PTO/AIA/82A (07-12)
Approved for use through 11/30/2014. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

TRANSMITTAL FOR POWER OF ATTORNEY TO ONE OR MORE REGISTERED PRACTITIONERS

NOTE: This form is to be submitted with the Power of Attorney by Applicant form (PTO/AIA/82B or equivalent) to identify the application to which the Power of Attorney is directed, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.5. If the Power of Attorney by Applicant form is not accompanied by this transmittal form or an equivalent, the Power of Attorney will not be recognized in the application.

Application Number	(reissue of Patent No. 9,403,545)
Filing Date	
First Named Inventor	Ross PIRTLE
Title	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	7552/85663-Reissue

SIGNATURE of Applicant or Patent Practitioner

Signature		Date	2018 MARCH 22
Name	Paul Teng	Telephone	(212) 278-0400
Registration Number	40,837		

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for signature requirements and certifications.

■ *Total of 1 forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/82B(07-12)
Approved for use through 11/30/2014. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

POWER OF ATTORNEY BY APPLICANT

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in the attached transmittal letter.

■ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) associated with the following Customer Number as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A or equivalent):

OR

23432

☐ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named below as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A or equivalent):

Name	Registration Number	Name	Registration Number

Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached transmittal letter to:

■ The address associated with the above-mentioned Customer Number.

OR

☐ The address associated with Customer Number:

OR

☐ Firm or Individual Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip	
Country					
Telephone		Email			

I am the Applicant:

☐ Inventor or Joint Inventor

☐ Legal Representative of a Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor

■ Assignee or Person to Whom the Inventor is Under an Obligation to Assign

☐ Person Who Otherwise Shows Sufficient Proprietary Interest (*e.g.*, a petition under 37 CFR 1.46(b)(2) was granted in the application or is concurrently being filed with this document)

SIGNATURE of Applicant for Patent

Signature		Date	6/7/2016
Name	Ross Pirtle	Telephone	631 285 7245
Title and Company	President, Railware, Inc.		

NOTE: Signature - This form must be signed by the applicant in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications. Submit multiple forms for more than one signature, see below *.

■ *Total of 1 forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: **Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/50 (10-17)
Approved for use through 01/31/2020. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

REISSUE PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL

Address to:

Mail Stop Reissue
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Attorney Docket No.	7552/85663-Reissue
First Named Inventor	Ross Pirtle
Original Patent Number	9,403,545
Original Patent Issue Date (Month/Day/Year)	08/02/2016
Priority Mail Express® Label No.	

APPLICATION FOR REISSUE OF: (*Check applicable box*) ☑ Utility Patent ☐ Design Patent ☐ Plant Patent

APPLICATION ELEMENTS (37 CFR 1.173)

1. ☑ **Fee Transmittal Form** (PTO/SB/56)
2. ☐ **Applicant asserts small entity status.** See 37 CFR 1.27
3. ☐ **Applicant certifies micro entity status.** See 37 CFR 1.29. Applicant must attach form PTO/SB/15A or B or equivalent.
4. ☑ **Specification and Claims** in double column copy of patent format (*amended, if appropriate*)
5. ☑ **Drawing(s)** (*proposed amendments, if appropriate*)
6. ☑ **Reissue Oath/Declaration or Substitute Statement** (37 CFR 1.175) (PTO/AIA/05, 06, or 07)
7. ☑ **Application Data Sheet** NOTE: Benefit claims under 37 CFR 1.78 and foreign priority claims under 37 CFR 1.55 MUST be set forth in an Application Data Sheet (ADS).
8. ☑ **Original U.S. Patent currently assigned?** ☑ Yes ☐ No (*If Yes, check applicable box(es)*)
   - ☑ Written Consent of all Assignees (PTO/AIA/53)
   - ☑ 37 CFR 3.73(c) Statement (PTO/AIA/96)
9. ☐ **CD-ROM or CD-R** in duplicate, Computer Program (*Appendix*) or large table
   - ☐ Landscape Table on CD
10. **Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission** (*if applicable, items a. – c. are required*)
    - a. ☐ Computer Readable Form (CRF)
    - b. ☐ Specification Sequence Listing on:
      - i. ☐ CD-ROM (2 copies) or CD-R (2 copies); **or**
      - ii. ☐ Paper
    - c. ☐ Statements verifying identity of above copies

ACCOMPANYING APPLICATION PARTS

11. ☑ **Statement of status and support for all changes to the claims.** See 37 CFR 1.173(c). Page 3 of Preliminary Amendment
12. ☑ **Power of Attorney**
13. ☑ **Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)** PTOSB/08 or PTO-1449
    - ☑ Copies of citations attached
14. ☐ **English translation of Reissue Oath/Declaration** (*if applicable*)
15. ☐ **Return Receipt Postcard** (MPEP § 503) (Should be specifically itemized)
16. ☑ **Preliminary Amendment** (37 CFR 1.173; MPEP § 1453)
17. ☐ **Other:** _____

☐ This is a continuation reissue or divisional reissue application (*i.e.*, a second or subsequent reissue application for the same issued patent). (*Check box if applicable.*)

18. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS

☑ The address associated with Customer Number: 23432 **OR** ☐ Correspondence address below

Name	COOPER & DUNHAM LLP				
Address	30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor				
City	New York	State	New York	Zip Code	10112
Country	USA	Telephone	(212) 278-0400		
Email					

Signature		Date	2018 MARCH 22
Name (Print/Type)	Paul Teng	Registration No.	40,837

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.173. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Mail Stop Reissue, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/893,547, filed Oct. 21, 2013 and entitled "SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL".

TECHNICAL FIELD

This disclosure relates to railway traffic control, and more specifically, a system, apparatus, and method for railway traffic control to address concerns for safety of railway workers working on or near railroad tracks.

BACKGROUND

Railway transportation is run under strict operational guidelines or rules, in order to operate safely. Most of these guidelines are standard amongst commercial railway traffic. Examples of transport standards include interlock signals, centralized traffic control (CTC), rule 251, etc.

Interlocking signals govern movement within a sector controlled by an interlock. For example, on a specific track line, a track may be divided into sections of 400 to 2500 m, on each of which trains move at a speed depending on an interlocking signal exhibited by an interlock at an entrance to the section. That is, the interlocking signal displays a color system which instructs the conductor of the train, or the train operating by automated response, how to move through the upcoming section of track. Interlocking systems usually incorporate a 3-color system by which the train, or train conductor, is informed to proceed at regular speed, is informed to proceed at a reduced speed or is prohibited from proceeding through the upcoming section.

While interlocking systems can be operated manually, currently most interlocking systems are controlled electronically. One method of controlling all of the interlocks within a rail system is through a centralized traffic control (CTC), or traffic control system (TCS). A CTC is used for monitoring, tracking and operating trains traversing tracks throughout a network. The CTC is controlled by a single person known as a train dispatcher.

In order for the train dispatcher to make appropriate train control decisions regarding how the train should be operated, various information and data must be obtained and presented. Information regarding track conditions, train traffic, scheduling, etc., are presented on a control console which may include a map of the entire rail system controlled by the CTC. Through the control console, the dispatcher has control of each interlock signal (that is, the dispatcher controls the train traffic and flow of train traffic using the interlocks) and is constantly made aware of the positions of trains in the railway system as such positions are electronically reported by signals present throughout the railway system. In addition, in order to provide for safe traffic control and avoid accidents or collisions, signals are provided throughout the track network, or interlocks.

The interlocks may be controlled from the CTC in any of various different ways, including, e.g., direct wiring, by pulse codes sent over a wire to distant locations, etc. In addition, interlocks can also be controlled by a native mechanism detecting presence of a train on the track. That is, when a train occupies a certain section of track, the interlock prevents other trains from proceeding onto the same

Further, there are additional safety systems on the train itself, such as automatic train control (ATC). A common feature of many of such automated train control systems is the need for constant or nearly constant communications between onboard train control systems and an offboard hub radio connected to control equipment located along the wayside or in a central office. In some systems, the offboard control equipment generates movement authorities which authorize the train to move in one or more sections of track. In some systems, the offboard equipment informs the onboard train control system of the presence of other trains in the vicinity. In yet other systems, the offboard equipment provides information such as temporary speed restrictions and work zone information to the onboard train control system. Such systems protect against a number of human errors on the part of the train drivers, one of the basics of the system being that the train is provided with a computer which receives traffic information, such as stop signals and speed limits, from a plurality of transmitters along the track. Thus, the computer may bring the train to a standstill regardless of what the train driver does when the train arrives at a stop signal.

Even with all these safety features present in a railway system, railway accidents occur, with many being fatal. For example, one study reported that there were 39 roadway worker accidents that occurred between January 1997 and the end of 2011, in which 41 roadway workers perished while attending to tasks such as inspection, construction, maintenance, or repair of railroad track, bridges, roadway, signal and communication systems, electric traction systems, roadway facilities or roadway maintenance machinery on or near track, operating as flagmen or watchmen/lookouts for other roadway workers, etc.

There remains a need for further safety measures to protect the lives of railway workers.

BRIEF SUMMARY

This disclosure provides tools (in the form of systems, apparatuses, methodologies, etc.) for enhancing railway traffic control, as supplemental measures directed to safety of railway workers.

For example, a centralized railway control system may be adapted (such as via computer hardware, software, or a combination) to include providing on a user terminal a user interface including a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections while blocking railway traffic to said track sections, generating a removal code and transmitting the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and permitting the block to the track sections to be removed only upon entry of the removal code in the centralized railway control system. Such process may be largely automated via programming such that upon placement, by the block placing part, of the block of railway traffic to the specified track sections, the removal code is automatically transmitted, by a code generation part, to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the block of railway traffic to the specified track sections remains in place in the centralized railway control system until the entry of the removal code in the centralized railway control system to cause a block removal part to remove the block on said one or more track sections.

In another aspect, the adaptation may include a RTC user interface to permit a user (e.g., train dispatcher) to specify a track section(s) to be blocked, specify an instruction to the centralized railway control system to block the railway traffic to the specified track section(s), and specify identifying infor-

mation of the railway field worker performing (or to be performing) work in the specified track section(s).

In another aspect, the adaptation includes a block removal user interface to permit a user to enter the removal code to cause the block removal part to remove the block on said one or more track sections. Such block removal user interface may be provided in any of various ways. For example, the block removal user interface may be provided within a mobile application or web page through which the railway field worker can enter the removal code manually or orally (i.e. including a voice or speech interface part). As another example, the removal code may be embedded in a link in a message transmitted by email or messaging to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the railway field worker can simply cause the removal code to be entered by activating the link in the message received by the railway field worker. In another example, the block removal user interface may be provided on the same user terminal on which the block placing part is disposed. Further, a voice or speech interface part may be disposed on the system-side to process a voice message (such as received via a telephone call from the railway field worker, extract the removal code from the voice message, and enter the block removal code. In each instance, the block of railway traffic to the specified track sections remains in place in the centralized railway control system until the entry of the removal code through the block removal user interface. Further, entry of the removal code may also require entry of identification of the user entering the removal code, and removal of the block may also require not only the removal code but also confirmation that the user entering the removal code is authorized to remove the block. The block removal user interface may further require, in addition to entry of the removal code, the user to specify that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared has been obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block, before the block removal user interface permits the removal code to be transmitted to the block removal part.

In another aspect, the system may include a railway control database registering block identifying information, including block limits identifying the one or more blocked track sections, along with the removal code for removing the block of the track sections. Further, the railway control database may register additional information, such as identification of the user who specified the instruction to block the track sections, notes specifying reasons for the block, date and time at which the block was placed, etc. The railway control database may further register block removal information identifying date and time at which the block was removed and identifying the user who entered the removal code and who specified that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared was obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The aforementioned and other aspects, features and advantages can be more readily understood from the following detailed description with reference to the accompanying drawings wherein:

FIG. **1**A shows a block diagram illustrating a railway control system, in accordance with an exemplary embodiment;

FIG. **1**B shows a block diagram illustrating a railway control system, in accordance with another exemplary embodiment;

FIG. **2** shows a block diagram of a railway traffic control apparatus, in accordance with an exemplary embodiment;

FIG. **3**A shows a block diagram of an exemplary configuration of a terminal;

FIG. **3**B shows a block diagram of an exemplary configuration of a computing device;

FIG. **4** shows a schematic diagram illustrating communication flow in the system shown in FIG. **1**A or in the system shown in FIG. **1**B;

FIG. **5** shows an example of a graphical portrayal of a railway network;

FIGS. **6-9** show examples of a user interface display, in accordance with an exemplary embodiment;

FIG. **10** shows an example of a user interface display that may be provided on the field worker side for triggering block removal;

FIG. **11** shows another example of a user interface display;

FIG. **12** shows a flow chart illustrating a block placement method, in accordance with an exemplary embodiment;

FIG. **13** shows a flow chart illustrating a block removal method, in accordance with an exemplary embodiment;

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

This patent specification describes tools (in the form of methods, apparatuses and systems) that controls train traffic within a railway system using, but not limited to, standardized rules or timetables described in the Background section of this specification.

In describing exemplary embodiments illustrated in the drawings, specific terminology is employed for the sake of clarity. However, the subject matter of this patent specification is not intended to be limited to the specific terminology so selected and it is to be understood that each specific element includes all technical equivalents that operate in a similar manner.

The drawings show examples of implementations of the subject matter of this patent disclosure in several computing environments. However, it should be understood that the subject matter of this disclosure can be utilized by any computing device including but not limited to PDAs, cell phones, personal, notebook and workstation computers, kiosks, other information terminals, WIC (or another) pager, etc. In addition, the subject matter of this disclosure might be provided as services in a modular fashion by other devices connected by a communication network.

Referring now to the drawings, wherein like reference numerals designate identical or corresponding parts throughout the several views, there is described tools (systems, apparatuses, methodologies, computer program products, etc.) that can be integrated in a railway traffic control system.

FIG. **1**A shows schematically an exemplary embodiment in which a system **100**A includes a railway traffic control terminal **105**, rail personnel data **104** and a terminal **103**, each connected to the network **102**. FIG. **1**B shows schematically another exemplary embodiment, in which rail personnel contact data **104** is accessed directly by the railway traffic control apparatus **105**. While only one terminal is connected to the network **102** in the example shown in FIG. **1**A as well as in the example shown in FIG. **1**B, it should be appreciated that the network environment can have an arbitrary number of devices (of various types).

The network **102** can be any data network, a local area network, a wide area network or any type of network such as an intranet, an extranet (for example, to provide controlled access to external users, for example through the Internet), a private or public cloud network, the Internet, etc., or a combination thereof. Further, other communications links (such as a virtual private network, a wireless link, etc.) may be used

as well for the network **102**. In addition, the network **102** preferably uses TCP/IP (Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol), but other protocols such as SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) and HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol) can also be used. How devices can connect to and communicate over networks is well-known in the art and is discussed for example, in "How Networks Work", by Frank J. Derfler, Jr. and Les Freed (Que Corporation 2000) and "How Computers Work", by Ron White, (Que Corporation 1999), the entire contents of each of which are incorporated herein by reference.

The rail personnel **104** is a database that can be either connected to or inside the railway traffic control terminal **105**. The rail personnel contact data **104** stores information regarding the maintenance workers used for traveling, inspecting and working on blocked rails. For example, the information stored can include name of the maintenance worker, primary contact, secondary contact, previous assignment, current assignment, etc. as shown via user interface display in FIG. **11**.

FIG. **2** shows a terminal **100**A which is configured (such as via one or more programs of instructions executable by a processor of a computer or another electronic device) with a railway traffic blocking apparatus **101** to include a block placer **101**A, a code generator **101**B, a block remover **101**C and a user interface **101**D. The terminal **100**A can be any electronic device including a processor, storage and display, such as shown by way of examples in FIGS. **3**A and **3**B.

The railway traffic blocking apparatus is programmed to control the traffic of an entire railway network. The block placer **101**A is configured to stop traffic within a certain length of rail line. That is, once a block is placed, no train can traverse the blocked section of rail. For example, in the case of a railway controlled by multiple interlocks, the block placer **101**A causes those interlocks to output a STOP signal, therefore, stopping any train traffic within the rails controlled by that interlock. By doing this, maintenance workers and railway personnel can travel, inspect and work on the rails without the danger of oncoming train traffic. Trains that are scheduled to traverse said blocked tracks either come to a complete stop, electronically or mechanically, before passing the interlock or are rerouted using tracks that are not in a blocked state. However, this disclosure is not limited to a railway traffic control system implementing interlocks. This system can be implemented on any configuration in which there is control of the traffic of a railway system.

The code generator **101**B is configured to produce a removal or release code, such as a cipher which is random, pseudo-random, secret, etc., and stored on the terminal. A new random cipher may be generated for each instance of traffic blocking. This removal or release code is then sent to another terminal belonging to the railway personnel who are scheduled to travel, inspect or work on the specific rails being blocked.

The block remover **101**C is programmed to remove the previous block, or plurality of blocks set by the block placer **101**A. The block remover **101**C is dependent on the code produced by the code generator **101**B. As described in detail below, a block cannot be removed without the input of the removal or release code.

The user interface **101**D is configured preferably for the ease of use for the railway traffic controller. As shown by way of examples in FIGS. **6-9** and **11**, the user interface **101**D displays information and tools needed to enable/disable blocks on rail sections.

The user interface **101**D may be a mobile application, a web page or some other software component, on a terminal device. Such terminal preferably is configured to communicate through a computer or data network to obtain content and data from an external source. However, it should be appreciated that the inventive aspects described herein can be employed even if the mobile device is not configured to connect to a data network, and/or is not connected to a data network.

An example of a configuration of a user terminal (e.g., the terminal **103**) or computer is shown schematically in FIG. **3**A. In the example of FIG. **3**A, terminal device **200** includes a controller (or processor) **202** that communicates with a number of other components, including storage **203**, display **204**, input/output (such as mouse, touchpad, stylus, microphone and/or speaker with voice/speech interface and/or recognition software, etc.) **205** and a network interface **206**, by way of an internal bus **201**.

The storage **203** can provide storage for program and data, and may include a combination of assorted conventional storage devices such as buffers, registers and memories [for example, read-only memory (ROM), programmable ROM (PROM), erasable PROM (EPROM), electrically erasable PROM (EEPROM), static random access memory (SRAM), dynamic random access memory (DRAM), non-volatile random access memory (NOVRAM), etc.].

The network interface **206** provides a connection (for example, by way of an Ethernet connection or other network connection which supports any desired network protocol such as, but not limited to TCP/IP, IPX, IPX/SPX, or NetBEUI) to a network (e.g., network **102**) to enable the terminal device to communicate with another device through the network.

FIG. **3**B shows an exemplary constitution of a computer **300** which can be configured by appropriate programming to operate as the railway traffic control apparatus **105** (FIG. **1**A). The computer **300** shown in FIG. **3**B includes a processor **302**, and various elements connected to the processor **302** by an internal bus **301**, such as a memory **303**, display **304**, keyboard **305** and network interface **306**. The processor **302** processes incoming requests transmitted through the network interface **306**. The network interface **306** enables the railway traffic control terminal to communicate with other network-connected devices such as a terminal (e.g., the terminal **103** of FIG. **1**A or FIG. **1**B) and receive data or service requests.

Each of the terminal **103**, rail personnel database **104** and railway traffic control apparatus **105** can be configured to communicate with each other through the network **102**. The railway traffic control terminal **105** can be configured to request data from the rail personnel contact data **104** through the network **102**, as shown in FIG. **4**. When the railway traffic control apparatus **105** initiates a block on a track section, the railway traffic control apparatus **105** may also designate a worker in associate with the block on the track section. With this information, the railway traffic control apparatus **105** requests the specific personnel data pertaining to the designated worker. The rail personnel contact data retrieves the requested personnel data and sends it to the railway traffic control apparatus **105**. By receiving this data, the railway traffic control apparatus **105** may then generate a release code and save it to an internal storage.

The release code is then sent to the terminal **102**. This terminal **102** is the contact associated with the designated worker, and the electronic address of this terminal is found within the personnel data received from the rail personnel contact data **104**. By this system, only the railway traffic control apparatus **105** and terminal **102** receive the release code generated by the railway traffic control apparatus **105**.

Additionally, FIG. **4** shows the communication between the terminal **102** and the railway traffic control apparatus **105** in the event that a block on a certain track is to be lifted. In order for a block on a certain track to be lifted, the release code has to be input into the railway traffic control apparatus. The terminal **102** sends the release code to the railway traffic control apparatus **105**. The release code is then input into the block remover **101**C. After which, the block is removed and traffic to that section of rail is then allowed.

FIG. **5** illustrates an example of a railway network **500**. Labeled are interlocks A-F which control sections of railway of the railway network **500**. For example, the rail traffic controller might choose to block the section of rail corresponding to the track between interlock A and interlock B. This way, train traffic between those two interlocks in prohibited. The railway network is present on screen of the railway traffic control terminal **105** at all times for the convenience of the rail traffic controller. By being on screen at all times, the rail traffic controller knows the status of certain sections of rail in real time.

As shown in the example illustrated in FIG. **5**, the railway between interlocks A and B, and interlocks C, D and E is blocked. Train traffic is prohibited between these sections and shown to the railway traffic controller on screen. As further explained below, the railway traffic controller can lift the blocks on these sections of track if the release code is input into the railway traffic control terminal **105**.

FIG. **6** is an exemplary illustration of the user interface of the railway traffic control terminal **105**. The railway traffic controller may place blocks on any section of traffic using this user interface. In this exemplary embodiment, the train traffic controller inputs authority, worker and block limits. This information corresponds to the train traffic controller username, maintenance worker designated to work on the specific blocked track and the sections of track being blocked, respectively. In addition, the railway traffic control terminal **105** then timestamps the order once the block is placed.

Once the block is put into place, the corresponding section on the railway network **500** displays the section of track being blocked. In addition, the railway traffic control terminal **105** generates a release code, stores the release code, and sends the code to the maintenance worker designated for track work, i.e. maintenance worker 12. As shown in FIG. **6**, the railway traffic controller may place blocks on track sections but may not remove the track blocks without the input of the release code in the allotted area labeled release code. FIG. **6** shows that the remove action is dashed out, meaning it cannot be selected (unless a release code is first entered). In the example illustrated in FIG. **6**, it is shown that only one worker, maintenance worker 12 is designated to work on track Section A to Section B. However, as shown in later embodiments, the train traffic controller is not limited to the amount of maintenance workers designated for any track section. In addition, the train traffic controller may apply a block to any number of additional track sections.

The blocks are then tabulated by the railway traffic control apparatus **105** as depicted in FIG. **7**. The table in FIG. **7** lists all the blocks that are in place and in addition lists blocks that were previously set. The information that can be found in this table includes, but is not limited to, the type of work being done on the track sections, when the block was placed, who is designated to work on the sections of track, who placed the block, when was the block removed and who removed the block.

Additional information can be accessed though this table by highlighting a cell of the table and selecting info, as shown in FIG. **7**. For example, by highlighting the cell labeled maintenance worker 12 and selecting info, the train traffic controller may access the bio of the maintenance worker 12, as shown in detail below. The train traffic controller may also highlight a different cell, such as the limits cell label "Sec. A-Sec. B". By selecting this cell and selecting the info command, the past history of maintenance work and operation of the section(s) may be displayed to the train traffic controller.

FIG. **8** shows the user interface of the railway traffic control terminal **105** as the railway traffic controller inputs the release code to remove the block on certain track sections. In the exemplary embodiment of FIG. **8**, the remove option is now able to be selected with the input of the release code provided by the designated worker assigned for track work, maintenance worker 12.

Without the input of the release code, the remove option is not available to be selected. In a different embodiment, the release code may be obtained from the storage of the railway traffic control terminal **105**.

In the case where there are multiple maintenance workers assigned to a certain track section, there may be provided one release code to one, multiple or all of the maintenance workers assigned. That is, The train traffic controller may input that the release code be specified to one maintenance worker, preferably a supervisor or foreman, to multiple maintenance workers or to all of the maintenance workers assigned to work on a given track section. Also, in another embodiment, in a case where there are multiple workers assigned for a certain track section, there may be provided multiple unique release codes which would then all be required to be input into the train traffic control terminal **105** by the train traffic controller in order to be able to remove blocks on certain track sections.

In another embodiment, the train traffic controller may be asked to verify that a railway section is cleared before receiving the option to remove a train block. As shown in FIG. **9**, the user interface displayed by the railway traffic control terminal **105** does not allow a removal of a block until the option corresponding to "Railway Section Cleared" is checked. This option allows for a further protection of the maintenance workers assigned to the block track sections.

FIG. **10** shows an exemplary illustration of a message sent by the railway traffic control terminal **105** to a terminal **103** at a corresponding address of a maintenance worker assigned to work on a blocked track. The message is meant to deliver the release code to the maintenance worker assigned to work on a blocked track. In addition to relaying the code, the message may include, but not limited to, information regarding the section of track that is being blocked, the date and time that the track was blocked, who initiated the track block, and links to quickly respond to the message. By selecting one of the links embedded in the message, the terminal **103** sends the release code to the railway traffic control terminal **105**. The code can be transmitted through, but not limited to, text message, e-mail or voice message. In the present embodiment being illustrated, the terminal **103** is depicted as a mobile phone. The terminal **103** could be any communication device such as, but not limited to, mobile phone or smartphone, tablet, WIC (or another) pager, PDA, etc.

In another embodiment, once the rail traffic controller unblocks a section of track, the railway traffic control terminal **105** may send a message to the worker, or plurality of workers, associated with working on the previously blocked track in order to inform them that the track has been unblocked and is no longer a safe environment to work in.

FIG. **11** depicts an exemplary embodiment of a profile of a maintenance worker. This profile may be accessed directly by highlighting the corresponding maintenance worker cell in the table depicted in FIG. **7** and selecting the info tab. This

command brings up the profile and the maintenance worker and displays information regarding the worker including, but not limited to, the name, age, primary contact, secondary contact, e-mail, last assignment and current assignment of the maintenance worker. Additionally in this screen, the railway traffic controller may contact the maintenance worker directly using one of the plurality of addresses provided.

Next, the method of placing a block on a track section will be described with reference to FIG. **12**. In S**1201**, the rail traffic controller selects the sections to be blocked using the railway traffic control terminal **105**. Once the block limits are designated and sent, the railway traffic control terminal **105** established office interlocking immediately in S**1202**. That is, the railway traffic control terminal **105** immediately sends a signal to the corresponding interlocks corresponding to the section of track designated to be blocked. Additionally, the railway traffic control terminal **105** generates and saves a random secret code in S**1203**.

After a request to block a certain section of track is sent, the railway traffic control terminal **105** checks if there is one or more of the sections currently has a block placed, as shown in S**1204**. If one or more of the designated sections does not have a block placed, then the railway traffic control terminal **105** opens a user interface for the railway traffic controller to designate a type of block to set and a maintenance worker for the blocked section in S**1206**. If the railway traffic control terminal sees that a block is already in effect (S**1205**), then the railway traffic control terminal **105** allows the railway traffic controller to change the existing block type and maintenance worker using the same interface. The interface is then opened in S**1206**.

The railway traffic controller then inputs the type of block and assigns a worker to work on the blocked section. The railway traffic controller also has the option to block the track for purposes of an emergency and not necessarily for maintenance work in S**1207**. Once the railway traffic controller assigns a block type and/or a corresponding maintenance worker, the railway traffic control terminal **105** checks the status of the selected block in S**1208**. If the current selected section has an existing block, the railway traffic control terminal **105** waits for a response from the interlocks of the corresponding section to send an indication that a new block can be established in S**1209**. Once this indication is received in S**1210**, the railway traffic control terminal **105** enables the place button of the user interface (S**1211**). If the selected section has no previous active block, the railway traffic control terminal **105** immediately enables the place button on the user interface.

Once the place button is selected, the railway traffic control terminal **105** generates a place time and enables safety measures so that the block cannot be removed without the input of the secret code generated (S**1212**). Finally, the railway traffic control terminal **105** sends the secret removal code to the corresponding one or more maintenance workers if the railway traffic controller has selected maintenance workers for the given block.

FIG. **13** describes a method for removing a block placed on a section of track. In S**1301**, the railway traffic controller selects an existing block by using either the network rail map, shown in FIG. **5**, the remove tool, shown in FIGS. **6**, **8** and **9**, or the summary table, shown in FIG. **7**. The remove button is disabled without the input of the secret code from either the maintenance worker or the railway traffic control terminal **105** (S**1302**). In S**1304**, the railway traffic control terminal **105** checks if there is a maintenance worker that is eligible to transmit the random secret code. If there is an eligible maintenance worker available (S**1304**, YES), the maintenance worker transmits the random secret code to the railway traffic control center **105** (S**1305**). If there is no maintenance worker available to transmit the random secret code (S**1304**, NO), the code can be retrieved from the train traffic control terminal **105** by the train traffic controller (S**1306**).

Once the secret code is received, the secret code may be input to the designated field in S**1308**. The railway traffic control terminal **105** checks the secret code with the code saved in its memory in S**1309**. If the code is incorrect, (S**1309**, NO), the railway traffic control terminal **105** will prompt the user to input the code again (S**1308**). If the code is correct (S**1309**, YES), the railway traffic control terminal will prompt the user to enter information into any remaining fields in S**1310**. In S**1311**, the railway traffic control terminal **105** checks that all information input into all fields is correct and that all fields are filled in. After this check is performed by the railway traffic control terminal **105**, the remove button is enabled on the form (S**1312**) and the railway traffic controller may remove the block on the corresponding track section.

The aforementioned specific embodiments are illustrative, and many variations can be introduced on these embodiments without departing from the spirit of the disclosure or from the scope of the appended claims. For example, elements and/or features of different examples and illustrative embodiments may be combined with each other and/or substituted for each other within the scope of this disclosure and appended claims.

The orders in which the steps are performed in the aforementioned methods are not limited to those shown in the examples of FIGS. **12** and **13**, and may be switched as long as similar results are achieved. Also, it should be noted that the methods illustrated in the examples of FIGS. **12** and **13** may be implemented using any of the embodiments shown in FIGS. 1A-1B.

Further, conventional systems can be modified to include the aspects described herein. As an example, a means may be added to a conventional interlock system by which the railway worker has partial control of the interlock system at the times that maintenance work is needed on a certain train block. In such modification, a system, apparatus and/or method may be provided to control the interlocks in a railway system as an interface between the railway workers and the interlock control. Thus, in a case in which maintenance is to be performed on a certain rail block, which is controlled by an interlock, the interlock can be configured to send out a stop signal for all incoming trains, to block train traffic to such portion of the rail system. In addition, once the interlock is placed in a "stop traffic" state, a release code is transmitted to an electronic contact address corresponding to the railway worker.

Once a block has been placed, the interlock remains in a blocked state, until the maintenance worker supplies the release code, which was received at the time the interlock started, and the release code is entered in the interlock control system. So long as the block is in place, the maintenance worker can perform on-track work, without interference of oncoming train traffic. After the maintenance worker finishes the assigned work and is clear of the train tracks, he/she may then supply the interlock control system with the release code, and the interlock control system in turn can release the interlock over the block.

Accordingly, the railway worker has more control over the traffic through the rail block in which the worker is working, and fatal on-track accidents can be reduced.

Additional variations may be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art from reading U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/893,547, filed Oct. 21, 2013 and entitled "SYSTEM,

APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL", the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

What is claimed is:

1. A centralized railway control system comprising:

a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, an electronic contact address of the railway personnel; and

a railway traffic control apparatus for controlling access to railway tracks, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor, a non-transitory medium storing one or more programs of executable instructions, and a network interface through which the railway traffic control apparatus communicates via a network with a user terminal,

wherein execution of said one or more programs of executable instructions configures the processor to include:

a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections while blocking railway traffic to said track sections;

a code generation part to generate a removal code, retrieve the electronic contact address of the railway field worker from the rail personnel contact database, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and

a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections.

2. The centralized railway control system of claim **1**, wherein the railway traffic control apparatus further comprises:

a RTC user interface to permit a user to specify said one or more track sections to be blocked, specify an instruction to the centralized railway control system to block the railway traffic to the specified track sections, and specify identifying information of the railway field worker to be performing work in the specified track sections.

3. The centralized railway control system of claim **1**, further comprising:

a railway control database registering block identifying information, including block limits identifying the one or more blocked track sections, along with the removal code for removing the block of the track sections.

4. The centralized railway control system of claim **1**, further comprising:

a railway control database registering (a) identification of the user who specified the instruction to block the track sections and (b) block identifying information, including block limits identifying the one or more blocked track sections, notes specifying reasons for the block, and date and time at which the block was placed.

5. The centralized railway control system of claim **1**, wherein upon placement by the block placing part of the block of railway traffic to said one or more specified track sections, the code generation part transmits the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the block of railway traffic to said one or more specified track sections remains in place in the centralized railway control system until the entry of the removal code in the centralized railway control system to cause the block removal part to remove the block on said one or more track sections.

6. The centralized railway control system of claim **1**, wherein the railway traffic control apparatus further comprises:

a block removal user interface to permit a user to enter the removal code to cause the block removal part to remove the block on said one or more track sections,

wherein the block of railway traffic to said one or more specified track sections remains in place in the centralized railway control system until the entry of the removal code through the block removal user interface.

7. The centralized railway control system of claim **6**, wherein the block removal user interface further requires, in addition to the entry of the removal code, the user to specify that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared has been obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block, before the block removal user interface permits the removal code to be transmitted to the block removal part, and

the centralized railway control system further comprises a railway control database registering (a) block identifying information identifying the one or more blocked track sections, date and time at which the block was placed and identifying information the railway field worker associated with the block, and (b) block removal information identifying date and time at which the block was removed and identifying the user who entered the removal code and specified that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared was obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block.

8. The centralized railway control system of claim **1**, further comprising:

a voice processing part configured to receive a voice message and extract the removal code from the voice message.

9. The centralized railway control system of claim **1**, wherein the code generation part transmits an electronic message to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the electronic message transmitted to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker includes the removal code and includes an embedded link for activating a return transmission of the removal code to the block removal part of the centralized railway control system.

10. A railway traffic control apparatus for controlling access to railway tracks, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising:

a block placing part to place a block on one or more selected track sections to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections while blocking railway traffic to said track sections;

a code generation part to generate a removal code, determine an electronic contact address of the railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, electronic contact information of the railway personnel, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and

a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections for the railway field worker.

11. The railway traffic control apparatus of claim **10**, further comprising:

a RTC user interface to permit a user to specify said one or more track sections to be blocked, specify an instruction to the centralized railway control system to block the railway traffic to the specified track sections, and specify identifying information of the railway field worker to be performing work in the specified track sections.

12. The railway traffic control apparatus of claim **10**, wherein block identifying information, including block limits identifying the one or more blocked track sections, is regis-

tered in a railway control database, along with the removal code for removing the block of the track sections.

13. The railway traffic control apparatus of claim **10**, wherein block identifying information, including block limits identifying the one or more blocked track sections, notes specifying reasons for the block, and date and time at which the block was placed, are registered in a railway control database, along with identification of the user who specified the instruction to block the track sections.

14. The railway traffic control apparatus of claim **10**, wherein upon placement by the block placing part of the block of railway traffic to said one or more specified track sections, the code generation code transmits the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the block of railway traffic to said one or more specified track sections remains in place in the centralized railway control system until the entry of the removal code in the centralized railway control system to cause the block removal part to remove the block on said one or more track sections.

15. The railway traffic control apparatus of claim **10**, further comprising:

a block removal user interface to permit a user to enter the removal code to cause the block removal part to remove the block on said one or more track sections,

wherein the block of railway traffic to said one or more specified track sections remains in place in the centralized railway control system until the entry of the removal code through the block removal user interface.

16. The railway traffic control apparatus of claim **15**, wherein the block removal user interface further requires, in addition to the entry of the removal code, the user to specify that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared has been obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block, before the block removal user interface permits the removal code to be transmitted to the block removal part, and

block identifying information identifying the one or more blocked track sections, date and time at which the block was placed and identifying information the railway field worker associated with the block is registered in a railway control database, along with block removal information identifying date and time at which the block was removed and identifying the user who entered the removal code and specified that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared was obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block.

17. The railway traffic control apparatus of claim **10**, further comprising:

a voice processing part configured to receive a voice message and extract the removal code from the voice message.

18. The railway traffic control apparatus of claim **10**, wherein the code generation part transmits an electronic message to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the electronic message transmitted to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker includes the removal code and includes an embedded link for activating a return transmission of the removal code to the block removal part of the centralized railway control system.

19. A method for a centralized railway control system to control access to railway tracks, the method comprising:

providing a user interface on a user terminal including a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections while blocking railway traffic to said track sections;

generating a removal code, determining an electronic contact address of the railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, electronic contact information of the railway personnel, and transmitting the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and

permitting the block to said one or more track sections to be removed only upon entry of the removal code in the centralized railway control system.

* * * * *

FIGURE 1A

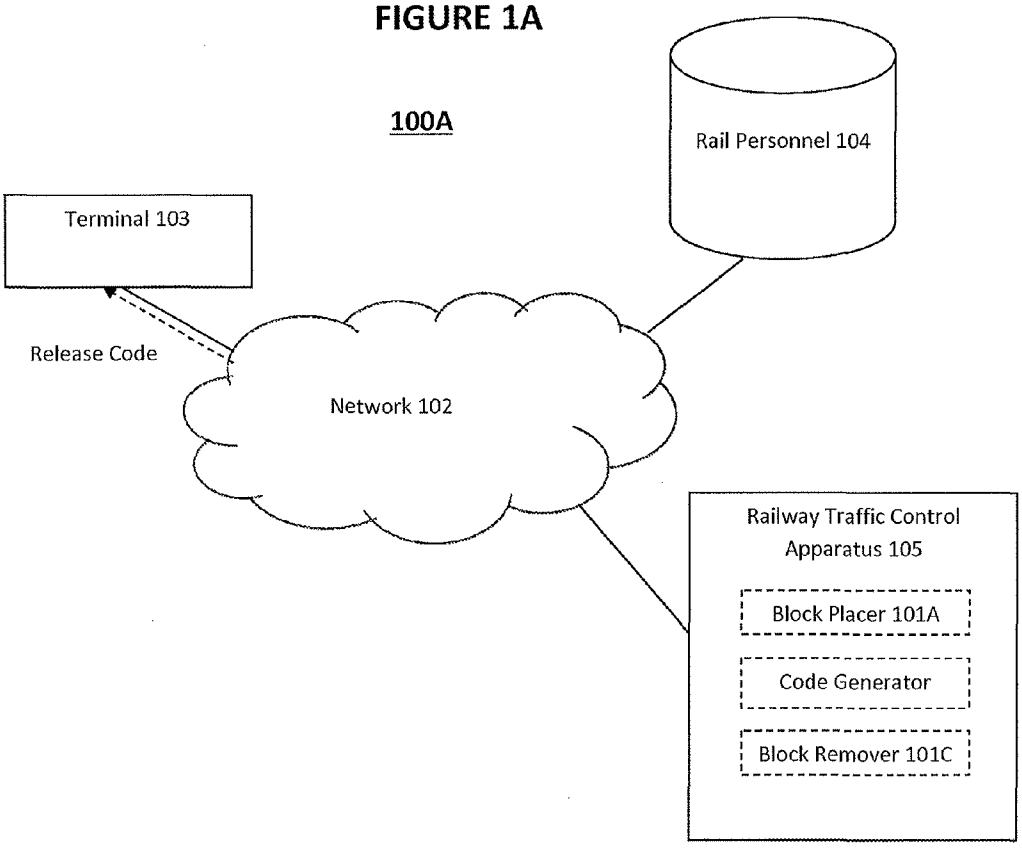

100A
Rail Personnel 104
Terminal 103
Release Code
Network 102
Railway Traffic Control Apparatus 105
Block Placer 101A
Code Generator
Block Remover 101C

FIGURE 1B

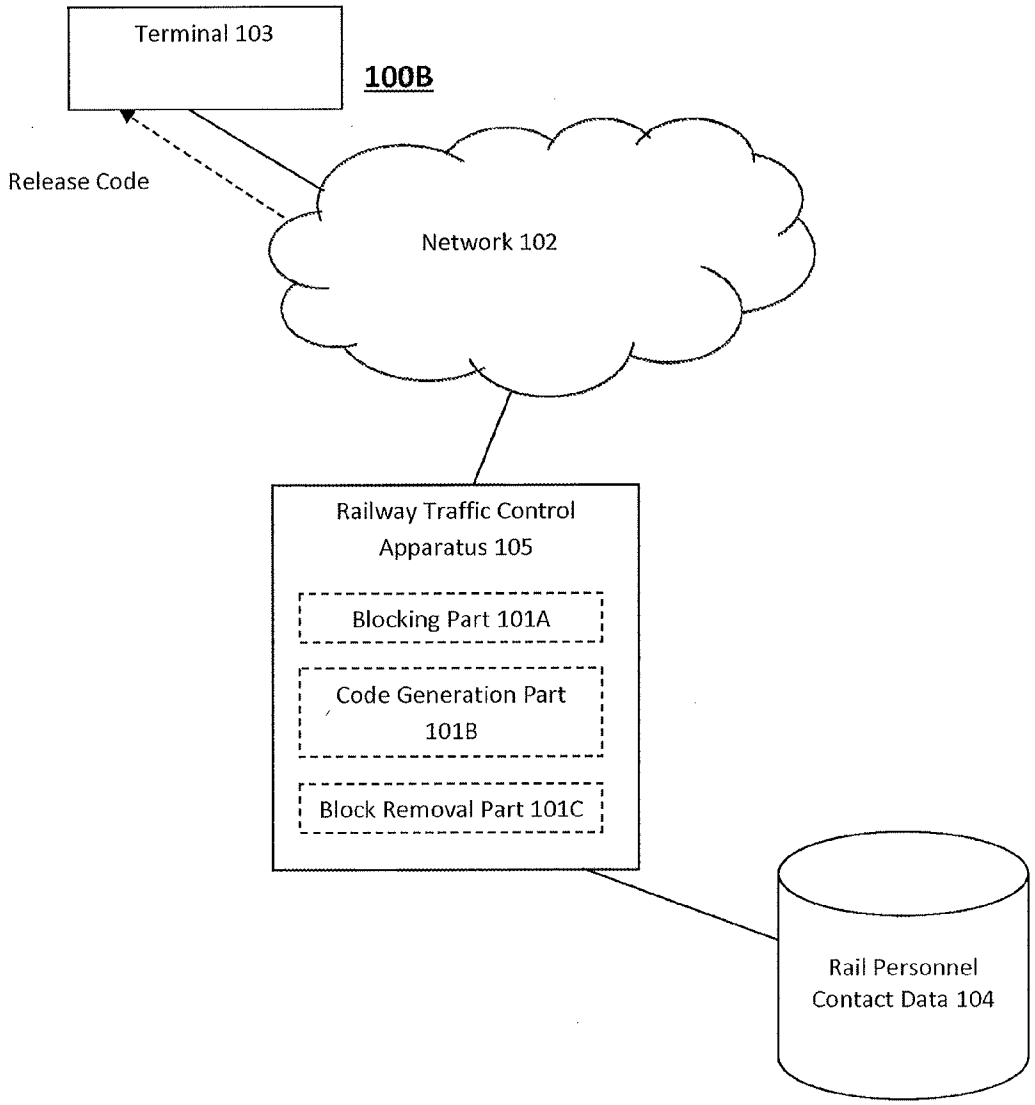

Terminal 103
100B
Release Code
Network 102
Railway Traffic Control Apparatus 105
Blocking Part 101A
Code Generation Part 101B
Block Removal Part 101C
Rail Personnel Contact Data 104

FIGURE 2

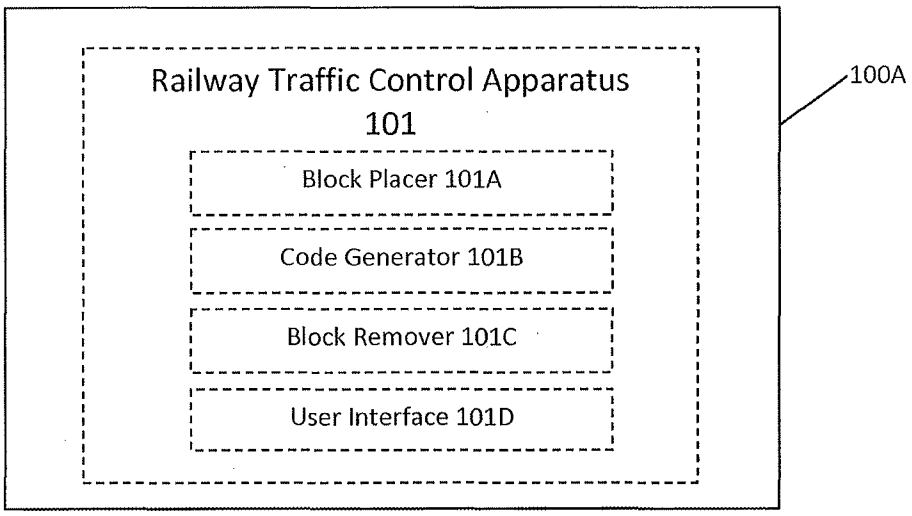


FIGURE 3A

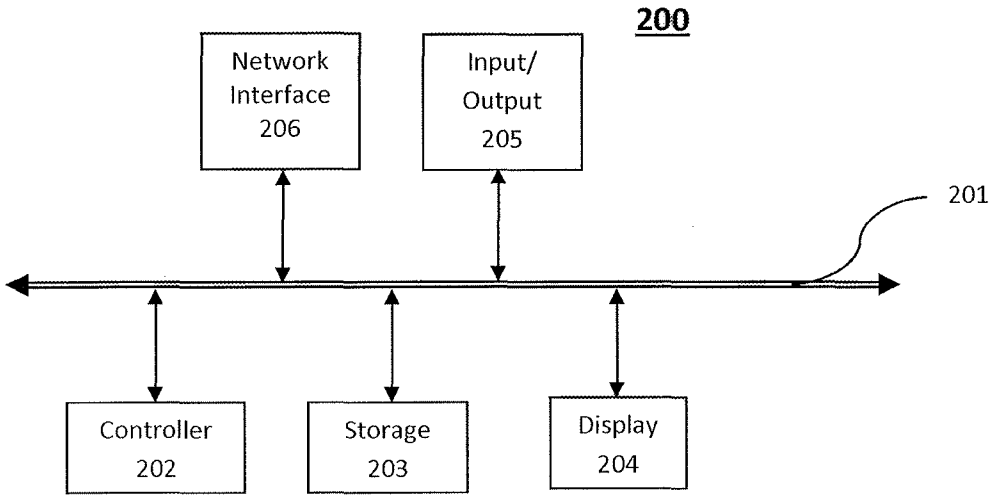


FIGURE 3B

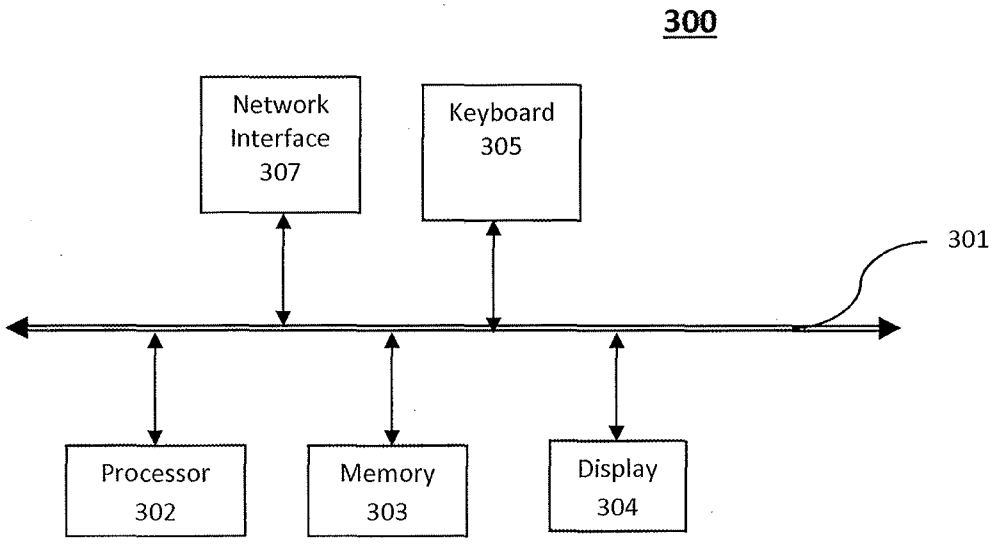

300
Network Interface 307
Keyboard 305
301
Processor 302
Memory 303
Display 304

FIGURE 4

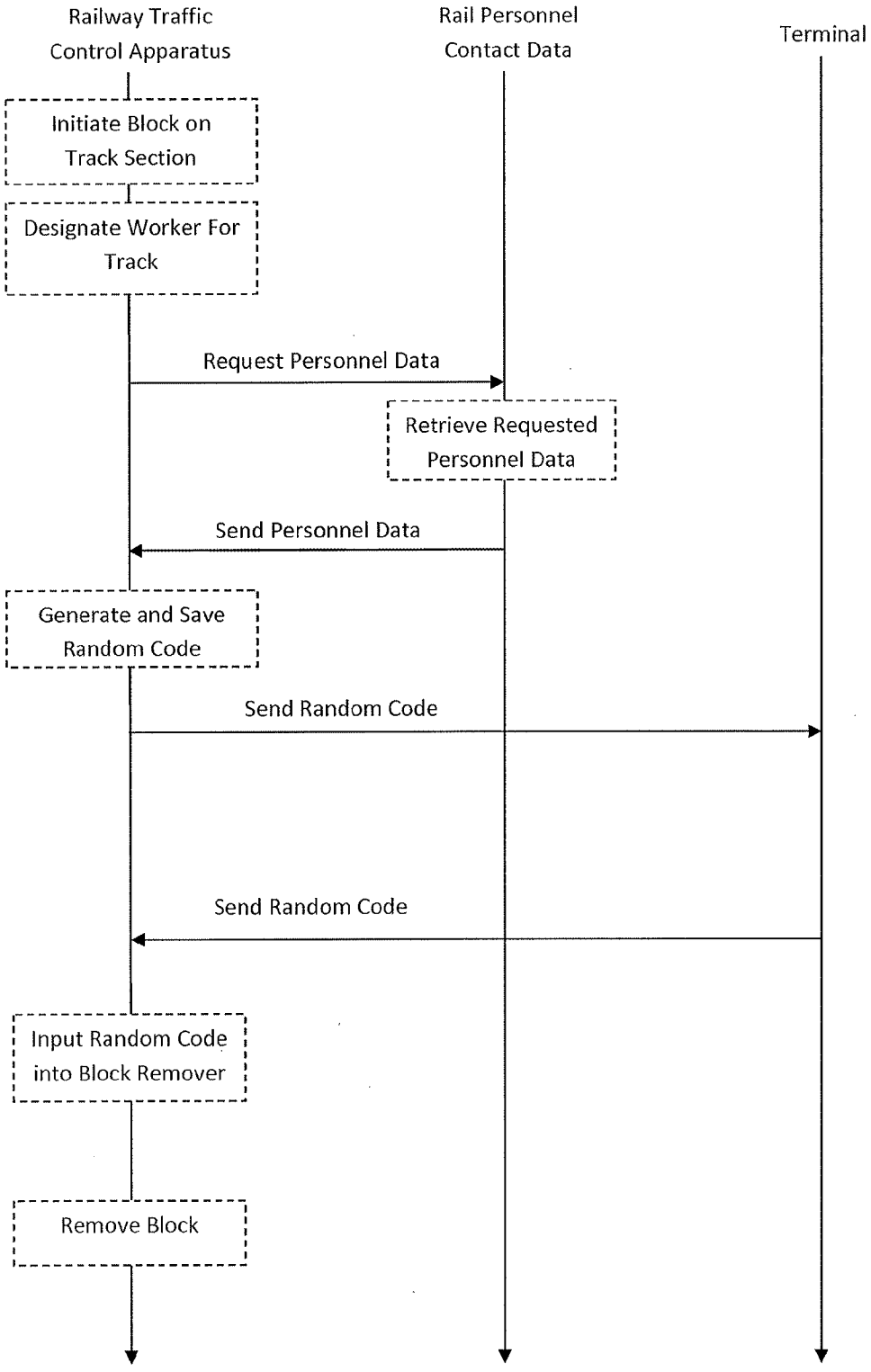

Railway Traffic Control Apparatus
Rail Personnel Contact Data
Terminal
Initiate Block on Track Section
Designate Worker For Track
Request Personnel Data
Retrieve Requested Personnel Data
Send Personnel Data
Generate and Save Random Code
Send Random Code
Send Random Code
Input Random Code into Block Remover
Remove Block

FIGURE 5

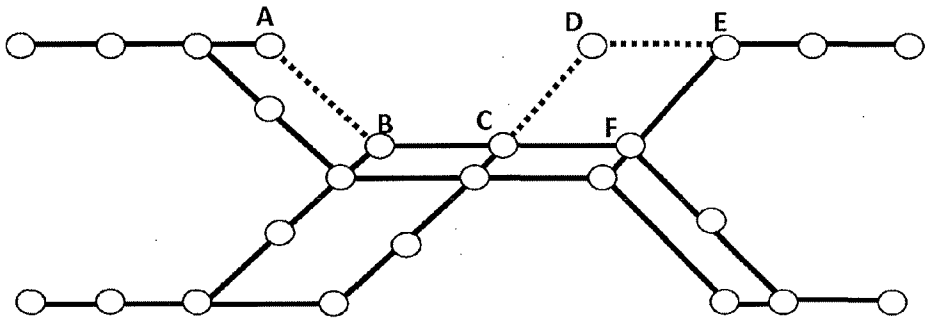


FIGURE 6

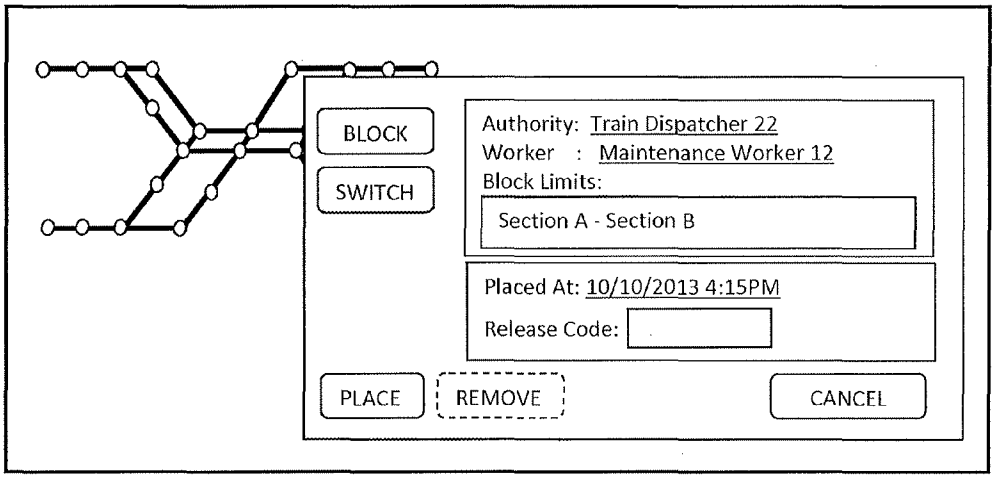


FIGURE 7

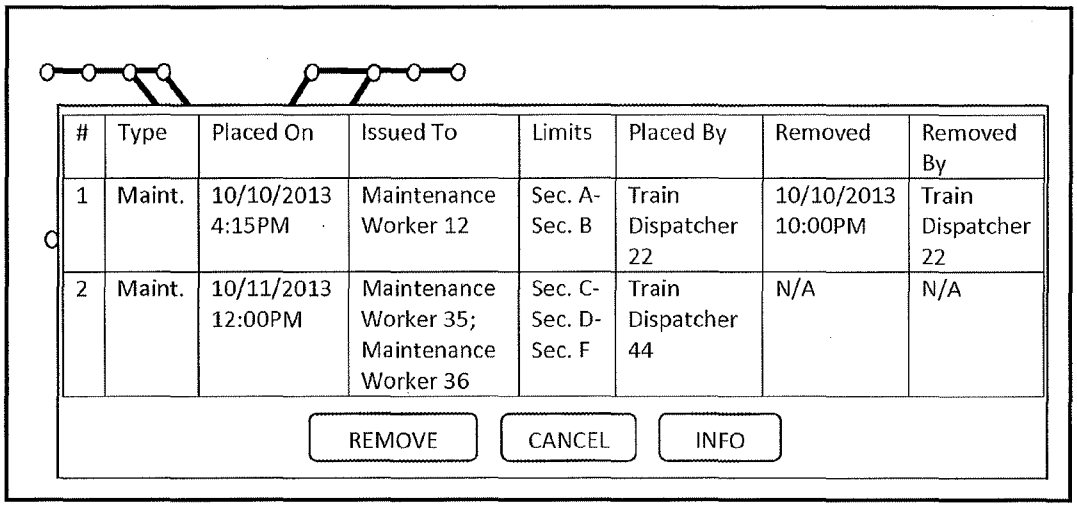


FIGURE 8

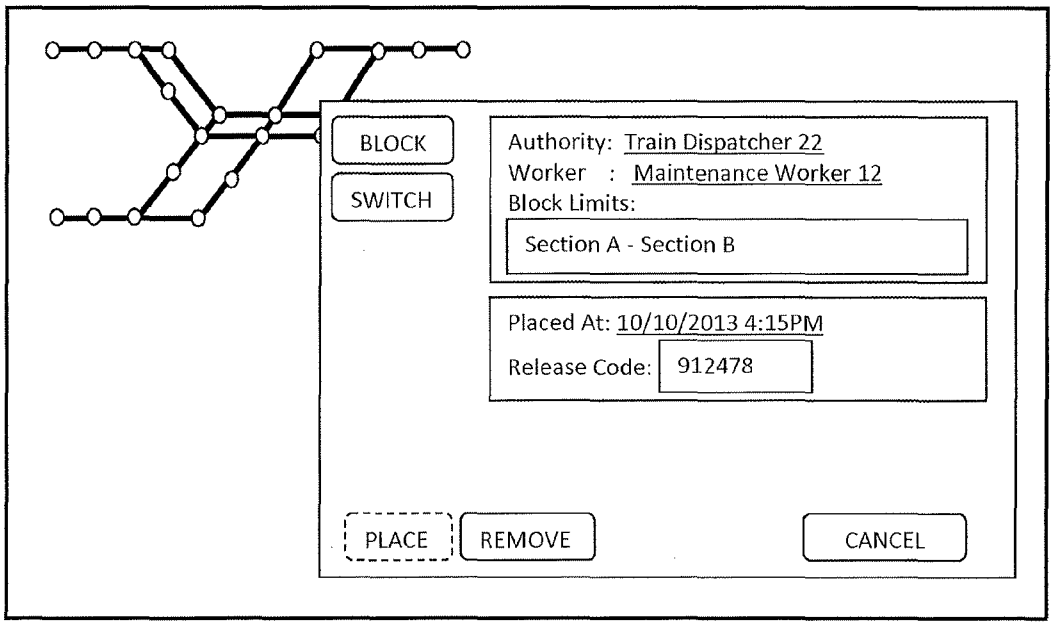


FIGURE 9

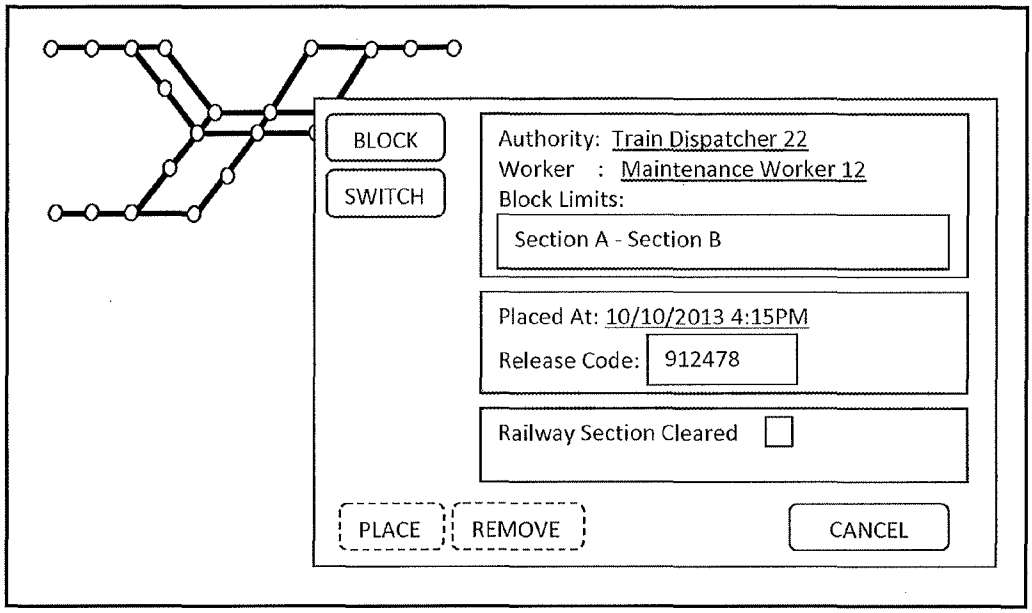


FIGURE 10

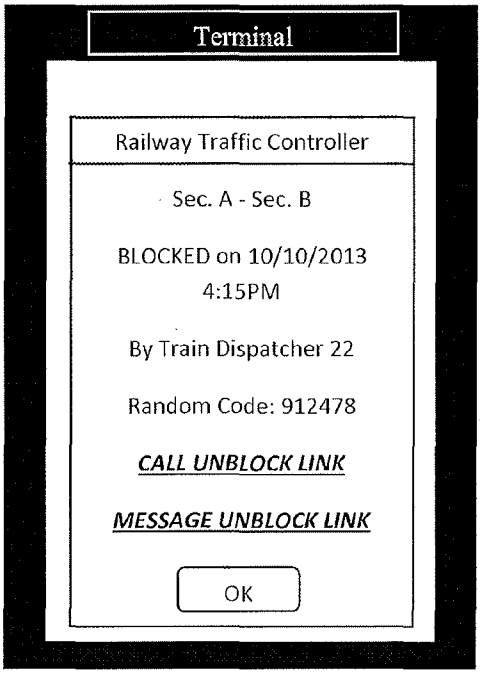


FIGURE 11

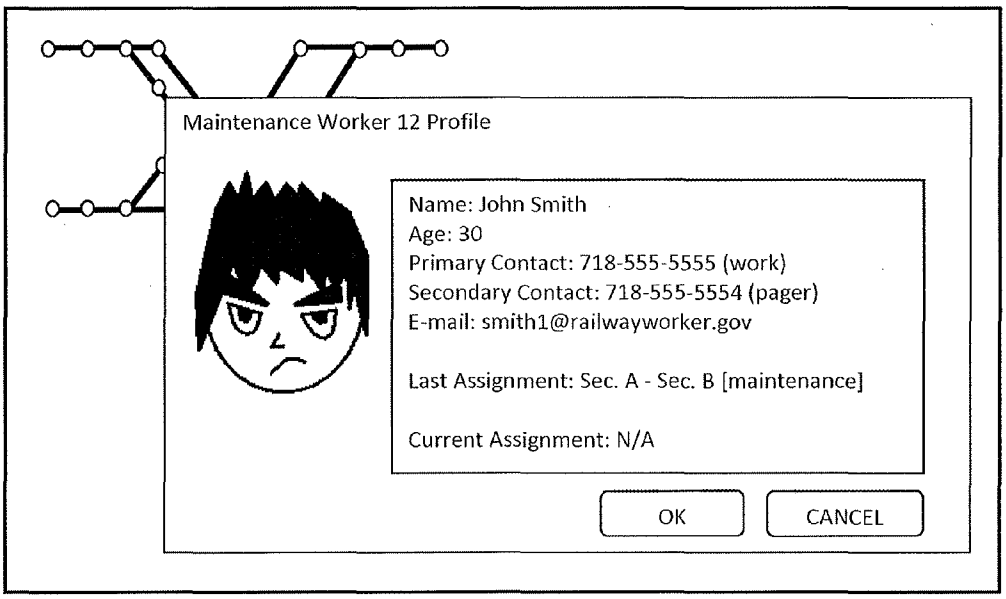

Maintenance Worker 12 Profile
Name: John Smith
Age: 30
Primary Contact: 718-555-5555 (work)
Secondary Contact: 718-555-5554 (pager)
E-mail: smith1@railwayworker.gov
Last Assignment: Sec. A - Sec. B [maintenance]
Current Assignment: N/A
OK
CANCEL

FIGURE 12

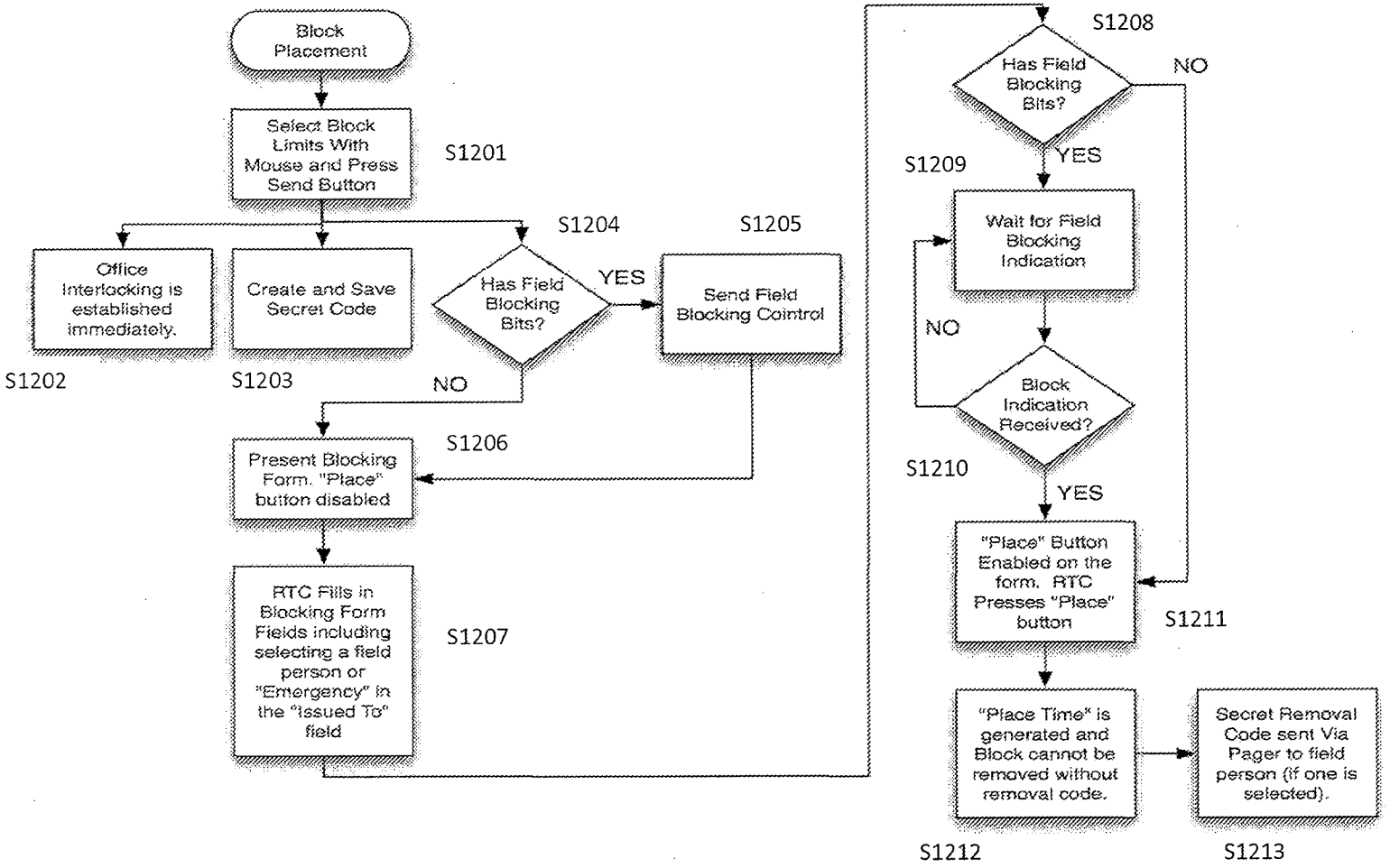
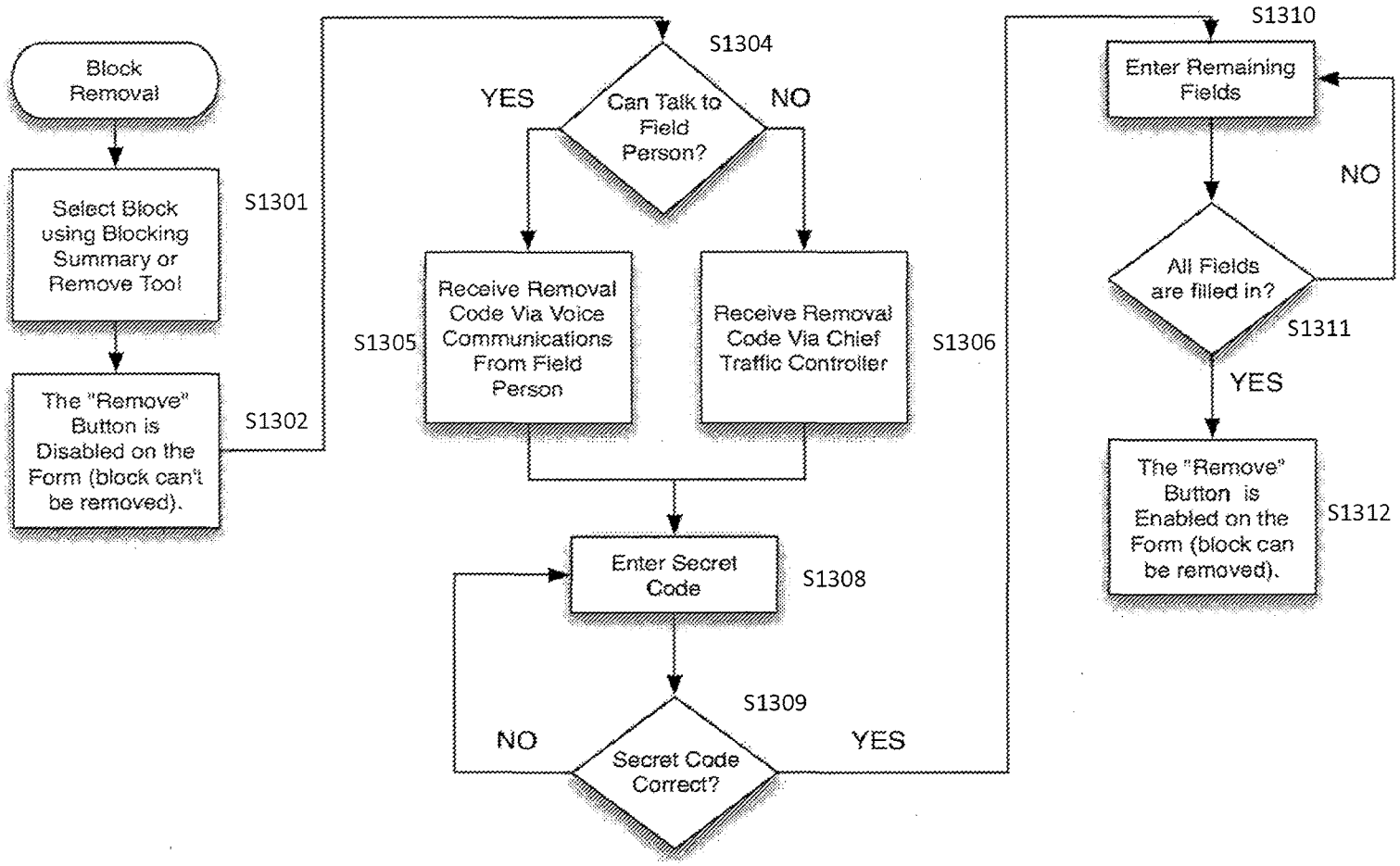

Block Placement
Select Block Limits With Mouse and Press Send Button
S1201
Office Interlocking is established immediately.
S1202
Create and Save Secret Code
S1203
S1204
Has Field Blocking Bits?
YES
NO
S1205
Send Field Blocking Cointrol
Present Blocking Form. "Place" button disabled
S1206
RTC Fills in Blocking Form Fields including selecting a field person or "Emergency" in the "Issued To" field
S1207
S1208
Has Field Blocking Bits?
NO
YES
S1209
Wait for Field Blocking Indication
NO
Block Indication Received?
S1210
YES
"Place" Button Enabled on the form. RTC Presses "Place" button
S1211
"Place Time" is generated and Block cannot be removed without removal code.
S1212
Secret Removal Code sent Via Pager to field person (if one is selected).
S1213

FIGURE 13


Block Removal
Select Block using Blocking Summary or Remove Tool
S1301
The "Remove" Button is Disabled on the Form (block can't be removed).
S1302
S1304
Can Talk to Field Person?
YES
NO
S1305
Receive Removal Code Via Voice Communications From Field Person
Receive Removal Code Via Chief Traffic Controller
S1306
Enter Secret Code
S1308
S1309
Secret Code Correct?
NO
YES
S1310
Enter Remaining Fields
All Fields are filled in?
NO
S1311
YES
The "Remove" Button is Enabled on the Form (block can be removed).
S1312

PTO/SB/56 (03-13)
Approved for use through 01/31/2020. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

REISSUE APPLICATION FEE TRANSMITTAL FORM

Docket Number (Optional): 7552/85663-Reissue

Application as Filed – Part 1

	(1) Claims in Patent	(2) Claims Filed in Reissue Application	(3) Number Extra	Micro Entity Rate ($)	Micro Entity Fee ($)	Small Entity Rate ($)	Small Entity Fee ($)	Undiscounted Rate ($)	Undiscounted Fee ($)
Total Claims (37 CFR 1.16(i))	(A) 19	(B) 22	* 2 =	x =		x =		x 100 =	200
Ind. Claims (37 CFR 1.16(h))	(C) 3	(D) 4	** 1 =	x =		x =		x 460 =	460
Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $400 ($200 for small entity, $100 for micro entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).								
		Filing Fee (37 CFR 1.16(e))							300
		Search Fee (37 CFR 1.16(n))							660
		Examination Fee (37 CFR 1.16(r))							2200
		Total Filing Fee							3820

Application as Amended – Part 2

	(1) Claims Remaining After Amendment	(2) Highest Number Previously Paid For	(3) Extra Claims Present	Micro Entity Rate ($)	Micro Entity Fee ($)	Small Entity Rate ($)	Small Entity Fee ($)	Undiscounted Rate ($)	Undiscounted Fee ($)
Total Claims (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*** -	****	=	x =		x =		x =	
Ind. Claims (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*** -	*****	=	x =		x =		x =	
Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $400 ($200 for small entity, $100 for micro entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).								
			Total Additional Fee						

* Enter (B) – 20, or enter "0" if (B) is less than 20.
** Enter (D) – minus 3, or enter "0" if (D) is less than 3.
*** After any cancellation of claims.
**** If the "Highest Number of Total Claims Previously Paid For" is less than 20, enter "20" in this space.
***** If the "Highest Number of Independent Claims Previously Paid For" is less than 3, enter "3" in this space.

☐ Applicant asserts small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

☐ Applicant certifies micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29.
Form PTO/SB/15A or B or equivalent must either be enclosed or have been submitted previously.

☑ The Director is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees under 37 CFR 1.16 or 1.17 which may be required, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 03-3125.

☐ A check in the amount of $ _____ to cover the filing/additional fee is enclosed.

☑ Payment made via EFS-Web.

☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached. WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

Signature	2018 MARCH 22 Date
Paul Teng Typed or Printed Name	40,837 Registration Number, if applicable
	(212) 278-0400 Telephone Number

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11, 1.14 and 41.6. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Doc Code: REIS.DECL
Document Description: Reissue Declaration Filed In Accordance With MPEP 1414

PTO/AIA/06 (02-17)
Approved for use through 01/31/2020. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

REISSUE APPLICATION DECLARATION BY THE ASSIGNEE	Docket Number (optional) 7552/85663-Reissue

I hereby declare that:

The residence and mailing address of the inventor or joint inventors are stated below.

Name of the Assignee:

Railware, Inc.

I am authorized to act on behalf of the assignee (if the assignee is a juristic entity).

The entire title to the patent identified below is vested in said assignee, or if there are multiple assignees/owners, all assignees/owners have executed a Reissue Application Declaration to account for the entire title of the patent identified below.

Inventor Ross Pirtle

Residence: City	State	Country
Commack	NY	USA

Mailing Address

c/o RAILWARE, INC., 750 Veterans Memorial Hwy, Suite 200

City	State	Zip	Country
Hauppauge	NY	11788	USA

☐ Additional Inventors are named on separately numbered sheets attached hereto.

Patent Number 9,403,545	Patent Issue Date 08-02-2016

I believe said inventor(s) to be the original inventor or original joint inventors of the subject matter which is described and claimed in said patent, for which a reissue patent is sought on the invention titled:

TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

the specification of which

☑ is attached hereto.

☐ was filed on _____ as reissue application number _____.

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

I believe the original patent to be wholly or partly inoperative or invalid, for the reasons described below.
(Check all boxes that apply.)

☐ by reason of a defective specification or drawing.

☑ by reason of the patentee claiming more or less than he had the right to claim in the patent.

☐ by reason of other errors.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.175. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 30 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/06 (02-17)
Approved for use through 01/31/2020. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

REISSUE APPLICATION DECLARATION BY THE ASSIGNEE	Docket Number (Optional) 7552/85663-B

At least one error upon which reissue is based is described below. If the reissue is a broadening reissue, a claim that the application seeks to broaden must be identified and the box below must be checked:

The patent should have a broader claim such as new claim 20.

[Attach additional sheets, if needed.]

☐ **The application for the original patent was filed under 37 CFR 1.46 by the assignee of the entire interest.**

I hereby appoint:

☑ Practitioners associated with Customer Number: 23432

OR

☐ Practitioner(s) named below:

Name	Registration Number

as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s) to prosecute the application identified above, and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Correspondence Address: Direct all communications about the application to:

☑ The address associated with Customer Number: 23432

OR

☐ Firm or Individual Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip	
Country					
Telephone		Email			

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

Signature	Date (Optional)
Legal name of person signing	Ross Pirtle, President, Railware, Inc.
Address of Assignee	750 Veterans Memorial Hwy, Suite 200, Hauppauge, New York 11788

PTO/AIA/14 (03-13)
Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	7552/85663-Reissue
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL	

The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76.
This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.

Secrecy Order 37 CFR 5.2

☐ Portions or all of the application associated with this Application Data Sheet may fall under a Secrecy Order pursuant to 37 CFR 5.2 (Paper filers only. Applications that fall under Secrecy Order may not be filed electronically.)

Inventor Information:

Inventor 1 — Remove

Legal Name

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix
	Ross		Pirtle	

Residence Information (Select One) ● US Residency Non US Residency Active US Military Service

City	State/Province	Country of Residence
Commack	NY	US

Mailing Address of Inventor:

Address 1	c/o Railware, Inc.
Address 2	750 Veterans Memorial Hwy, Suite 200

City	State/Province	Postal Code	Country
Hauppauge	NY	11788	US

All Inventors Must Be Listed - Additional Inventor Information blocks may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. Add

Correspondence Information:

Enter either Customer Number or complete the Correspondence Information section below.
For further information see 37 CFR 1.33(a).

☐ **An Address is being provided for the correspondence Information of this application.**

Customer Number	23432		
Email Address		Add Email	Remove Email

Application Information:

Title of the Invention	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL		
Attorney Docket Number	7552/85663-Reissue	Small Entity Status Claimed	☐
Application Type	Nonprovisional		
Subject Matter	Utility		
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)	11	Suggested Figure for Publication (if any)	

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	7552/85663-Reissue
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL	

Publication Information:

☐ Request Early Publication (Fee required at time of Request 37 CFR 1.219)

☐ **Request Not to Publish.** I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) and certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application **has not and will not** be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing.

Representative Information:

Representative information should be provided for all practitioners having a power of attorney in the application. Providing this information in the Application Data Sheet does not constitute a power of attorney in the application (see 37 CFR 1.32).
Either enter Customer Number or complete the Representative Name section below. If both sections are completed the customer Number will be used for the Representative Information during processing.

Please Select One:	● Customer Number	US Patent Practitioner	○ Limited Recognition (37 CFR 11.9)
Customer Number	23432		

Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 365(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78.

Prior Application Status: Patented — Remove

Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Patent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
	reissued of	14519727	2014-10-21	9403545	2016-08-02

Prior Application Status: Expired — Remove

Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
14519727	non provisional of	61893547	2013-10-21

Additional Domestic Benefit/National Stage Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. — Add

Foreign Priority Information:

This section allows for the applicant to claim priority to a foreign application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55(d). When priority is claimed to a foreign application that is eligible for retrieval under the priority document exchange program (PDX)[i] the information will be used by the Office to automatically attempt retrieval pursuant to 37 CFR 1.55(h)(1) and (2). Under the PDX program, applicant bears the ultimate responsibility for ensuring that a copy of the foreign application is received by the Office from the participating foreign intellectual property office, or a certified copy of the foreign priority application is filed, within the time period specified in 37 CFR 1.55(g)(1).

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	7552/85663-Reissue
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL	

Application Number	Country[i]	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Access Code[i] (if applicable)

Remove

Additional Foreign Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. Add

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications

This application (1) claims priority to or the benefit of an application filed before March 16, 2013 and (2) also contains, or contained at any time, a claim to a claimed invention that has an effective filing date on or after March 16, 2013.

Authorization to Permit Access:

Authorization to Permit Access to the Instant Application by the Participating Offices

If checked, the undersigned hereby grants the USPTO authority to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO), and any other intellectual property offices in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed access to the instant patent application. See 37 CFR 1.14(c) and (h). This box should not be checked if the applicant does not wish the EPO, JPO, KIPO, WIPO, or other intellectual property office in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed to have access to the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(h)(3), access will be provided to a copy of the instant patent application with respect to: 1) the instant patent application-as-filed; 2) any foreign application to which the instant patent application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d) if a copy of the foreign application that satisfies the certified copy requirement of 37 CFR 1.55 has been filed in the instant patent application; and 3) any U.S. application-as-filed from which benefit is sought in the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c), access may be provided to information concerning the date o f filing this Authorization.

Applicant Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

PTO/AIA/14 (03-13)
Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	7552/85663-Reissue
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL	

Applicant 1 Remove

If the applicant is the inventor (or the remaining joint inventor or inventors under 37 CFR 1.45), this section should not be completed. The information to be provided in this section is the name and address of the legal representative who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.43; or the name and address of the assignee, person to whom the inventor is under an obligation to assign the invention, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.46. If the applicant is an applicant under 37 CFR 1.46 (assignee, person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest) together with one or more joint inventors, then the joint inventor or inventors who are also the applicant should be identified in this section.

Clear

● Assignee	Legal Representative under 35 U.S.C. 117	Joint Inventor
Person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign.	Person who shows sufficient proprietary interest	

If applicant is the legal representative, indicate the authority to file the patent application, the inventor is:

Name of the Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor :

If the Applicant is an Organization check here. ☒

Organization Name	RAILWARE, INC.		
Mailing Address Information For Applicant:			
Address 1	750 Veterans Memorial Hwy, Suite 200		
Address 2			
City	Hauppauge	**State/Province**	NY
Country	US	Postal Code	11788
Phone Number		Fax Number	
Email Address			

Additional Applicant Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add

Non-Applicant Assignee Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not subsitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

Assignee 1

Complete this section only if non-applicant assignee information is desired to be included on the patent application publication in accordance with 37 CFR 1.215(b). Do not include in this section an applicant under 37 CFR 1.46 (assignee, person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest), as the patent application publication will include the name of the applicant(s).

Remove

If the Assignee is an Organization check here. ☐

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 29 of 629

PTO/AIA/14 (03-13)
Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	7552/85663-Reissue
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL	

Prefix	**Given Name**	Middle Name	**Family Name**	Suffix

Mailing Address Information For Non-Applicant Assignee:

Address 1			
Address 2			
City		**State/Province**	
Country i		Postal Code	
Phone Number		Fax Number	
Email Address			

Additional Assignee Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add

Remove

Signature:

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Signature	/Paul Teng/			Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2018-03-22
First Name	Paul	Last Name	Teng	Registration Number	40837

Additional Signature may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.76. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 23 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application data sheet form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Co o p eration Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

PTO/AIA/53 (09-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2020. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

REISSUE APPLICATION: CONSENT OF ASSIGNEE; STATEMENT OF NON-ASSIGNMENT	Docket Number (Optional)

This is part of the application for a reissue patent based on the original patent identified below.

Name of Patentee(s)
Ross Pirtle

Patent Number	Date Patent Issued
9,403,545	08/02/2016

Title of Invention
TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

1. ☒ Filed herein is a statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c). (Form PTO/AIA/96)

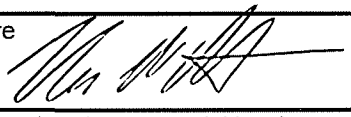
2. ☐ Ownership of the patent is in the inventor(s), and no assignment of the patent is in effect.

One of boxes 1 or 2 above must be checked. If multiple assignees, complete this form for each assignee. If box 2 is checked, skip the next entry and go directly to "Name of Assignee."

The written consent of all assignees and inventors owning an undivided interest in the original patent is included in this application for reissue.

The assignee(s) owning an undivided interest in said original patent is/are Railware, Inc., and the assignee(s) consents to the accompanying application for reissue.

Name of assignee/inventor (if not assigned)
Railware, Inc.

Signature	Date
	1/24/2018

Typed or printed name and title of person signing for assignee (if assigned)

Ross Pirtle, President

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.172. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 6 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/96 (08-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2013. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)

Applicant/Patent Owner: Railware, Inc.

Application No./Patent No.: 9,403,545 Filed/Issue Date: 08/02/2016

Titled: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Railware, Inc., a corporation

(Name of Assignee) (Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.)

states that, for the patent application/patent identified above, it is (choose **one** of options 1, 2, 3 or 4 below):

1. ☑ The assignee of the entire right, title, and interest.

2. ☐ An assignee of less than the entire right, title, and interest (check applicable box):

   ☐ The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is _____%. Additional Statement(s) by the owners holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for 100% of the ownership interest.

   ☐ There are unspecified percentages of ownership. The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title and interest are:

   Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for the entire right, title, and interest.

3. ☐ The assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made). The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title, and interest are:

   Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for the entire right, title, and interest.

4. ☐ The recipient, via a court proceeding or the like (*e.g.*, bankruptcy, probate), of an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete transfer of ownership interest was made). The certified document(s) showing the transfer is attached.

The interest identified in option 1, 2 or 3 above (not option 4) is evidenced by either (choose **one** of options A or B below):

A. ☑ An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 033995, Frame 0104, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

B. ☐ A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:

   1. From: _____ To: _____

      The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

      Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

   2. From: _____ To: _____

      The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

      Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/96 (08-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2013. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)

3. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

4. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

5. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

6. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

☐ Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet(s).

☑ As required by 37 CFR 3.73(c)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.

[NOTE: A separate copy (i.e., a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

_____	1/24/2018
Signature	Date
Ross Pirtle	President
Printed or Typed Name	Title or Registration Number

Submitted by: _____
Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40,837

Form PTO-1449 [substitute] U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Application No.	Filing Date
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)	First Named Inventor: Ross PIRTLE	
	Art Unit:	
	Examiner Name:	
	Atty. Docket No.: 7552/85663-Reissue	

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Document Number Number-Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code, Number, Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.	Translation
		WO 2004/026316 A1	05-21-2004	JARVIS FACILITIES LIMITED; JARVIS FASTLINE LIMITED		
		EP 1308367 A1	05-07-2003	ALCATEL		machine translation
		KR 10-1008160	01-13-2011	DAEATI CO., LTD		Abstract, claims

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article, title of the item (book, magazine, symposium, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED

*EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609: Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
21 May 2004 (21.05.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2004/042663 A1

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: G07C 1/10, 9/00

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/GB2003/004830

(22) International Filing Date:
7 November 2003 (07.11.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
0226075.0 8 November 2002 (08.11.2002) GB

(71) Applicants *(for all designated States except US)*: **JARVIS FACILITIES LIMITED** [GB/GB]; Jarvis House, 4th Floor, Toft Green, York YO1 6JZ (GB). **JARVIS FASTLINE LIMITED** [GB/GB]; Jarvis House, 4th Floor, Toft Green, York YO1 6JZ (GB).

(72) Inventor; and
(75) Inventor/Applicant *(for US only)*: **WISE, Brian, Peter** [GB/GB]; Jalna, Crabgate Lane, Skellow, Doncaster DN6 8RA (GB).

(74) Agents: **SHERRARD-SMITH, Hugh** et al.; Appleyard Lees, 15 Clare Road, Halifax HX1 2HY (GB).

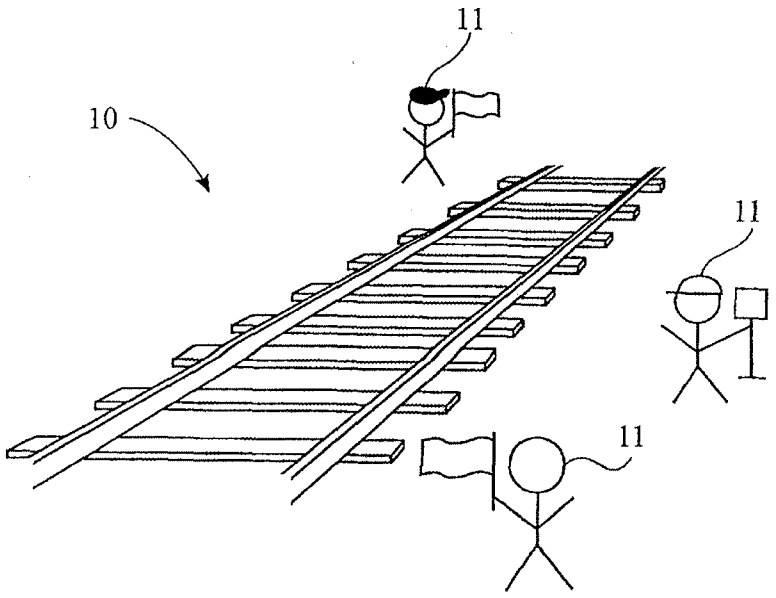
(81) Designated States *(national)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(regional)*: ARIPO patent (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— *with international search report*

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: SAFETY CHECK



(57) Abstract: A method and apparatus are disclosed for protecting users who must access a potentially dangerous location. By having users wishing to access that location first identify themselves and identify that they are trained to enter that location and to thereafter be allocated a access code number safety can be maintained. The invention is particularly advantageous when workers must access a work site to carry out work under a safe system of work.

WO 2004/042663 A1

— *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

SAFETY CHECK

The present invention relates to a method and apparatus for improving the safety of workers. In particular, but not exclusively, the invention relates to a method for improving safety of personnel working at a work site which may be part of a rail network.

It is well known that workmen or other safety personnel often need to access a work site to carry out some service. This service might be the repair of equipment or replacement of equipment or other such activity. In order to carry out this service the personnel need to access the area where work is to be carried out. It is also known that many work environments can provide situations which are safety critical. That is to say when the service is carried out the personnel or users carrying out that service may be under threat. This may come from many different sources.

One particular area in which personnel often need to carry out services under safety critical conditions is in the transport industry for example in the rail industry where rail lines, points and other equipment necessary for the correct functioning of a rail network need to be maintained, checked or replaced. The presence of potentially fast moving vehicles close to the work sites offers potentially lethal circumstances under which users need to carry out services. It will be understood that other areas of potential danger include motorway repair and/or repair close to airports.

One method for reducing risk in such a dangerous environment is to provide a physical barrier such as wall

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 38 of 629

or fence surrounding the dangerous locations and providing personnel with access points, such as doors, which they may open only once correctly authorised. However in situations where it is impractical to provide a physical barrier to dangerous locations other forms of checks to ensure the safety of employees/personnel have been suggested.

One of these is to restrict access to a work site for personnel unless those personnel have assessed potential risks and taken steps to reduce as much as possible those risks. This may for example include the introduction of look outs to observe potential risks as they occur and the provision of safe locations to which personnel can locate themselves when conditions become dangerous. Unfortunately a problem with such circumstances is that they are prone to user error so that look outs and safe locations may be incorrectly or inadequately provided. Also human nature tends to underestimate danger or potential risks may simply be ignored.

It is an aim of embodiments of the present invention to at least partly mitigate the above-referenced problems.

According to a first aspect of the present invention there is provide a method for increasing safety at a work site which a user is required to access to carry out a service, comprising the steps of:

said user determining at least one parameter associated with said work site;

said user calling a remote station and providing user data to an operator at said remote station;

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 39 of 629

responsive to said user information, verifying that said user has correctly determined each said at least one parameter; and

subsequently providing said user with an access code for permitting said user to carry out said service.

According to a second aspect of the present invention there is provided a call center for processing calls from users requesting a permit to carry out a service at a work site, comprising:

an operator terminal, located remote from said work site, arranged to receive a call from a user and for relaying said call to an operator;

a database for holding records associated with a plurality of users;

processing means for processing user data provided by said user to said operator and input by said operator; wherein

a unique access code is provided to said user if user data provided said user satisfies at least one predetermined condition.

According to a third aspect of the present invention there is provided a method for improving safety at a work site comprising the steps of:

identifying a service to be carried out at a work site;

prior to said service being carried out, assessing at least one parameter associated with the service;

providing data associated with said assessment to a review officer;

if said assessment satisfies at least one predetermined condition issuing a unique identifier associated with said service; and

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 40 of 629

notifying a controller of said forthcoming service prior to said service being carried out whereby said controller can vary at least one condition associated with said work site to reduce the risk of injury at said work site when said service is carried out.

Embodiments of the present invention provide the advantage that key safety personnel must correctly assess potential dangers prior to obtaining authorisation to access a work site. If potential dangers are not correctly identified no authorisation will be given so that personnel will not be permitted to access a location in which safety critical conditions occur.

Embodiments of the present invention provide the advantage that personnel who are responsible for assessing dangers on site have the emphasis placed upon them to do their job correctly and assess potential problems. Users quickly realise that if they are not able to assess problems correctly they will not be able to do their job this acts as a good learning incentive.

Embodiments of the present invention provide a highly efficient system whereby the nature of the system is such that both users at a work site and operators at remote stations can do their allocated tasks with a minimum amount of interaction from the other party.

Embodiments of the present invention provide the advantage that the possibility of a user being in a dangerous location without correctly obtaining authorisation is obviated. This is because users are prevented from accessing potentially dangerous site without first obtaining a valid permit.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 41 of 629

Embodiments of the present invention provide a method and apparatus for validating a safe system of work. During a planning stage prior to work being carried out at a target work site a duly authorised user, being a user being trained to make such decisions, is asked to indicate a level of working at the work site which satisfies the highest possible safe system of work available at that site. The user is provided with a hierarchical list beginning with the highest level of safety and if that level of safety is not possible reasons must be selected from an exhaustive list of acceptable reasons. In this way a safe system of work carried out at the target work site is validated and a fully auditable trail of work carried out is recorded.

Embodiments of the present invention provide the advantage that a great deal of planning which occurs prior to and at the time that work is carried out at a work site is automated. This helps prevent errors made by human users, helps speed up the planning and operating process, provides a fully recorded trail to enable users subsequent to work being carried out to identify potential problems and/or prevents vast quantities of paper being required to be stored.

Embodiments of the present invention will now be described hereinafter by way of example only with reference to the accompanying drawings in which:

Figure 1 illustrates a work site;

Figure 2 illustrates how a call may be made and how a job may be planned;

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 42 of 629

Figure 3 illustrates an overall system for achieving a safe system of work;

Figures 4A to 4E illustrates an automated planning stage;

Figure 5A to 5H illustrates a call logging process for issuing a safety check number;

Figure 6 illustrates a call logging screen;

Figures 7A and 7B illustrate a card validating sequence;

Figures 8A and 8B illustrate a web page showing a portion of an electronic sectional appendix; and

Figure 9 illustrates the steps taken by a user accessing a target location; and

Figure 10 illustrates a remote call centre.

In the drawings like reference numerals refer to like parts.

Various acronyms are referred to hereinbelow. A brief description of some of these is given at this point to aid the reader in their understanding of the present invention.

ATWS refers to an automatic track warning system which is mobile equipment fitted on a railway network and which provides an audible warning to users when a train approaches.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 43 of 629

TOWS is a train operated warning system which is permanent equipment fitted at a specific location on the railway network and which provides an audible warning when a train approaches.

COSS refers to a controller of site safety. When a group consisting of more than one person accesses a portion of a railway network at least one of those people in the group must be qualified to provide a system of safe working. Such a person is referred to as being COSS qualified as will be understood by those skilled in the art. Typically a COSS qualified user will be the person responsible for assessing potential dangers and parameters such as line speeds distances and proximity to other dangers of a work site wherever it is located.

SMTH refers to a signal maintenance testing handbook. A user qualified as a signal maintenance tester (SMT) will refer to a testing handbook when carrying out a check of equipment. A check list in the handbook will be used. Such a person will be referred to as SMTH qualified.

IWA refers to an individual walking alone.

SO19 (also referred to as SL19 or Rimini) is an improved standard for use on rail networks which places the emphasis on contractors to pre-plan work which is to be carried out on a rail network. Such work is typically referred to as red zone work or green zone work. Red zone work is work which is considered to be dangerous such as work operating between moving trains. In red zone areas the risk of injury is greater than in green zones. A green zone refers to a location where there is a blockage such a traffic lights preventing potentially

dangerous vehicles, such as trains, from entering that zone. The object of the SO19 standard is for contractors to plan to increase the percentage of green zone work in comparison to red zone work.

ATWS is an automatic train warning system which may be arranged at a part of a rail track where work is to be carried out to give an audible and/or visible warning which a train approaches. TOWS is a train operated warning system which likewise provides a warning to work men at a work site when a train approaches. LOWS is a lookout operated warning system which utilises lookouts to give a signal when a train approaches. A PEE WEE is another type of warning system which can be operated at a work site to give a warning when a particular danger is imminent.

Figure 1 illustrates a work site 10 where personnel 11 may be located to carry out some service such as the renewal, mending or replacement of broken equipment. In the example shown the personnel 11 are located near a portion of a rail network which comprises rails and sleepers as will be known by those skilled in the art. It will be understood that embodiments of the present invention may be utilised in any environment where personnel must access a site to carry out a service and that site may provide a potentially dangerous environment or where access is otherwise to be restricted. In the particular example described hereinbelow workmen at the work site may be allocated specific jobs. For example the workmen may be allocated the task of acting as lookouts in particular directions to try to spot fast moving vehicles whilst further workmen may be allocated

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 45 of 629

the task of carrying out the actual service such as repairing a rail or sleeper.

There have been various standards which have been developed to which key personnel must adhere when carrying out operations in dangerous circumstances. Prior to allowing personnel onto the work site a member of the team which will be deployed to carry out the service undertakes to carry out an assessment of the work site and the inherent dangers. In order to do this the assessment personnel will be sent on various courses to teach them what the potential dangers are and how to assess parameters about a work site. In order to help the assessor assess the parameters of a work site a paper form may be provided which will help focus that persons mind as to each and every parameter which needs to be assessed. Once this form (referred to as a COSS 3181 form) has been filled in the assessor telephones a remote station to obtain a permit which will enable that assessor and any other members of his team to access the work site.

Figure 2 illustrates the remote access system. The assessor user uses a mobile terminal 20 to call a remote station 21. The remote station and mobile terminal are connected via a wireless communication link 22 base transceiver station 23 and a router illustrated as the internet 24. Likewise a planner intending to plan work ahead of it being carried out may do so using a user terminal 25. It will be understood that embodiments of the present invention are not restricted to use of such a system for connecting the remote station with a user. For example the caller may call the remote station directly via a fixed land line.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 46 of 629

Figure 3 illustrates an overview of how work (or some other service) may be carried out at a work site (or other target location). It will be understood that such work may be maintenance or fault repair work on a railway line but is not limited to such use. Rather the method and apparatus are applicable to any environment where pre-planned work or work immediately due because of a newly noticed fault must be carried out under a safe system of work. Other possible uses are therefore use on an underground rail network or on a road or motorway network or any other application where human users must access a potentially dangerous environment (such as soldiers accessing a firing range) amongst other things.

Figure 3 illustrates the system employed for providing a safe system of work when work to be carried out may be predicted greater than twenty four hours prior to the work being carried out. This may often be the case for cyclic renewal or cyclic maintenance types of work. When work must be carried out under a safe system of work with less than twenty four hours notice a slightly different procedure will be operated without a preplanning stage as will be described hereinbelow.

Figure 3 illustrates how work is planned and carried out at a rail network work site. As noted above embodiments of the present invention are not limited to such use. At step S301 a supervisor or other manager determines that work must be carried out at a target location. This will require access to rail track. Details of the work to be carried out are passed to a user notionally called a "planner" who, at step S302, works through the details of work and for each incidence of work which must be carried

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 47 of 629

out the planner seeks to obtain authorisation for carrying out that work. This is achieved by the planner submitting a request together with details of the work to be carried out to a net based planning node 303. This planning process is described more fully with respect to figure 4. If the safe system of work planned by the planner requires an alteration or prevention of trains running on a portion of track the request must be submitted to a body authorised to carry out such alteration or prevention. This is illustrated as step S304. The authorised body which in the area of rail networks may be Network Rail in the UK will either approve or decline a request. This is illustrated as step S305 and this is notified to a post planning portion of the planning node 303. This process is carried out automatically with various users being able to observe the development of the planning process by virtue of a "bulletin board" which is a computer generated display visible to various authorised users either in a planning room 306 or via web pages 307 and 308. The planner, after submitting the request for work to be carried out, will be notified by a web based page bulletin board 307 whether his request has been accepted. If so a unique identifier number, which may be identified as a Rimini number associated with that job is allocated to the particular work job planned by the planner. The planner then moves on to plan for a further job. If the request is denied as notified to the planner via bulletin board 307 the planner must re-plan changing a parameter of the job such as day or time and resubmit a request. Jobs which are accepted are displayed on a further web based bulletin board 308 which is accessible to users who are to carry out the actual work. As a day approaches when a particular job is to be carried out a duly authorised

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 48 of 629

person such as a COSS or IWA downloads details of the work to be carried out at step S309.

The controller of site safety will then proceed to the work site where further details of a safe system of work to be provided at that work site will be assessed. At step S310 details of the system of work assessed by the qualified user at the work site are verified and if those details satisfy predetermined conditions a unique check number, which may be referred to as a safety check number (SCN), are allocated to the qualified person. This authorises/permits the user and any workmen associated with that user to proceed to carry out work and access a work site. Alternatively the user themselves may not enter the work site.

Figure 4 illustrates in more detail how a planner at step S302 must assess various parameters associated with a job which is to be carried out at a target location. At step S401 the nature of the work itself is identified. This may be part of a cyclic maintenance programme or maybe some other work which has been identified. At step S402 basic planning considerations are accounted for such as resources required i.e. manpower and equipment and a type of protection required. The type of protection may be governed by a rule book associated with the particular industry in which the planning is taking place. For example section T of the rule book setting out how work can be carried out on the rail network in the UK allocates a T_i or Tii type of work which is work which requires the passage of trains on a particular line to be stopped.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 49 of 629

In this sense a "job" is defined as work which can be carried out under a single safe system of work (SSoW) which can be verified and for which a safety check number can be issued. These jobs are to be input as described below into a planning system which is designed to prevent inputters selecting a lower method of protection without justifying their decision. If required fields are not completed in the submission the system refuses to submit the request. At step S403 further parameters associated with the job to be carried out are input by the planner into a web based form accessed by the planner. The filling in of these details is carried out by the planner typing in appropriate information into a box identified on a web page or web pages.

Various protection methods are then listed in a specific order. This order starts which the highest protection method which is termed as "safe guarded" and ends which the lowest level of safety possible which is termed red zone with unassisted independent working alone. This process of working must be completed for all jobs and records of the process retained. No hard copies of the process are required but may of course be kept. At step S404 the planner is presented with the safest possible system for working which is a green zone type of working. The green zone working indicates that human workers are separated from trains. If this option of working is selected at step S405 then the remainder of the planning may be completed and a request for a Rimini number may be submitted to the planning node 303. If this option is not selected at S404 then a drop down menu on the web page accessed by the planner presents a pre-selected list of possible reasons why the option is not necessary or possible. The planner must select one option from this

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 50 of 629

exhaustive list of acceptable reasons. The reasons for not selecting the most safe system of work are therefore logged and recorded. The selection of a reason for not using the safe guarded system of work is illustrated as step S406.

If a valid reason is selected the next most safe system of work is offered to the planner at step S407. If this option is selected at step S408 then the remainder of the work may be planned and a request submitted for a Rimini number. If the option for the next most safe system of work is not selected a reason must be selected from a displayed list of acceptable reasons. This is shown as step S409.

Option three illustrated in figure 4C is the least safe green zone option possible. If this option is selected at step S410 then the remainder of the job may be planned and a submission made for a planning number (Rimini number) if the option is not selected then again a valid reason must be selected from an exhaustive list of acceptable reasons. The list of acceptable reasons may change for each option but for each option there is a respective list of acceptable reasons. If this option is not selected then the remaining options for a system of work are all termed "red zone" working. Red zone working requires further questions to be asked and answered. These questions are displayed on the net based web page accessed by the planner when filling out a request. The planner must thus enter further details into pre-displayed boxes. At step S412 an assessment is made as to whether all of these further questions have been answered. If not the request for a Rimini number is aborted. If the planner is successfully able to input

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 51 of 629

the further required parameters the next most safe system of work is offered. This is the most safe red zone system of working. If this option is selected at step S413 then a submission can be made for a Rimini number.

In this way options for a safe system of work are provided to a planner in a reducing order of safety. If a planner does not wish a more safe system of work to be selected a reason selected from a possible list of options must be chosen and recorded. Occasionally, as indicated by step S414 further questions must be demanded of the planner. These are asked by virtue of the planner having to fill in answers to predetermined questions displayed on a web page. The lowest possible safety for a system of work under which a job can be carried out is indicated by option eight at step S415. This option is selected when no more safe options are possible and then the request for the system of work is submitted.

By virtue of a net based planning system which automatically provides a planner with a pre-selected number of questions and options and which allows the planner to automatically submit the request for a planning number a very efficient system is provided. By defaulting to the most safe system of work and by demanding a planner provide a valid reason for not selecting that system a clear audit trail is provided.

Once a job has been planned the job is stored in a database and displayed on a bulletin board indicating all forthcoming jobs. As a time approaches for the job (an item of work or a service to be carried out) is to be carried out a suitable qualified user who is able to attend the work site will be supplied with the job and

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 52 of 629

will then visit the work site either alone or with a group of people having the skills to carry out the particular work. As indicated at step S309 of figure 3 the qualified user is provided with details of the job submitted by a planner and visits the work site. As an alternative if work is to be carried out at a work site without preplanning, such as when a fault is apparent on a line or when work has to be carried out with less than twenty four hours notice before the work is identified, this is possible.

Figure 5 illustrates the steps taken immediately prior to carrying out the actual work at a target location and indicates the steps in a call made by an authorised at the work site to an operator at a remote location. General principles of this system are that all staff working on or about a rail line (a target location) require a safety check number which permits them to access a target location to carry out such work. A safety check number can only be obtained either once a preplanning number, allocated according to the method indicated above, or a fault number are obtained. A fault number is generated when a fault at a target location is reported and a unique identifier, a fault number, identifying that particular fault and other parameters associated with the fault are allocated. It will be understood that embodiments of the present invention are not restricted to use of both the safety check number and planning number. Rather embodiments of the present invention can be used merely to allocate preplanning numbers according to the method described above which may be then used for other purposes. Alternatively the allocation of a safety check number according to the

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 53 of 629

method described below may also be applied without first obtaining a Rimini number.

At step S501 the duly authorised user who is a member of staff qualified to set up a safe system of work calls a remote location from the work site. An operator answers at step S502 with a request for the caller to confirm that they are located in a safe location. If not they are asked to move to such a location. At step S503 the operator requests whether a Rimini number or fault number are being used to obtain a safety check number. If neither a fault number nor Rimini number are available the call is terminated. An exception to this is when no fault number or Rimini number are available but work must be carried out due to adverse weather conditions. Other exceptional circumstances may be proposed. Under such a circumstance the fault number process S504 is followed. If a Rimini number is available indicating that the job is one carried out according to a pre-planned schedule that Rimini number which uniquely identifies a particular job and its associated characteristics is requested at step S505. Upon entering the Rimini number various parameters associated with the job indexed by the Rimini number will be entered into a net based screen illustrated by figure 6. These details are auto-populated from the information input by the planner during the preplanning stage. This is illustrated by step S506. When the caller is calling with a fault number rather than a Rimini number a new record is opened which displays the web based page illustrated in figure 6A. This web based page has no auto-populated information but rather all fields will be blank.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 54 of 629

At step S507 the operator asks for a Sentinel card number. The Sentinel card is a generally acknowledged identity card which has associated with it a number of parameters for each respective user. It will be understood that for uses other than at a rail track side other types of authorisations may be accepted or the steps associated with the Sentinel card omitted. Each user has a unique Sentinel card number which identifies characteristics such as name and contact details and qualifications for the user. A number of digits from the Sentinel card are entered by the operator at the remote location at step S508 which are input into box 60 in figure 6A. The digits or whole number of the Sentinel card index the various characteristics logged against this card and these are automatically displayed by auto-populating in an upper portion of the work screen 61 viewed by the operator at a location (such as a call centre) remote from the work site.

An assessment of whether the user associated with the Sentinel card number which is provided has valid skills is made at step S509 and if not a Sentinel card validity process is carried out at step S510. These steps are shown in more detail in figure 7. As shown in figure 7 if the Sentinel card number, identified by inputting all digits of the Sentinel card, provided by the caller is not located in a database to which the operator has access the caller is advised that the card is not valid and that the person in question can therefore not carry out the setting up of a safe system of work until the card has been checked. The caller is asked if a further person with the skills which are required is available at the work site. If the answer is affirmative that other person is identified and the system returns to step S509

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 55 of 629

if another person is not available then an enquiry form is completed and passed to a further authorised user who can access an automated helpline for obtaining and checking validity of cards. If at this stage the Sentinel card can be validated the caller is informed of this fact and the procedure returns to step S509. If not the caller is informed that the card is not valid and that a safety check number can not be allocated. A call is bombed (or terminated) at this point. This informs the caller that they have made an invalid request which means they must reassess the requirements for the site or obtain a further user who is qualified to carry out the system of work required for the site. By terminating the call the emphasis is placed upon the people wishing to carry out work to satisfy requirements. At step S510 indicated in figure 5b emergency contact details for the caller are identified which are filled in at box 62 of figure 6a.

The operator then asks the caller for details of the nature of work at step S510 and these are input in box 63 of the call log screen 64. At step S512 the caller is requested for the location of the work site. The location of the work site is input at box 65 which is provided with a pull down menu. In this way a correct detail location of the work site may be identified. Each specific location indicated in the pull down box is associated with one page from a electronic version of a sectional index setting out details of every possible work site where work or a service may be carried out. The operator who views the web page illustrated in figure 6 is also provided with a separate user display which forms part of their user interface. The second user display is used to display an image of a section of a

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 56 of 629

rail network where the work is to be carried out as identified at this stage.

Figure 8 illustrates a page displayed on the further display in front of the operator. As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art the display of the work site and details associated therewith is a highly convenient way for the operator to check whether details provided by the caller are correct and accurate. This acts as double check to assess accuracy and thus aids in improving safety. In this way figure 8 illustrates an image which may be displayed on a terminal in front of an operator subsequent to the input of location information from said user identifying the location of the work site where access is requested. The system for issuing safety check numbers is provided with a database containing details of a large number of locations where work may be carried out. By entering in details of the location and images presented setting out details of lines, speed restrictions, distances between various features and many other different characteristics of the location. The user calling the operator will not have access to this information but the operator will be able to look at the image and ask for details from the user based on the displayed information. Responsive to data supplied by the user the operator establishes whether an accurate assessment of dangers has been made and whether a secure system of work has been put in place. At step S513 the operator assesses whether the work content location and mileage supplied by the caller are correct. If some of the details are not correct a caller may ask a manager for advice at step S514. An assessment is then made whether to continue with the call at step S515 and the

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 57 of 629

call is terminated at step S516 or returns to the call at step S517.

The next question asked of the caller is whether red or green zone working is to be set up. This is illustrated as step S518. Here if the caller is calling with a Rimini number the system of work is already pre-indicated. However the caller at any time may select a more safe system of work than that used during the planning procedure. However if the caller wishes to go down the planning hierarchy to a lower level of protection then authority must be provided from the callers supervisor or immediate superior. The name and contact details of the person giving permission must be recorded. This provides a clearly recorded record or how work is to carried out at a work site. If red zone working is indicated then the operator will have displayed whether red zone working is permitted at that moment in time or at the time when work is to be carried out at that location. If red zone work is prohibited an assessment of this fact is made at step S519. If red zone working is prohibited the call is terminated as the system is not able to issue a safety check number. If green zone working is selected or red zone working is selected which is not prohibited further details are input at step S520. If the caller cannot answer any of the questions asked at this point satisfactorily the call is terminated. This means that the caller must reassess safety procedures and details associated with the job and call again to be granted a safety check number.

Once the predetermined questions are input at step S510 the system proceeds depending on whether red or green zone working was selected. Figure 5D illustrates the

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 58 of 629

process when red zone working is to be carried out and indicates how a user is asked for the time needed at a work site at step S522. If this time matches the time indicated by the caller, an assessment indicated by step S523, then line speed is requested from the caller at step S524. If the time calculated at step S522 does not match then a check is made with the caller at steps S525 and 526. If these do not tally then the call is terminated ensuring that details of the call up to that point are recorded. If the line speed is assessed at step S527 to match details illustrated in the sectional appendix displayed as shown in figure 8 the system displays a warning distance required at step S528. If the line speed indicated on the display does not match that given by the caller this fact is checked at steps S529 and 530. If a discrepancy cannot be resolved the call is terminated at step S531. Again details of the call up to that point may be recorded. At step S532 the operator requests that the caller indicates their assessment of the parameter calculated. This parameter may be a warning distance which is required. An assessment is then made whether the two pieces of information match. If not the call is terminated at step S534. If details do match then further questions are asked at steps S535 and S536. These questions require the input of parameters which if not correctly assessed may result in further questions being requested such as those illustrated at step S537. Such a question may result in an alteration to a pre-given parameter such as an additional amount of time being added to a pre-calculated time as illustrated in step S538. An assessment must then be made at step S539 whether the new amended parameter satisfies details given by the caller. If not then no SCN is provided and the call is

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 59 of 629

terminated. Details of which are recorded. If the newly calculated parameter matches that given by the caller at step S539 or whether the original parameters match as indicated by step S541 then further questions are asked of the caller at steps S542 and S543 after which the procedure proceeds to the assignment of an SCN as indicated in figure 5H.

Figure 5G illustrates the process when green zone working is selected in figure 5C. The green zone working selection causes a user screen as illustrated in figure 6C to be displayed to the operator at the remote location. The type of protection being set up by the caller is requested by the operator at step S544 and this is selected from the drop down screen 66 according to the type of protection required. Further questions indicated by steps S545 to S547 are requested and these are input into appropriate boxes of the green zone working screen.

When details for red zone or green zone working jobs have been correctly input a further screen is displayed to the operator as illustrated in figure 6D. This is termed the assignment screen. When the assignment screen 67 is displayed at step S548 the operator will request further information from the caller such as whether any further work men, who may be lookouts, hand signal men, site wardens or other skilled workers who are required to carry out parts of a service at a work site, are on site. Details of these are provided by the caller and entered into appropriate user data input boxes 68 and 69 in step S549. For each named person entered in box 69 and other boxes a Sentinel card ID number associated with that particular user is also entered. These details are entered in box 68. At step S550 an assessment is made by

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 60 of 629

the operator whether the person associated with the Sentinel card number given by a caller is qualified to carry out the role which the caller indicates that person will be carrying out. If the person is not so qualified the Sentinel card validity process described with respect to figure 7 is carried out at step S551. If the person is qualified to carry out the particular job then the operator requests the next person who is on site and enters their details and checks their skills. This proceeds until all persons due to work at a work site have been duly identified and their qualified skills checked to make sure they are qualified to carry out a particular task which has been allocated to them. Details of these users are recorded at steps S551 and 552. The caller provides an operator with a time when work is due to commence at a work site and provides an estimate of when the work group will withdraw from the work site. These are entered in appropriate boxes on the displayed screen 67. It is at this point, when the caller has provided accurate information which has been checked by an operator and duly recorded, that an SCN is automatically generated and displayed on the screen to an operator. This number may then be verbally given to the caller at step S553 which then acts to authorise the user and/or the group of people identified by the caller to proceed to access the work site and begin work.

After the safety check number is provided to the COSS caller. The call between the caller and operator is terminated. The job is automatically displayed on a bulletin board in a remote location where authorised personnel may observe the development of that job and other jobs logged by other callers which may be taking place at many different work sites. Since the caller has

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 61 of 629

provided an estimated withdrawal time of himself and/or his group of workers as time progresses an assessment can be made whether the group is working effectively or whether time will run out. As soon as a job is completed and workers are removed from a target location a qualified caller again calls the operator (step S554) and informs them that the team has withdrawn providing the operator with the SCN number which has previously been allocated to the job. This is illustrated as step S555. At this stage the bulletin board is updated to indicate that that job has successfully been carried out. However if the estimated time for withdrawal is exceeded (shown as step S556) before a caller calls to indicate that the job has been finished then this fact will be displayed on the bulletin board. The use of colours on the bulletin bard to indicate jobs within time, jobs slightly running late and jobs running well over schedule may be used. At this stage the previous COSS caller is contacted (at step S557) using the emergency contact details received during the prior telephone conversation and is asked if there is any reason why the job is overrunning. The COSS may request a an extension of time. This further call is terminated after a job is finished or an extension of time requested.

Figure 9 illustrates the steps taken when carrying out a service at a work site. Initially the user who is a person in charge of safety and who is COSS qualified completes a form assessing certain parameters at the work site. These parameters might be the location, date of any pre-site visit, where the red zone working is prohibited, whether the job will entail red or green zone working. The COSS qualified user must accurately and correctly assess all information prior to calling the

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 62 of 629

remote station where a permit to work will be provided. This is illustrated as step S901 from near to the work site the COSS user uses mobile equipment 20 to call the remote station 21. This is illustrated as step S902. At this stage an operator at the remote station 21 acting as safety verification staff checks information supplied by the COSS user. Details of the conversation and information provided between the COSS user and operator are described above. The call between the COSS user and operator entails the COSS user providing the operator with predetermined information when prompted by the operator. This is illustrated as step S903. Only if the COSS user provides correct information will the operator provide a safety check number. This is step S904. The safety check number acts as a permit authorising the COSS user and his work group to enter onto the work site and carry out the service they need to do under the safety provisions that the COSS qualified user has indicated during the dialogue with the operator. A safety check number is not issued when incorrect data is supplied, in which case the call between the user and operator is terminated immediately, or because such work is not possible. When the COSS user calls the operator they do so in the full knowledge that no assistance will be given regarding possible answers. The COSS user must have calculated and/or established answers to all predicted questions. If a call is terminated that caller, the COSS user, knows that they must reassess the data and call again in order to obtain permission to carry out the work. In this way emphasis is placed on the COSS user to know all the details of the safety provisions and does not rely in any way upon skills and/or knowledge of the operator.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 63 of 629

Once a safety check number has been issued, that safety check number (SCN) may be filled in on the paper form pre-filled in by the COSS user. This is illustrated as step S905. The COSS user may then take his work group onto the work site and set up the safe system for work. Throughout the work an assessment is made by the COSS user to determine if conditions have changed. This is illustrated by step S906. If conditions do change a determination is made at step S907 to see if a new safe system of work can be put in place. If it can the COSS user completes another form and attempts to obtain a further safety check number following the pre-described steps. If no new safe system of work can be put in place or work conditions do not change and the work is completed, work is terminated and the COSS user calls the remote station 21, at step S908 verifying that that particular job has been finished. At the end of a predetermined period such as every day or every week the completed forms are handed in to a supervisor as shown by step S909.

Figure 10 illustrates a remote location such as a call centre 21 in more detail. The call centre includes a processor unit 1000 which may include one or more servers 1001 and associated databases which act as a data store. A bulletin board 1003 may be linked to the processor 1000 and may display a list of all jobs currently taking place. As noted above these jobs may be highlighted in background colours to indicate when jobs are within a prescheduled time or when they are running late. An operator terminal 1004 includes a user interface including first and second user displays 1005 and 1006 and a keyboard 1007. The multiple screens enable an operator to be provided with a view of a work site and a

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 64 of 629

web based call logging screen simultaneously. The operator may input data using keyboard 1007 and may be provided with a headset to enable them to talk with a caller whilst typing.

A user will also be requested to provide an estimated time when work at the work site is estimated to be completed. As various jobs are called in from various users and safety check numbers providing those users with permission to access a work site to carry out a service are issued, details of these jobs will be entered in a database at the remote station. A display of ongoing jobs may be displayed on a further user terminal in a call center. The jobs may be listed by either the times when the jobs are called in or in an order associated with the estimated finishing time of the jobs. As the real time progress past or approaches, an estimated finishing time this can be flagged up on the display in some appropriate manner. For example by adding flag icons to the image or by placing the text on a background of different colours. For example green indicating that the timing is ok, amber indicating that the estimated finishing time is close to the real time and red indicating that the estimated finishing time is either very close to the current time or that the job has overrun. In this way a supervisor or further operator may monitor all ongoing work being carried out at relevant work sites and identify possible problems. For example when a job is clearly taking longer than expected, as would be indicated by the current time exceeding the estimated completion time, a call can be made from the remote call center to the mobile terminal of the user associated with that job to check whether there is any problem.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 65 of 629

Details such as this may be monitored using web pages linked to the processors of the call center. Details of the web pages which may be displayed to an operator follow on the next few pages.

The above-described system not only provides a system which can reduce risk of accident at a work site but also can be used in conjunction with a method of planning work on a rail network or other environment where work sites need to be set up in dangerous conditions. Projects have been suggested which will reduce the amount of red zone working with respect to the amount of green zone working. One such project is the Rimini project. The aim of such projects is to place the emphasis on contractors seeking to carry out services at work sites to pre-plan when those works are going to be carried out. In this way steps can be taken to reduce the number of times when users need to access work sites under dangerous conditions. For example by pre-planning arrangements can be made to place blockages such as traffic lights on track or roadways to prevent fast moving vehicles from being in that area. Embodiments of the present invention can be used to enable such pre-planning of work to be carried out.

Embodiments of the present invention provide a method and system therefor by which services to be carried out at work sites can be pre-planned. Each particular job is allocated a unique identifier which may be a number and by pre-planning arrangements may be made with further operators who control parameters of the work site. For example in relation to rail networks certain operators will be responsible for the running of trains whilst

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 66 of 629

other operators will be responsible for controlling signalling whilst other operators will be responsible for maintaining track. The pre-planning procedures provided by embodiments of the present invention enable an operator who is to maintain a portion of track to pre-plan a job. This may then be submitted to the operators running train and/or the operators controlling signalling in advance of a job being carried out. In this way the flow of trains past a work site may either be terminated or controlled so that a job which may have otherwise been a red zone task is carried out under green zone conditions. Personnel are provided who carry out the tasks of pre-planning work. The planners submit a pre-planned task and these plans are reviewed/validated by a further administrator on screen. If details provided by the planner are acceptable the job is allocated a job number and may be forwarded to the further operators who may be affected by the nature of the task. This may be via a call, fax, e-mail or other means. In this way those operators will be forewarned of a task being carried out in the future and may take steps to modify parameters at that work site. For example by controlling traffic lights in the region, controlling the speed of trains or preventing trains from running.

A bulletin board enables pre-planned jobs to be monitored. This may be in the form of a large display unit which enables personnel to easily observe which jobs have been pre-planned, where, when and other characteristics associated with the job.

As will be understood by those skilled in the art embodiments of the present invention provide advantage over prior art systems in that granting of permission for

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 67 of 629

users seeking to access a work site to carry out a service is automated. This not only means that information detailing each permission or authorisation granted will be stored, which may be later analysed for detecting trends, but also means that the system is less prone to error.

By placing the emphasis on users for correctly analysing potential risks and other parameters associated with a work site safety can be improved and thereby risk reduced. This is at least partly because a risk assessment officer who will typically be COSS approved can be located close to the work site where an assessment of potential risks is best carried out. An operator at a remote station may however be provided with all sorts of other information that the user at the work site could not practically be provided with. In addition the method and apparatus of the present invention places the emphasis for providing correct information on the work site dangers assessor. This inherently improves the expertise of such a user since they quickly become aware of the fact that without correctly being able to do the job they will not be able to carry out any parts of it.

It will be understood to the skilled reader that the above-described embodiment describes only an example of how the present invention may be carried out. It will be understood that a similar process and apparatus could be used to control access of any user to a location where restricted access is desirable. For example where that location contains valuable goods or contains other inherent dangers such as at an airport or on a roadway. In this sense embodiments of the present invention provide a method and apparatus which helps maintain

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 68 of 629

safety and/or security at a target location. Alternatively embodiments of the present invention improve safety/security over prior art techniques.

It will also be understood that the above embodiments are given by way of example only and that modifications could be made without departing from the scope of the present invention.

Further details of embodiments of the invention follow. Firstly details of how users may be taught to carry out risk assessment and obtain an SCN. Next details which can be accessed by an operator at the remote station. Finally details of embodiments used for pre-planning work are shown.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 69 of 629

CLAIMS:

1. A method for increasing safety at a work site which a user is required to access to carry out a service, comprising the steps of:

said user determining at least one parameter associated with said work site;

said user calling a remote station and providing user data to an operator at said remote station;

responsive to said user information, verifying that said user has correctly determined each said at least one parameter; and

subsequently providing said user with an access code for permitting said user to carry out said service.

2. The method as claimed in claim 1 wherein access to said work site is otherwise not prevented by any physical barrier.

3. The method as claimed in claim 1 or claim 2 wherein said user data identifies said users determination of each said at least one parameter, said method further comprising the steps of:

comparing said user data with corresponding data generated at said remote station; and

terminating the call between said user and said remote station if any of said user data is incorrect.

4. The method as claimed in claim 3 wherein said user data is determined to be incorrect if it does not match said corresponding data.

5. The method as claimed in claim 3 wherein said call is terminated by an operator at said remote station when

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 70 of 629

the operator identifies that at least one parameter determined by said user is incorrect.

6. The method as claimed in claim 5 further comprising:

preventing an operator, at said remote station, from providing assistance to said user, when said user provides said user data, thereby placing the emphasis on said user to ensure the user data provided to the operator is correct.

7. The method as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 6 further comprising:

said user initiating a call to said remote station;

said user providing an employee ID code identifying said user;

an operator at said remote station inputting said ID code at a terminal;

responsive to said ID code determining at least one characteristic of said user;

the user providing further user data identifying said at least one characteristic of said user; and

verifying that said further user data correctly identifies said at least one characteristic of said user.

8. The method as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 6 further comprising:

said user providing said operator with user data identifying a location of said work site;

providing said operator with a schematic image of said work site;

said operator requesting said user for still further user data defining at least one characteristic, identified by the operator, and illustrated on said schematic image;

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 71 of 629

receiving still further user data from said user responsive to said requests; and

verifying that said still further data supplied by said user correctly defines said at least one characteristic of said work site.

9. The method as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 8 wherein said method comprises a method for increasing safety in a rail network and said work site comprises a portion of said rail network.

10. A method for increasing safety at a work site comprising the steps of:

where a user needs to access a work site to carry out a service, and access to said work site is not prevented by virtue of a physical barrier;

providing instructions to said user for preventing the user from accessing said work site without obtaining prior permission from a remote station.

11. The method as claimed in claim 10 further comprising the steps of:

if said user is identified at said work site without valid permission, penalising said user.

12. The method as claimed in claim 11 further comprising penalising said user by providing a warning to said user.

13. The method as claimed in any one of claims 10 to 12 further comprising the steps of:

providing permission to said user only after a step of verification during which said users determination of at least one parameter associated with said work site is checked.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 72 of 629

14. The method as claimed in claim 13 further comprising the steps of:

providing said user with a unique access code associated with the particular service to be carried out by said user.

15. The method as claimed in claim 14 further comprising permitting said user to access said work site subsequent to issuance of said access code.

16. A call center for processing calls from users requesting a permit to carry out a service at a work site, comprising:

an operator terminal, located remote from said work site, arranged to receive a call from a user and for relaying said call to an operator;

a database for holding records associated with a plurality of users;

processing means for processing user data provided by said user to said operator and input by said operator; wherein

a unique access code is provided to said user if user data provided said user satisfies at least one predetermined condition.

17. The apparatus as claimed in claim 16 wherein said unique access code provides a permit for said user to access said work site.

18. Apparatus as claimed in claim 16 and 17 wherein said processing means is arranged to receive location data identifying the location of said work site and responsive

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 73 of 629

to receipt of said location data to provide said operator with further information relating to said work site.

19. Apparatus as claimed in any one of claims 16, 17 or 18 further comprising a user display on which said further information is displayable.

20. A method for improving safety at a work site comprising the steps of:

identifying a service to be carried out at a work site;

prior to said service being carried out, assessing at least one parameter associated with the service;

providing data associated with said assessment to a review officer;

if said assessment satisfies at least one predetermined condition issuing a unique identifier associated with said service; and

notifying a controller of said forthcoming service prior to said service being carried out, whereby said controller can vary at least one condition associated with said work site to reduce the risk of injury at said work site when said service is carried out.

21. A method for performing a task at a target location which a user must access to perform said task, comprising the steps of:

a user determining at least one parameter associated with said target location;

via a user terminal, said user calling a remote station and providing user data to an operator at said remote station;

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 74 of 629

responsive to said user information, verifying that said a user has correctly determined each said at least one parameter; and

if each said at least one parameter is correctly determined, providing said a user with an access code authorising access to said target location.

22. The method as claimed in claim 21 further comprising the steps of:

prior to said step of said user determining at least one parameter and remote from said work site, offering a user a plurality of options for a method for protecting a user carrying out said task at said target location;

selecting one of said plurality of options, said selected option indicating a method of protection which is to be applied when said task is carried out; and

providing a unique job number identifying at least one characteristic associated with the task to be carried out and said selected method of protection.

23. The method as claimed in any one of claims 21 or 22 further comprising the steps of only allowing said user to access said target location when provided with said access code.

24. The method as claimed in any one of claims 21 to 23 further comprising the steps of offering said options of a method of protection successively in a decreasing order of protection starting with the most protected method of protection.

25. The method as claimed in claim 24 wherein if a user wishes to select a level of protection less than a currently offered level of protection, forcing said user

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 75 of 629

to select one reason for that selection from a list of possible reasons.

26. The method as claimed in claim 25 wherein said list is an exhaustive list of acceptable reasons.

27. The method as claimed in any one of claims 23 to 26 further comprising the steps of:

offering said options via a net based web page including pre-selected questions displayed and associated data input boxes arranged to receive user data.

28. A method substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to the accompanying drawings.

29. Apparatus constructed and arrange substantially as hereinbefore described with reference to the accompanying drawings.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 76 of 629

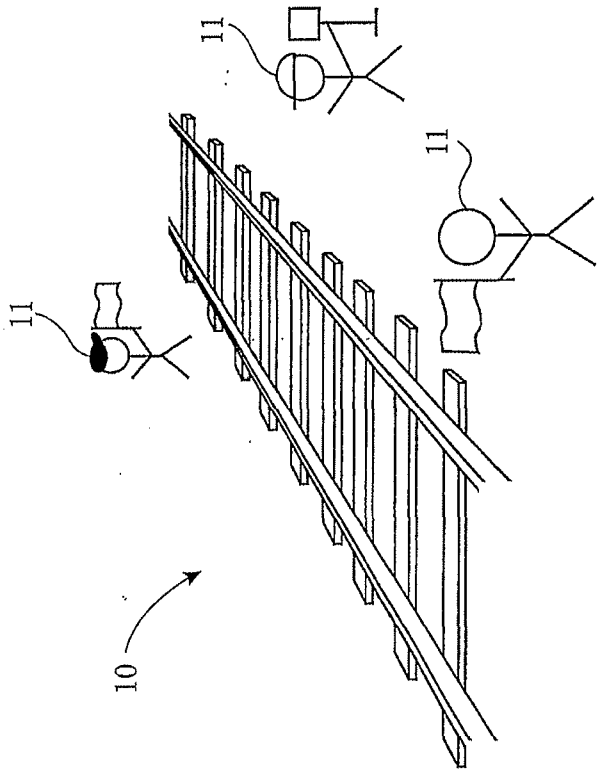


Fig. 1

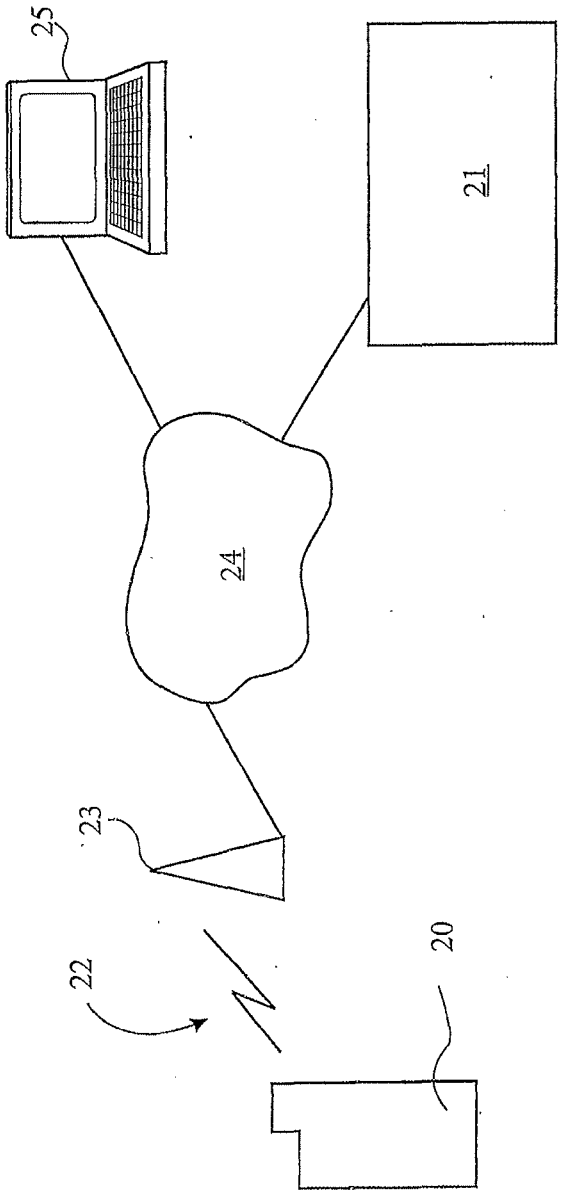


Fig. 2

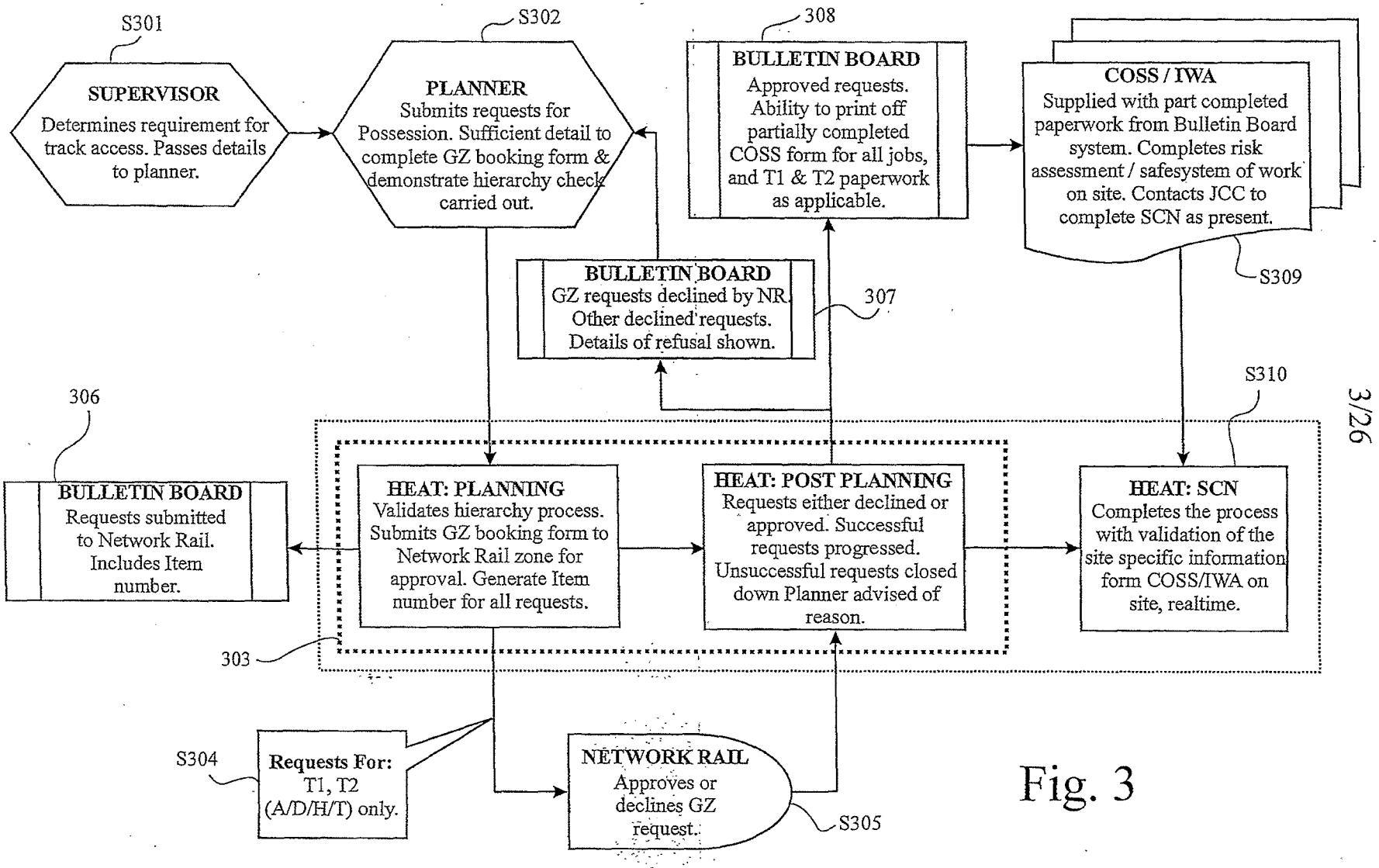

S301
SUPERVISOR
Determines requirement for track access. Passes details to planner.
S302
PLANNER
Submits requests for Possession. Sufficient detail to complete GZ booking form & demonstrate hierarchy check carried out.
308
BULLETIN BOARD
Approved requests. Ability to print off partially completed COSS form for all jobs, and T1 & T2 paperwork as applicable.
COSS / IWA
Supplied with part completed paperwork from Bulletin Board system. Completes risk assessment / safesystem of work on site. Contacts JCC to complete SCN as present.
S309
BULLETIN BOARD
GZ requests declined by NR. Other declined requests. Details of refusal shown.
307
S310
306
BULLETIN BOARD
Requests submitted to Network Rail. Includes Item number.
HEAT: PLANNING
Validates hierarchy process. Submits GZ booking form to Network Rail zone for approval. Generate Item number for all requests.
HEAT: POST PLANNING
Requests either declined or approved. Successful requests progressed. Unsuccessful requests closed down Planner advised of reason.
HEAT: SCN
Completes the process with validation of the site specific information form COSS/IWA on site, realtime.
303
S304
Requests For:
T1, T2
(A/D/H/T) only.
NETWORK RAIL
Approves or declines GZ request.
S305

Fig. 3

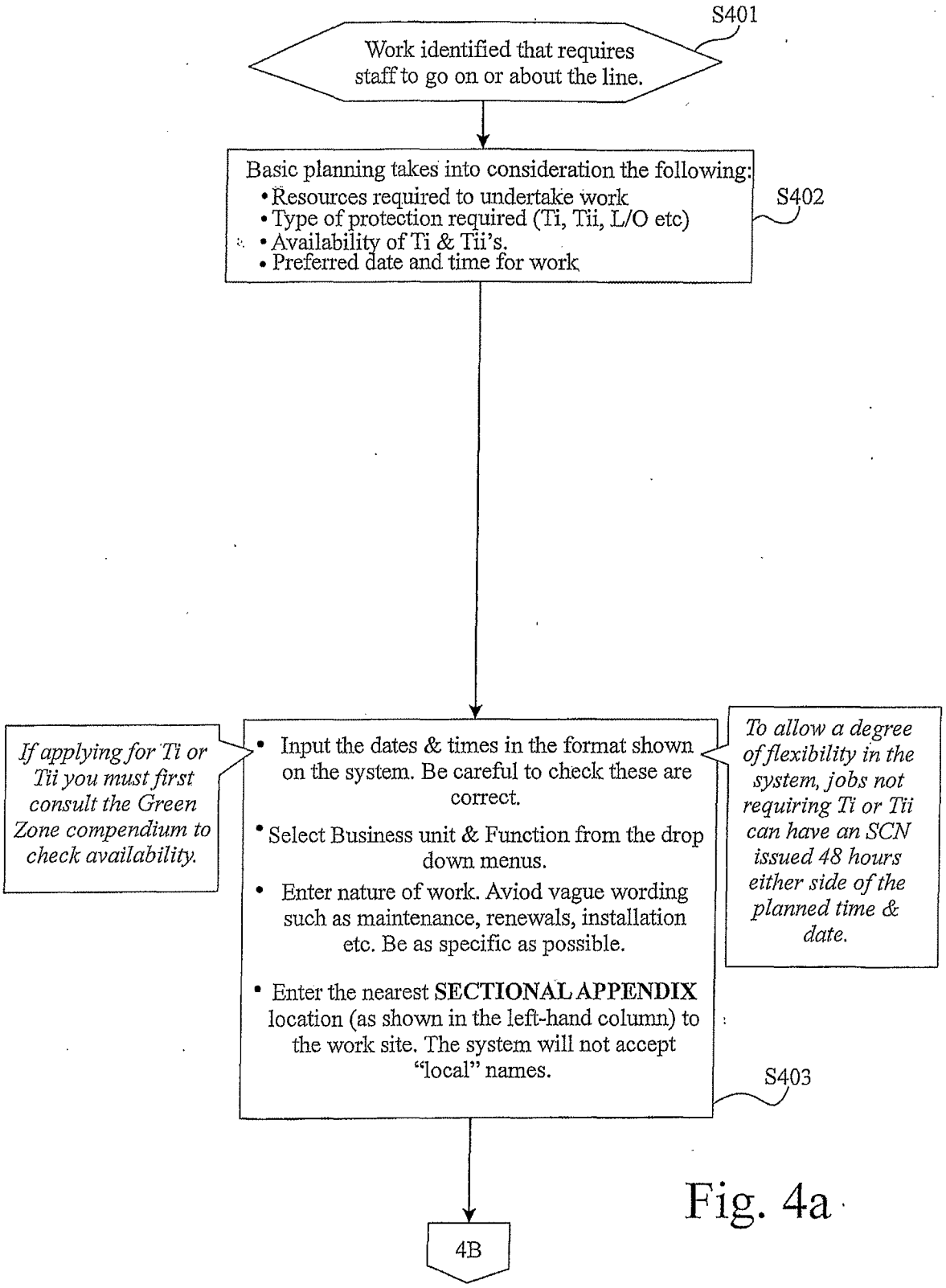

S401
Work identified that requires staff to go on or about the line.
Basic planning takes into consideration the following:
• Resources required to undertake work
• Type of protection required (Ti, Tii, L/O etc)
• Availability of Ti & Tii's.
• Preferred date and time for work
S402
If applying for Ti or Tii you must first consult the Green Zone compendium to check availability.
• Input the dates & times in the format shown on the system. Be careful to check these are correct.
• Select Business unit & Function from the drop down menus.
• Enter nature of work. Aviod vague wording such as maintenance, renewals, installation etc. Be as specific as possible.
• Enter the nearest SECTIONAL APPENDIX location (as shown in the left-hand column) to the work site. The system will not accept "local" names.
To allow a degree of flexibility in the system, jobs not requiring Ti or Tii can have an SCN issued 48 hours either side of the planned time & date.
S403
4B

Fig. 4a

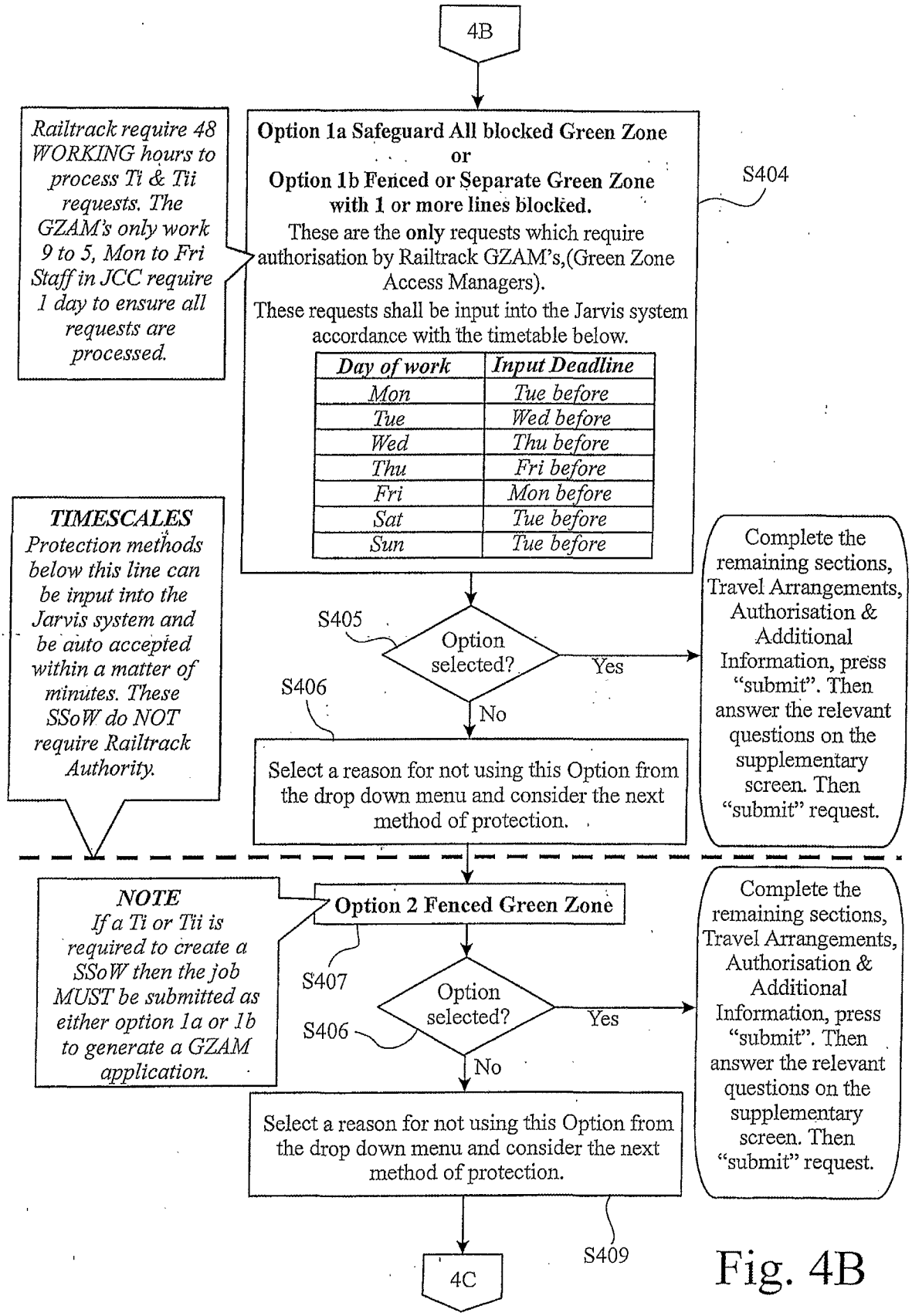

4B
Railtrack require 48 WORKING hours to process Ti & Tii requests. The GZAM's only work 9 to 5, Mon to Fri Staff in JCC require 1 day to ensure all requests are processed.
Option 1a Safeguard All blocked Green Zone
or
Option 1b Fenced or Separate Green Zone with 1 or more lines blocked.
These are the only requests which require authorisation by Railtrack GZAM's,(Green Zone Access Managers).
These requests shall be input into the Jarvis system accordance with the timetable below.
S404
Day of work | Input Deadline
Mon | Tue before
Tue | Wed before
Wed | Thu before
Thu | Fri before
Fri | Mon before
Sat | Tue before
Sun | Tue before
TIMESCALES
Protection methods below this line can be input into the Jarvis system and be auto accepted within a matter of minutes. These SSoW do NOT require Railtrack Authority.
S405
Option selected?
Yes
No
S406
Select a reason for not using this Option from the drop down menu and consider the next method of protection.
Complete the remaining sections, Travel Arrangements, Authorisation & Additional Information, press "submit". Then answer the relevant questions on the supplementary screen. Then "submit" request.
NOTE
If a Ti or Tii is required to create a SSoW then the job MUST be submitted as either option 1a or 1b to generate a GZAM application.
Option 2 Fenced Green Zone
S407
Option selected?
Yes
S406
No
Select a reason for not using this Option from the drop down menu and consider the next method of protection.
Complete the remaining sections, Travel Arrangements, Authorisation & Additional Information, press "submit". Then answer the relevant questions on the supplementary screen. Then "submit" request.
S409
4C

Fig. 4B

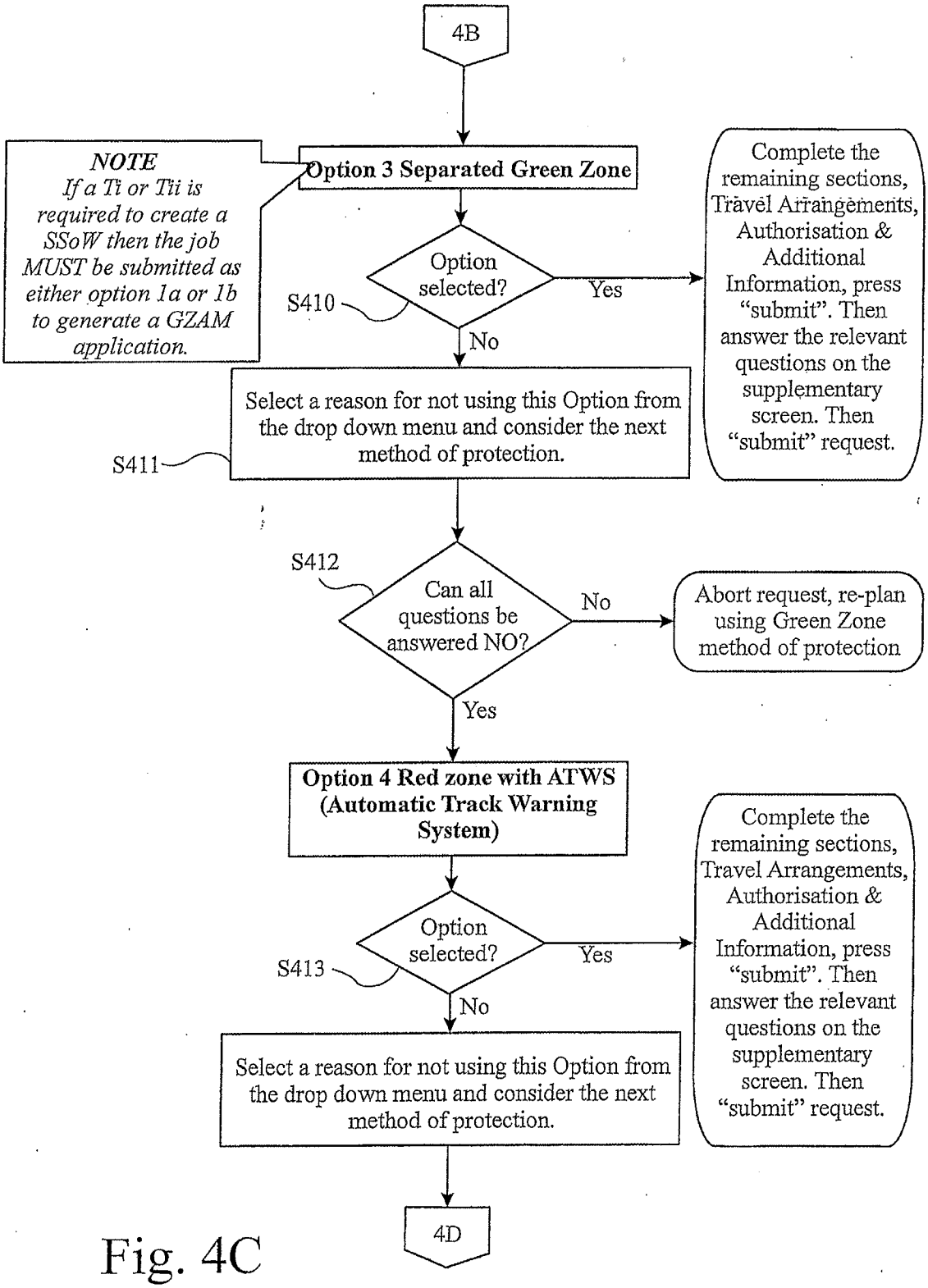

4B
NOTE
If a Ti or Tii is required to create a SSoW then the job MUST be submitted as either option 1a or 1b to generate a GZAM application.
Option 3 Separated Green Zone
Option selected?
S410
Yes
No
Complete the remaining sections, Travel Arrangements, Authorisation & Additional Information, press "submit". Then answer the relevant questions on the supplementary screen. Then "submit" request.
Select a reason for not using this Option from the drop down menu and consider the next method of protection.
S411
S412
Can all questions be answered NO?
No
Abort request, re-plan using Green Zone method of protection
Yes
Option 4 Red zone with ATWS (Automatic Track Warning System)
Option selected?
S413
Yes
No
Complete the remaining sections, Travel Arrangements, Authorisation & Additional Information, press "submit". Then answer the relevant questions on the supplementary screen. Then "submit" request.
Select a reason for not using this Option from the drop down menu and consider the next method of protection.
4D

Fig. 4C

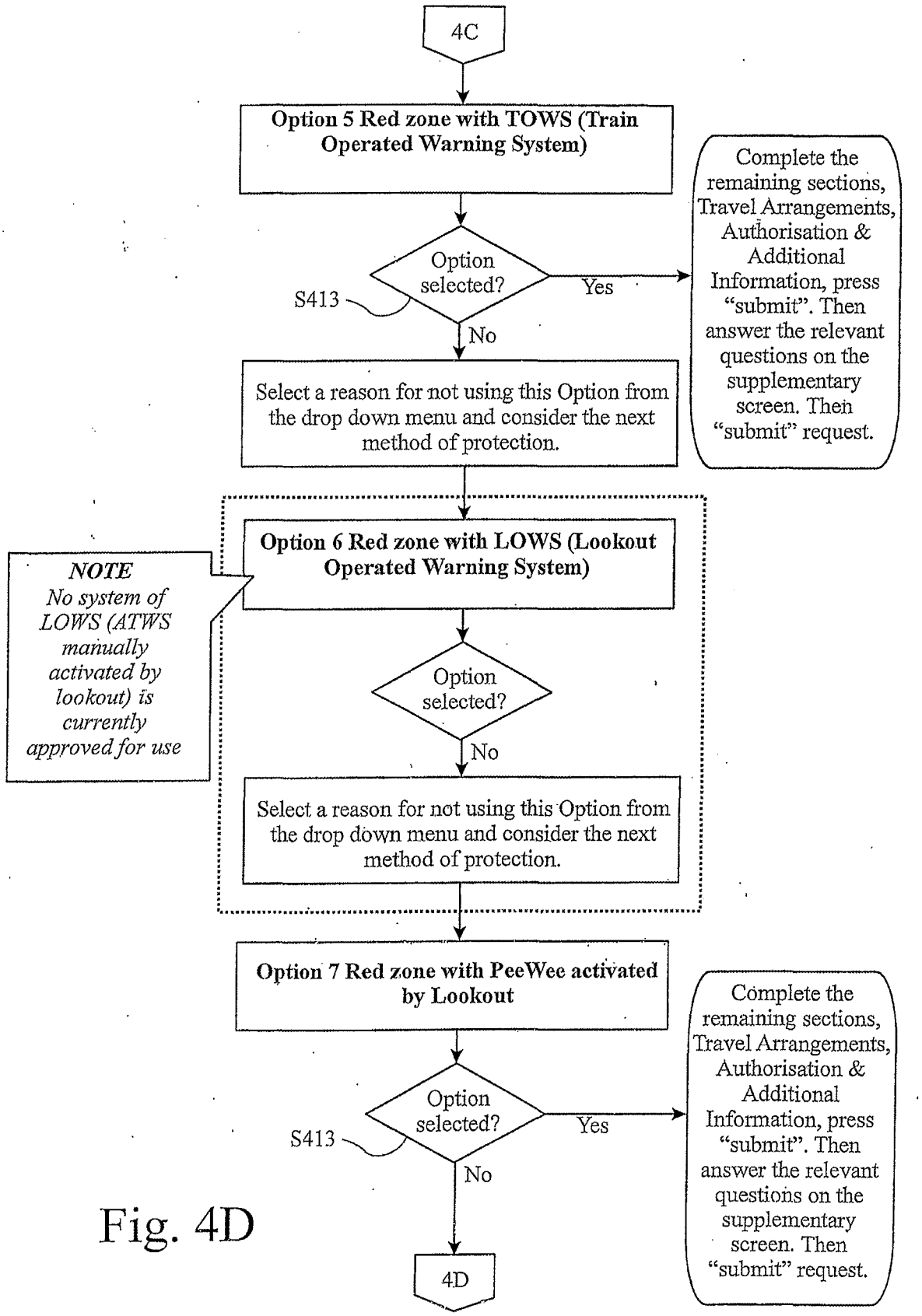

4C
Option 5 Red zone with TOWS (Train Operated Warning System)
Option selected?
S413
Yes
No
Complete the remaining sections, Travel Arrangements, Authorisation & Additional Information, press "submit". Then answer the relevant questions on the supplementary screen. Then "submit" request.
Select a reason for not using this Option from the drop down menu and consider the next method of protection.
Option 6 Red zone with LOWS (Lookout Operated Warning System)
NOTE
No system of LOWS (ATWS manually activated by lookout) is currently approved for use
Option selected?
No
Select a reason for not using this Option from the drop down menu and consider the next method of protection.
Option 7 Red zone with PeeWee activated by Lookout
Option selected?
S413
Yes
No
Complete the remaining sections, Travel Arrangements, Authorisation & Additional Information, press "submit". Then answer the relevant questions on the supplementary screen. Then "submit" request.
4D

Fig. 4D

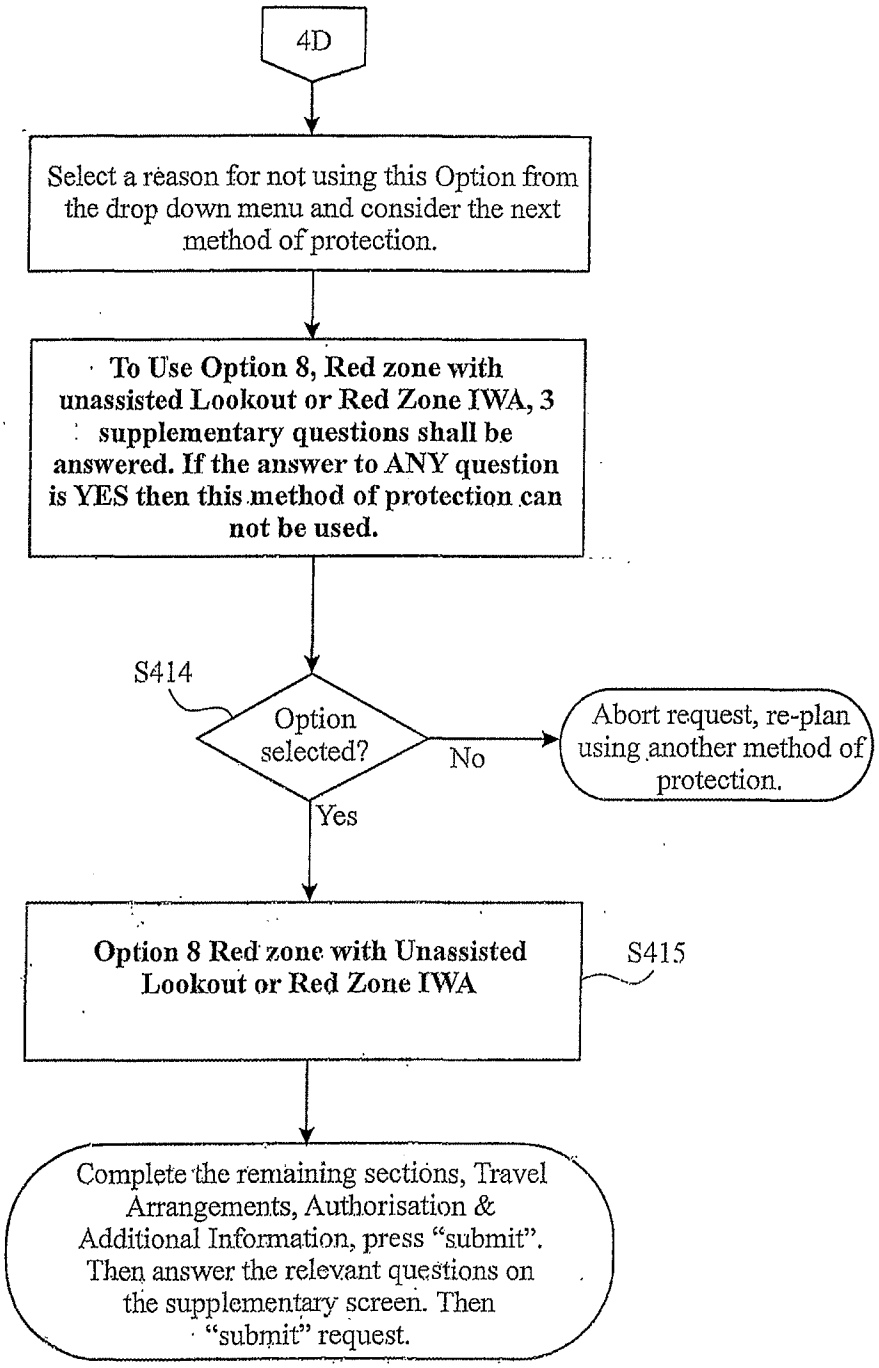

4D
Select a reason for not using this Option from the drop down menu and consider the next method of protection.
To Use Option 8, Red zone with unassisted Lookout or Red Zone IWA, 3 supplementary questions shall be answered. If the answer to ANY question is YES then this method of protection can not be used.
S414
Option selected?
No
Abort request, re-plan using another method of protection.
Yes
Option 8 Red zone with Unassisted Lookout or Red Zone IWA
S415
Complete the remaining sections, Travel Arrangements, Authorisation & Additional Information, press "submit". Then answer the relevant questions on the supplementary screen. Then "submit" request.

Fig. 4E

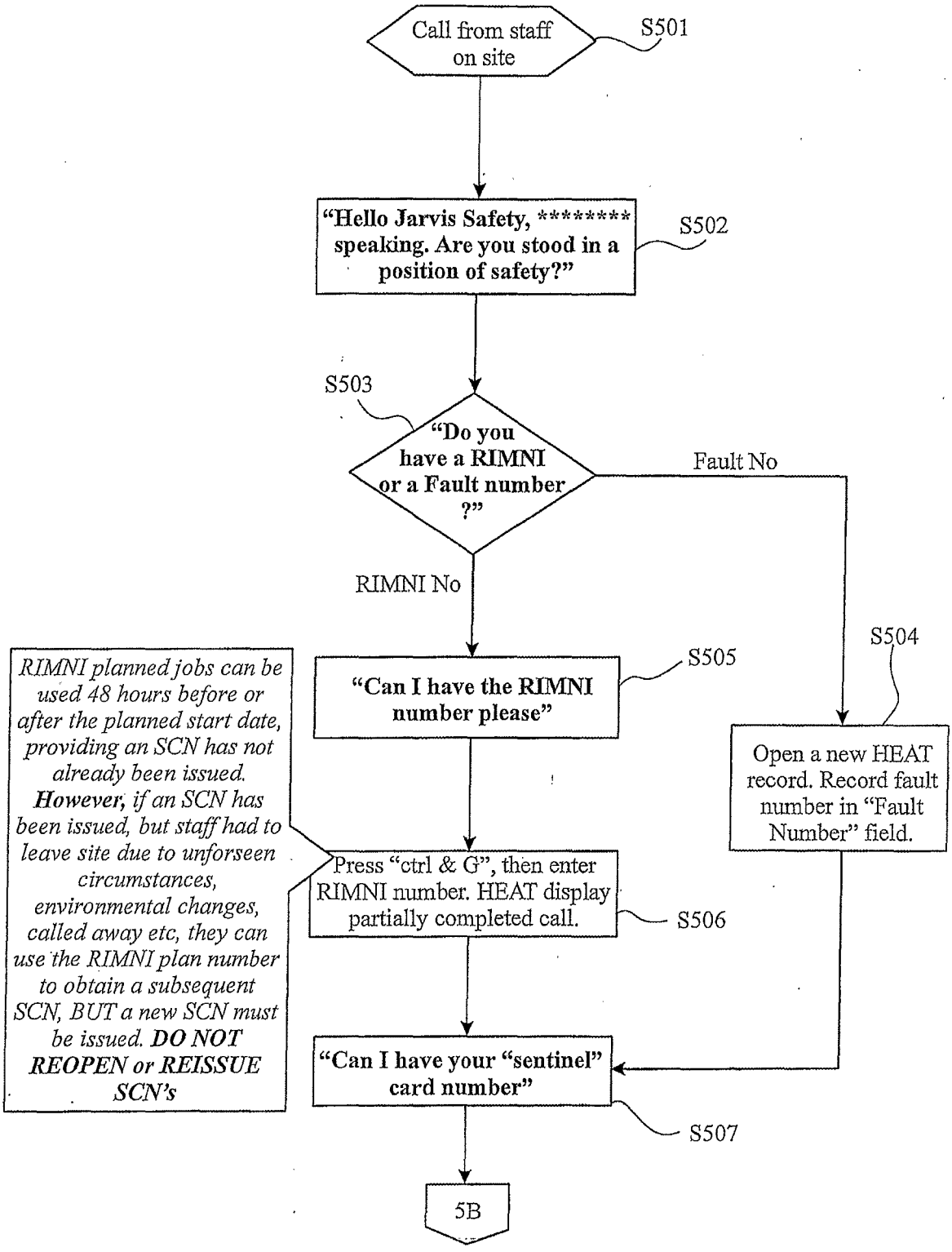

Call from staff on site
S501
"Hello Jarvis Safety, ******** speaking. Are you stood in a position of safety?"
S502
S503
"Do you have a RIMNI or a Fault number ?"
Fault No
RIMNI No
S504
S505
"Can I have the RIMNI number please"
Open a new HEAT record. Record fault number in "Fault Number" field.
RIMNI planned jobs can be used 48 hours before or after the planned start date, providing an SCN has not already been issued. However, if an SCN has been issued, but staff had to leave site due to unforseen circumstances, environmental changes, called away etc, they can use the RIMNI plan number to obtain a subsequent SCN, BUT a new SCN must be issued. DO NOT REOPEN or REISSUE SCN's
Press "ctrl & G", then enter RIMNI number. HEAT display partially completed call.
S506
"Can I have your "sentinel" card number"
S507
5B

Fig. 5A

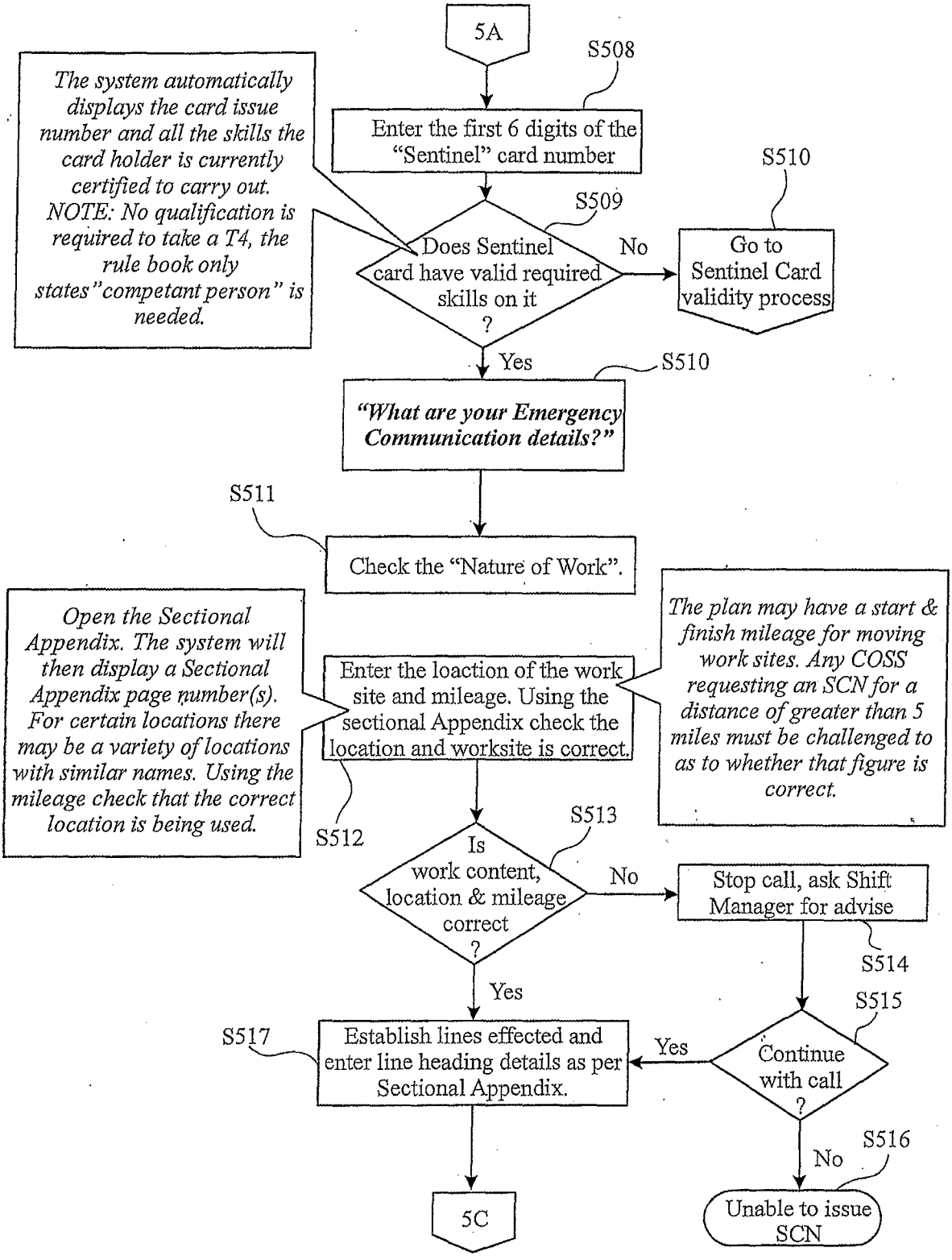

5A
S508
Enter the first 6 digits of the "Sentinel" card number
S509
Does Sentinel card have valid required skills on it ?
No
S510
Go to Sentinel Card validity process
The system automatically displays the card issue number and all the skills the card holder is currently certified to carry out. NOTE: No qualification is required to take a T4, the rule book only states "competant person" is needed.
Yes
S510
"What are your Emergency Communication details?"
S511
Check the "Nature of Work".
Open the Sectional Appendix. The system will then display a Sectional Appendix page number(s). For certain locations there may be a variety of locations with similar names. Using the mileage check that the correct location is being used.
Enter the loaction of the work site and mileage. Using the sectional Appendix check the location and worksite is correct.
The plan may have a start & finish mileage for moving work sites. Any COSS requesting an SCN for a distance of greater than 5 miles must be challenged to as to whether that figure is correct.
S512
S513
Is work content, location & mileage correct ?
No
Stop call, ask Shift Manager for advise
S514
S515
Continue with call ?
Yes
S517
Establish lines effected and enter line heading details as per Sectional Appendix.
Yes
No
S516
Unable to issue SCN
5C

Fig. 5B

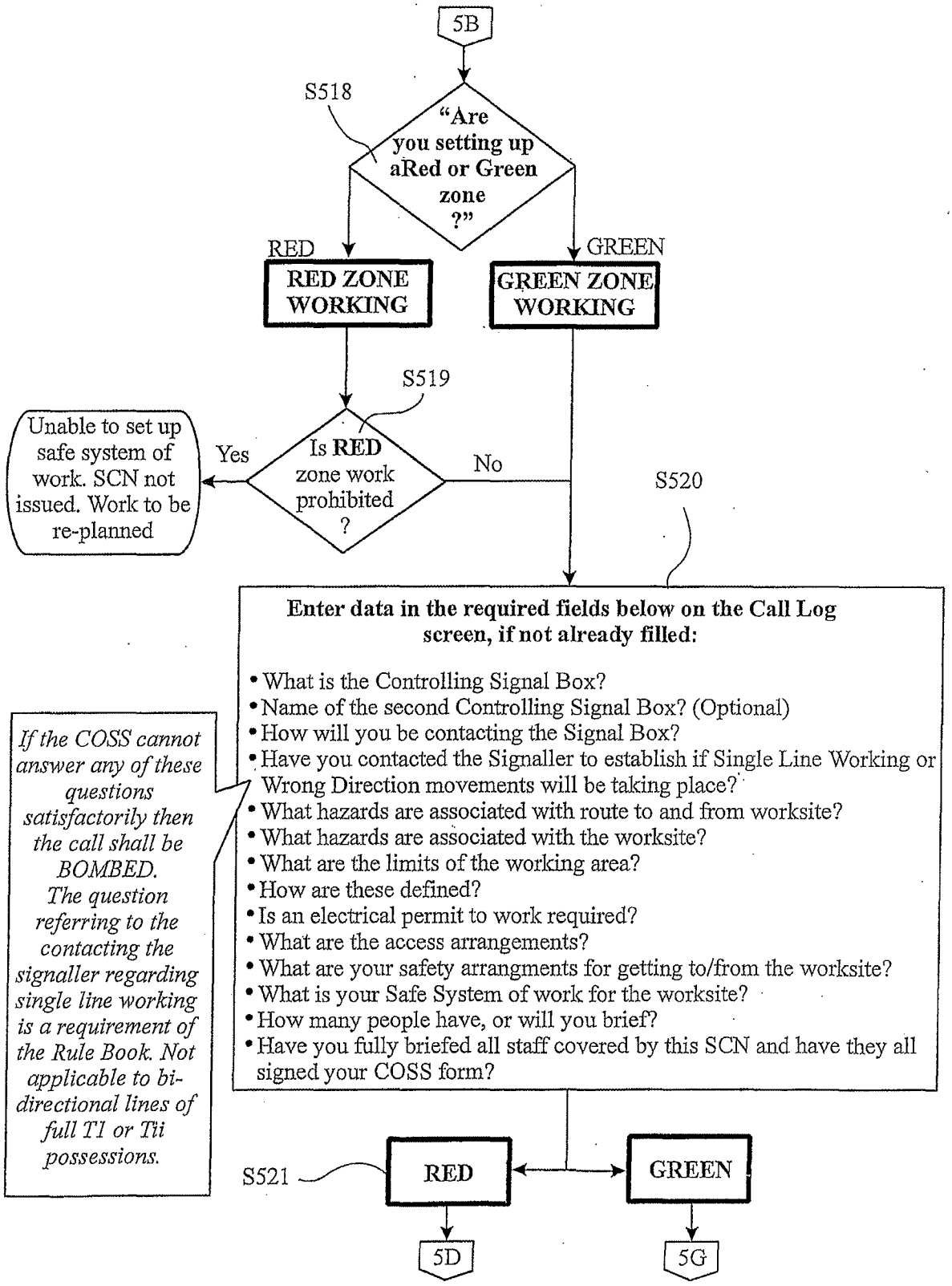

5B
S518
"Are you setting up aRed or Green zone ?"
RED
GREEN
RED ZONE WORKING
GREEN ZONE WORKING
S519
Unable to set up safe system of work. SCN not issued. Work to be re-planned
Yes
Is RED zone work prohibited ?
No
S520
Enter data in the required fields below on the Call Log screen, if not already filled:
• What is the Controlling Signal Box?
• Name of the second Controlling Signal Box? (Optional)
• How will you be contacting the Signal Box?
• Have you contacted the Signaller to establish if Single Line Working or Wrong Direction movements will be taking place?
• What hazards are associated with route to and from worksite?
• What hazards are associated with the worksite?
• What are the limits of the working area?
• How are these defined?
• Is an electrical permit to work required?
• What are the access arrangements?
• What are your safety arrangments for getting to/from the worksite?
• What is your Safe System of work for the worksite?
• How many people have, or will you brief?
• Have you fully briefed all staff covered by this SCN and have they all signed your COSS form?
If the COSS cannot answer any of these questions satisfactorily then the call shall be BOMBED. The question referring to the contacting the signaller regarding single line working is a requirement of the Rule Book. Not applicable to bi-directional lines of full TI or Tii possessions.
S521
RED
GREEN
5D
5G

Fig. 5C

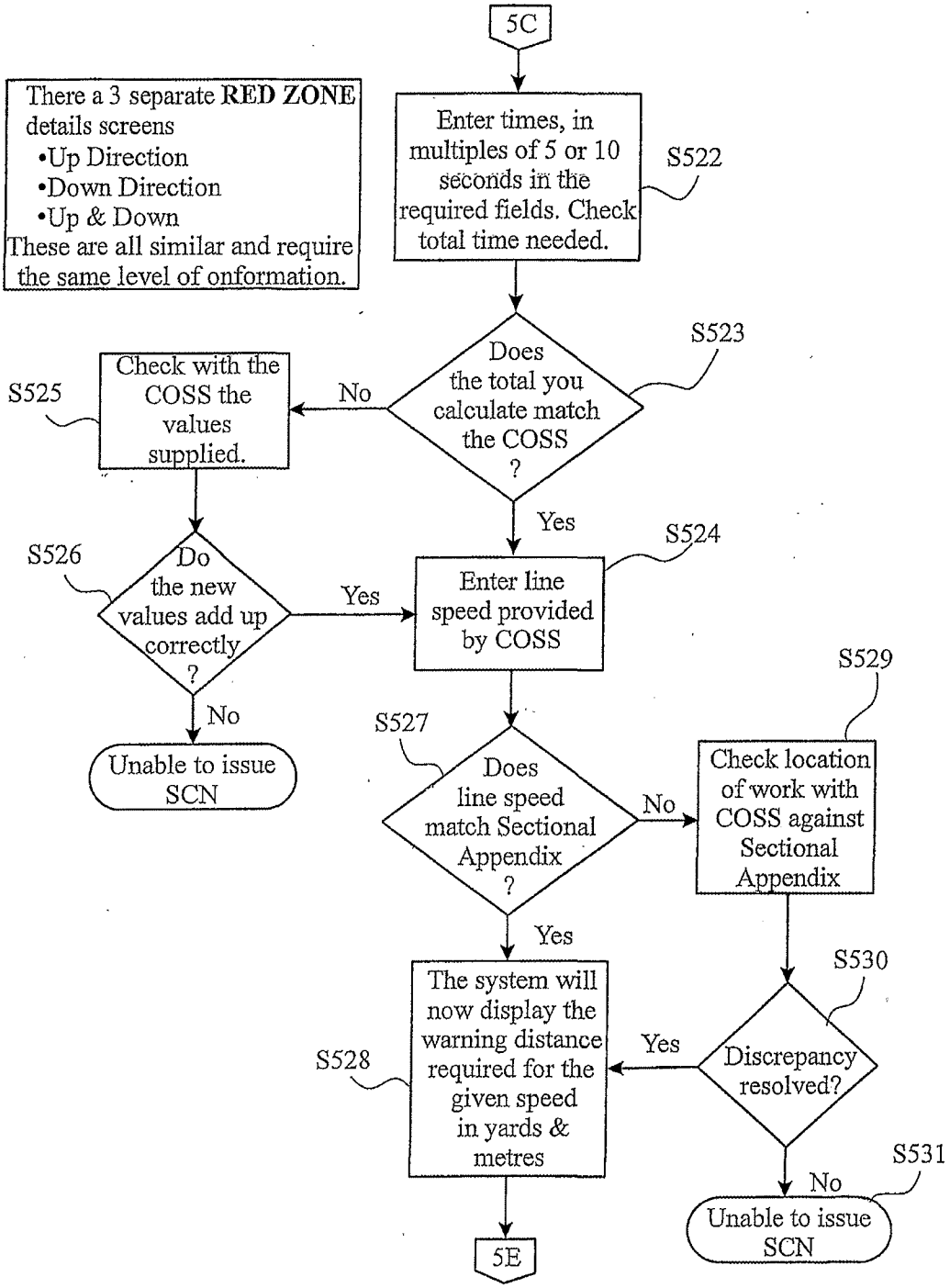

5C
There a 3 separate RED ZONE details screens
•Up Direction
•Down Direction
•Up & Down
These are all similar and require the same level of onformation.
Enter times, in multiples of 5 or 10 seconds in the required fields. Check total time needed.
S522
Does the total you calculate match the COSS ?
S523
No
Check with the COSS the values supplied.
S525
Yes
Do the new values add up correctly ?
S526
Yes
Enter line speed provided by COSS
S524
No
Unable to issue SCN
Does line speed match Sectional Appendix ?
S527
No
Check location of work with COSS against Sectional Appendix
S529
Yes
The system will now display the warning distance required for the given speed in yards & metres
S528
Discrepancy resolved?
Yes
S530
No
Unable to issue SCN
S531
5E

Fig. 5D

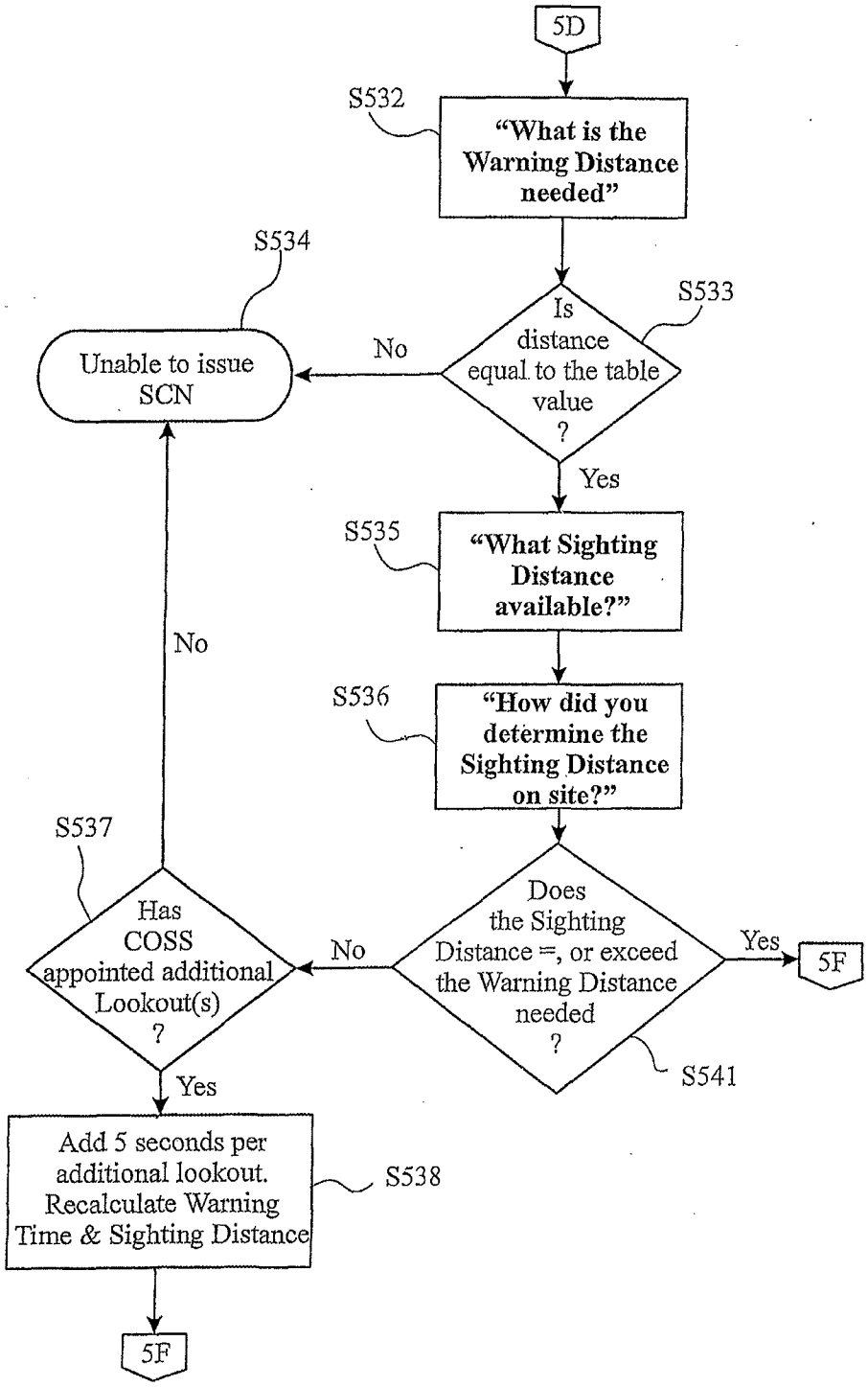

5D
S532
"What is the Warning Distance needed"
S534
S533
Is distance equal to the table value ?
No
Unable to issue SCN
Yes
S535
"What Sighting Distance available?"
No
S536
"How did you determine the Sighting Distance on site?"
S537
Has COSS appointed additional Lookout(s) ?
No
Does the Sighting Distance =, or exceed the Warning Distance needed ?
Yes
5F
S541
Yes
Add 5 seconds per additional lookout. Recalculate Warning Time & Sighting Distance
S538
5F

Fig. 5E

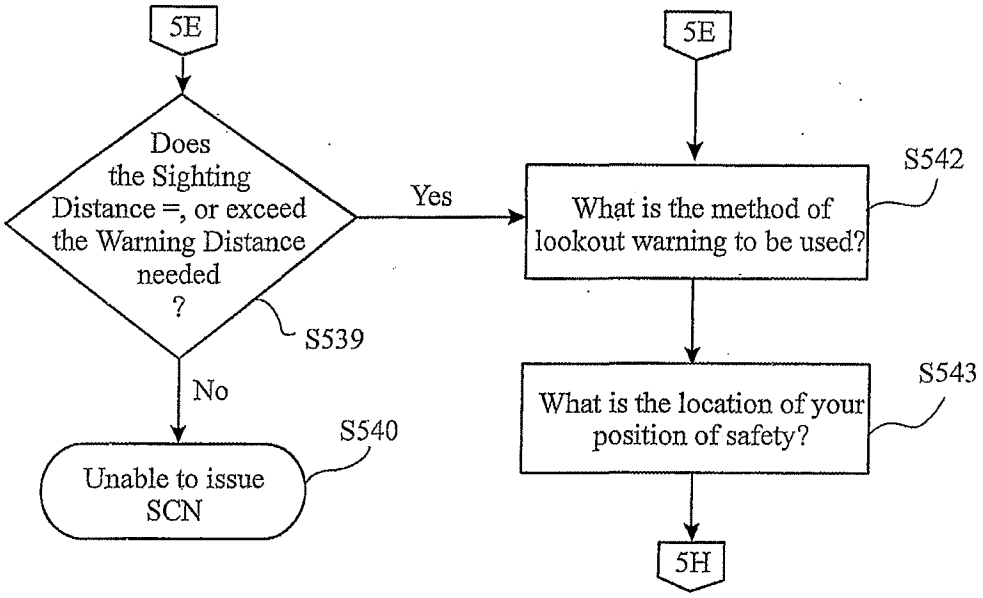

5E
Does the Sighting Distance =, or exceed the Warning Distance needed ?
S539
Yes
No
S540
Unable to issue SCN
5E
What is the method of lookout warning to be used?
S542
What is the location of your position of safety?
S543
5H

Fig. 5F

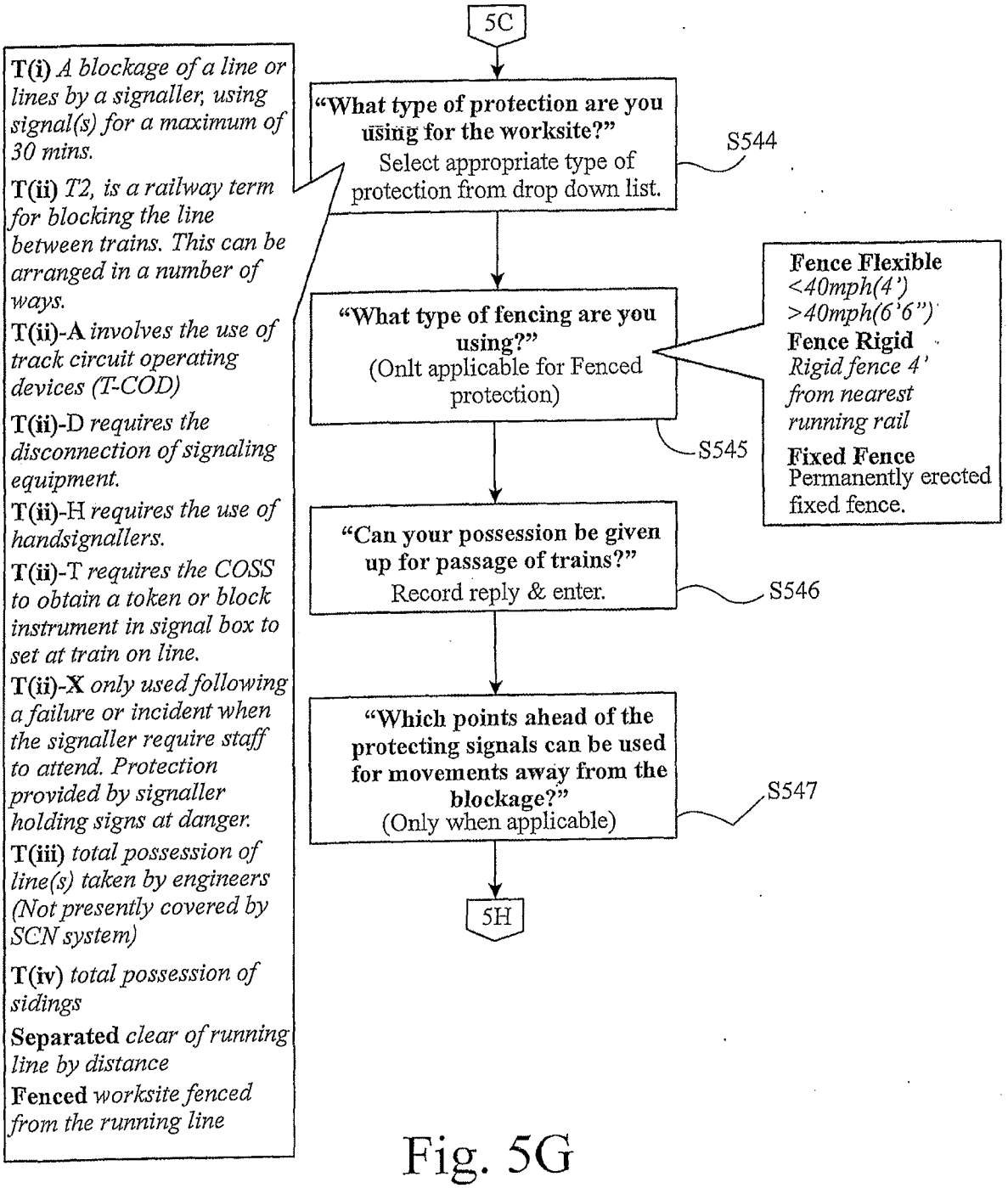

5C
"What type of protection are you using for the worksite?"
Select appropriate type of protection from drop down list.
S544
"What type of fencing are you using?"
(Onlt applicable for Fenced protection)
S545
Fence Flexible
<40mph(4')
>40mph(6'6")
Fence Rigid
Rigid fence 4' from nearest running rail
Fixed Fence
Permanently erected fixed fence.
"Can your possession be given up for passage of trains?"
Record reply & enter.
S546
"Which points ahead of the protecting signals can be used for movements away from the blockage?"
(Only when applicable)
S547
5H
T(i) A blockage of a line or lines by a signaller, using signal(s) for a maximum of 30 mins.
T(ii) T2, is a railway term for blocking the line between trains. This can be arranged in a number of ways.
T(ii)-A involves the use of track circuit operating devices (T-COD)
T(ii)-D requires the disconnection of signaling equipment.
T(ii)-H requires the use of handsignallers.
T(ii)-T requires the COSS to obtain a token or block instrument in signal box to set at train on line.
T(ii)-X only used following a failure or incident when the signaller require staff to attend. Protection provided by signaller holding signs at danger.
T(iii) total possession of line(s) taken by engineers (Not presently covered by SCN system)
T(iv) total possession of sidings
Separated clear of running line by distance
Fenced worksite fenced from the running line

Fig. 5G

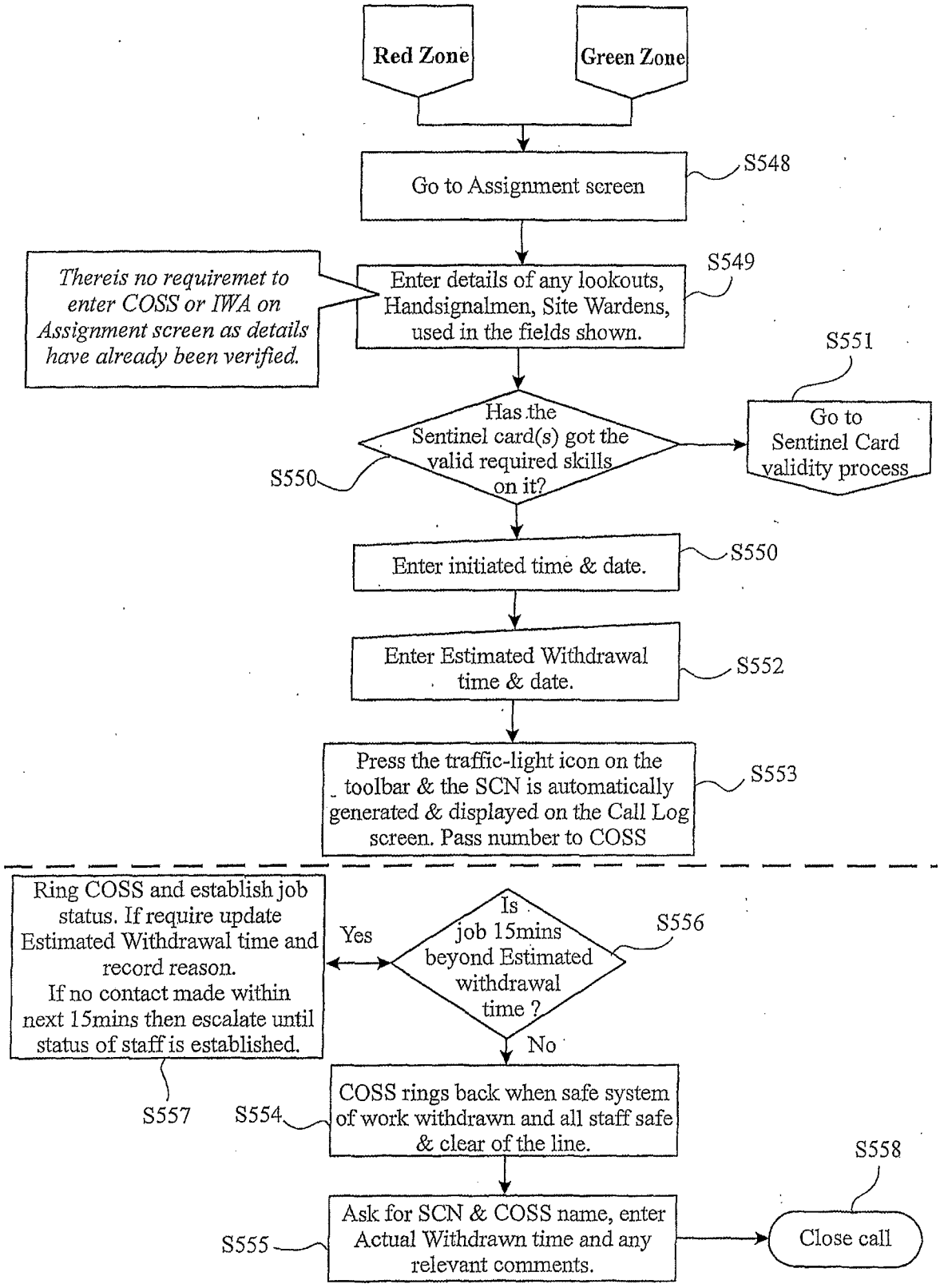

Red Zone
Green Zone
Go to Assignment screen
S548
Thereis no requiremet to enter COSS or IWA on Assignment screen as details have already been verified.
Enter details of any lookouts, Handsignalmen, Site Wardens, used in the fields shown.
S549
S551
Has the Sentinel card(s) got the valid required skills on it?
S550
Go to Sentinel Card validity process
Enter initiated time & date.
S550
Enter Estimated Withdrawal time & date.
S552
Press the traffic-light icon on the toolbar & the SCN is automatically generated & displayed on the Call Log screen. Pass number to COSS
S553
Ring COSS and establish job status. If require update Estimated Withdrawal time and record reason.
If no contact made within next 15mins then escalate until status of staff is established.
S557
Yes
Is job 15mins beyond Estimated withdrawal time ?
S556
No
COSS rings back when safe system of work withdrawn and all staff safe & clear of the line.
S554
Ask for SCN & COSS name, enter Actual Withdrawn time and any relevant comments.
S555
S558
Close call

Fig. 5H

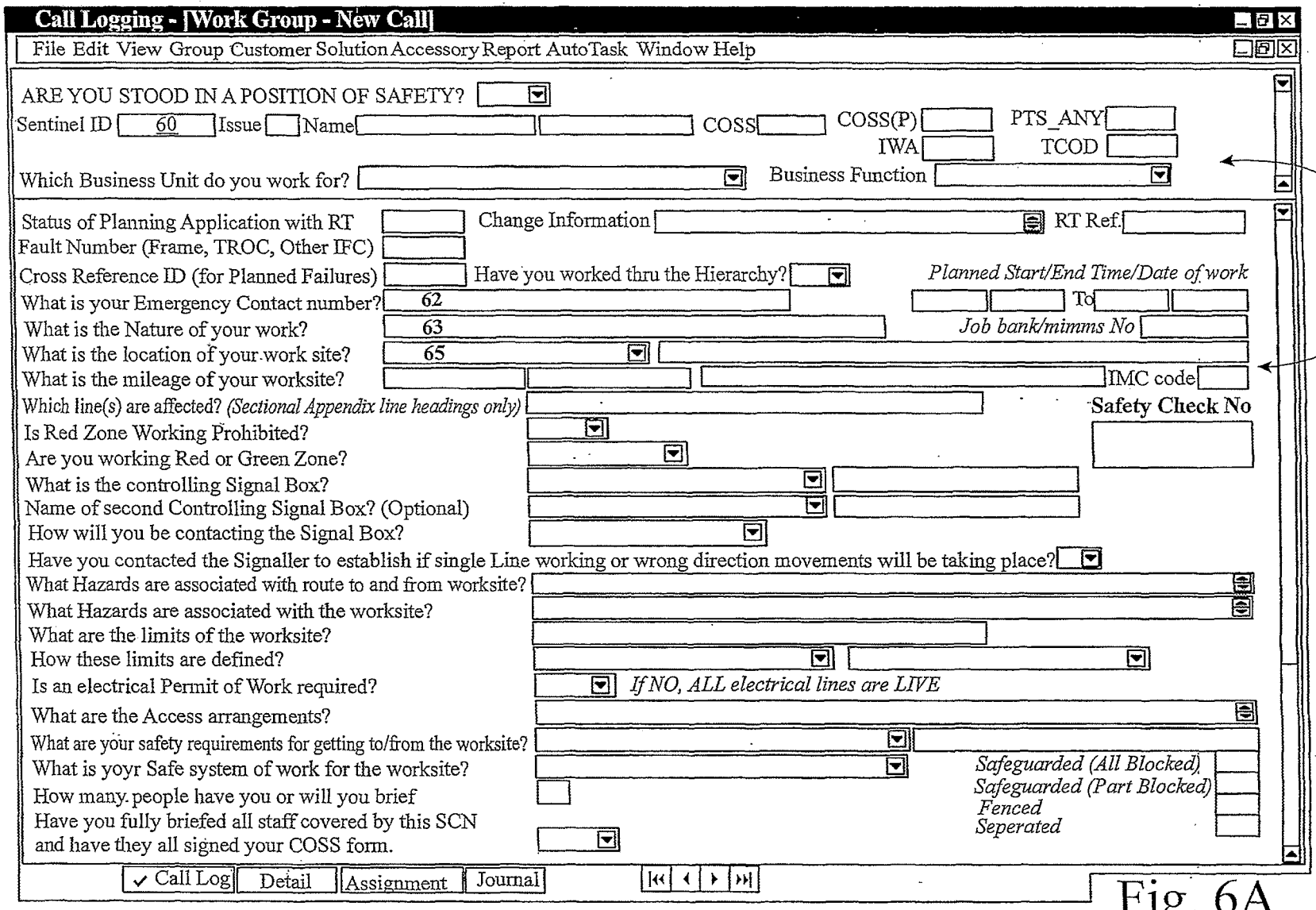

Call Logging - [Work Group - New Call]
File Edit View Group Customer Solution Accessory Report AutoTask Window Help
ARE YOU STOOD IN A POSITION OF SAFETY?
Sentinel ID 60 Issue Name COSS COSS(P) PTS_ANY
IWA TCOD
Which Business Unit do you work for?
Business Function
61
Status of Planning Application with RT
Change Information
RT Ref.
Fault Number (Frame, TROC, Other IFC)
Cross Reference ID (for Planned Failures)
Have you worked thru the Hierarchy?
Planned Start/End Time/Date of work
What is your Emergency Contact number? 62
To
64
What is the Nature of your work? 63
Job bank/mimms No
What is the location of your work site? 65
What is the mileage of your worksite?
IMC code
Which line(s) are affected? (Sectional Appendix line headings only)
Safety Check No
Is Red Zone Working Prohibited?
Are you working Red or Green Zone?
What is the controlling Signal Box?
Name of second Controlling Signal Box? (Optional)
How will you be contacting the Signal Box?
Have you contacted the Signaller to establish if single Line working or wrong direction movements will be taking place?
What Hazards are associated with route to and from worksite?
What Hazards are associated with the worksite?
What are the limits of the worksite?
How these limits are defined?
Is an electrical Permit of Work required?
If NO, ALL electrical lines are LIVE
What are the Access arrangements?
What are your safety requirements for getting to/from the worksite?
What is yoyr Safe system of work for the worksite?
Safeguarded (All Blocked)
Safeguarded (Part Blocked)
Fenced
Seperated
How many people have you or will you brief
Have you fully briefed all staff covered by this SCN and have they all signed your COSS form.
Call Log
Detail
Assignment
Journal

Fig. 6A

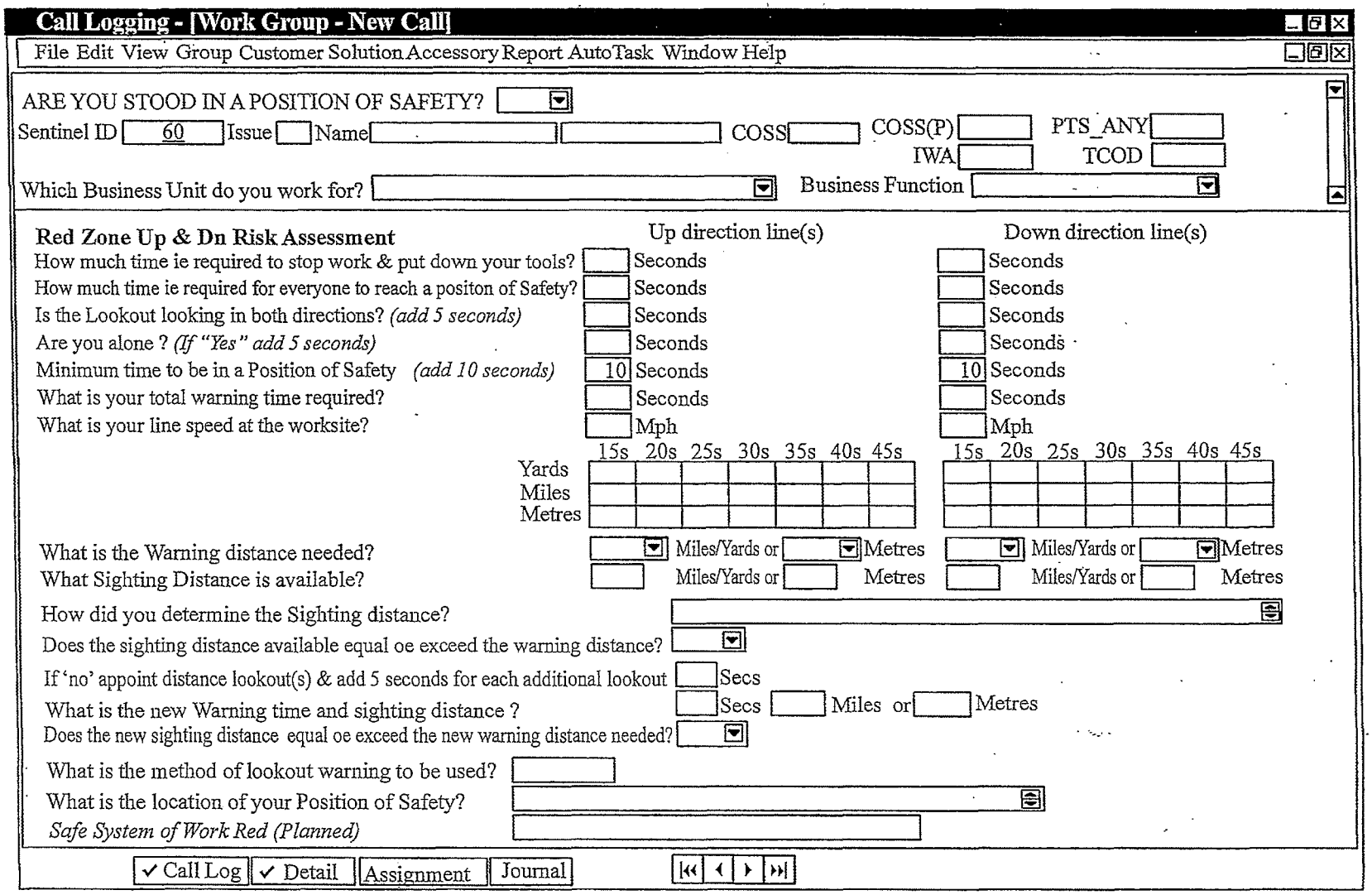


Fig. 6B

WO 2004/042663
PCT/GB2003/004830

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 94 of 629

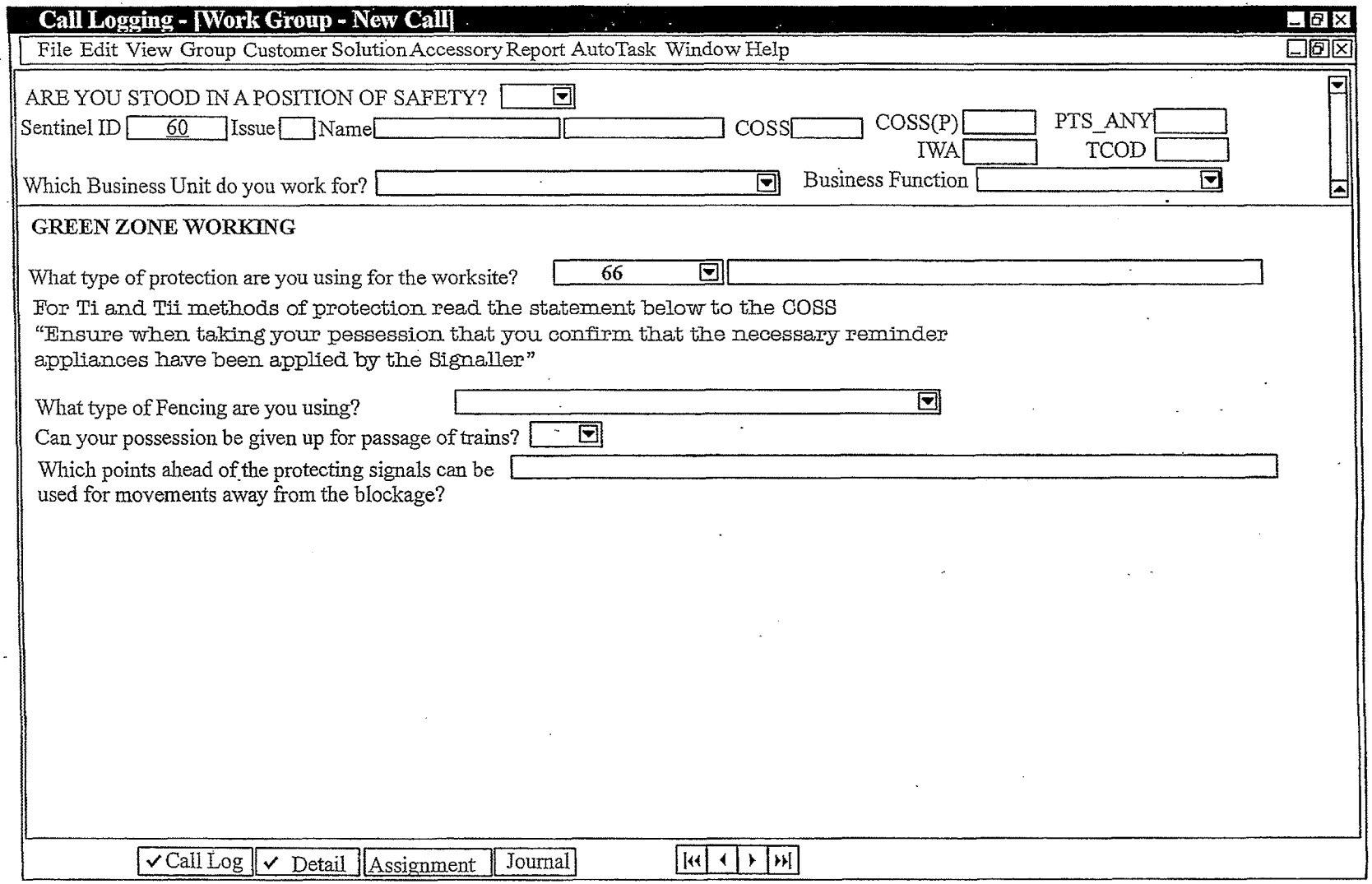

Call Logging - [Work Group - New Call]
File Edit View Group Customer Solution Accessory Report AutoTask Window Help
ARE YOU STOOD IN A POSITION OF SAFETY?
Sentinel ID 60 Issue Name COSS COSS(P) PTS_ANY
IWA TCOD
Which Business Unit do you work for? Business Function
GREEN ZONE WORKING
What type of protection are you using for the worksite? 66
For Ti and Tii methods of protection read the statement below to the COSS
"Ensure when taking your pessession that you confirm that the necessary reminder appliances have been applied by the Signaller"
What type of Fencing are you using?
Can your possession be given up for passage of trains?
Which points ahead of the protecting signals can be used for movements away from the blockage?
✓Call Log
✓ Detail
Assignment
Journal

Fig. 6C

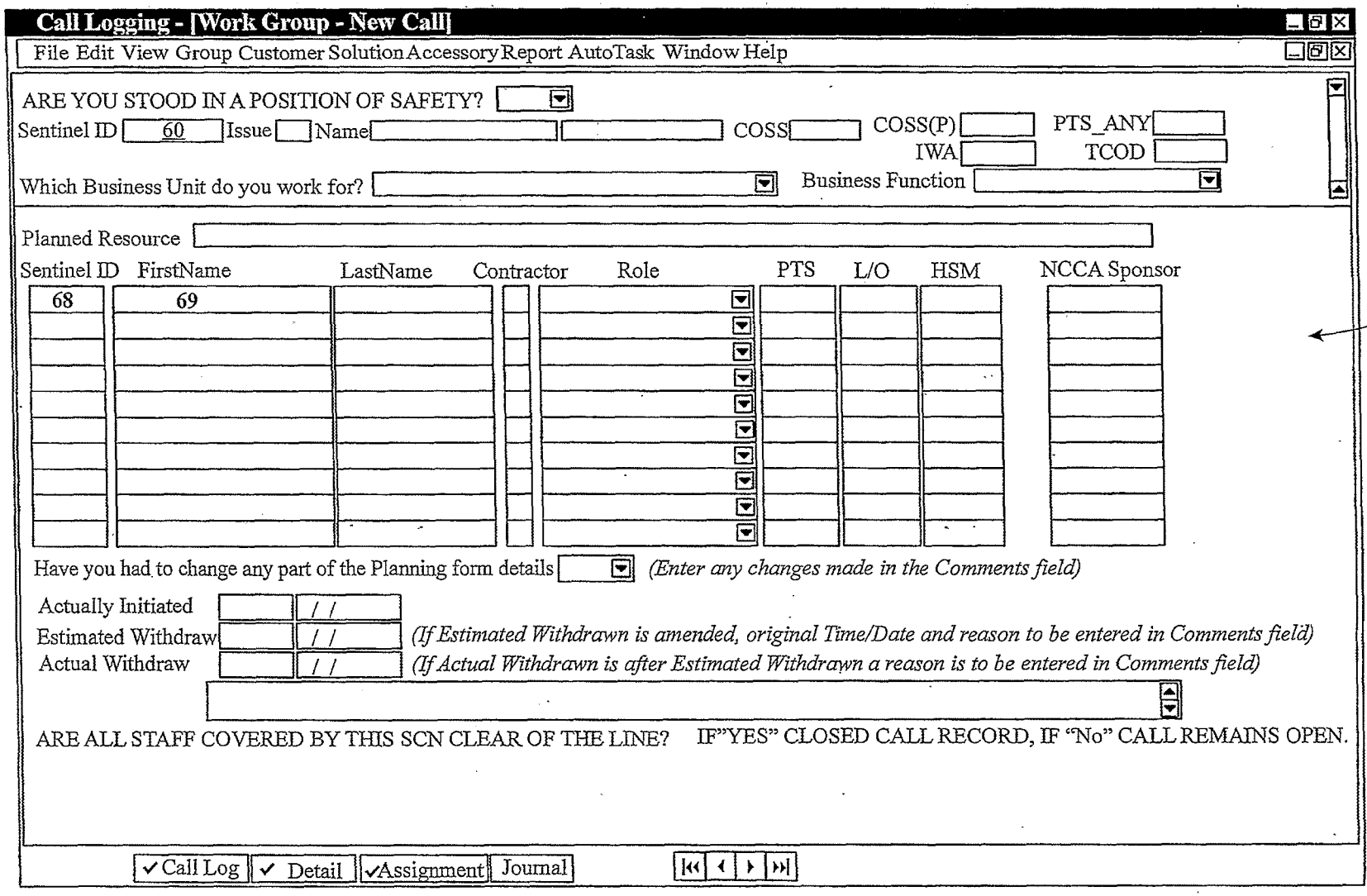

Call Logging - [Work Group - New Call]
File Edit View Group Customer Solution Accessory Report AutoTask Window Help
ARE YOU STOOD IN A POSITION OF SAFETY?
Sentinel ID 60 Issue Name COSS COSS(P) PTS_ANY
IWA TCOD
Which Business Unit do you work for? Business Function
Planned Resource
Sentinel ID FirstName LastName Contractor Role PTS L/O HSM NCCA Sponsor
68 69
67
Have you had to change any part of the Planning form details (Enter any changes made in the Comments field)
Actually Initiated / /
Estimated Withdraw / / (If Estimated Withdrawn is amended, original Time/Date and reason to be entered in Comments field)
Actual Withdraw / / (If Actual Withdrawn is after Estimated Withdrawn a reason is to be entered in Comments field)
ARE ALL STAFF COVERED BY THIS SCN CLEAR OF THE LINE? IF"YES" CLOSED CALL RECORD, IF "No" CALL REMAINS OPEN.
✓Call Log ✓ Detail ✓Assignment Journal

Fig. 6D

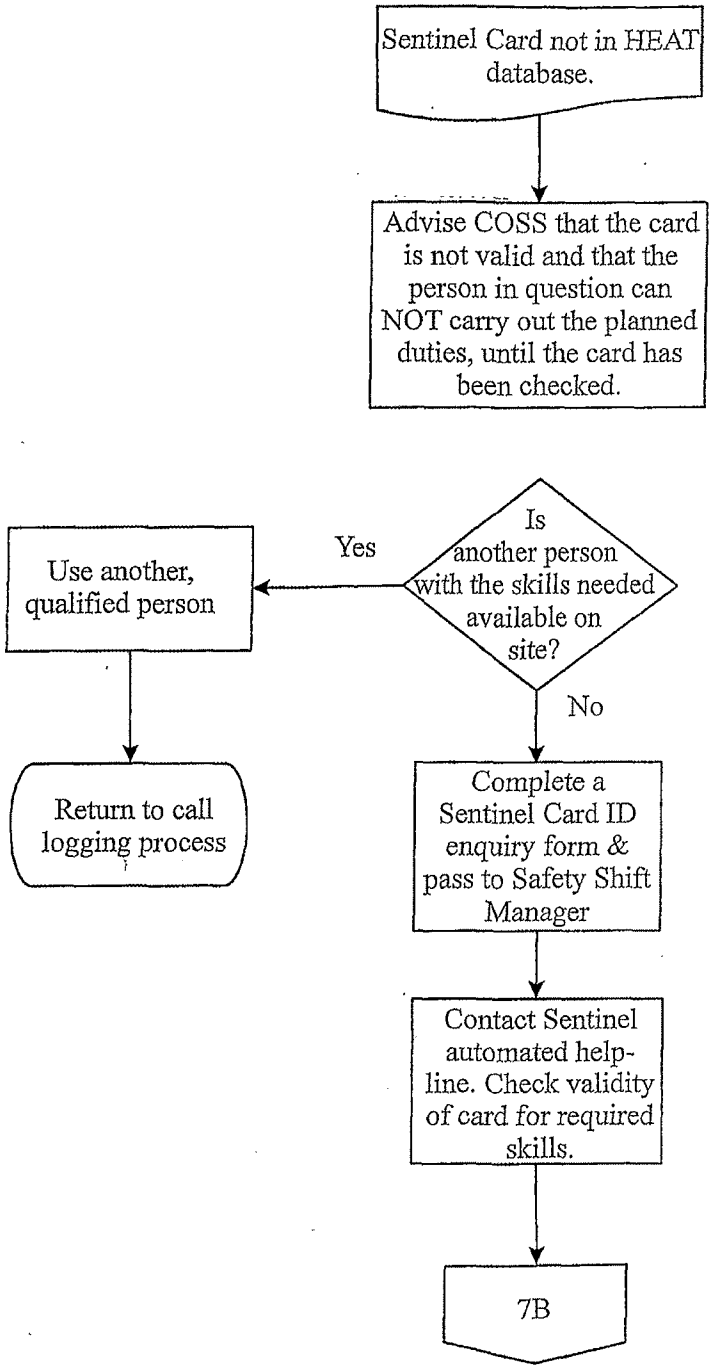

Sentinel Card not in HEAT database.
Advise COSS that the card is not valid and that the person in question can NOT carry out the planned duties, until the card has been checked.
Is another person with the skills needed available on site?
Yes
Use another, qualified person
Return to call logging process
No
Complete a Sentinel Card ID enquiry form & pass to Safety Shift Manager
Contact Sentinel automated help-line. Check validity of card for required skills.
7B

Fig. 7A

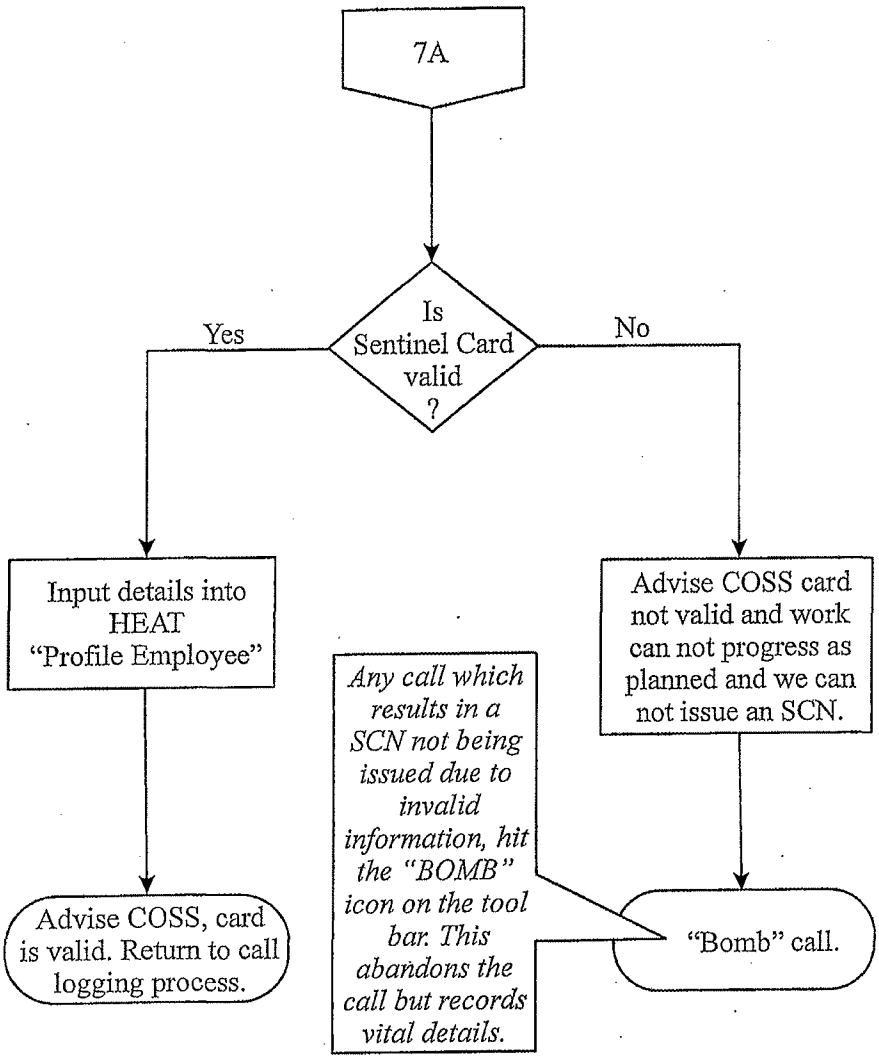

7A
Is Sentinel Card valid ?
Yes
No
Input details into HEAT "Profile Employee"
Advise COSS card not valid and work can not progress as planned and we can not issue an SCN.
Any call which results in a SCN not being issued due to invalid information, hit the "BOMB" icon on the tool bar. This abandons the call but records vital details.
Advise COSS, card is valid. Return to call logging process.
"Bomb" call.

Fig. 7B

Rail Safety Check Number System Sectional Appendix Page

Matching Sectional Appendix Page (Next Page)
Zone Location Mileage 0 Miles & Chains
Table Section Page ELR ECM1

LOCATION	DISTANCE	LINES & SPEED RESTRICTION
		KINGS CROSS TO SHAFTHOLME JN
KINGS X	0 00	
KINGS X (K)	0 20	
Gaseworks Tunnel (528 yards)		

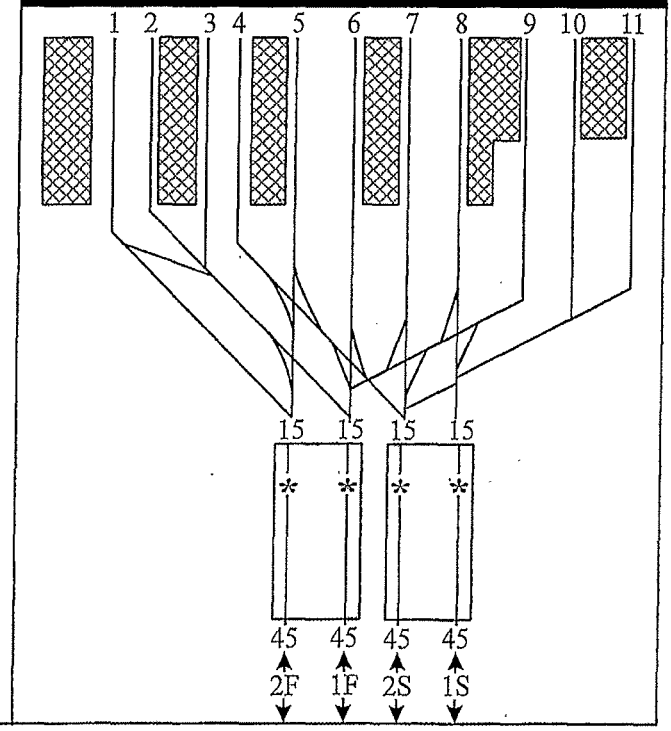
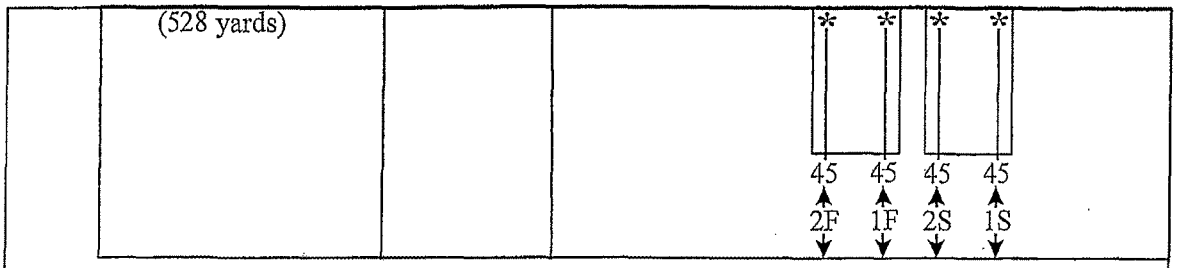


Fig. 8A



National Hazard Directory Detail

Please note the following distances are in miles and yards,
All hazards for this ELR and Mileage Specific Haz

Zone Track Pos	**ELR** ECM1	**Loc** **Start Dist** 0 **End Dist** 0
Zone Track Pos	**ELR** ECM1	**Loc** Kings Cross Diesel Depot: Staff Accom Electrical **Start Dist** 0 **End Dist** 0
Zone Track Pos	**ELR** ECM1	**Loc** Kings Cross Diesel Service Depot: Drainage Pumpin **Start Dist** 0 **End Dist** 0
Zone Track Pos	**ELR** ECM1	**Loc** Kings Cross New Medical Centre: Heating Installat **Start Dist** 0 **End Dist** 0
Zone Track Pos	**ELR** ECM1	**Loc** Kings Cross New Medical Centre: Hot Water Installat **Start Dist** 0 **End Dist** 0
Zone Track Pos	**ELR** ECM1	**Loc** Kings Cross Stage 2: TempSandwich Preparation Ro **Start Dist** 0 **End Dist** 0
Zone Track Pos	**ELR** ECM1	**Loc** Kings Cross /St Pancras: Action Area Plan/proposed **Start Dist** 0 **End Dist** 0
Zone Track Pos	**ELR** ECM1	**Loc** Kings Cross : Water Distribution Systems E F And **Start Dist** 0 **End Dist** 0

Fig. 8B

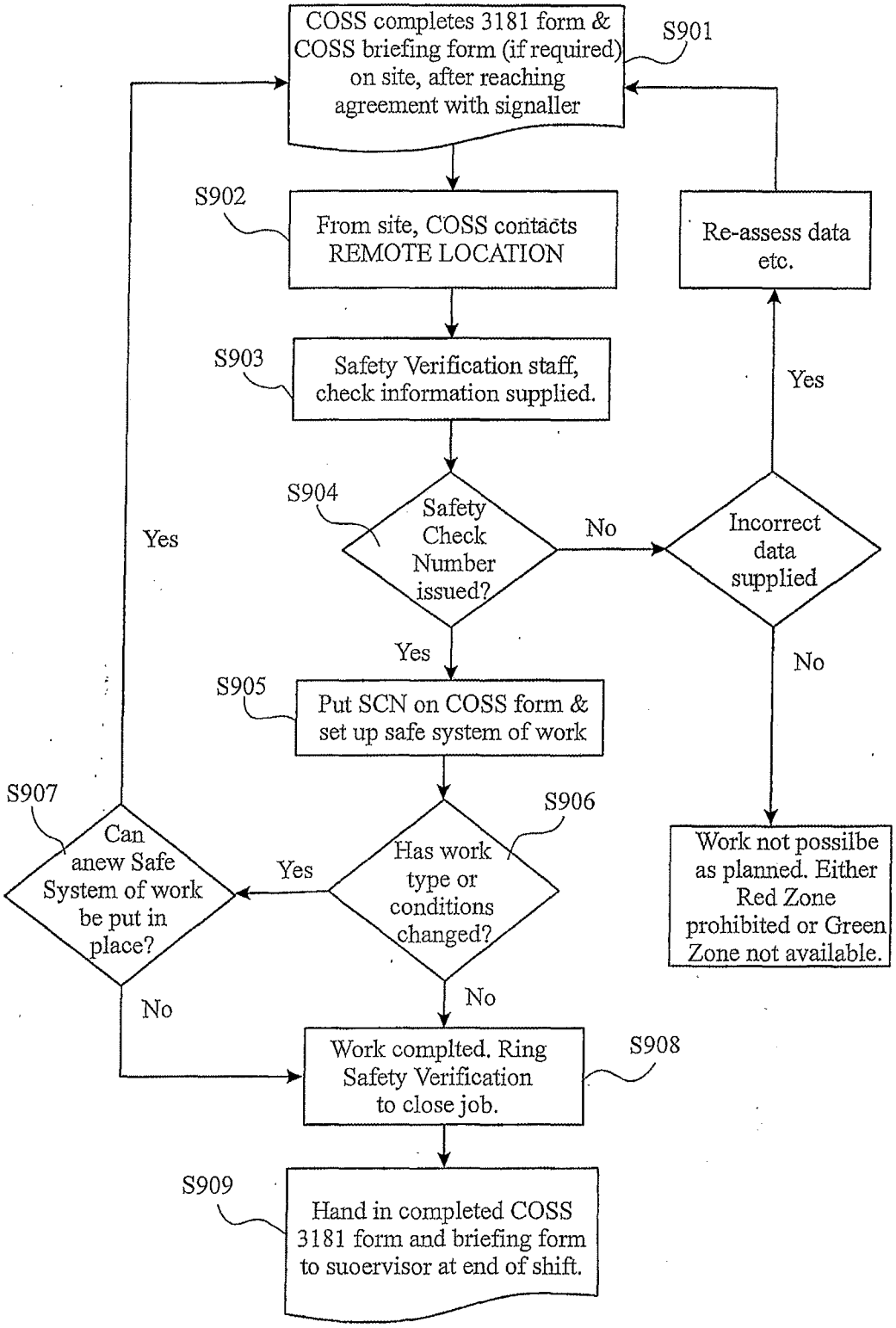

COSS completes 3181 form & COSS briefing form (if required) on site, after reaching agreement with signaller
S901
S902
From site, COSS contacts REMOTE LOCATION
Re-assess data etc.
S903
Safety Verification staff, check information supplied.
Yes
S904
Safety Check Number issued?
No
Incorrect data supplied
Yes
No
Yes
S905
Put SCN on COSS form & set up safe system of work
S907
Can anew Safe System of work be put in place?
S906
Has work type or conditions changed?
Yes
Work not possilbe as planned. Either Red Zone prohibited or Green Zone not available.
No
No
Work complted. Ring Safety Verification to close job.
S908
S909
Hand in completed COSS 3181 form and briefing form to suoervisor at end of shift.

Fig. 9

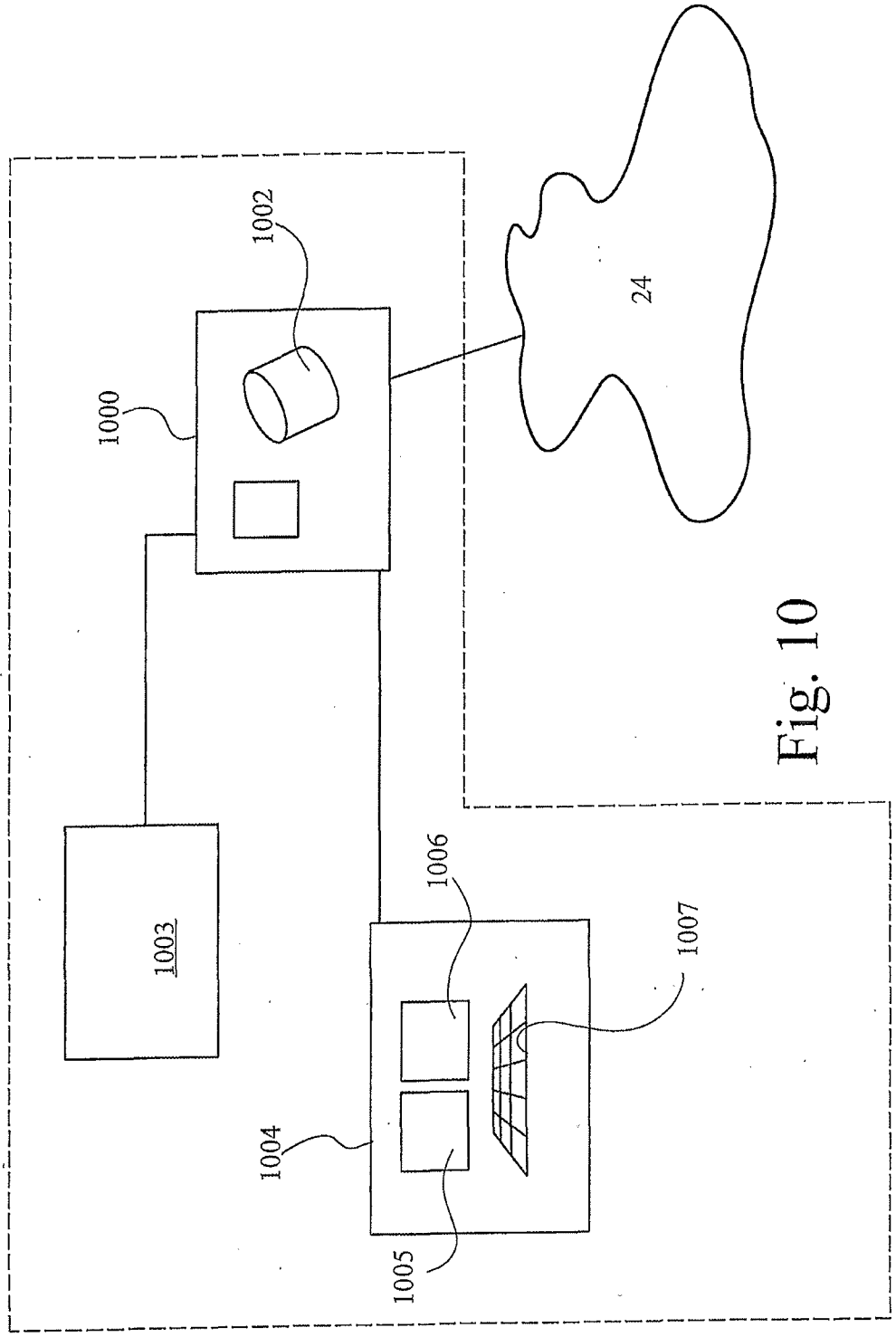


Fig. 10

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/GB 03/04830

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 7 G07C1/10 G07C9/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC 7 G07C

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)
EPO-Internal, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 93/14571 A (SUPRA PROD INC) 22 July 1993 (1993-07-22)	1-5,7, 16-19, 21,23, 28,29
Y	page 3, line 19 -page 4, line 11	10-15, 20,22, 24-27
A	page 13, line 5 - line 25 figures 1,3	3-9
Y	US 6 417 760 B1 (HIRAYAMA HIROKAZU ET AL) 9 July 2002 (2002-07-09)	10-15, 20,22, 24-27
A	column 20, line 56 -column 22, line 51 figures 19-24	1,2

-/--

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

[X] Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
15 April 2004	23/04/2004

Name and mailing address of the ISA	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Paraf, E

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (January 2004)

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 103 of 629

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/GB 03/04830

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	GB 2 344 670 A (IBM) 14 June 2000 (2000-06-14) page 5, line 26 - line 36 page 6, line 27 -page 7, line 2	1-5,7, 21,23, 28,29
A	figures	3-9, 16-19

X	GB 2 372 126 A (CODED ACCESS LTD) 14 August 2002 (2002-08-14)	1-5,7, 21,23, 28,29
A	page 18, paragraph 2; figure 3	3-9, 16-19

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (January 2004)

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 104 of 629

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No
PCT/GB 03/04830

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9314571 A	22-07-1993	US 6072402 A	06-06-2000
		AT 155912 T	15-08-1997
		AU 691137 B2	07-05-1998
		AU 1229497 A	13-03-1997
		AU 2589492 A	03-08-1993
		BR 9207033 A	05-12-1995
		DE 69221165 D1	28-08-1997
		DE 69221165 T2	27-11-1997
		EP 0639287 A1	22-02-1995
		ES 2106883 T3	16-11-1997
		HK 1001598 A1	26-06-1998
		JP 2894515 B2	24-05-1999
		JP 7502871 T	23-03-1995
		WO 9314571 A1	22-07-1993
		US 5475375 A	12-12-1995
		US 5705991 A	06-01-1998
		US 5815557 A	29-09-1998
		US 5654696 A	05-08-1997
US 6417760 B1	09-07-2002	JP 11202929 A	30-07-1999
		CH 693756 A5	15-01-2004
		CN 1227375 A	01-09-1999
		DE 19853013 A1	02-09-1999
		US 2002167393 A1	14-11-2002
GB 2344670 A	14-06-2000	US 6581161 B1	17-06-2003
GB 2372126 A	14-08-2002	NONE	

(19) Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

(11) EP 1 308 366 A1

(12) EUROPÄISCHE PATENTANMELDUNG

(43) Veröffentlichungstag:
07.05.2003 Patentblatt 2003/19

(51) Int Cl.[7]: **B61L 23/06**

(21) Anmeldenummer: **01440364.6**

(22) Anmeldetag: **26.10.2001**

(84) Benannte Vertragsstaaten:
AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE TR
Benannte Erstreckungsstaaten:
AL LT LV MK RO SI

(71) Anmelder: **ALCATEL**
75008 Paris (FR)

(72) Erfinder: **Rahn, Wolf-Helmut**
74376 Gemmrigheim (DE)

(74) Vertreter: **Menzietti, Domenico, Dipl.-Ing et al**
Alcatel
Intellectual Property Department, Stuttgart
70430 Stuttgart (DE)

(54) Vorrichtung zur Rottenwarnung

(57) Die erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung (7) zur Rottenwarnung hat eine Schnittstelle zu einem Funknetz, über die automatisch mindestens eine Funkstation kontaktierbar ist, zwecks Warnung von Gleisarbeitern über Funk über das Herannahen eines Zuges. Die Vorrichtung (7) ist in vorteilhafter Weise als ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul ausgeführt, das über eine Schnittstelle mit einem ESTW verbunden ist. Das ESTW informiert das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul über den aktuellen Ort der herannahenden Züge inklusive der zugehörigen Gleisnummern. Das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul vergleicht die empfangenen Informationen mit zuvor gespeicherten Informationen über Gleise, an denen Gleisarbeiter tätig sind, z.B. an einer Baustelle. Wenn sich ein Zug der Baustelle nähert, wird gesteuert durch das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul ein Warnsignal zu den Gleisarbeitern via Funk, z.B. GSM-R, übermittelt und hebt eine zuvor automatisch bewirkte Gleissperrung auf.

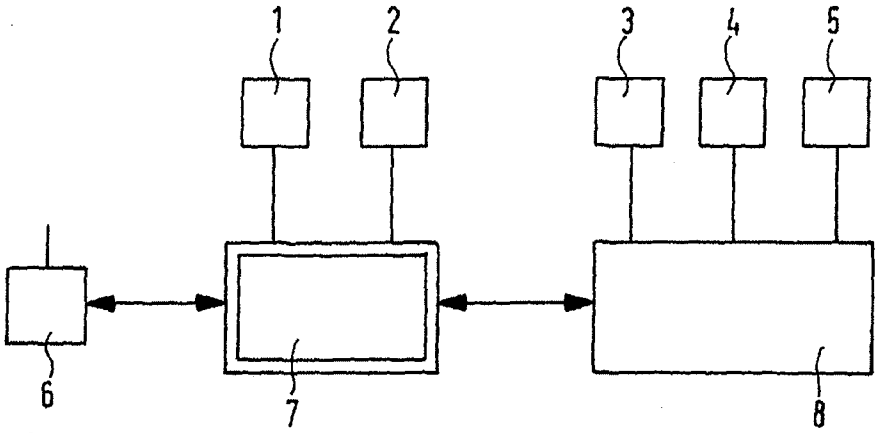


Fig. 1

EP 1 308 366 A1

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 106 of 629

Beschreibung

[0001] Die Erfindung betrifft eine Vorrichtung zur Rottenwarnung.

[0002] Rottenwarnanlagen zur Warnung von Gleisarbeitern vor herannahenden Zügen werden unterschieden in signalunabhängige Warnanlagen und signalabhängige Warnanlagen. In Deutschland und anderen europäischen Ländern sind gemäß der Unfallverhütungsvorschriften für Geschwindigkeiten > 200 km/h signalabhängige Warnanlagen vorgeschrieben. Bei diesen Anlagen kann das den Baustellenbereich deckende Hauptsignal oder Blocksignal erst gestellt werden, wenn die Rotte eine Meldung zum Stellwerk generiert hat, die aussagt, dass das Gleis geräumt ist. Die bekannten Anlagen haben den Nachteil, dass unfangreiche Änderungen und Erweiterungen am Stellwerk vorgenommen werden müssen und eine Kabelverbindung zwischen Stellwerk und Arbeitsstelle am Gleis hergestellt werden muss.

[0003] Aus EP 0 286 627 A2 ist eine Einrichtung zum Warnen von Rotten bekannt, bei der Stellbefehle von der Stellwerkschaltung als Rottenwarnmeldung mittels einer stellwerkseitigen Innenanlage an eine baustellenseitigen Außenanlage übertragen werden und der Sicherungsposten nach Durchführung der Sicherungsmaßnahmen auf der Baustelle eine Quittierungsmeldung von der Außenanlage zur Innenanlage absendet. Die Arbeiterrotte ist signaltechnisch sicher durch das von der Innenanlage gesteuerte Ausfahr- oder Blocksignal geschützt. Ein vom Fahrdienstleiter initiierter Stellbefehl für das Ausfahr- oder Blocksignal wird erst durch die Quittierungsmeldung des Sicherungspostens ausgelöst. Für jeden Stellwerkstyp muss eine Anpassschaltung entwickelt werden, die pro Gleis vorhanden sein muss. Bei Relaisstellwerken müssen spezielle Relaisgruppen entwickelt werden, die für jedes Gleis der Strecke einmal vorhanden sein müssen. Dazu ist erheblicher Entwicklungsaufwand nötig und zudem wird eine teure, zusätzliche Hardware benötigt.

[0004] Aufgabe der Erfindung ist es, eine einfachere Vorrichtung zur Rottenwarnung zu schaffen sowie ein zugehöriges Verfahren zur Rotten-Warnung.

[0005] Gelöst wird diese Aufgabe durch eine Vorrichtung gemäß Patentanspruch 1 und ein Verfahren nach Patentanspruch 7.

[0006] Die erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung hat eine Schnittstelle zu einem Funknetz, über die automatisch mindestens eine Funkstation kontaktierbar ist, zwecks Warnung von Gleisarbeitern über Funk über das Herannahen eines Zuges. Die erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung ist in vorteilhafter Weise als ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul ausgeführt, das über eine Schnittstelle mit einem ESTW verbunden ist. Das ESTW informiert das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul über die aktuellen Orte, die Belegung der Gleisabschnitte und/oder bei ETCS den Positionsmeldungen der herannahenden Züge inklusive der zugehörigen Gleisnummern. Das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul vergleicht die empfangenen Informationen mit zuvor gespeicherten Informationen über Gleise, an denen Gleisarbeiter tätig sind, z.B. an einer Baustelle. Wenn sich ein Zug der Baustelle nähert, wird gesteuert durch das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul ein Warnsignal zu den Gleisarbeitern via Funk, z.B. GSM-R, übermittelt. Die Gleisarbeiter sind mit Standard-Mobiltelefonen ausgerüstet, z.B. GSM-Handys. Das Warnsignal kann einem zuvor festgelegten Telefon, z.B. dem des Baustellenleiters, und/oder im Broadcast-Verfahren allen Gleisarbeitern gleichzeitig übermittelt werden. Nur nach Erhalt eines Quittierungssignals vom Baustellenleiter, das bestätigt, dass kein Gleisarbeiter sich mehr in der Gefahrenzone befindet, wird das relevante Gleis freigegeben und der herannahende Zug kann passieren. Die Sicherheit kann dadurch erhöht werden, das für die Kommunikation zwischen Baustellenleiter und ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul eine kodierte Funkübertragung verwendet wird. Auf einfache Art und Weise können für die Kodierung Zufallszahlen verwendet werden, die vor der Übertragung festgelegt werden und nur dem Baustellenleiter und dem ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul bekannt sind.

[0007] Die Erfindung ist insbesondere geeignet für den Einsatz im neuen ETCS-System, ETCS=European Train Control System. Bei ETCS Level 3 können die ESTW durch RBC ersetzt sein und der ESTW-Bedienplatz durch einen RBC-Bedienplatz, RBC = Radio Block Center. Im Unterschied zu ESTW, bei denen Informationen über die Züge dem ESTW mittels Achszähler und elektrischen und/oder optischen Leitungen übertragen werden, werden beim RBC die Informationen über die Züge dem RBC über Funk - mittels GSM-R — von den Zügen direkt übermittelt, wobei die Züge Informationen über Balisen einlesen.

[0008] Pro Stellwerk wird lediglich eine erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung benötigt. Der Eingriff in das Stellwerk bezieht sich lediglich auf eine neue Schnittstelle. Die Befehle zum Sperren/Entsperren der Gleise werden konform zu den Befehlen des vorhandenen ESTW generiert. Auf diese Art und Weise sind keine speziellen Software-Erweiterungen oder Software-Veränderungen im ESTW erforderlich. Auf eine Kabelverbindung vom Stellwerk zur Strecke kann durch den Einsatz von GSM verzichtet werden. Baustellenleiter und Gleisarbeiter haben jeweils ein Handy, wodurch die Informationsübertragung zum einen zeitlich sehr beschleunigt wird und individuell erfolgen kann und zum anderen ein örtlich flexibler Einsatz der Arbeiter möglich ist, auch außerhalb der Rufweite. Beim Stand der Technik gibt es nicht an allen Punkte entlang der Strecke Zugriff auf die Kabelverbindung zum Stellwerk. Dadurch ist eine Kette von Sicherungsposten bis zum nächsten Zugriffspunkt nötig. Durch die Verwendung der Handys ist ein Arbeiten an jedem beliebigen Punkt der Strecke durch eine Minimalzahl von Gleisarbeitern möglich; eine Kette von Sicherungsposten entfällt. Durch den Einsatz einer speziellen Übertragungsmethode zur Sicherung der Übertragung - in vorteilhafterweise mittels TAN-Nummern,

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 107 of 629

TAN = Transaction Number - können Standard-Mobilfunkstationen verwendet werden. Damit wird durch die Erfindung eine kostengünstige und sichere Implementierung einer Rottenwarnung erreicht.

[0009] Die erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung zur Rottenwarnung ist, dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass eine Schnittstelle zu einem Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul und eine Schnittstelle zu einem Funknetz vorgesehen ist, dass die Vorrichtung geeignet ist, Informationen über mindestens einen Zug vom Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul zu empfangen und mit abgespeicherten Informationen über mindestens einen Baustellenbereich zu vergleichen, und dass die Vorrichtung geeignet ist, für den Fall, dass sich ein Zug einem Baustellenbereich nähert, automatisch ein Warnsignal über die Funkschnittstelle zu mindestens einem Funktelefon auszusenden dessen Rufnummer in der Vorrichtung gespeichert ist. Die Informationen über eine aktuelle Baustelle, z.B. Datum, Zeit, Gleisabschnitt, werden vor Inbetriebnahme in die Vorrichtung eingegeben. Der Bediener (Fahrdienstleiter) des ESTW sperrt den relevanten Gleisabschnitt für die eingegebene Zeitspanne, z.B. 8.00 Uhr bis 10.00 Uhr oder 7.00 Uhr bis Ende offen. Gleisarbeiter, die sich während der Zeitspanne im Gefahrenbereich befinden werden über das Warnsignal über einen herannahenden Zug gewarnt. Das Warnsignal wird über Funk ausgesendet, zumindest ein Gleisarbeiter, z.B. der Baustellenleiter, hat ein Funktelefon mittels dessen er das Warnsignal empfangen kann.

[0010] Die erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung ist vorteilhafterweise dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass die Vorrichtung geeignet ist, für den Fall des Empfangs eines Quittierungsignals auf das Warnsignal, automatisch einen ESTW-Befehl zur Freigabe des zuvor automatisch gesperrten Gleisabschnittes auf dem sich der Zug nähert zu generieren und zum Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul zu senden. Der Baustellenleiter weist seine Gleisarbeiter an, den Gefahrenbereich zu verlassen. Ist dies geschehen, sendet er ein Quittierungssignal über Funk zur Vorrichtung. Diese ist nun darüber informiert, dass sich kein Gleisarbeiter mehr im Gefahrenbereich befindet. Das entsprechende Gleis kann freigegeben werden, der herannahende Zug passieren.

[0011] Die erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung ist ferner vorteilhafterweise dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass die Vorrichtung geeignet ist, zumindest einen Teil des empfangenen Quittierungssignals mit abgespeicherten Nummern oder einem abgespeicherten Kode zu vergleichen und den ESTW-Befehl nur zu generieren, wenn der zumindest eine Teil des empfangenen Quittierungssignals mit einer abgespeicherten Nummer bzw. dem abgespeicherten Kode übereinstimmt. Zur Erhöhung der Sicherheit wird die Kommunikation zwischen Vorrichtung und Baustellenleiter gesichert. Auf einfachste Weise durch Nummern, die nur der Vorrichtung und dem Baustellenleiter bekannt sind und die auszugsweise bei jeder Übertragung mitgesendet werden. Alternativ werden Buchstaben, Sonderzeichen, eine spezielle Kodierung oder eine, z.B. asymmetrische Verschlüsselung verwendet.

[0012] Die erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung ist des weiteren vorteilhafterweise dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass das Elektronische Stellwerkmodul als ESTW-Bedienplatz, als ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server oder als ESTW ausgeführt ist.

[0013] In einer bevorzugten Ausgestaltung der Erfindung ist die Vorrichtung als ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul oder als ESTW-Bedienplatz ausgeführt.

[0014] In einer weiteren bevorzugten Ausgestaltung der Erfindung ist die erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass anstelle der Schnittstelle zum Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul eine Schnittstelle zu einem RBC-Modul vorgesehen ist, und dass die Vorrichtung geeignet ist, Informationen über mindestens einen Zug vom RBC-Modul zu empfangen und mit abgespeicherten Informationen über mindestens einen Baustellenbereich zu vergleichen, dass das RBC-Modul als RBC-Bedienplatz, als RBC-Bedienplatz-Server oder als RBC ausgeführt ist, und dass die Vorrichtung als RBC-Schnittstellenmodul oder als RBC-Bedienplatz ausgeführt ist; RBC = Radio Block Center. Die Erfindung ist auf alle ETCS-Systeme anwendbar.

[0015] Bei einem automatischen Betrieb könnte die Vorrichtung auch in einem Zug eingebaut sein. Die Erfindung ist selbst bei fahrerlosem Betrieb anwendbar. Die Vorrichtung im Zug empfängt z.B. über Balisen und/oder Funk die Information über einen wegen Bauarbeiten gesperrten Baustellenbereich und sendet ein Warnsignal über Funk aus, wenn er sich diesem Bereich nähert. Empfängt er kein Quittierungssignal stoppt er. Empfängt er ein Quittierungssignal, so kann er die Baustelle passieren.

[0016] Das erfindungsgemäße Verfahren zum Überwachen eines Baustellenbereichs einer Schienenanlage ist dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass Informationen über mindestens einen Zug von einem Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul oder einem RBC-Modul einer Vorrichtung bereitgestellt werden, dass in der Vorrichtung die empfangenen Informationen mit in der Vorrichtung abgespeicherten Informationen über mindestens einen Baustellenbereich verglichen werden, und dass automatisch ein, über Funk zu mindestens einem Funktelefon dessen Rufnummer in der Vorrichtung abgespeichert ist auszusendendes Warnsignal generiert wird, wenn der Vergleich ergibt, dass sich ein Zug einem Baustellenbereich nähert.

[0017] Das erfindungsgemäße Verfahren ist vorteilhafterweise Verfahren ist dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass nach Empfang eines Quittierungsignals auf das Warnsignal, automatisch ein ESTW-Befehl oder ein RBC-Befehl zur Freigabe des Gleisabschnittes auf dem sich der Zug nähert generiert und zum Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul bzw. RBC-Modul gesendet wird.

[0018] Das erfindungsgemäße Computerprodukt beinhaltend Computerprogrammkodemittel, die derart ausgestaltet sind, die Schritte des erfindungsgemäßen

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 108 of 629

Verfahrens durchzuführen, wenn das Computerprogramm auf einem Computer abläuft. Die Erfindung ist beispielsweise durch Software realisiert. Dazu ist ein spezielles Computerprogramm, z.B. in Programmiersprache C++, vorgesehen.

Das Computerprodukt ist vorteilhafterweise als Computerprogramm oder als Computer lesbares Speichermedium ausgeführt ist. Das erfindungsgemäße Computerprogramm wird z.B. über CD-ROM vertrieben.

[0019] Vorteilhafte Ausgestaltungen der Erfindung sind den abhängigen Ansprüchen und der nachfolgenden Beschreibung zu entnehmen.

[0020] Im folgenden werden fünf Ausführungsbeispiele der Erfindung anhand von sechs Figuren erläutert. Es zeigen:

Fig. 1 eine schematische Darstellung eines ESTW-Bedienplatzes und eine erfindungsgemäßen Vorrichtung,

Fig. 2 eine schematische Darstellung von zwei Mobilgeräten,

Fig. 3 eine schematische Darstellung einer weiteren erfindungsgemäßen Vorrichtung und deren Anbindung,

Fig. 4 eine schematische Darstellung einer weiteren erfindungsgemäßen Vorrichtung und deren Anbindung,

Fig. 5 eine schematische Darstellung einer weiteren erfindungsgemäßen Vorrichtung und deren Anbindung,

Fig. 6 eine schematische Darstellung einer weiteren erfindungsgemäßen Vorrichtung und deren Anbindung.

[0021] Das erste Ausführungsbeispiel wird anhand von Fig. 1 und Fig. 2 erläutert. Fig. 1 zeigt eine schematische Darstellung eines ESTW-Bedienplatzes und einer erfindungsgemäßen Vorrichtung.

[0022] Fig. 1 zeigt die Anordnung der benötigten Geräte für eine automatische Rottenwarnung über GSM-Mobiltelefone. Die Erfindung betrifft Schnellbahnstrecken, die mit signalabhängigen Warnanlagen ausgerüstet werden müssen und die von Elektronischen Stellwerken (ESTW) gesteuert werden. Das Elektronische Stellwerk enthält unabhängig von der Bauform in der Regel immer einen Bedienplatz und Monitore sowie eine Eingabemöglichkeit über Maus oder Tastatur. Der vorhandene ESTW-Bedienplatz 8, der auch als ESTW-Arbeitsplatz oder ESTW-Anzeigemodul bezeichnet werden kann, ist mit der erfindungsgemäßen Vorrichtung 7 verbunden, die als ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul ausgeführt ist. Je nach Stellwerksbauform kann die Schnittstelle zwischen ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 und ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul als LAN Verbindung oder serielle Schnittstelle ausgeführt sein. Über diese Schnittstelle erhält das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul die Standorte der Züge. Hierzu muss der ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 nicht geändert werden, da das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul am Datenstrom lediglich mithört. Falls eine Geschwindigkeitsinformation der Züge im ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 zur Verfügung steht, wird diese ebenfalls übertragen. Weiterhin ist das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul z.B. über eine ISDN-Schnittstelle oder direkt mit einem GSM-Modul 6 verbunden, das eine Schnittstelle zum GSM-Netz aufweist. Das GSM-Netz ist z.B. das für das Rottenwarn-Verfahren ausgewählte Netz eines Providers bzw. das Netz mehreren Provider. Das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul und das GSM-Modul 6 können auch in einem Gerät integriert sein.

[0023] Als Funknetz kann anstelle des GSM auch verwendet werden: GSM-R, GPRS, EDGE, UMTS, Betriebsfunk, etc.

[0024] Der ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 ist ferner mit mehreren Modulen 3, 4, 5 verbunden, die wahlweise ausgeführt sein können als: Ein-/Ausgabemittel, Monitor, Tastatur, Computermaus, Drucker, etc. Der ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 ist z.B. Bestandteil eines Stellwerks-Bedienraumes, einer Leitstelle oder einer Betriebszentrale und ist z.B. als Rechner mit entsprechend spezieller Software ausgeführt. Anstelle eines Rechners kann auch ein Rechnersystem mit mindestens zwei Rechnern, z.B. drei Rechnern, vorgesehen sein.

[0025] Das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul ist ferner mit mehreren Modulen 1, 2 verbunden, die wahlweise ausgeführt sein können als: Ein-/Ausgabemittel, Monitor, Tastatur, Computermaus, Drucker, etc. Das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul ist z.B. als Rechner mit entsprechend spezieller Software ausgeführt. Anstelle eines Rechners kann auch ein Rechnersystem mit mindestens zwei Rechnern, z.B. drei Rechnern, vorgesehen sein. Das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul ist derart programmiert, dass es die entsprechenden Funktionen ausführen kann. Die Programmierung erfolgt z.B. mittels der Programmiersprache C++.

[0026] Fig. 2 zeigt eine schematische Darstellung von zwei Mobilgeräten.

[0027] Das eine Mobilgerät 10 ist eine GSM-Mobilfunkstation mit einer Schnittstelle zu einem tragbaren Rechner 11, der z.B. als Laptop ausgeführt ist. Das andere Mobilgerät 9 ist eine GSM-Mobilfunkstation. Das Mobilgerät 10 dient als A-Handy, das Mobilgerät 9 als B-Handy. Für das Rottenwarn-Verfahren ist ein A-Handy und mindestens ein B-Handy vorgesehen, also z.B. zwei, drei, vier oder fünf B-Handys.

[0028] Soll eine Baustelle am Gleis eingerichtet werden, so wird das betroffene Gleis über ein Eingabemittel, z.B. Computermaus oder Tastatur, am ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul eingegeben. Zusätzlich wird ein A-Handy für die Baustelle ausgewählt und die Rufnummer des A-Handys zusammen mit dem Baustellengleis abgespeichert. Im ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 109 of 629

werden ferner vorteilhafterweise eine Anzahl von sogenannten TAN-Nummern über ein Programm für Zufallszahlen generiert, ausgedruckt und zusammen mit der Rufnummer des A-Handys abgespeichert. Der für die Baustelle zuständige Bauleiter nimmt die ausgedruckte TAN-Nummern-Liste mit auf die Baustelle. Auf eine elektronische Übertragung der TAN-Nummern wird aus Sicherheitsgründen verzichtet, da die Verbindung abgehört werden könnte. Wird eine zweite Baustelle am gleichen Stellwerk eingerichtet, so wird für diese ebenfalls die Rufnummer eines ausgewählten, anderen A-Handys und das oder die Baustellengleise abgespeichert sowie eine Liste mit neuen TAN-Nummern generiert, ausgedruckt und abgespeichert, wobei das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul diejenigen TAN-Nummern, die zufällig auch in der ersten Baustelle vorkommen, nicht akzeptiert. In einer bevorzugten Ausführungsform sind zusätzlich zur Rufnummer des A-Handys die Rufnummern der dem A-Handy zugehörigen B-Handys abgespeichert, zwecks Ermöglichung eines Sammelrufs.

[0029] Betrifft die Baustelle mehrere, z.B. hintereinander angeordnete Gleisabschnitte (z.B. wandernde Baustelle) oder sollen mehrere Baustellen auf unterschiedlichen Gleisabschnitten zeitlich nacheinander abgearbeitet werden, so werden für jeden Gleisabschnitt separate TAN-Nummern vergeben und ausgelesen. Die letzte TAN-Nummer eines Gleisabschnitts hebt dann die Sperrung dieses Abschnitts dauerhaft auf. Sind die Arbeiten an dem betreffenden Gleisabschnitt beendet, so übermittelt der Baustellenleiter dem Fahrdienstleiter die letzte TAN-Nummer via Funk. Anstelle der letzten kann auch eine andere TAN-Nummer der dem jeweiligen Gleisabschnitt zugeordneten TAN-Nummern als Signal zur Aufhebung der Sperrung verwendet werden.

[0030] Die erste TAN-Nummer des nächsten, zu bearbeitenden Gleisabschnitts sperrt diesen bevor die Gleisarbeiten in diesem Abschnitt begonnen werden. Vor Beginn der Arbeiten übermittelt der Baustellenleiter dem Fahrdienstleiter die erste TAN-Nummer via Funk. Anstelle der ersten kann auch eine andere TAN-Nummer der dem jeweiligen Gleisabschnitt zugeordneten TAN-Nummern als Signal zur Sperrung verwendet werden. Der Fahrdienstleiter übermittelt dem Baustellenleiter eine Quittung via Funk. Die Quittung vom Stellwerk bestätigt die Wirksamkeit der Sperrung und dass sich kein Zug mehr in dem und vor dem gesperrten Abschnitt befindet.

[0031] Durch diese Art der Sperrung und Freischaltung wird die Dauer der Sperrung minimiert auf die tatsächliche Dauer der Gleisarbeiten.

[0032] In dem erfindungsgemäßen Verfahren muss der jeweilige Baustellenleiter sich nur einmal zu Beginn der Bauarbeiten mit dem Fahrdienstleiter absprechen, danach laufen alle Warnvorgänge automatisch ab. In dieser Absprache teilt der Bauleiter den Beginn der Bauarbeiten mit und der Fahrdienstleiter sperrt die Strecke. Der Zeitpunkt der Sperrung und Aufhebung der Sperrung kann wie zur wandernden Baustelle beschrieben durch den Fahrdienstleiter via Funk vorgegeben werden, auch bei einer einzelnen Baustelle. Durch eine normale Eingabe in den ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 wird diese Strecke gegen Befahren gesperrt. Im ESTW kann diese Strecke als gesperrt markiert und mit einem Merkhinweis versehen und auf dem Bedienmonitor angezeigt werden. Der Merkhinweis lautet z.B. RO1 für Rotte 1 und RO2 für Rotte 2, etc.

[0033] An der Baustelle befindet sich der tragbare Rechner 11, der mit dem A-Handy verbunden ist. Im tragbaren Rechner 11 sind vorteilhafterweise die Nummern der B-Handys gespeichert. Die B-Handys können auch Analoggeräte sein, die vom tragbaren Rechner 11 und dem A-Handy oder direkt vom ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul über Sammelruf angewählt werden. Jeder Bauarbeiter am Gleis hat ein B-Handy, über das er zur Räumung der Baustelle aufgefordert werden kann. Die Warnung erfolgt durch Klingelton des Handys oder bei Tragen von Gehörschutz einem im Gehörschutz eingebauten und mit dem Handy verbundenen Kopfhörer oder die Vibratorfunktion des Handys.

[0034] Nähert sich nun ein Zug der Baustelle, so wird zu einem Zeitpunkt zu dem der Zug noch mehr als sein Bremsweg von dem die Baustelle deckende Hauptsignal entfernt ist, vom ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul eine Warnung in Form eines Datentelegramm mit der für die Signaltechnik üblichen Kodesicherung automatisch generiert und über das GSM-Modul 6 an das A-Handy des Baustellenleiters und den angeschlossenen tragbaren Rechner 11 übertragen. Zur Dokumentation wird dies am mit dem ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul verbundenen Drucker mit Uhrzeit ausgedruckt. Die Gleisarbeiter erhalten über die B-Handys eine Aufforderung, das Gleis zu räumen. Ist das Gleis geräumt, setzt der Baustellenleiter am A-Handy eine entsprechende Meldung mit der nächsten TAN-Nummer aus seiner TAN-Nummern-Liste ab, die über GSM zum ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul gelangt. Das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul vergleicht die empfangene TAN-Nummer mit der erwarteten TAN-Nummer und generiert bei Übereinstimmung automatisch den ESTW-Befehl zum Aufheben der Gleissperrung und sendet ihn an das ESTW-Bedienplatz 8. Ist die Aufhebung wirksam, kann eine Fahrstraße über das die Baustelle deckende Signal gestellt werden. Wird im ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul festgestellt, dass der Zug die Fahrstraße aufgelöst hat, so veranlasst es automatisch eine neue Sperrung dieser Fahrstraße mit der Eintragung des Sperrgrundes, z.B. RO 1. Ist diese Sperrung wirksam und hat der Zug den kompletten Baustellenbereich geräumt, so wird vom ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul eine Meldung an das A-Handy zusammen mit der nächsten TAN Nummer übertragen, dass die Baustelle wieder betreten werden kann. Der Baustellenleiter vergleicht die TAN Nummer mit seiner Liste und gibt bei Übereinstimmung der empfangenen mit der erwarteten TAN-Nummer das Betreten des Gleises frei. Die TAN-Nummern-Liste kann auch im tragbaren Rechner 11 abgespeichert werden. Dann werden die Vergleiche

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 110 of 629

mit den TAN-Nummern und das Aussenden der TAN-Nummern automatisiert. Der tragbare Rechner 11 ist z.B. so programmiert, dass er einen ankommenden Warnruf mit den abgespeicherten TAN-Nummern vergleicht und bei Übereinstimmung einen Sammelruf zu allen B-Handys sendet. Ebenso wird bei Versenden eines Quittierungssignals automatisch die entsprechende TAN-Nummer mitgesendet. A-Handy und tragbarer Rechner 11 können auch in einem Gerät integriert sein, z.B. Nokia Communicator. Nokia Communicator und ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul weisen beispielsweise eine gemeinsame Datenschnittstelle auf, z.B. über Kabel oder Infrarot, über die die TAN-Nummern dem Nokia Communicator und/oder die Rufnummer des Nokia Communicators dem ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul mitgeteilt werden können.

[0035] Gegen unberechtigte Eingriffe schützen die TAN Nummern. Anstelle der TAN-Nummern kann auch ein anderes Sicherungsverfahren eingesetzt werden, z. B. eine kryptische Verschlüsselung über einen sogenannten "Security Translator" bei der Übertragung von und zum A-Handy. Anstelle von TAN-Nummern können auch andere Nummern verwendet werden oder Kodes, die z.B. auch Buchstaben oder nur Buchstaben oder Sonderzeichen enthalten.

[0036] Das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul hat Sicherheitsverantwortung. Es muss jeden Zug der sich der Baustelle nähert erkennen und das die Baustelle dekkende Signal oder die betroffenen Gleisabschnitte automatisch sperren.

[0037] Kommt die Warnung nicht an der Baustelle an oder die Räummeldung der Rotte nicht in der Zentrale, z.B. bei Netzüberlastung, so wird der Zug vor der Baustelle abgebremst, da die automatisch eingelegte Sperre wirksam bleibt.

[0038] Das zweite Ausführungsbeispiel wird anhand von Fig. 3 erläutert. Fig. 3 zeigt eine erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung und deren Anbindung.

[0039] Die Vorrichtung 7 ist wie im ersten Ausführungsbeispiel als ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul ausgeführt und weist eine Schnittstelle zu einem Funknetz und eine Verbindung zum GSM-Modul 6 auf. Aufbau und Funktionsweise entsprechen der erfindungsgemäßen Vorrichtung des ersten Ausführungsbeispiels. Im Gegensatz zu Fig. 1 ist die Vorrichtung 7 aus Fig. 3 über eine Bussystem oder ein lokales Netz mit der ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 sowie mit einem ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server 12 und einem ESTW 13 verbunden.

[0040] Das lokale Netz ist z.B. durch ein Ethernet LAN ausgeführt. Als Protokoll ist z.B. TCP/IP verwendet. Anstelle eines Bussystems können die einzelnen Elemente auch über zwei, drei oder mehr Bussysteme miteinander verbunden sein. Ein Bussystem kann ein, zwei, drei oder mehr Busse aufweisen.

[0041] Im ESTW 13 werden die Daten der Achszähler oder Gleiskreise empfangen und ausgewertet. Das ESTW 13 stellt die relevanten Daten dem ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server über die LAN-Schnittstelle dem ESTW-Bedienplatz 12 zur Verfügung. Der ESTW-Bedienplatz organisiert die Verteilung der relevanten Daten zur Vorrichtung 7 und zum ESTW-Bedienplatz 8. Vorrichtung 7 empfängt somit Informationen über Züge vom ESTW 13 über den ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server 12 und sendet den generierten ESTW-Befehl entweder über die LAN-Schnittstelle zum ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 oder über die LAN-Schnittstelle zum ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server 12, der ihn zum ESTW 13 weiterleitet. Die Schnittstelle zwischen Vorrichtung 7 und ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 ist z.B. als SBS ausgelegt, SBS=Standard Bedien-Schnittstelle.

[0042] Das GSM-Modul 6 kann anstelle direkt auch über das LAN mit Vorrichtung 7 verbunden sein. Alternativ kann GSM-Modul 6 auch direkt mit ESTW 13 verbunden sein.

[0043] Anstelle eines ESTW-Bedienplatzes 8 können auch zwei, drei, vier oder mehr ans LAN angeschlossen sein.

[0044] Anstelle eines ESTW 13 kann auch ein RBC verwendet werden. In diesem Fall kann das GSM-Modul 6 entfallen und die Funkkommunikation zu den Arbeitern im Gleis über das RBC abgewickelt werden. Vorrichtung 7 sendet dazu das über Funk auszusendende Warnsignal über den dann als RBC-Bedienplatz-Server ausgestalteten Server oder direkt zum RBC. Der ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 ist durch einen RBC-Bedienplatz zu ersetzen.

[0045] Das dritte Ausführungsbeispiel wird anhand von Fig. 4 erläutert. Fig. 4 zeigt eine erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung und deren Anbindung.

[0046] Im dritten Ausführungsbeispiel ist die Funktionalität der Vorrichtung 7 aus Fig. 3 in Vorrichtung 8', die als ESTW-Bedienplatz ausgestaltet ist, mit integriert. Die Funktionalität wird im wesentlichen durch Softwareprogrammierung bereitgestellt. Ein spezielle Computerprogramm übernimmt somit die Ausgabe der Rottenwarnung. Vorrichtung 8' weist eine Schnittstelle zu einem GSM-Modul 6 auf, das dem GSM-Modul aus Fig. 3 entspricht. Das GSM-Modul kann auch mit dem LAN verbunden und über das LAN mit Vorrichtung 8' verbunden sein. Vorrichtung 8' entspricht somit einem Standard-ESTW-Bedienplatz mit zusätzlicher Programmierung zwecks Ausführung der Rottenwarnung und Überwachung eines Baustellenbereichs.

[0047] Anstelle als ESTW-Bedienplatz kann Vorrichtung 8' auch als RBC-Bedienplatz ausgeführt sein. In diesem Fall kann GSM-Modul 6 entfallen.

[0048] Das vierte Ausführungsbeispiel wird anhand von Fig. 5 erläutert. Fig. 5 zeigt eine erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung und deren Anbindung.

[0049] Die Elemente entsprechen ihrer Funktionalität nach den gleichnamigen Elementen aus Fig. 3.

[0050] Vorrichtung 7 aus Fig. 5 ist mit ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server 12, ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 sowie einem weiteren ESTW-Bedienplatz 14 über ein lokales Netz, ein Bussystem, zwei oder mehr lokale Netze oder zwei oder mehr Bussysteme verbunden.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 111 of 629

[0051] ESTW 13 ist mit ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server 12 über eine Punkt-zu-Punkt Verbindung, ein lokales Netz, ein Bussystem, zwei oder mehr lokale Netze oder zwei oder mehr Bussysteme verbunden.

[0052] Das fünfte Ausführungsbeispiel wird anhand von Fig. 6 erläutert. Fig. 6 zeigt eine erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung und deren Anbindung.

[0053] Die Elemente entsprechen ihrer Funktionalität nach den gleichnamigen Elementen aus Fig. 3.

[0054] ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server 12 aus Fig. 6 ist mit Vorrichtung 7 und ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 über Punkt-zu-Punkt Verbindungen, ein lokales Netz, ein Bussystem, zwei oder mehr lokale Netze oder zwei oder mehr Bussysteme verbunden.

[0055] ESTW 13 ist mit ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server 12 über eine Punkt-zu-Punkt Verbindung, ein lokales Netz, ein Bussystem, zwei oder mehr lokale Netze oder zwei oder mehr Bussysteme verbunden.

Kombinationen einzelner oder mehrerer Merkmale aus verschiedenen Ausführungsbeispielen sind möglich.

Patentansprüche

1. Vorrichtung (7, 8') zur Rottenwarnung, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** eine Schnittstelle zu einem Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul (8, 12, 13, 14) und eine Schnittstelle zu einem Funknetz vorgesehen ist, dass die Vorrichtung (7, 8') geeignet ist, Informationen über mindestens einen Zug vom Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul zu empfangen und mit abgespeicherten Informationen über mindestens einen Baustellenbereich zu vergleichen, und dass die Vorrichtung (7, 8') geeignet ist, für den Fall, dass sich ein Zug einem Baustellenbereich nähert, automatisch ein Warnsignal über die Funkschnittstelle zu mindestens einem Funktelefon (10, 9) auszusenden dessen Rufnummer in der Vorrichtung (7, 8') gespeichert ist.

2. Vorrichtung (7, 8') nach Anspruch 1, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** die Vorrichtung (7, 8') geeignet ist, für den Fall des Empfangs eines Quittierungsignals auf das Warnsignal, automatisch einen ESTW-Befehl zur Freigabe des zuvor automatisch gesperrten Gleisabschnittes auf dem sich der Zug nähert zu generieren und zum Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul zu senden.

3. Vorrichtung (7, 8') nach Anspruch 2, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** die Vorrichtung (7, 8') geeignet ist, zumindest einen Teil des empfangenen Quittierungssignals mit abgespeicherten Nummern oder einem abgespeicherten Kode zu vergleichen und den ESTW-Befehl nur zu generieren, wenn der zumindest eine Teil des empfangenen Quittierungssignals mit einer abgespeicherten Nummer bzw. dem abgespeicherten Kode übereinstimmt.

4. Vorrichtung (7, 8') nach Anspruch 1, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** das Elektronische Stellwerkmodul (8, 12, 13, 14) als ESTW-Bedienplatz (8, 14), als ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server (12) oder als ESTW (13) ausgeführt ist.

5. Vorrichtung (7, 8') nach Anspruch 1, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** die Vorrichtung (7, 8') als ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul oder als ESTW-Bedienplatz (8') ausgeführt ist.

6. Vorrichtung (7, 8') nach Anspruch 1, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** anstelle der Schnittstelle zum Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul (8, 12, 13, 14) eine Schnittstelle zu einem RBC-Modul vorgesehen ist, und dass die Vorrichtung (7, 8') geeignet ist, Informationen über mindestens einen Zug vom RBC-Modul zu empfangen und mit abgespeicherten Informationen über mindestens einen Baustellenbereich zu vergleichen, dass das RBC-Modul als RBC-Bedienplatz, als RBC-Bedienplatz-Server oder als RBC (13) ausgeführt ist, und dass die Vorrichtung (7, 8') als RBC-Schnittstellenmodul oder als RBC-Bedienplatz ausgeführt ist.

7. Verfahren zum Überwachen eines Baustellenbereichs einer Schienenanlage, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** Informationen über mindestens einen Zug von einem Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul (8, 12, 13, 14) oder einem RBC-Modul einer Vorrichtung (7, 8') bereitgestellt werden, dass in der Vorrichtung (7, 8') die empfangenen Informationen mit in der Vorrichtung (7, 8') abgespeicherten Informationen über mindestens einen Baustellenbereich verglichen werden, und dass automatisch ein, über Funk zu mindestens einem Funktelefon (10, 9) dessen Rufnummer in der Vorrichtung (7, 8') abgespeichert ist auszusendendes Warnsignal generiert wird, wenn der Vergleich ergibt, dass sich ein Zug einem Baustellenbereich nähert.

8. Verfahren nach Anspruch 7, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** nach Empfang eines Quittierungsignals auf das Warnsignal, automatisch ein ESTW-Befehl oder RBC-Befehl zur Freigabe des zuvor automatisch gesperrten Gleisabschnittes auf dem sich der Zug nähert generiert und zum Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul bzw. RBC-Modul gesendet wird.

9. Computerprodukt beinhaltend Computerprogrammkodemittel, die derart ausgestaltet sind, die Schritte des Verfahrens nach Anspruch 7 durchzuführen, wenn das Computerprogramm auf einem Computer abläuft.

10. Computerprodukt nach Anspruch 9, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** das Computerprodukt als

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 112 of 629

Computerprogramm oder als Computer lesbares Speichermedium ausgeführt ist.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 113 of 629

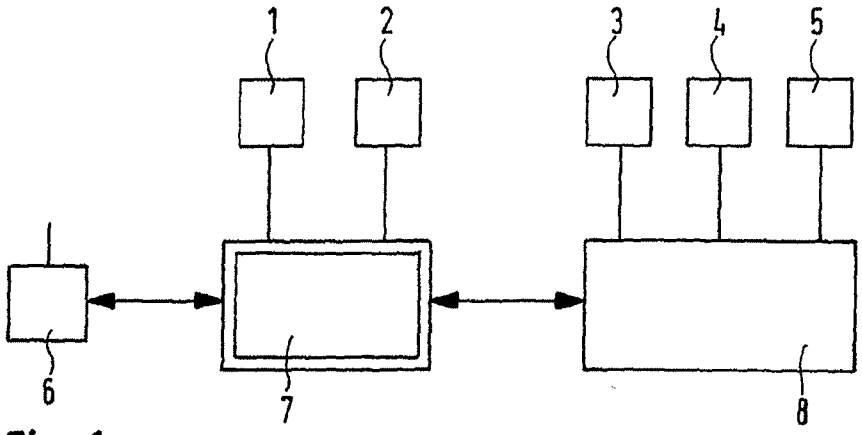


Fig. 1

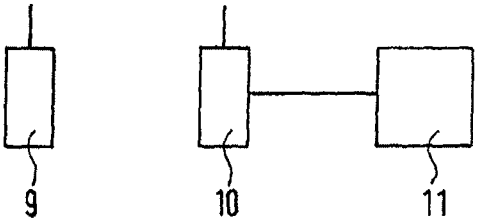


Fig. 2

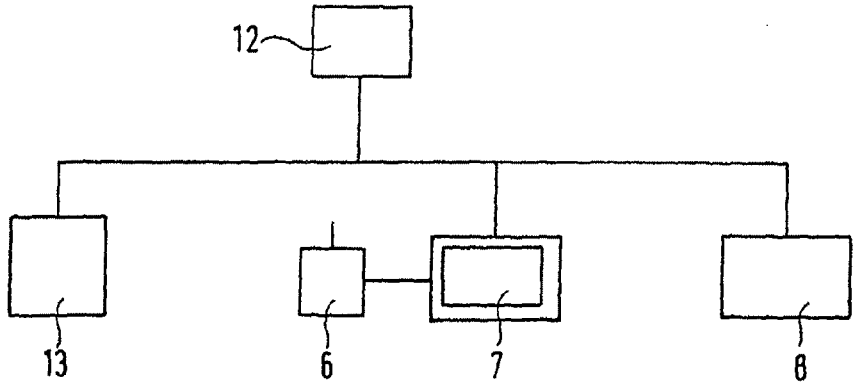


Fig. 3

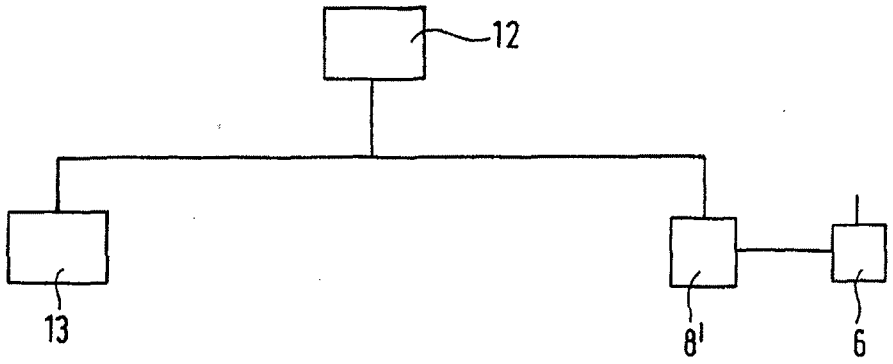


Fig. 4

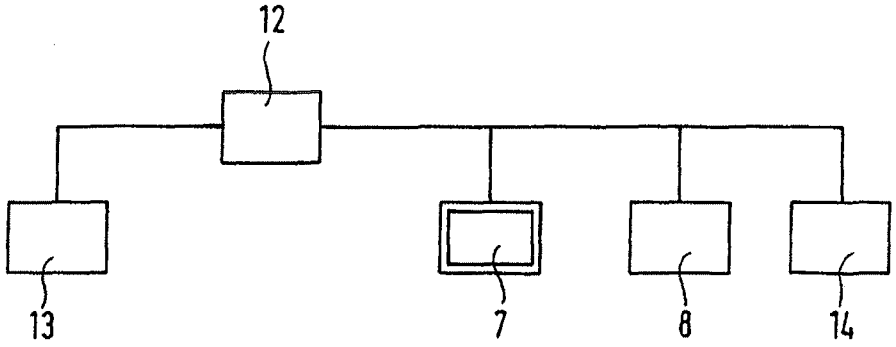


Fig. 5

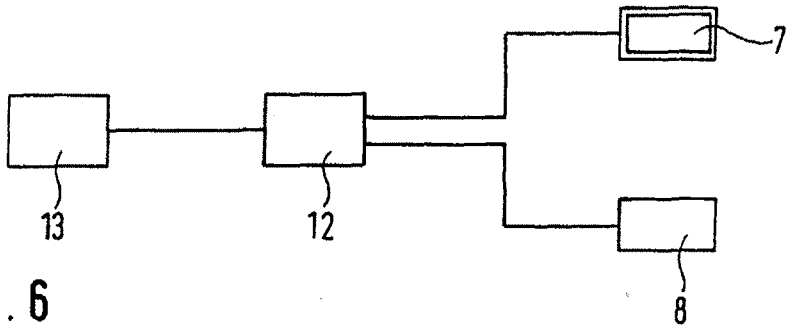


Fig. 6

Europäisches Patentamt

EUROPÄISCHER RECHERCHENBERICHT

Nummer der Anmeldung
EP 01 44 0364

EINSCHLÄGIGE DOKUMENTE

Kategorie	Kennzeichnung des Dokuments mit Angabe, soweit erforderlich, der maßgeblichen Teile	Betrifft Anspruch	KLASSIFIKATION DER ANMELDUNG (Int.Cl.7)
D,A	EP 0 286 627 A (ALCATEL AUSTRIA AG) 12. Oktober 1988 (1988-10-12) * Ansprüche *	1-8	B61L23/06
A	DE 41 23 960 C (STEIN GMBH) 13. August 1992 (1992-08-13) * Ansprüche *	1-8	
A	DE 200 09 263 U (ZOELLNER GMBH) 16. November 2000 (2000-11-16) * Ansprüche *	1,7	
A	EP 1 060 972 A (BENDLIN MATTHIAS) 20. Dezember 2000 (2000-12-20) * Ansprüche *	1,7	
A	PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN vol. 013, no. 567 (M-908), 15. Dezember 1989 (1989-12-15) & JP 01 237261 A (MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORP), 21. September 1989 (1989-09-21) * Zusammenfassung *		
			RECHERCHIERTE SACHGEBIETE (Int.Cl.7) B61L

Der vorliegende Recherchenbericht wurde für alle Patentansprüche erstellt

Recherchenort	Abschlußdatum der Recherche	Prüfer
DEN HAAG	20. März 2002	Reekmans, M

KATEGORIE DER GENANNTEN DOKUMENTE

X : von besonderer Bedeutung allein betrachtet
Y : von besonderer Bedeutung in Verbindung mit einer anderen Veröffentlichung derselben Kategorie
A : technologischer Hintergrund
O : nichtschriftliche Offenbarung
P : Zwischenliteratur

T : der Erfindung zugrunde liegende Theorien oder Grundsätze
E : älteres Patentdokument, das jedoch erst am oder nach dem Anmeldedatum veröffentlicht worden ist
D : in der Anmeldung angeführtes Dokument
L : aus anderen Gründen angeführtes Dokument

& : Mitglied der gleichen Patentfamilie, übereinstimmendes Dokument

EPO FORM 1503 03.82 (P04C03)

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 116 of 629

ANHANG ZUM EUROPÄISCHEN RECHERCHENBERICHT ÜBER DIE EUROPÄISCHE PATENTANMELDUNG NR. EP 01 44 0364

In diesem Anhang sind die Mitglieder der Patentfamilien der im obengenannten europäischen Recherchenbericht angeführten Patentdokumente angegeben.
Die Angaben über die Familienmitglieder entsprechen dem Stand der Datei des Europäischen Patentamts am
Diese Angaben dienen nur zur Unterrichtung und erfolgen ohne Gewähr.

20-03-2002

Im Recherchenbericht angeführtes Patentdokument	Datum der Veröffentlichung	Mitglied(er) der Patentfamilie	Datum der Veröffentlichung
EP 0286627 A	12-10-1988	AT 391299 B	10-09-1990
		AT 84587 A	15-03-1990
		AT 85008 T	15-02-1993
		DE 3877797 D1	11-03-1993
		EP 0286627 A2	12-10-1988
		ES 2039699 T3	01-10-1993
		GR 3007273 T3	30-07-1993
DE 4123960 C	13-08-1992	DE 4123960 C1	13-08-1992
DE 20009263 U	16-11-2000	DE 20009263 U1	16-11-2000
EP 1060972 A	20-12-2000	DE 19927680 A1	11-01-2001
		EP 1060972 A1	20-12-2000
JP 01237261 A	21-09-1989	JP 2045082 C	09-04-1996
		JP 7080460 B	30-08-1995

EPO FORM P0461

Für nähere Einzelheiten zu diesem Anhang : siehe Amtsblatt des Europäischen Patentamts, Nr.12/82

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 117 of 629

Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

Patent Translate
Powered by EPO and Google

Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

DESCRIPTION EP1308366

[0001]

The invention relates to a device for Rottenwarnung.

[0002]

Rottenwarnanlagen warning railway workers of approaching trains are divided into signal-independent warning systems and signal-dependent warning systems. In Germany and other European countries signal-dependent warning systems are prescribed according to the accident prevention regulations for speeds> 200 km / h. In these installations, the main signal or block signal covering the construction site area can not be set until the group has generated a message to the signal box stating that the track has been cleared. The known systems have the disadvantage that extensive changes and extensions to the interlocking must be made and a cable connection between interlocking and work on the track must be made.

[0003]

From EP 0 286 627 A2 a device for warning of compartments is known, are transmitted in the

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 118 of 629

control commands from the interlocking circuit as Rottenwarnmeldung by means of an interlocking indoor unit to a construction site exterior and the security post after completion of the security measures on the site an acknowledgment from the outdoor facility to the indoor unit dispatches. The worker's dough is signal-technically protected by the extension or block signal controlled by the indoor unit. An actuating command for the extension or block signal initiated by the dispatcher is only triggered by the acknowledgment message of the security item. For each type of interlocking a matching circuit must be developed, which must be present per track. Relay interlocks require the development of special relay groups that must be present for each track of the line. This requires considerable development effort and also requires expensive, additional hardware.

[0004]

The object of the invention is to provide a simpler device for Rottenwarnung and an associated method for rotting warning.

[0005]

This object is achieved by a device according to claim 1 and a method according to claim 7.

[0006]

The device according to the invention has an interface to a radio network, via which automatically at least one radio station can be contacted, for the purpose of warning railway workers via radio about the approach of a train. The device according to the invention is advantageously designed as an ESTW interface module, which is connected via an interface to an ESTW. The ESTW informs the ESTW interface module about the current locations, the occupancy of the track sections and / or ETCS the position reports of the approaching trains including the associated track numbers. The ESTW interface module compares the received information with previously stored information about tracks on which track workers operate, e.g. B. at a construction site. When a train approaches the construction site, a warning signal is sent to the rail workers via the radio, controlled by the ESTW interface module. B. GSM-R transmitted. The track workers are equipped with standard mobile phones, eg.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 119 of 629

B. GSM phones. The warning signal may be sent to a previously established telephone, e.g. B. that of the site manager, and / or transmitted to all track workers in the broadcast process simultaneously. Only after receipt of an acknowledgment signal from the site supervisor confirming that no track worker is in the danger zone anymore, the relevant track is released and the approaching train can pass. The security can be increased by using a coded radio transmission for the communication between site supervisor and ESTW interface module. In a simple way, random numbers can be used for the coding, which are determined before the transmission and are known only to the site supervisor and the ESTW interface module.

[0007]

The invention is particularly suitable for use in the new ETCS system, ETCS = European Train Control System. For ETCS level 3, the ESTW can be replaced by RBC and the ESTW workstation can be replaced by an RBC workstation, RBC = Radio Block Center. In contrast to ESTW, where information about the trains is transmitted to the ESTW by means of axle counters and electrical and / or optical lines, the RBC transmits the information about the trains to the RBC via radio - by GSM-R - directly from the trains, where the trains read information about balises.

[0008]

Only one device according to the invention is required per interlocking. The intervention in the interlocking only refers to a new interface. The track lock / unlock commands are generated in accordance with the commands of the existing ESTW. In this way, no special software enhancements or software changes are required in the ESTW. On a cable connection from the signal box to the track can be dispensed with by the use of GSM. Site supervisors and track workers each have a cell phone, whereby the information transfer on the one hand is very speedy and can be done individually and on the other a locally flexible use of workers is possible, even outside the call range. In the prior art, there are not at all points along the route access to the cable connection to the interlocking. This will require a chain of backup items to the next access point. By using the mobile phones, working at any point of the route is possible by a minimum number of track workers; a chain of security items is eliminated.

By using a special transmission method to secure the transmission - advantageously using TAN numbers, TAN = Transaction Number - standard mobile stations can be used. Thus, the invention achieves a cost-effective and secure implementation of a Rottenwarnung.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 120 of 629

[0009]

The inventive device for Rottenwarnung is, characterized in that an interface to an electronic interlocking module and an interface to a radio network is provided, that the device is adapted to receive information about at least one train from the electronic interlocking module and stored information about at least one construction site area and that the device is adapted, in the event that a train approaches a construction site area, to automatically emit a warning signal via the radio interface to at least one radiotelephone whose call number is stored in the device. The information about a current construction site, z. As date, time, track section, are entered prior to startup in the device. The operator (dispatcher) of the ESTW locks the relevant track section for the time period entered, eg. From 8:00 am to 10:00 am or 7:00 am to the end. Track workers who are in the danger zone during the time span are alerted by the warning signal of an approaching train.

The warning signal is sent by radio, at least one track worker, z. B. the site manager, has a radiotelephone by means of which he can receive the warning signal.

[0010]

The device according to the invention is advantageously characterized in that the device is suitable, in the event of receiving an acknowledgment signal to the warning signal, automatically generate an ESTW command to release the previously automatically locked track section on which the train approaches and to the electronic interlocking module send. The site supervisor instructs his track workers to leave the danger area. When this is done, it sends an acknowledgment signal to the device via radio. This is now informed that no track worker is more in the danger zone. The corresponding track can be released, the approaching train pass.

[0011]

The device according to the invention is furthermore advantageously characterized in that the device is suitable for comparing at least a part of the received acknowledgment signal with stored numbers or a stored code and generating the ESTW command only if the at least one part of the received acknowledgment signal is stored with a stored one Number or the stored code matches. To increase safety, the communication between the device and site supervisor is secured. In the

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 121 of 629

simplest way by numbers that are known only to the device and the site supervisor and the excerpts are sent with each transmission. Alternatively, letters, special characters, a special encoding or a, z. B. asymmetric encryption used.

[0012]

The device according to the invention is furthermore advantageously characterized in that the electronic interlocking module is embodied as an ESTW operator station, as an ESTW operator station server or as an ESTW.

[0013]

In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the device is embodied as an ESTW interface module or as an ESTW operator station.

[0014]

In a further preferred embodiment of the invention, the device according to the invention is characterized in that instead of the interface to the electronic interlocking module interface to a RBC module is provided, and that the device is adapted to receive information about at least one train from the RBC module and compare with stored information about at least one jobsite area that the RBC module is implemented as an RBC workstation, RBC workstation server, or RBC, and that the device is implemented as an RBC interface module or as an RBC workstation; RBC = Radio Block Center. The invention is applicable to all ETCS systems.

[0015]

In an automatic operation, the device could also be installed in one go. The invention is applicable even in driverless operation. The device in the train receives z. B. via balises and / or radio the information about a blocked construction site area and sends a warning signal via radio when he approaches this area. If he does not receive an acknowledgment signal, he stops. If he receives an acknowledgment signal, he can pass the construction site.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 122 of 629

[0016]

The method according to the invention for monitoring a construction site area of a rail system is characterized in that information about at least one train is provided by an electronic interlocking module or an RBC module of a device that contains in the device the received information with information stored in the device over at least one construction site area are compared, and that automatically, a radio signal to at least one radiotelephone whose phone number is stored in the device to be sent emitted warning signal is generated when the comparison shows that a train is approaching a construction site area.

[0017]

The inventive method is advantageously method is characterized in that after receipt of an acknowledgment signal to the warning signal, automatically generates an ESTW command or RBC command to release the track section on which approaches the train and the electronic interlocking module or RBC module is sent.

[0018]

The computer product according to the invention contains computer program code means which are designed to perform the steps of the method according to the invention when the computer program runs on a computer. The invention is realized for example by software. This is a special computer program, eg. In C ++ programming language. The computer product is advantageously embodied as a computer program or as a computer-readable storage medium. The computer program according to the invention is z. B. distributed via CD-ROM.

[0019]

Advantageous embodiments of the invention can be taken from the dependent claims and the following description.

[0020]

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 123 of 629

In the following, five embodiments of the invention will be explained with reference to six figures. 1 shows a schematic representation of an ESTW operating station and a device according to the invention, FIG. 2 shows a schematic representation of two mobile devices, FIG. 3 shows a schematic illustration of a further device according to the invention and its connection, FIG 5 shows a schematic representation of another device according to the invention and its connection, FIG. 6 shows a schematic representation of another device according to the invention and its connection.

[0021]

The first embodiment will be explained with reference to FIGS. 1 and 2. 1 shows a schematic representation of an ESTW operating station and a device according to the invention.

[0022]

Fig. 1 shows the arrangement of the required devices for automatic Rottenwarnung via GSM mobile phones. The invention relates to high-speed railway lines, which must be equipped with signal-dependent warning systems and which are controlled by electronic interlockings (ESTW). Regardless of the design, the electronic interlocking usually always contains an operator station and monitors as well as an input option via mouse or keyboard. The existing ESTW operator station 8, which can also be referred to as an ESTW workstation or ESTW display module, is connected to the device 7 according to the invention, which is designed as an ESTW interface module. Depending on the type of interlocking, the interface between ESTW operator station 8 and ESTW interface module can be designed as a LAN connection or serial interface. The ESTW interface module receives the locations of the trains via this interface. For this, the ESTW operating station 8 does not need to be changed, since the ESTW interface module only listens to the data stream.

If a speed information of the trains is available in the ESTW operating station 8, this is also transmitted. Furthermore, the ESTW interface module z. B. via an ISDN interface or directly connected to a GSM module 6, which has an interface to the GSM network. The GSM network is z. B. the selected for the Rottenwarn method network of a provider or the network multiple providers. The ESTW interface module and the GSM module 6 can also be integrated in one device.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 124 of 629

[0023]

As a radio network, instead of the GSM can also be used: GSM-R, GPRS, EDGE, UMTS, mobile radio, etc.

[0024]

The ESTW operator station 8 is further connected to a plurality of modules 3, 4, 5, which can optionally be designed as: input / output means, monitor, keyboard, computer mouse, printer, etc. The ESTW operator station 8 is z. B. part of a interlocking operating room, a control center or an operations center and z. B. executed as a computer with corresponding special software. Instead of a computer and a computer system with at least two computers, z. B. three computers, be provided.

[0025]

The ESTW interface module is further connected to a plurality of modules 1, 2, which may optionally be embodied as: input / output means, monitor, keyboard, computer mouse, printer, etc. The ESTW interface module is z. B. executed as a computer with corresponding special software. Instead of a computer and a computer system with at least two computers, z. B. three computers, be provided. The ESTW interface module is programmed to perform the appropriate functions. The programming takes place z. Example by means of the programming language C ++.

[0026]

Fig. 2 shows a schematic representation of two mobile devices.

[0027]

The one mobile device 10 is a GSM mobile station with an interface to a portable computer 11, the

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 125 of 629

z. B. is designed as a laptop. The other mobile device 9 is a GSM mobile station. The mobile device 10 serves as an A-cell phone, the mobile device 9 as a B-cell phone. For the Rottenwarn procedure is an A-cell phone and at least a B-cell phone provided, so z. B. two, three, four or five B-phones.

[0028]

If a construction site to be set up on the track, so the affected track via an input means, for. For example, a computer mouse or keyboard, entered at the ESTW interface module. In addition, an A-cell phone is selected for the construction site and the phone number of the A-cell phone is stored together with the construction site track. In the ESTW interface module advantageously also a number of so-called TAN numbers are generated via a program for random numbers, printed and stored together with the phone number of A-cell phones. The construction manager responsible for the construction site takes the printed TAN number list to the construction site. An electronic transmission of the TAN numbers is omitted for security reasons, since the connection could be intercepted. If a second construction site is set up at the same interlocking, the number of a selected, other A-cell phone and the construction site track will be stored and a list of new TAN numbers will be generated, printed and saved, with the ESTW interface module being the TAN Numbers, which occur accidentally even in the first construction site, not accepted.

In a preferred embodiment, in addition to the phone number of the A-cell phones, the phone numbers of the A-cell phone associated B-cell phones are stored in order to enable a group call.

[0029]

Does the construction site several, z. B. successively arranged track sections (z. B. walking site) or several construction sites on different track sections are processed sequentially in time, so separate TAN numbers are assigned and read for each track section. The last TAN number of a track section then permanently unlocks that section. Once the work on the track section has been completed, the site supervisor will send the last TAN number to the dispatcher via radio. Instead of the last one, another TAN number of the TAN numbers assigned to the respective track section can also be used as a signal to cancel the blocking.

[0030]

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 126 of 629

The first TAN number of the next track section to be worked on blocks it before the track work in this section begins. Before the start of work, the site supervisor sends the dispatcher the first TAN number via radio. Instead of the first one, another TAN number of the TAN numbers assigned to the respective track section can also be used as a signal for blocking. The dispatcher sends the site supervisor a receipt via radio. The receipt from the signal box confirms the effectiveness of the blockage and that there is no more train in and before the blocked section.

[0031]

This type of locking and unlocking minimizes the duration of the blockage to the actual duration of the trackwork.

[0032]

In the method according to the invention, the respective site supervisor must coordinate with the dispatcher only once at the beginning of the construction work, after which all warning operations are carried out automatically. In this agreement, the site manager tells the beginning of the construction work and the dispatcher blocks the route. The time of the blocking and lifting of the blocking can be specified by the dispatcher via radio as described for the migrating construction site, even at a single construction site. A normal entry into the ESTW operating station 8 locks this route against driving. In the ESTW, this route can be marked as blocked and provided with a note and displayed on the operating monitor. The note is z. B. RO1 for rump 1 and RO2 for rump 2, etc.

[0033]

At the construction site is the portable computer 11, which is connected to the A-cell phone. In the portable computer 11, the numbers of B-phones are advantageously stored. The B-phones can also be analog devices, which are selected by the portable computer 11 and the A-Handy or directly from the ESTW interface module via group call. Every construction worker on the track has a B-cell phone that can be used to clear the construction site. The warning is done by ringtone of the mobile phone or when wearing hearing protection built into a hearing protector and connected to the phone or the vibrator function of the phone.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 127 of 629

[0034]

If a train approaches the construction site, then at a time when the train is still more than its braking distance from the main signal covering the construction site removed, the ESTW interface module automatically generates a warning in the form of a data telegram with the code protection customary for signaling technology and transmitted via the GSM module 6 to the A-cell phone of the site supervisor and the connected portable computer 11. For documentation purposes, this will be printed out on the time-of-day printer connected to the ESTW interface module. The track workers receive a request via the B-phones to clear the track. Once the track has been cleared, the site supervisor on the A mobile phone sends a message with the next TAN number from his TAN number list, which is sent to the ESTW interface module via GSM. The ESTW interface module compares the received TAN number to the expected TAN number and, if it matches, automatically generates the ESTW disabling track command and sends it to the ESTW operator station 8.

If the suspension is effective, a driveway can be placed over the signal covering the construction site. If it is found in the ESTW interface module that the train has disbanded the route, it automatically initiates a new blockage of this route with the entry of the reason for blocking, eg. B. RO 1. If this blockage is effective and the train has cleared the entire construction site area, the ESTW interface module transmits a message to the A-cell phone together with the next TAN number that the construction site can be re-entered. The site supervisor compares the TAN number with his list and, if the received TAN number matches, releases the board. The TAN number list can also be stored in the portable computer 11. Then the comparisons with the TAN numbers and the transmission of the TAN numbers are automated. The portable computer 11 is z. B. programmed so that it compares an incoming warning call with the stored TAN numbers and sends a collective call to all B-phones if they match.

Likewise, the corresponding TAN number is sent automatically when sending an acknowledgment signal. A-cell phone and portable computer 11 may also be integrated in one device, for. Eg Nokia Communicator. For example, Nokia Communicator and ESTW Interface Module share a common data interface, such as Via cable or infrared, through which the TAN numbers of the Nokia Communicator and / or the number of the Nokia Communicator can be communicated to the ESTW interface module.

[0035]

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 128 of 629

The TAN numbers protect against unauthorized interventions. Instead of the TAN numbers can also be used another backup method, eg. As a cryptic encryption via a so-called "Security Translator" in the transmission from and to the A-cell phone. Instead of TAN numbers, other numbers can be used or codes that z. B. also letters or only letters or special characters included.

[0036]

The ESTW interface module has security responsibility. It must detect every train that approaches the construction site and automatically block the signal covering the construction site or the affected track sections.

[0037]

If the warning does not arrive at the construction site or the Räummeldung the rotting not in the control center, z. As in network congestion, the train is decelerated before the construction site, since the automatically inserted lock remains in effect.

[0038]

The second embodiment will be explained with reference to FIG. 3. Fig. 3 shows a device according to the invention and its connection.

[0039]

The device 7 is designed as an ESTW interface module as in the first embodiment and has an interface to a radio network and a connection to the GSM module 6. Structure and operation correspond to the device according to the invention of the first embodiment. In contrast to FIG. 1, the device 7 from FIG. 3 is connected via a bus system or a local network to the ESTW operating station 8 as well as to an ESTW operator station server 12 and to an ESTW 13.

[0040]

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 129 of 629

The local network is z. B. executed by an Ethernet LAN. As a protocol is z. For example, TCP / IP. Instead of a bus system, the individual elements can also be connected to one another via two, three or more bus systems. A bus system may have one, two, three or more buses.

[0041]

In the ESTW 13, the data of the axle counters or track circuits are received and evaluated. The ESTW 13 provides the relevant data to the ESTW operator station server via the LAN interface to the ESTW operator station 12. The ESTW operator station organizes the distribution of the relevant data to the device 7 and to the ESTW operator station 8. Device 7 thus receives information about trains from the ESTW 13 via the ESTW operator station server 12 and sends the generated ESTW command either via the LAN interface to the ESTW operator station 8 or via the LAN interface to the ESTW operator station server 12, who forwards him to the ESTW 13. The interface between device 7 and ESTW operator station 8 is z. B. designed as SBS, SBS = standard operator interface.

[0042]

The GSM module 6 may instead be connected directly to the device 7 via the LAN. Alternatively, GSM module 6 may also be connected directly to ESTW 13.

[0043]

Instead of an ESTW operator station 8, two, three, four or more can also be connected to the LAN.

[0044]

Instead of an ESTW 13, a RBC can also be used. In this case, the GSM module 6 can be omitted and the radio communication to the workers in the track can be handled via the RBC. For this purpose, device 7 transmits the warning signal to be transmitted via radio via the server, which is

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 130 of 629

then designed as RBC operator station server, or directly to the RBC. The ESTW operator station 8 must be replaced by an RBC operator station.

[0045]

The third embodiment will be explained with reference to FIG. 4. 4 shows a device according to the invention and its connection.

[0046]

In the third exemplary embodiment, the functionality of the device 7 from FIG. 3 is integrated in device 8 ', which is designed as an ESTW operating station. The functionality is essentially provided by software programming. A special computer program thus takes over the issue of the Rottenwarnung. Device 8 'has an interface to a GSM module 6, which corresponds to the GSM module of Fig. 3. The GSM module may also be connected to the LAN and connected to device 8 'via the LAN. Device 8 'thus corresponds to a standard ESTW operator station with additional programming for execution of the Rottenwarnung and monitoring a construction site area.

[0047]

Instead of as an ESTW operator's device 8 'can also be designed as RBC-operator station. In this case, GSM module 6 can be omitted.

[0048]

The fourth embodiment will be explained with reference to FIG. 5. Fig. 5 shows a device according to the invention and its connection.

[0049]

The elements correspond in functionality to the elements of the same name from FIG. 3.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 131 of 629

[0050]

Device 7 of FIG. 5 is connected to ESTW operator station server 12, ESTW operator station 8, and another ESTW operator station 14 via a local area network, a bus system, two or more local area networks, or two or more bus systems.

[0051]

ESTW 13 is connected to ESTW operator station server 12 via a point-to-point connection, a local area network, a bus system, two or more local area networks or two or more bus systems.

[0052]

The fifth embodiment will be explained with reference to FIG. 6. Fig. 6 shows a device according to the invention and its connection.

[0053]

The elements correspond in functionality to the elements of the same name from FIG. 3.

[0054]

ESTW operator station server 12 of FIG. 6 is connected to device 7 and ESTW operator station 8 via point-to-point connections, a local area network, a bus system, two or more local area networks or two or more bus systems.

[0055]

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 132 of 629

ESTW 13 is connected to ESTW operator station server 12 via a point-to-point connection, a local area network, a bus system, two or more local area networks or two or more bus systems. Combinations of single or multiple features from different embodiments are possible.

Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

Patent Translate
Powered by EPO and Google

Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

CLAIMS EP1308366

1.

Device (7, 8 ') for emergency warning, characterized in that an interface to an electronic interlocking module (8, 12, 13, 14) and an interface to a radio network is provided, that the device (7, 8') is suitable, Receive information about at least one train from the electronic interlocking module and to compare with stored information about at least one job site area, and that the device (7, 8 ') is suitable, in the event that a train is approaching a construction site area, automatically a warning signal on the radio interface to at least one radiotelephone (10, 9) to send out its phone number in the device (7, 8 ') is stored.

2.

Device (7, 8 ') according to claim 1, characterized in that the device (7, 8') is suitable, in the case of receiving an acknowledgment signal to the warning signal, automatically an ESTW command to release the previously automatically locked track section which the train approaches to generate and send to the electronic interlocking module.

3.

Device (7, 8 ') according to claim 2, characterized in that the device (7, 8') is adapted to compare at least a part of the received acknowledgment signal with stored numbers or a stored code and to generate the ESTW command only if the at least part of the received acknowledgment signal coincides with a stored number or the stored code.

4.

Device (7, 8 ') according to claim 1, characterized in that the electronic interlocking module (8, 12, 13, 14) as an ESTW operating station (8, 14), as an ESTW operator station server (12) or as ESTW (13) is executed.

5.

Device (7, 8 ') according to claim 1, characterized in that the device (7, 8') is designed as an ESTW interface module or as an ESTW operating station (8 ').

6.

Device (7, 8 ') according to claim 1, characterized in that instead of the interface to the electronic interlocking module (8, 12, 13, 14) an interface to a RBC module is provided, and that the device (7, 8') is capable of receiving information about at least one train from the RBC module and comparing it with stored information on at least one jobsite area that the RBC module is implemented as an RBC workstation, RBC workstation server, or RBC (13), and that the device (7, 8 ') is designed as an RBC interface module or as an RBC operator station.

7.

Method for monitoring a construction site area of a rail system, characterized in that information about at least one train of an electronic interlocking module (8, 12, 13, 14) or a RBC module of a device (7, 8 ') are provided that in the device (7, 8 ') the received information is compared with information stored in the device (7, 8') over at least one construction site area, and that automatically, via radio to at least one radiotelephone (10, 9) its call number in the device (7, 8 ')

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 135 of 629

is generated when the comparison reveals that a train is approaching a construction site area.

8.

A method according to claim 7, characterized in that after receipt of an acknowledgment signal to the warning signal, automatically generates an ESTW command or RBC command to release the previously automatically locked track section on which approaches the train and the electronic interlocking module or RBC module is sent.

9.

A computer product comprising computer program code means configured to perform the steps of the method of claim 7 when the computer program is run on a computer.

10.

Computer product according to claim 9, characterized in that the computer product is designed as a computer program or as a computer-readable storage medium.

Espacenet

Bibliographic data: KR101008160 (B1) — 2011-01-13

A TMS using railroad line worker protected system and operating method thereof

Inventor(s):	HA, SEUNG TAE	
Applicant(s):	DAEATI CO., LTD	

Classification:	**- international:**	***B61L29/30***
	- cooperative:	
Application number:	KR20080100803 20081014	Global Dossier
Priority number(s):	KR20080100803 20081014	
Also published as:	KR20100041561 (A)	

Abstract of KR20100041561 (A)

PURPOSE: A railroad line worker protection system using a traffic management system(TMS) and a method for managing the same are provided to prevent the train accident in advance by automatically alarming the entry of a train to a worker. CONSTITUTION: A railroad line worker protection system using a traffic management system includes a protection unit(1). The protection unit blocks the entry of a train into a working space in order to increase the safety. The protection unit includes a signal block controller(30). The signal block controller is installed between an interlocking unit(10) and a relay(40). The signal block controller controls a signal unit based on the output voltage of the relay.

Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

Patent Translate
Powered by EPO and Google

Notice
This translation is machine - generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine - translation output.

CLAIMS KR101008160

1.

delete

2.

It is interlocked with the train operation control system and it is equipped with a protection part that can prevent the entry of the train to the work area for the worker related to the railway on - site facility and enhance the work safety of the field worker. Therefore, the railway line worker In the protection system, the protection unit (1) is provided between the interlocking device (10) and the relay (40) applied to the train operation control system, and the voltage output from the interlocking device A signal interrupting controller 30 for determining the state of the facility according to the output voltage of the relay and turning on / off the signal due to the state of the interconnection device according to the output voltage of the relay; And a signal cutoff control unit 20 connected to the signal cutoff controller for controlling the input of the relay inputted to the interlocking device and controlling the input information change so as to invalidate the signal control output from the interlocking device A railway line worker protection system using a train operation control system.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 138 of 629

3.

In a method for protecting a railway line worker, a starting signal of a departure route that allows entry into a corresponding section is transmitted to a signal blocking controller (30) and a signal blocking controller (30) of the protection section (1) 20) to switch the signal from GREEN to RED, so that the train can not start, and the train driver and the line worker are informed of the surrounding information by radio, and then the train is manually started, Thereby preventing damage to persons on the railway line operation system using the train operation control system.

4.

The method of operating the protection unit (1) according to claim 3, wherein the method of operating the protection unit (1) comprises the steps of: registering a field work plan in the signal block control unit (20); A field worker requesting permission for the location and time designated by the signal interception controller 20; The signaling cut - off control unit 20 automatically or manually approving the field work according to the setting of the controller; If the train intends to enter the work site during the designated time, the signal blocking controller 30 controls the corresponding equipment of the interlocking device according to the output voltage so that the start signal is forced Setting a RED state; And requesting the guarding unit (1) to complete the work for the designated position and time when the worker completes the operation of the railway line worker using the train operation control system.

5.

[7] The method of claim 4, wherein the step of requesting the protection unit (1) further includes the step of approving completion of the work for the field work automatically or manually according to the setting of the controller A Method of Protecting and Operating Railway Line Workers Using a Railway Operation Control System.

6.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 139 of 629

delete

7.

[6] The method according to claim 4, wherein the guard section (1) assigns a unique ID to each task for a plurality of work plans of the same section.

8.

[7] The method according to claim 7, wherein, when the line change operation is approved, the protection unit (1) is given IDs of the approved information, and when the operation is completed, the line operation operator uses the operation ID and the operation information A method of protecting and operating a railway line worker using a train operation control system,

9.

[Claim 7] The protective unit (1) according to claim 7, wherein the protection unit (1) allows a plurality of job IDs to be registered for each section, and only when a job is not approved for the entire job ID of the section Wherein the railroad track operator is provided with a railroad track control system.

(19) 대한민국특허청(KR)
(12) 등록특허공보(B1)

(45) 공고일자 2011년01월13일
(11) 등록번호 10-1008160
(24) 등록일자 2011년01월06일

(51) Int. Cl.
B61L 29/30 (2006.01)
(21) 출원번호 10-2008-0100803
(22) 출원일자 2008년10월14일
심사청구일자 2008년10월14일
(65) 공개번호 10-2010-0041561
(43) 공개일자 2010년04월22일
(56) 선행기술조사문헌
JP2005029055 A*
JP2002002486 A
JP07052800 A
JP07117670 A
*는 심사관에 의하여 인용된 문헌

(73) 특허권자
대아티아이(주)
서울특별시 강남구 논현동 115-7 미성빌딩 6층
(72) 발명자
하승태
경기도 부천시 원미구 상3동 다정한마을 2101동 604호
(74) 대리인
홍성표

전체 청구항 수 : 총 7 항 심사관 : 조춘근

(54) 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템 및 그 운용방법

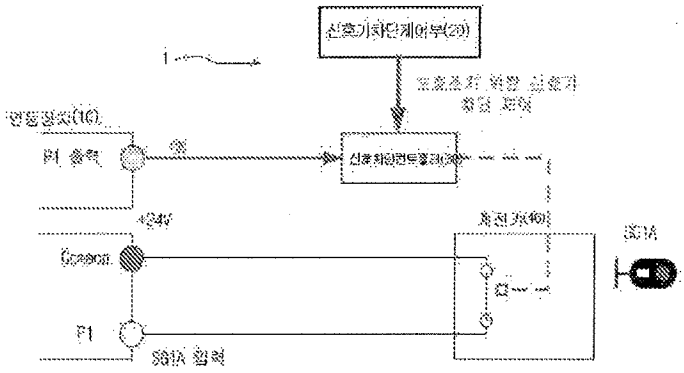
(57) 요 약

본 발명은 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템 및 그 운용방법에 관한 것이다.

본 발명은 이를 위해 열차 운행 관제 시스템과 연동되며, 철도 현장 설비 관련 작업자들에 대하여 해당 작업구간으로의 열차 진입을 우선 차단하여 현장 작업자의 작업 안전도를 높일 수 있는 방호부(1)가 구비되어 구성된다.

상기와 같이 구성된 본 발명은 철도 선로변 설비의 유지/보수를 위해 작업하는 인원들에 대해 열차 운행관제 시스템이 작업 계획에 따라 자동으로 해당 구간으로의 열차 진입을 제한하는 것이고, 만일 열차의 진입이 발생되는 경우에는 자동으로 현장 작업자들에게 열차의 진입을 알려서 열차 사고를 미연에 방지할 수 있도록 한 것이며, 이로 인해 제품의 품질과 신뢰성을 대폭 향상시켜 작업자로 하여금 좋은 이미지를 심어줄 수 있도록 한 것이다.

대 표 도



Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 141 of 629

특허청구의 범위

청구항 1

삭제

청구항 2

열차 운행 관제 시스템과 연동되며, 철도 현장 설비 관련 작업자들에 대하여 해당 작업구간으로의 열차 진입을 우선 차단하여 현장 작업자의 작업 안전도를 높일 수 있는 방호부가 구비되어 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템에 있어서,

상기 방호부(1)는,

열차 운행 관제 시스템에 적용된 연동장치(10)와 계전기(40)의 사이에 구비되며, 연동장치에서 출력된 전압이 신호설비의 입력에 해당되는 계전기를 거쳐 다시 연동장치의 입력부로 들어오는 방법을 이용하되 상기 계전기의 출력 전압에 따라서 연동장치는 해당 설비의 상태를 판단하게 되고 이로 인해 신호기를 온/오프시키는 신호차단 컨트롤러(30); 및

상기 신호차단 컨트롤러와 연결되며, 연동장치로 입력되는 계전기 입력 부분을 조작함은 물론 연동장치에서 출력된 신호기 제어를 무효시킬 수 있게 입력정보 변경을 콘트롤하는 신호기 차단 제어부(20);가 구비됨을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템.

청구항 3

철도 선로변 작업자를 보호하는 운용방법에 있어서,

해당 구간으로 진입하도록 허용하는 출발진로의 출발신호기를 연동장치의 신호기 제어 출력 전압이 방호부(1)의 신호차단 컨트롤러(30) 및 신호기 차단 제어부(20)를 제어하여 신호기를 GREEN→RED로 강제 전환함으로써 해당 열차가 출발할 수 없도록 함은 물론 열차 운전자와 선로변 작업자에게 모두 주위정보를 무선으로 알린 후 수동으로 열차를 출발시키도록 하여 선로변 작업자에 대한 인명 피해를 방지하도록 함을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호 운용방법.

청구항 4

청구항 3 에 있어서,

상기 방호부(1)의 운용방법은,

현장 작업계획을 신호기 차단 제어부(20)에 등록하는 단계;

현장 작업자가 신호기 차단 제어부(20)에 지정된 위치 및 시간에 대해 승인을 요청하는 단계;

신호기 차단 제어부(20)가 관제사의 설정에 따라 자동 또는 수동으로 현장 작업에 대한 승인을 하는 단계;

열차가 지정시간 동안에 작업 현장으로 진입하고자 할 경우 신호차단 컨크롤러(30)는 계전기가 출력 전압에 따라서 연동장치의 해당 설비를 제어하게 되어 열차가 해당 작업 구간으로 출발할 수 없도록 출발 신호기를 강제로 RED 상태로 설정하는 단계; 및

현장 작업자는 작업이 완료되면 지정된 위치 및 시간에 대해 작업완료를 방호부(1)에 요청하는 단계;가 포함됨을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호 운용방법.

청구항 5

청구항 4 에 있어서,

상기 작업완료를 방호부(1)에 요청하는 단계 이후 방호부(1)는 관제사의 설정에 따라 자동 또는 수동으로 현장

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 142 of 629

작업에 대한 작업 완료를 승인하는 단계가 더 포함됨을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호 운용방법.

청구항 6

삭제

청구항 7

청구항 4 에 있어서,

상기 방호부(1)는,

동일한 구간의 복수 작업 계획을 위해 각 작업별로 고유한 ID를 부여함을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호 운용방법.

청구항 8

청구항 7 에 있어서,

상기 방호부(1)는,

선로변 작업이 승인되면 이 승인된 정보는 ID가 부여되며, 작업 완료시 선로변 작업자는 작업 ID와 작업에 대한 정보를 이용하여 작업 완료 요청을 수행함을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호 운용방법.

청구항 9

청구항 7 에 있어서,

상기 방호부(1)는,

각 구간에 대하여 복수의 작업 ID를 등록할 수 있도록 하며, 해당 구간의 전체 작업 ID에 대해 작업 승인이 안 되어 있는 경우에만 해당 구간에 열차를 진입할 수 있도록 함을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호 운용방법.

명 세 서

발명의 상세한 설명

기 술 분 야

[0001] 본 발명은 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템 및 그 운용방법에 관한 것으로, 보다 상세하게는 철도 선로변 설비의 유지/보수를 위해 작업하는 인원들에 대해 열차 운행관제 시스템이 작업 계획에 따라 자동으로 해당 구간으로의 열차 진입을 제한하는 것이고, 만일 열차의 진입이 발생되는 경우에는 자동으로 현장 작업자들에게 열차의 진입을 알려서 열차 사고를 미연에 방지할 수 있도록 한 것이며, 이로 인해 제품의 품질과 신뢰성을 대폭 향상시켜 작업자로 하여금 좋은 이미지를 심어줄 수 있도록 한 것이다.

배 경 기 술

[0002] 주지하다시피 열차는 선로(궤도)위에서 바퀴가 굴러 이동하도록 되어 있다. 이 중에서 열차는 이동이 가능한 물체이지만 궤도는 그 자리에서 움직이지 않도록 고정되어 있는 설비이며, 열차의 안전한 주행을 위해서는 궤도 이외에도 여러 가지 안전설비들이 사용된다.

[0003] 상기 설치되어 있는 설비는 안전을 확인하고 유지보수를 하기 위하여 현장 작업자가 해당 설비가 있는 위치로

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 143 of 629

가서 육안으로 설비의 안전 유무를 확인하고 필요한 유지보수 작업을 하도록 되어 있다. 이 경우 문제가 되는 것이 바로 현장 유지보수원의 안전이다.

[0004] 상기 현장 유지보수원의 안전은 열차의 인명사고와 직접적으로 연결되는 치명적인 문제이다. 만일 유지보수원이 열차가 접근하는 것도 모르고 선로에서 작업하는데 열차는 고속으로 주행하고 유지보수원이 대피할 공간이 없거나 미쳐 대피할 시간이 없다면 열차와 유지보수원의 충돌은 불가피하게 되며 이는 바로 인명사고로 이어지게 된다.

[0005] 상기 현장 유지보수원이 현장에서 작업하기 위해서는 해당 구간을 관할하는 역에 무선으로 미리 작업을 보고하고 작업을 진행하고 있지만 열차의 운행관리를 담당하는 관제사의 실수로 해당 작업 구간으로 열차를 보내고 또한 열차 운전원이 해당 구간에 작업이 있는 것을 미리 알고 있지 못하다면 이러한 사고가 발생될 소지가 발생된다.

[0006] 기존 철도 역에 설치되어 있는 열차 운행 관제 시스템(TMS: Traffic Management System)은 열차가 운행되는 선로 및 각종 설비들에 대한 작업을 수행하는 작업자들에 대해서 시스템에서 자동으로 보호해주는 설비가 없다.

[0007] 즉, 도 1 에 도시된 바와 같이 선로 근처의 현장 작업자들은 역무원으로부터 무전을 통해 열차가 진입하고 있다는 정보를 듣거나 열차가 작업구간에 접근하면서 발생하는 경적을 통해서 열차의 진입을 알아차리고 작업을 중단하거나 대피하는 방법을 사용하고 있다.

[0008] 그러므로 열차 운행관제 시스템이 선로변을 따라 작업하는 작업자들을 자동으로 보호해 줄 수 있는 보호설비가 필요하나, 종래에는 이러한 기술이 없다는 커다란 문제점이 발생 되었다.

[0009] 한편, 도 2 는 종래 열차 안전운행을 위한 설비의 조건을 나타낸 것으로, 열차 1 이 3A 신호기를 출발하여 1B까지 안전하게 주행하도록 하기 위하여 열차 관제시스템 혹은 연동장치 콘솔은 3A→1B의 진행경로에 해당되는 진로설정을 연동장치에 요청하게 되고, 연동장치는 3A 신호기부터 1B 지점까지 궤도가 모두 열차가 없는 상태이고 선로전환기들이 LOCK 상태가 아닌 것을 확인한 후 선로전환기 SW22, SW21을 정방향으로 쇄정(LOCK)하고, 3A신호기를 RED→GREEN으로 변경하여 열차가 출발할 수 있음을 알린다. 이 경우 열차 운전원은 3A신호기가 GREEN으로 된 것을 육안으로 확인하고 열차를 출발시킨다. 만일 3A신호기가 RED상태를 유지한다면 열차 운전원은 관제사의 별도 명령 없이는 열차를 출발시킬 수 없다.

[0010] 따라서 상기한 종래의 기술은 도 3 과 같이 작업구간으로 진입하는 열차의 출발을 자동으로 방호하도록 한 기술적 구성이 없기 때문에 운전자는 녹색 신호만을 보고 앞으로 진행하기 때문에 안전사고를 미연에 방지할 수 없다는 커다란 문제점이 발생 되었다.

[0011] 특히 현재 철도 선로를 따라 많은 작업들이 이루어 지고 있으나 선로변 작업자에 대해 시스템이 자동으로 보호해 주지 않아서 인명 사고가 발생될 소지가 충분히 있다는 커다란 문제점 발생 되었다.

발명의 내용

해결 하고자하는 과제

[0012] 본 발명은 상기와 같은 종래 기술의 제반 문제점을 해소하기 위하여 안출한 것으로, 신호기 차단 제어부와 신호 차단 컨트롤러로 이루어진 방호부가 구비됨을 제1목적으로 한 것이고, 제2목적은 상기한 기술적 구성에 의해 철도 선로변 설비의 유지/보수를 위해 작업하는 인원들에 대해 열차 운행관제 시스템이 작업 계획에 따라 자동으로 해당 구간으로의 열차 진입을 제한하는 것이고, 만일 열차의 진입이 발생되는 경우에는 자동으로 현장 작업자들에게 열차의 진입을 알려서 열차 사고를 미연에 방지할 수 있도록 한 것이며, 제3목적은 상기한 기술적 작용에 의해 본 발명은 제품의 품질과 신뢰성을 대폭 향상시켜 작업자로 하여금 좋은 이미지를 심어줄 수 있도록 한 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템 및 그 운용방법을 제공한다.

과제 해결수단

[0013] 이러한 목적 달성을 위하여 본 발명은 철도 선로변 작업자를 보호하는 시스템에 있어서, 열차 운행 관제 시스템과 연동되며, 철도 현장 설비 관련 작업자들에 대하여 해당 작업구간으로의 열차 진입을 우선 차단하여 현장 작업자의 작업 안전도를 높일 수 있는 방호부가 구비됨을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템을 제공한다.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 144 of 629

[0014] 또한 본 발명은 철도 선로변 작업자를 보호하는 운용방법에 있어서, 해당 구간으로 진입하도록 허용하는 출발진로의 출발신호기를 연동장치의 신호기 제어 출력 전압이 방호부의 신호차단 컨트롤러 및 신호기 차단 제어부를 제어하여 신호기를 GREEN→RED로 강제 전환함으로써 해당 열차가 출발할 수 없도록 함은 물론 열차 운전자와 선로변 작업자에게 모두 주위정보를 무선으로 알린 후 수동으로 열차를 출발시키도록 하여 선로변 작업자에 대한 인명 피해를 방지하도록 함을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호 운용방법을 제공한다.

효 과

[0015] 상기에서 상세히 살펴본 바와 같이 본 발명은 신호기 차단 제어부와 신호차단 컨트롤러로 이루어진 방호부가 구비되도록 한 것이다.

[0016] 본 발명은 상기한 기술적 구성에 의해 철도 선로변 설비의 유지/보수를 위해 작업하는 인원들에 대해 열차 운행 관제 시스템이 작업 계획에 따라 자동으로 해당 구간으로의 열차 진입을 제한하는 것이고, 만일 열차의 진입이 발생되는 경우에는 자동으로 현장 작업자들에게 열차의 진입을 알려서 열차 사고를 미연에 방지할 수 있도록 한 것이다.

[0017] 본 발명은 상기한 기술적 작용에 의해 제품의 품질과 신뢰성을 대폭 향상시켜 작업자로 하여금 좋은 이미지를 심어줄 수 있도록 한 매우 유용한 발명인 것이다.

[0018] 이하에서는 이러한 효과 달성을 위한 본 발명의 바람직한 실시 예를 첨부된 도면에 따라 상세히 설명하면 다음과 같다.

발명의 실시를 위한 구체적인 내용

[0019] 본 발명에 적용된 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템 및 그 운용방법은 도 4 내지 도 10 에 도시된 바와 같이 구성되는 것이다.

[0020] 하기에서 본 발명을 설명함에 있어, 관련된 공지 기능 또는 구성에 대한 구체적인 설명이 본 발명의 요지를 불필요하게 흐릴 수 있다고 판단되는 경우에는 그 상세한 설명은 생략할 것이다.

[0021] 그리고 후술되는 용어들은 본 발명에서의 기능을 고려하여 설정된 용어들로서 이는 생산자의 의도 또는 관례에 따라 달라질 수 있으므로 그 정의는 본 명세서 전반에 걸친 내용을 토대로 내려져야 할 것이다.

[0022] 먼저, 본 발명은 철도 선로변 작업자를 보호하는 시스템에 있어서, 열차 운행 관제 시스템(TMS: Traffic Management System)과 연동되며, 철도 현장 설비 관련 작업자들에 대하여 해당 작업구간으로의 열차 진입을 우선 차단하여 현장 작업자의 작업 안전도를 높일 수 있는 방호부(1)가 구비되어 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템이 이루어지게 된다.

[0023] 상기한 방호부(1)의 기술적 구성을 도 8 을 보면서 보다 상세히 설명하면 다음과 같다.

[0024] 즉, 열차 운행 관제 시스템에 적용된 연동장치(10)와 계전기(40)의 사이에 구비되며, 연동장치(10)에서 출력된 전압이 신호설비의 입력에 해당되는 계전기(40)를 거쳐 다시 연동장치(10)의 입력부로 들어오는 방법을 이용하되 상기 계전기(40)의 출력 전압에 따라서 연동장치(10)는 해당 설비의 상태를 판단하게 되고 이로 인해 신호기를 온/오프시키는 신호차단 컨트롤러(30)가 구비된다.

[0025] 그리고 상기 신호차단 컨트롤러(30)와 연결되며, 연동장치(10)로 입력되는 계전기(40) 입력 부분을 조작함은 물론 연동장치(10)에서 출력된 신호기 제어를 무효시킬 수 있게 입력정보 변경을 콘트롤하는 신호기 차단 제어부(20)가 구비되어 구성된다.

[0026] 상기한 기술적 구성은 도 6, 7로부터 부연 설명할 수 있는 것으로, 도 6 은 신호기가 RED인 상태의 도면이고, 도 7 은 신호기가 GREEN인 상태의 도면을 나타낸 것으로, 상기 도 6 에서 P1은 공통출력전압(common)의 값과 동일하므로 연동장치(10)의 상태값은 OFF이며, 이와 반대로 도 7 에서 P1은 공통출력전압(common)의 값과 다르게 되므로 연동장치(10)의 상태값은 ON으로 되며, 이와 같은 입력상태를 사용하는 연동장치(10)에서 P1의 입력정보

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 145 of 629

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 146 of 629

변경은 상기 도 8 과 같이 수행하게 되며, 결과적으로 상기 연동장치(10)의 신호기 제어 출력 전압이 방호부(1)의 출력 전압의 판단에 따라 신호기의 상태를 RED로 설정하게 되는 것이다.

[0027] 한편 본 발명은 상기의 구성부를 적용함에 있어 다양하게 변형될 수 있고 여러 가지 형태를 취할 수 있다.

[0028] 그리고 본 발명은 상기의 상세한 설명에서 언급되는 특별한 형태로 한정되는 것이 아닌 것으로 이해되어야 하며, 오히려 첨부된 청구범위에 의해 정의되는 본 발명의 정신과 범위 내에 있는 모든 변형물과 균등물 및 대체물을 포함하는 것으로 이해되어야 한다.

[0029] 상기와 같이 구성된 본 발명 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템 및 그 운용방법의 작용효과를 설명하면 다음과 같다.

[0030] 우선, 본 발명은 철도 선로변 작업자들의 작업에 대해 시스템이 해당 구간으로 진입하는 열차에 대해 진로제어를 할 수 없도록 함으로써 작업 구간으로 열차가 진입하는 것을 막음으로써 선로변 작업자의 안전을 도모할 수 있다. 즉, 해당 작업구간에 진입하기 위해 역에서 출발하는 열차의 출발 진로가 해당 구간으로 진입하도록 설정되고, 해당 구간에 대해 시스템에서 작업 보호가 이루어지고 있다면, 방호부(1)가 해당 구간으로 진입하도록 허용하는 출발진로의 출발신호기를 GREEN→RED로 강제로 전환함으로써 해당 열차가 출발할 수 없도록 하며, 필요한 경우 열차 운전자와 선로변 작업자에게 모두 주의정보를 무선 혹은 기타 방법으로 알린 후에 수동으로 열차를 출발시키도록 함으로써 선로변 작업자에 대한 인명 피해를 방지할 수 있도록 한 것이다.

[0031] 이를 위해 본 발명은 철도 선로변 작업자를 보호하는 운용방법에 있어서, 해당 구간으로 진입하도록 허용하는 출발진로의 출발신호기를 연동장치(10)의 신호기 제어 출력 전압이 방호부(1)의 신호차단 컨트롤러(30) 및 신호기 차단 제어부(20)를 제어하여 신호기를 GREEN→RED로 강제 전환함으로써 해당 열차가 출발할 수 없도록 함은 물론 열차 운전자와 선로변 작업자에게 모두 주위정보를 무선으로 알린 후 수동으로 열차를 출발시키도록 하여 선로변 작업자에 대한 인명 피해를 방지하게 된다.

[0032] 본 발명의 상기 방호부(1)의 운용방법을 보다 상세히 설명하면 다음과 같다.

[0033] 즉, 도 5 에 도시된 바와 같이 현장 작업계획을 신호기 차단 제어부(20)에 등록하는 단계를 거친다.

[0034] 이후 현장 작업자가 신호기 차단 제어부(20)에 지정된 위치 및 시간에 대해 승인을 요청하는 단계를 거친다.

[0035] 이어서 신호기 차단 제어부(20)가 관제사의 설정에 따라 자동 또는 수동으로 현장 작업에 대한 승인을 하는 단계를 거친다.

[0036] 그리고 열차가 지정시간 동안에 작업 현장으로 진입하고자 할 경우 신호차단 컨트롤러(30)는 계전기(40)가 출력 전압에 따라서 연동장치(10)의 해당 설비를 제어하게 되어 열차가 해당 작업 구간으로 출발할 수 없도록 출발신호기를 강제로 RED 상태로 설정하는 단계를 거친다.

[0037] 마지막으로 현장 작업자는 작업이 완료되면 지정된 위치 및 시간에 대해 작업완료를 방호부(1)에 요청하는 단계를 거쳐 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호 운용방법을 수행하게 된다.

[0038] 본 발명은 상기 작업완료를 방호부(1)에 요청하는 단계 이후 방호부(1)는 관제사의 설정에 따라 자동 또는 수동으로 현장 작업에 대한 작업 완료를 승인하는 단계를 거치게 된다.

[0039] 또한 본 발명에 적용된 상기 방호부(1)와 선로변 작업자는 상호 인터페이스로 무선 소통하고, 상기 방호부(1)의 작업 계획 등록은 역 관제사에 의해 수동으로 이루어지되, 역 관제사는 선로변 작업자의 작업계획에 대하여 선로변 작업자의 요청이 있는 경우 방호부(1)가 계획된 작업계획과 일치하는 경우에는 자동 또는 수동으로 방호부(1)가 승인할 수 있도록 설정하게 되며 만일 방호부(1)에 등록된 작업계획과 일치하지 않는 작업 승인이 요청되면 관제사는 방호부(1)에 등록된 작업계획을 변경하여 수동으로 승인하게 된다.

[0040] 또한 본 발명에 적용된 상기 방호부(1)는 동일한 구간의 복수 작업 계획을 위해 각 작업별로 고유한 ID를 부여하게 된다.

[0041] 이때 상기 방호부(1)는 선로변 작업이 승인되면 이 승인된 정보는 ID가 부여되며, 작업 완료시 선로변 작업자는 작업 ID와 작업에 대한 정보를 이용하여 작업 완료 요청을 수행하게 된다.

[0042] 그리고 상기 방호부(1)는 각 구간에 대하여 복수의 작업 ID를 등록할 수 있도록 하며, 해당 구간의 전체 작업 ID에 대해 작업 승인이 안되어 있는 경우에만 해당 구간에 열차를 진입할 수 있도록 하게 된다.

[0043] 상기 본 발명의 실시예를 도 9 와 도 10 을 보면서 설명하면 다음과 같다.

[0044] 먼저, 도 9 는 방호부(1)의 보호처리 흐름도로, 기본 작업계획을 등록하고, 선로변 작업자가 작업 승인을 요청(이때 작업구간과 작업시작 그리고 종료시간)하게 된다.

[0045] 이후 등록된 계획과 동일한가의 여부에 따라 'YES'이면 자동승인할 것이가를 묻고 여기서도 'YES'이면 처리 마침으로 종료된다.

[0046] 그러나 상기 등록된 계획과 동일한가와 자동승인 여부에서 'NO'일 경우에는 관제사가 승인할 것인가를 묻게 되는데, 여기서 'NO'일 경우에는 처리마침으로 종료하게 되나, 'YES'일 경우에는 작업계획 수정등록과 요청된 작업구간 보호시작 단계를 거쳐 최종 처리마침으로 종료된다.

[0047] 또한 도 10 은 방호부(1)의 해제 흐름도로, 선로변 작업자의 작업 완료정보는 방호부(1)에 전송되어 방호부(1)에서 해당 구간에 대한 방호정보와 동일한 경우 해당 구간에 대한 방호를 해제하게 된다.

[0048] 즉, 구간 A 보호중 선로변 작업자가 작업 완료를 요청(이때 작업구간과 작업 ID)하게 된다.

[0049] 이후 보호중인 작업 ID와 동일여부에 따라 'YES'일 경우 작업구간 A 보호해제를 거쳐 처리마침으로 종료된다.

[0050] 그러나 'NO'일 경우에는 관제사에게 작업완료 요청 메시지 표시를 한 후 처리마침으로 종료하게 된다.

[0051] 본 발명은 상기한 작동에 의해 작업구간으로 진입하는 열차의 출발을 자동으로 방호하도록 하게 된다.

산업이용 가능성

[0052] 본 발명 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템 및 그 운용방법의 기술적 사상은 실제로 동일결과를 반복 실시 가능한 것으로, 특히 이와 같은 본원발명을 실시함으로써 기술발전을 촉진하여 산업발전에 이바지할 수 있어 보호할 가치가 충분히 있다.

도면의 간단한 설명

[0053] 도 1 은 종래 일반적으로 이루어지고 있는 선로변 작업자에 대한 안전 조치

[0054] 를 취하는 모습을 도시한 도면.

[0055] 도 2 는 종래 열차 안전운행을 위한 설비의 조건을 도시한 도면.

[0056] 도 3 은 종래 신호기 차단 제어부가 없는 경우의 상황을 도시한 도면.

[0057] 도 4 는 본 발명 신호기 차단 제어부가 동작하여 작업구간으로 열차진입을

[0058] 막는 상황을 도시한 도면.

[0059] 도 5 는 본 발명 신호기 차단 제어부의 사용 사례를 도시한 도면.

[0060] 도 6 은 본 발명을 설명하기에 앞서 신호기가 RED인 상태의 도면.

[0061] 도 7 은 본 발명을 설명하기에 앞서 신호기가 GREEN인 상태의 도면.

[0062] 도 8 은 본 발명에 적용된 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작

[0063] 업자 보호시스템의 구성도.

[0064] 도 9 는 본 발명 신호기 차단 제어부의 보호처리 흐름도.

[0065] 도 10 은 본 발명 신호기 차단 제어부의 해제처리 흐름도.

[0066] <도면의 주요 부분에 대한 부호의 설명>

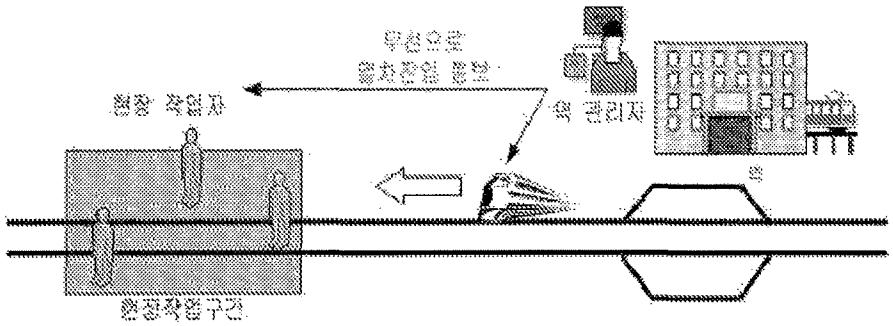
[0067] 10: 연동장치 20: 신호기 차단 제어부

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 147 of 629

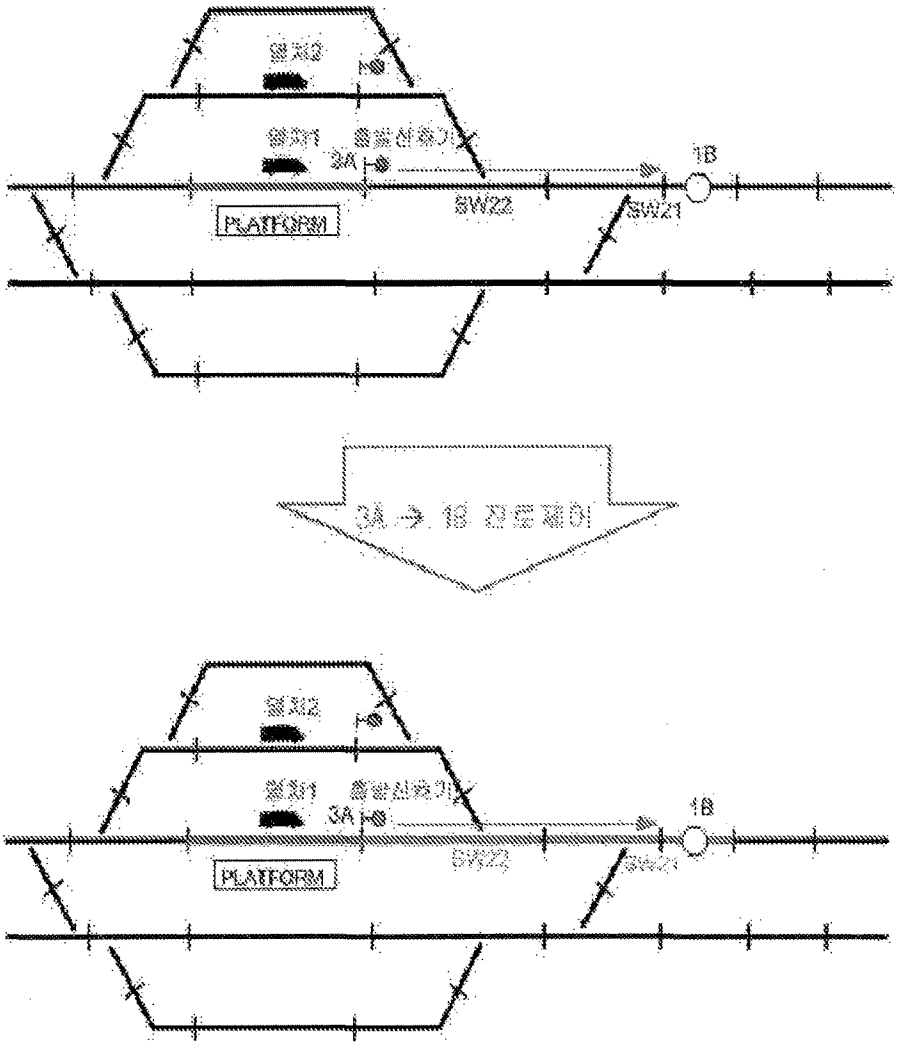
[0068] 30: 신호차단 컨트롤러 40: 계전기

도면

도면1

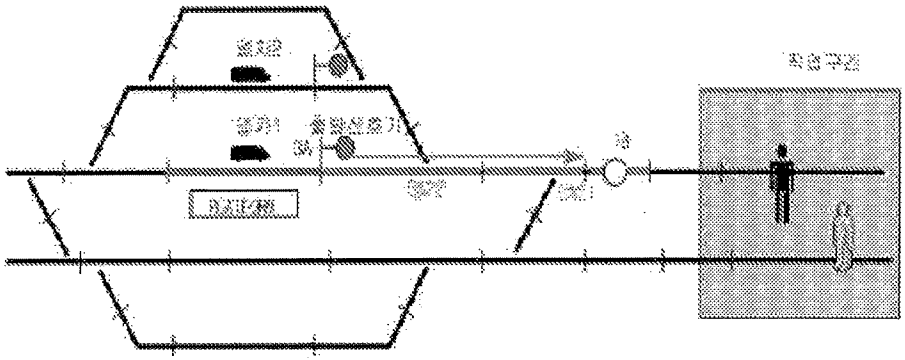


도면2

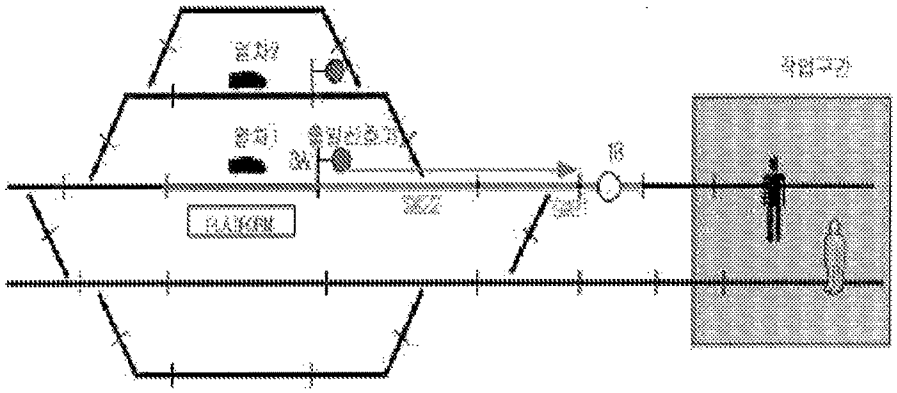


Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 148 of 629

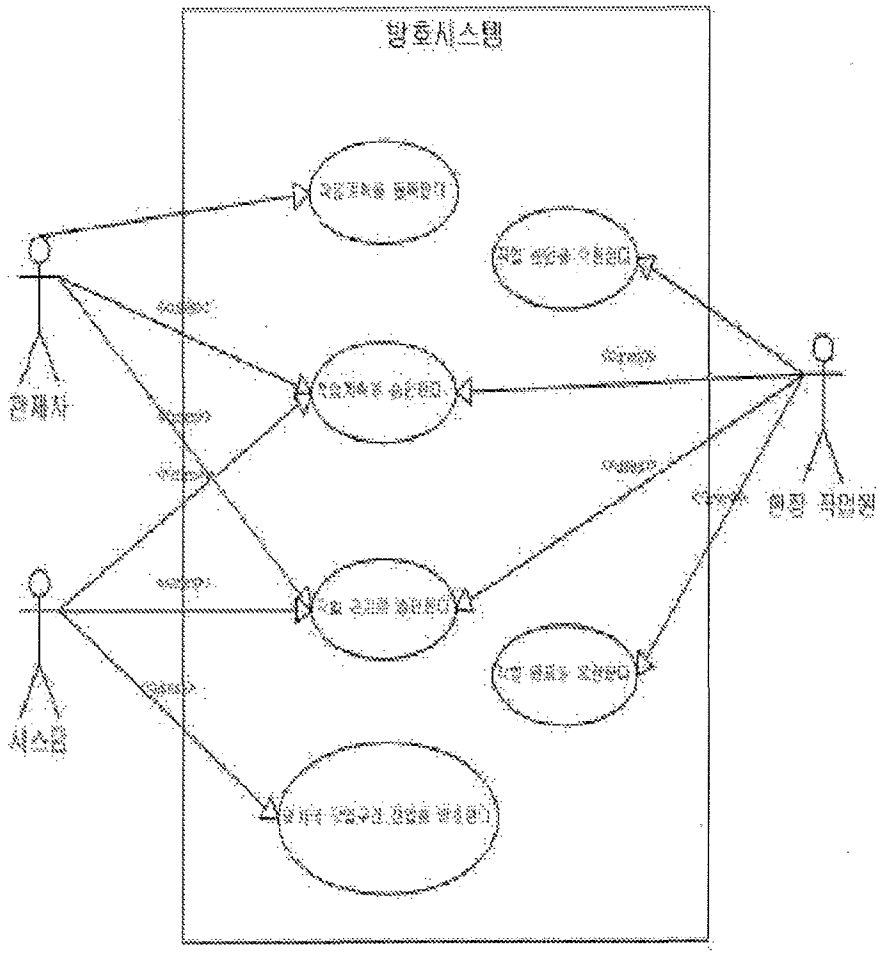
도면3



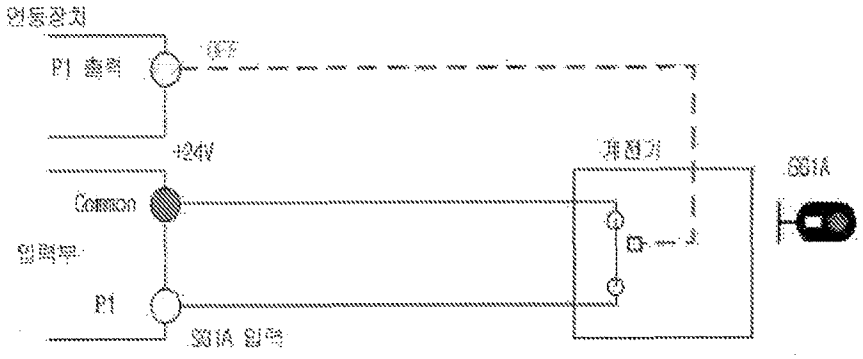
도면4



도면5

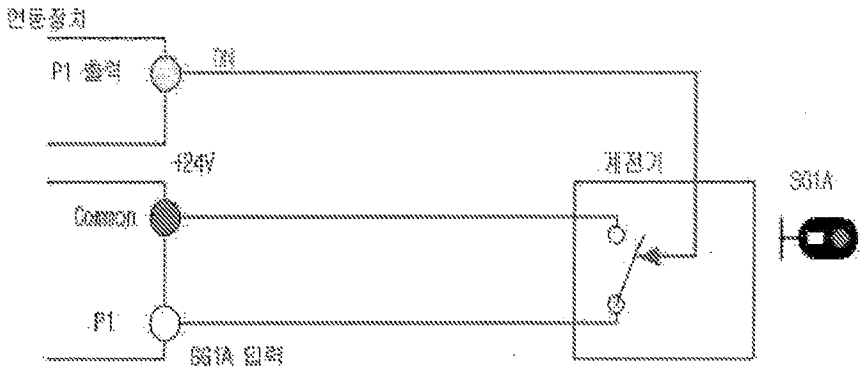


도면6

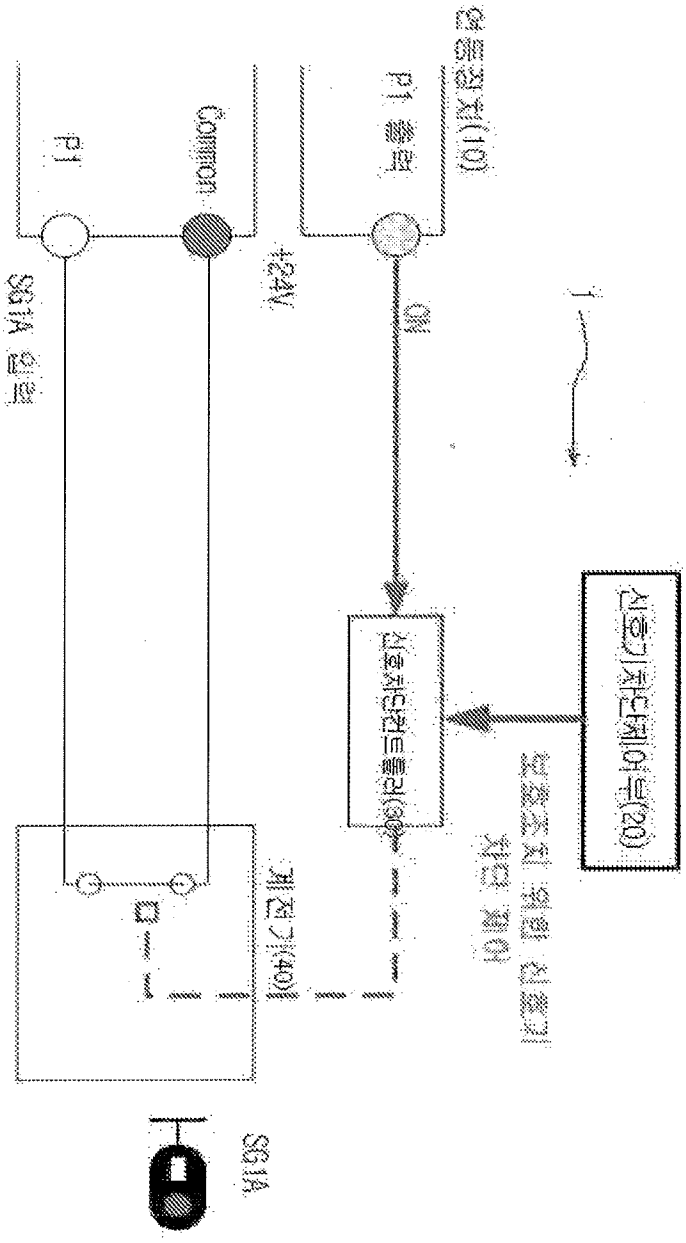


Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 150 of 629

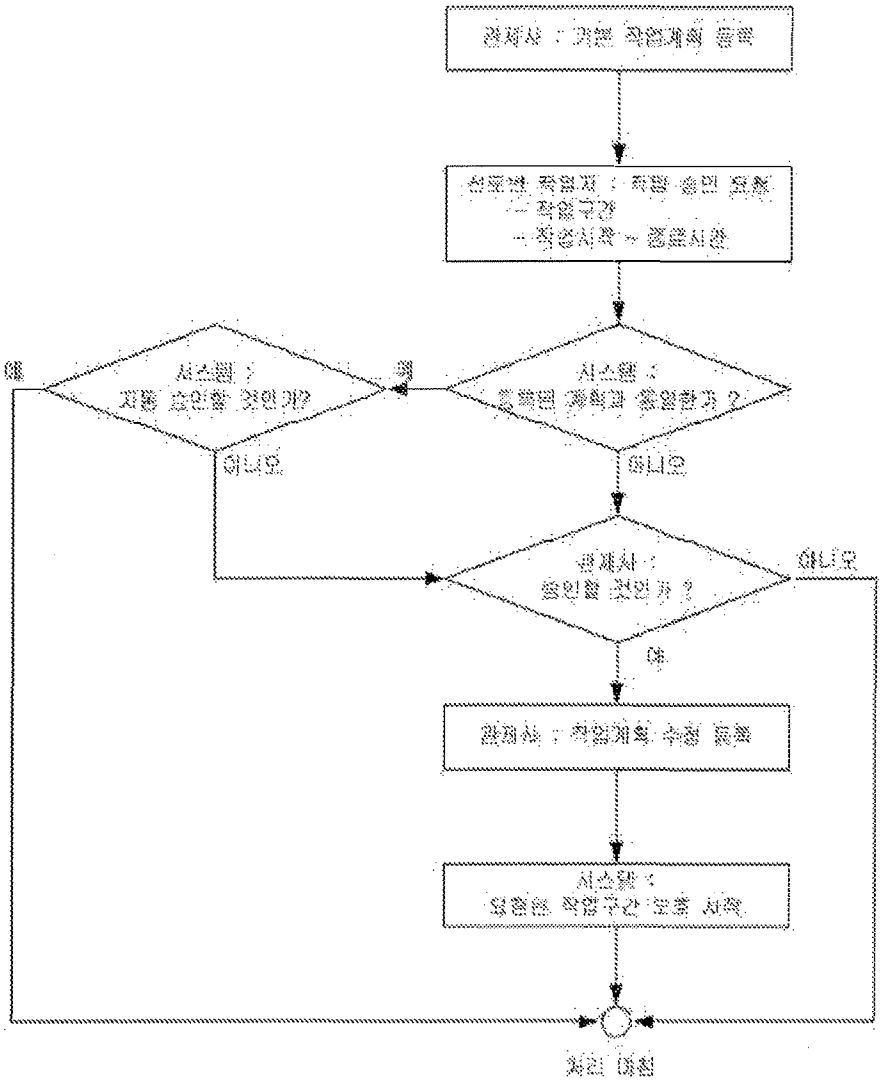
도면7



도면8

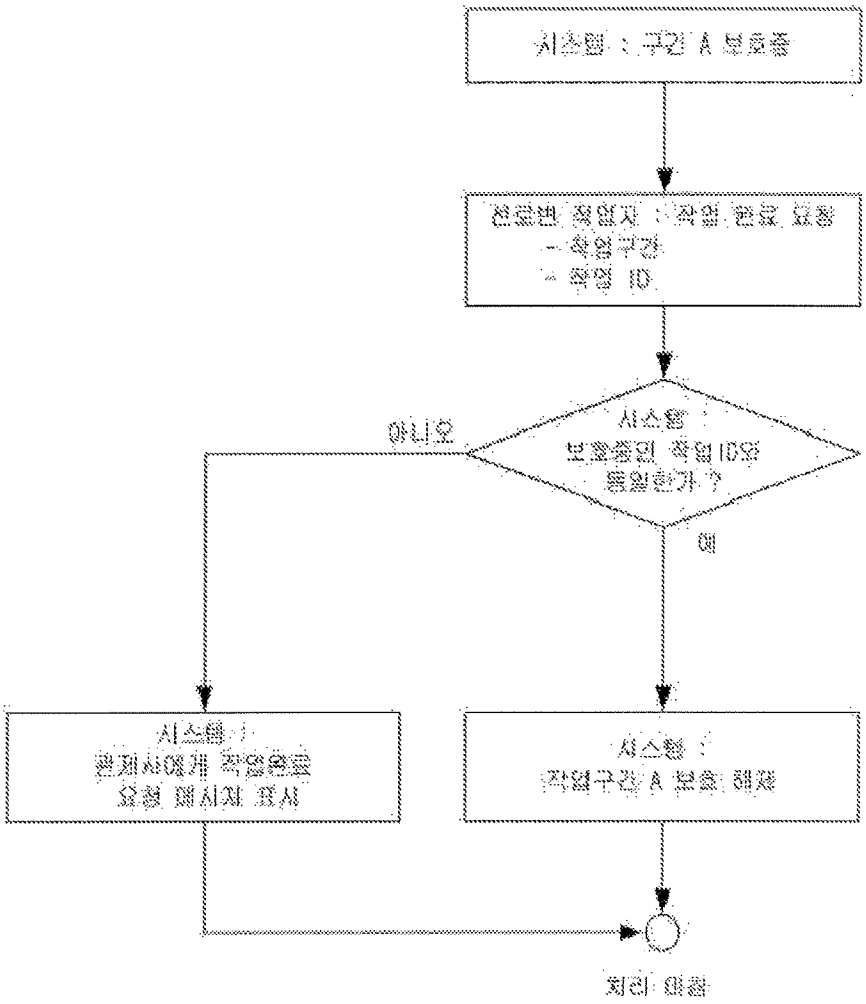

SG1A 감지부
P1
Common
+24V
P1 출력
출력장치(10)
101
1
신호기처리데이터(20)
신호기 제어 신호
신호기 상태 신호
신호처리부(30)
제어기(40)
SG1A

도면9



Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 153 of 629

도면10


시스템 : 구간 A 보호중
전로변 작업자 : 작업 완료 요청
- 작업구간
- 작업 ID
시스템 :
보호중인 작업ID와
동일한가 ?
아니오
예
시스템 :
관제사에게 작업완료
요청 메시지 표시
시스템 :
작업구간 A 보호 해제
처리 이름

Dkt. 7552/85663-Reissue

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Reissue Application of: RAILWARE, INC.

Inventor: Ross Pirtle

For: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Reissue Application No.: (not yet known) Filed: herewith

Original Patent No.: 9,403,545 Granted On: August 2, 2016

This correspondence is being transmitted by facsimile transmission and/or EFS-Web to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

Laura Avena — March 22, 2018 (Date)

30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

Mail Stop Reissue
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT ACCOMPANYING APPLICATION SUBMITTED CONCURRENTLY HEREWITH FOR REISSUE OF PATENT NO. 9,403,545

Sir:

This Amendment is being submitted concurrently with an application for reissue of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545, granted on August 2, 2016.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2.

Remarks begin on page 3.

Amendments to the Claims

Please add new claims 20-22 as follows.

20. (New) A centralized railway traffic control apparatus for controlling a plurality of railway traffic interlocks, the centralized railway control apparatus comprising a processor and configured to:

place a block on one or more sections of railway track to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;

generate a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of railway track;

transmit the secret release code to the terminal via a network;

receive the secret release code via the network; and

responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, remove the block from the one or more sections of railway track.

21. (New) The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the block on the one or more sections of railway track prevents trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway tracks, by preventing the blocked one or more sections of railway track from being designated as clear.

22. (New) The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the centralized railway control apparatus is configured to place the block by causing one or more of the plurality of railway traffic interlocks to display a STOP signal.

REMARKS

The subject application is an application for reissue of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545, granted on August 2, 2016. U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545 was granted with claims 1-19. By the present Amendment, claims 20-22 have been added in addition to patent claims 1-19. Accordingly, claims 1-22 are presented for examination in this reissue application.

Applicants respectfully submit that no new matter is presented by this Amendment, and that new claims 20-22 added hereby are supported by the disclosure in the original patent and are patentable.

Support for the added claims, including independent claim 20, can be found in the subject patent, for example, at col. 2, lines 42-52, col. 5, lines 29-37, col. 7, lines 1-9, col. 9, lines 8-16 and 57-64, and col. 10, lines 51-61, and in Figs. 12 and 13. Support for dependent claim 21 can be found in Figs. 9 and 13, and support for dependent claim 22 can be found in the subject patent additionally at, for example, col. 5, lines 33-37, and col. 10, lines 43-47.

The Patent Office is hereby authorized to charge to Deposit Account No. 03-3125 any additional fees that are required in connection with this amendment and/or the reissue application concurrently submitted herewith.

Respectfully submitted,

Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40,837
Attorney for Applicant
COOPER & DUNHAM LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	
Filing Date:	
Title of Invention:	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ross Pirtle
Filer:	Paul Teng/Laura Avena
Attorney Docket Number:	7552/85663-Reissue

Filed as Large Entity

Filing Fees for Reissue (Utility)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
UTILITY REISSUE BASIC	1014	1	300	300
DESIGN AND UTILITY REISSUE BASIC	1114	1	660	660
DESIGN AND UTILITY REISSUE BASIC	1314	1	2200	2200
Pages:				
Claims:				
REISSUE CLAIMS IN EXCESS OF 20	1205	2	100	200
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS REISSUE	1204	1	460	460
Miscellaneous-Filing:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
		Total in USD ($)		**3820**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	32132310
Application Number:	15928955
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9582
Title of Invention:	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ross Pirtle
Customer Number:	23432
Filer:	Paul Teng/Laura Avena
Filer Authorized By:	Paul Teng
Attorney Docket Number:	7552/85663-Reissue
Receipt Date:	22-MAR-2018
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	16:54:37
Application Type:	Reissue (Utility)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$3820
RAM confirmation Number	032318INTEFSW00003771033125
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal Reissue Application	ReissueTransmittal_85663-Reissue.pdf	154586 efeefdb6abb163f4cba8721b7c32d50f1e8b3685	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
2		Specification_Claims_85663-Reissue.pdf	851922 4d3dcd786fcd6b7eed92936c7a45be00866cfd26	yes	7
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		**Start**	**End**	
	Specification		1	5	
	Claims		6	7	
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	Drawings_85663-Reissue.pdf	243103 a7ec18ea37833bacb72e64f87ef3f80904fcc980	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	FeeTransmittal_85663-Reissue.pdf	76702 28c7ed8d35d4a31dc1a89e3222897774070 18f79	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Oath or Declaration filed	Declaration_85663-Reissue.pdf	144283 716e120a77eb1d7093684fb346b227073ce60025	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					

6	Application Data Sheet	Reissue--ADS.pdf	1503467 391099472e694af977411493a7d8b6500ce2d3e0	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Consent of Assignee accompanying the declaration	WrittenConsent_85663-Reissue.pdf	54956 4a5fd50b3ab5eaa00b7b71f81ea80326335991e2	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73	3_73cStatement_85663-Reissue.pdf	114594 9393f33e8f212e020a5545166708ab7cbd011300	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Power of Attorney	POA_85663-Reissue.pdf	163437 0b9983cc456bc8e7ad3213fb481d4086d95e8731	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	PTO-1449_Substitute_85663-Reissue.pdf	73004 c4e48cfa01c96d50749283f88418145913ee8232	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
11	Foreign Reference	WO2004-042663A1.pdf	3034222 0790d2182b6976a0686c37c640f9c0d6cf1aeaa0	no	70
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	Foreign Reference	EP1308366A1.pdf	1572390 aa6731ae6ee0c70e0f32ca5b301575d133da4ae0	no	31
Warnings:					
Information:					

13	Foreign Reference	KR10-1008160.pdf	788067 3bfe3446596779a026656333666ed1fd95ed4f35	no	18
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	Preliminary Amendment	PreliminaryAmendment_85663-Reissue.pdf	122912 ed5f134c5fe1a009ed011dcd7695d6d56fd44954	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
15	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	37987 ef071eabbe7885ce01e7a49c1ed38a08607a1438	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	8935632	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue

CONFIRMATION NO. 9582

23432
COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

FORMALITIES LETTER

OC000000098579736

Date Mailed: 04/16/2018

NOTICE TO FILE CORRECTED APPLICATION PAPERS

Filing Date Granted

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The application is informal since it does not comply with the regulations for the reason(s) indicated below. Applicant is given TWO MONTHS from the date of this Notice within which to correct the informalities indicated below. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment:

- An abstract of the technical disclosure preferably not exceeding 150 words in length and commencing on a separate sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 1.72(b) is required. An abstract was not provided for this application.

Replies must be received in the USPTO within the set time period or must include a proper Certificate of Mailing or Transmission under 37 CFR 1.8 with a mailing or transmission date within the set time period. For more information and a suggested format, see Form PTO/SB/92 and MPEP 512.

Replies should be mailed to:

Mail Stop Missing Parts
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria VA 22313-1450

Registered users of EFS-Web may alternatively submit their reply to this notice via EFS-Web, including a copy of this Notice and selecting the document description "Applicant response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice". https://sportal.uspto.gov/authenticate/AuthenticateUserLocalEPF.html

For more information about EFS-Web please call the USPTO Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197 or visit our website at http://www.uspto.gov/ebc.

If you are not using EFS-Web to submit your reply, you must include a copy of this notice.

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at **(571) 272-4000** or **(571) 272-4200** or **1-888-786-0101**.

/cmhaywood/

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875

Application or Docket Number: 15/928,955

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY FEE($)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	300
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	660
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	2200
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	22 minus 20 =	* 2			OR	x 100 =	200
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	4 minus 3 =	* 1				x 460 =	460
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).						0.00
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))							0.00
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	3820

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT A	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT B	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest found in the appropriate box in column 1.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
15/928,955	03/22/2018	3617	3820	7552/85663-Reissue	22	4

CONFIRMATION NO. 9582

FILING RECEIPT

23432
COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

OC000000098579735

Date Mailed: 04/16/2018

Receipt is acknowledged of this reissue patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)

Ross PIRTLE, Commack, NY;

Applicant(s)

RAILWARE, INC., Hauppauge, NY, Assignee (with 37 CFR 1.172 Interest);

Assignment For Published Patent Application

RAILWARE, INC., Hauppauge, NY

Power of Attorney: The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number 23432

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a REI of 14/519,727 10/21/2014 PAT 9403545
which claims benefit of 61/893,547 10/21/2013

Foreign Applications for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see http://www.uspto.gov for more information.) - None.
Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.

Permission to Access Application via Priority Document Exchange: No

Permission to Access Search Results: No

Applicant may provide or rescind an authorization for access using Form PTO/SB/39 or Form PTO/SB/69 as appropriate.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 04/04/2018

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 15/928,955**

Projected Publication Date: None, application is not eligible for pre-grant publication

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

Title

TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Preliminary Class

246

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications: No

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit http://www.SelectUSA.gov or call +1-202-482-6800.

MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM FEE CALCULATION SHEET

Substitute for Form PTO-1360
(For use with Form PTO/SB/06)

Application Number	Filing Date
15928955	

Applicant(s) Ross PIRTLE

* May be used for additional claims or amendments

CLAIMS	AS FILED		AFTER FIRST AMENDMENT		AFTER SECOND AMENDMENT	
	Indep	Depend	Indep	Depend	Indep	Depend
1	1					
2		1				
3		1				
4		1				
5		1				
6		1				
7		1				
8		1				
9		1				
10	1					
11		1				
12		1				
13		1				
14		1				
15		1				
16		1				
17		1				
18		1				
19	1					
20	1					
21		1				
22		1				
23						
24						
25						
26						
27						
28						
29						
30						
31						
32						
33						
34						
35						
36						
37						
38						
39						
40						
41						
42						
43						
44						
45						
46						
47						
48						
49						
50						
Total Indep	4		0		0	
Total Depend	18	↵	0	↵	0	↵
Total Claims	22		0		0	

	*		*		*	
	Indep	Depend	Indep	Depend	Indep	Depend
51						
52						
53						
54						
55						
56						
57						
58						
59						
60						
61						
62						
63						
64						
65						
66						
67						
68						
69						
70						
71						
72						
73						
74						
75						
76						
77						
78						
79						
80						
81						
82						
83						
84						
85						
86						
87						
88						
89						
90						
91						
92						
93						
94						
95						
96						
97						
98						
99						
100						

Dkt. 7552/85663-Reissue

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Reissue Application of: RAILWARE, INC.

Inventor: Ross Pirtle

For: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Reissue Application No.: 15/928,955 Filed: March 22, 2018

Original Patent No.: 9,403,545 Granted On: August 2, 2016

Confirmation No.: 9582

This correspondence is being transmitted by facsimile transmission and/or EFS-Web to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

May 10, 2018

Paul Teng Date

30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

Mail Stop Missing Parts
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

AMENDMENT IN RESPONSE TO
APRIL 16, 2018 NOTICE TO FILE CORRECTED APPLICATION PAPERS

Sir:

This Amendment is submitted in response to the Notice To File Corrected Application Papers dated April 16, 2018 (copy attached hereto as **Exhibit A**) from the Patent Office.

Amendment to the Abstract begins on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks begin on page 3 of this paper.

Amendment to the Abstract

Please replace the abstract with the following:

Tools may be provided to control traffic over a railway track section, and more particularly, when a railway worker is working on or near the track section, a block is placed to prevent trains from traversing the track section. Further, a release code is generated and sent to a user terminal. The block is removed from the track section when the release code is received by the system.

REMARKS

The Notice To File Corrected Application Papers dated April 16, 2018 required applicant to submit an abstract commencing on a separate sheet.

Accordingly, by this Amendment, a replacement abstract is submitted herewith.

Applicant submits that such abstract does not introduce new matter and does not substantially change the reissue application, but merely comports the reissue application with formal requirements.

The Patent Office is hereby authorized to charge to Deposit Account No. 03-3125 any fees that are required in connection with this amendment.

Respectfully submitted,

Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40,837
Attorney for Applicant
COOPER & DUNHAM LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

EXHIBIT A

to

AMENDMENT IN RESPONSE TO
APRIL 16, 2018 NOTICE TO FILE CORRECTED APPLICATION PAPERS

(Reissue Application No. 15/928,955)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue

CONFIRMATION NO. 9582

23432
COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

FORMALITIES LETTER



Date Mailed: 04/16/2018

NOTICE TO FILE CORRECTED APPLICATION PAPERS

Filing Date Granted

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The application is informal since it does not comply with the regulations for the reason(s) indicated below. Applicant is given TWO MONTHS from the date of this Notice within which to correct the informalities indicated below. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment:

- An abstract of the technical disclosure preferably not exceeding 150 words in length and commencing on a separate sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 1.72(b) is required. An abstract was not provided for this application.

Replies must be received in the USPTO within the set time period or must include a proper Certificate of Mailing or Transmission under 37 CFR 1.8 with a mailing or transmission date within the set time period. For more information and a suggested format, see Form PTO/SB/92 and MPEP 512.

Replies should be mailed to:

Mail Stop Missing Parts
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria VA 22313-1450

Registered users of EFS-Web may alternatively submit their reply to this notice via EFS-Web, including a copy of this Notice and selecting the document description "Applicant response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice". https://sportal.uspto.gov/authenticate/AuthenticateUserLocalEPF.html

For more information about EFS-Web please call the USPTO Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197 or visit our website at http://www.uspto.gov/ebc.

If you are not using EFS-Web to submit your reply, you must include a copy of this notice.

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at **(571) 272-4000** or **(571) 272-4200** or **1-888-786-0101**.

/cmhaywood/

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	32591241
Application Number:	15928955
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9582
Title of Invention:	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ross PIRTLE
Customer Number:	23432
Filer:	Paul Teng
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	7552/85663-Reissue
Receipt Date:	10-MAY-2018
Filing Date:	22-MAR-2018
Time Stamp:	15:32:31
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Applicant Response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice	85663-Reissue--ResponseTo2018April16NoticeToFileCorrectedApplPapers.pdf	141683 e181684e1b3c6efe74c25f55996d99f840417a2d	no	6

Warnings:

Information:	
Total Files Size (in bytes):	141683

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875

Application or Docket Number: 15/928,955

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY FEE($)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	300
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	660
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	2200
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	22 minus 20 =	* 2			OR	x 100 =	200
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	4 minus 3 =	* 1				x 460 =	460
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).						0.00
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))							0.00
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	3820

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT A	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)		RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT B	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest found in the appropriate box in column 1.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue

CONFIRMATION NO. 9582

23432
COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

FORMALITIES LETTER

OC000000099571597

Date Mailed: 05/16/2018

NOTICE OF INCOMPLETE REPLY (REISSUE)

Filing Date Granted

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office has received your reply on 05/10/2018 to the Notice to File Missing Parts (Notice) mailed 04/16/2018 and it has been entered into the reissue application. The reply, however, does not include the following items required in the Notice.

The period of reply remains as set forth in the Notice. You may, however, obtain EXTENSIONS OF TIME under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136 (a) accompanied by the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.17(a)).

A complete reply must be timely filed to prevent ABANDONMENT of the above-identified application.

The application is informal since it does not comply with the regulations for the reason(s) indicated below.

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment:

- An abstract of the technical disclosure preferably not exceeding 150 words in length and commencing on a separate sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 1.72(b) is required. An abstract was not provided for this application.

Replies must be received in the USPTO within the set time period or must include a proper Certificate of Mailing or Transmission under 37 CFR 1.8 with a mailing or transmission date within the set time period. For more information and a suggested format, see Form PTO/SB/92 and MPEP 512.

Replies should be mailed to:

Mail Stop Missing Parts
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria VA 22313-1450

Registered users of EFS-Web may alternatively submit their reply to this notice via EFS-Web, including a copy of this Notice and selecting the document description "Applicant response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice". https://sportal.uspto.gov/authenticate/AuthenticateUserLocalEPF.html

For more information about EFS-Web please call the USPTO Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197 or visit our website at http://www.uspto.gov/ebc.

If you are not using EFS-Web to submit your reply, you must include a copy of this notice.

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at **(571) 272-4000** or **(571) 272-4200** or **1-888-786-0101**.

/ddfelix/

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Reissue Application of: RAILWARE, INC.

Inventor: Ross Pirtle

For: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Reissue Application No.: 15/928,955 Filed: March 22, 2018

Original Patent No.: 9,403,545 Granted On: August 2, 2016

Confirmation No.: 9582

This correspondence is being transmitted by facsimile transmission and/or EFS-Web to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

May 17, 2018

Paul Teng Date

30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

Mail Stop Missing Parts
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE TO MAY 16, 2018 NOTICE OF INCOMPLETE REPLY

Sir:

This Response to the May 16, 2018 Notice Of Incomplete Reply (copy attached hereto as **Exhibit A**) from the Patent Office is submitted to supplement the Amendment filed on May 10, 2018 in response to the Notice To File Corrected Application Papers dated April 16, 2018.

The May 16, 2018 Notice Of Incomplete Reply indicates that the May 10, 2018 Amendment has been entered into the reissue application, but an abstract commencing on a separate sheet in compliance with 27 CFR 1.72(b) is required.

In response to the requirement of the May 16, 2018 Notice, attached hereto as **Exhibit B** is

the abstract (added by the May 10, 2018 Amendment), on a separate sheet in compliance with 27 CFR 1.72(b).

Applicant submits that such abstract does not introduce new matter and does not substantially change the reissue application, but merely comports the reissue application with formal requirements.

If a telephone interview could advance the prosecution of this reissue application, the Examiner is respectfully requested to call the undersigned attorney.

Respectfully submitted,



Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40,837
Attorney for Applicant
COOPER & DUNHAM LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

EXHIBIT A

to

RESPONSE TO MAY 16, 2018 NOTICE OF INCOMPLETE REPLY

(Reissue Application No. 15/928,955)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue

CONFIRMATION NO. 9582

FORMALITIES LETTER

23432
COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

OC000000099571597

Date Mailed: 05/16/2018

NOTICE OF INCOMPLETE REPLY (REISSUE)

Filing Date Granted

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office has received your reply on 05/10/2018 to the Notice to File Missing Parts (Notice) mailed 04/16/2018 and it has been entered into the reissue application. The reply, however, does not include the following items required in the Notice.

The period of reply remains as set forth in the Notice. You may, however, obtain EXTENSIONS OF TIME under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136 (a) accompanied by the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.17(a)).

A complete reply must be timely filed to prevent ABANDONMENT of the above-identified application.

The application is informal since it does not comply with the regulations for the reason(s) indicated below.

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment:

- An abstract of the technical disclosure preferably not exceeding 150 words in length and commencing on a separate sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 1.72(b) is required. An abstract was not provided for this application.

Replies must be received in the USPTO within the set time period or must include a proper Certificate of Mailing or Transmission under 37 CFR 1.8 with a mailing or transmission date within the set time period. For more information and a suggested format, see Form PTO/SB/92 and MPEP 512.

Replies should be mailed to:

Mail Stop Missing Parts
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria VA 22313-1450

Registered users of EFS-Web may alternatively submit their reply to this notice via EFS-Web, including a copy of this Notice and selecting the document description "Applicant response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice". https://sportal.uspto.gov/authenticate/AuthenticateUserLocalEPF.html

For more information about EFS-Web please call the USPTO Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197 or visit our website at http://www.uspto.gov/ebc.

If you are not using EFS-Web to submit your reply, you must include a copy of this notice.

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at **(571) 272-4000** or **(571) 272-4200** or **1-888-786-0101**.

/ddfelix/

EXHIBIT B

to

RESPONSE TO MAY 16, 2018 NOTICE OF INCOMPLETE REPLY

(Reissue Application No. 15/928,955)

Abstract

Tools may be provided to control traffic over a railway track section, and more particularly, when a railway worker is working on or near the track section, a block is placed to prevent trains from traversing the track section. Further, a release code is generated and sent to a user terminal. The block is removed from the track section when the release code is received by the system.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	32655585
Application Number:	15928955
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9582
Title of Invention:	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ross PIRTLE
Customer Number:	23432
Filer:	Paul Teng
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	7552/85663-Reissue
Receipt Date:	17-MAY-2018
Filing Date:	22-MAR-2018
Time Stamp:	16:36:46
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Applicant Response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice	85663-Reissue--ResponseTo2018May16NoticeOfIncompleteReply.pdf	158803 e7346f1559fe0d6b8877ab08535cdd0b3471c4c6	no	7

Warnings:

Information:	
Total Files Size (in bytes):	158803

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Submitted by: _____
Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40,837

Form PTO-1449 [substitute] U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Application No. 15/928,955	Filing Date 03/22/2018
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)	First Named Inventor: Ross PIRTLE	
	Art Unit:	
	Examiner Name:	
	Atty. Docket No.: 7552/85663-Reissue	

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Document Number Number-Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.
		9 1 8 7 1 0 5 B2	11-17-2015	Tamaribuchi et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code, Number, Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.	Translation
		EP 1 3 0 8 3 6 6 B1	03-08-2006	ALCATEL		X
		KR 10 - 10 08 16 0	01-13-2011	DAEA TI CO., LTD		X

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article, title of the item (book, magazine, symposium, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED

*EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609: Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

(11) **EP 1 308 366 B1**

(12) **EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION**

(45) Publication and disclosure of the mention of the patent grant:
08 MAR 2006 Patent Gazette 2006/10

(51) Int Cl.:
B61L 23/06(2006.01)

(21) Application number: **01440364.6**

(22) Application date: **26 OCT 2001**

(54) Vorrichtung zur Rottenwarnung

Warning device for work gangs

Dispositif d'avertissement de personnes travaillant sur la voie

(84) Designated contracting states:
AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE TR

(43) Publication day of the application:
07 MAY 2003 Patent Gazette 2003/19

(73) Patent holder: **ALCATEL**
75008 Paris (FR)

(72) Inventor: **Rahn, Wolf-Helmut**
74376 Gemmrigheim (DE)

(74) Assignee: **Menzietti, Domenico et al**
Alcatel
Intellectual Property Department, Stuttgart
70430 Stuttgart (DE)

(56) Cited documents:
EP-A- 0 286 627 **EP-A- 1 060 972**
DE-C- 4 123 960 **DE-U- 20 009 623**

- **PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN vol. 013, no. 567 (M-908), 15 December 1989 (1989-12-15) & JP 01 237261 A (MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORP), 21 September 1989 (1989-09-21)**

Note: Within nine months after the publication of the mention of the grant of the European patent, anyone can file a notice of opposition to the granted European patent in the European Patent Office. The notice of opposition must be submitted and justified in writing. It is only considered filed after the patent opposition fee has been paid (Art. 99(1) European Patent Convention).

Printed by Jouve, 75001 PARIS (FR)

EP 1 308 366 B1

Description

[0001] The invention relates to a device for warning work crews.

[0002] Work crew warning systems for warning track workers of approaching trains are differentiated into signal-independent and signal-dependent warning systems. In Germany and in other European countries, signal-dependent warning systems are required under the accident prevention regulations for speeds > 200 km/h. In the case of these systems, the main signal or blocking signal covering the construction site area can be provided once the work crew has generated a message to the interlocking unit stating that the track has been cleared. The prior art systems have the disadvantage that extensive modifications and expansions must be made to the interlocking unit and that a cable connection between the interlocking unit and the work site must be established on the track.

[0003] EP 0 286 627 A2 discloses a mechanism for warning work crews in which control commands are transmitted from the interlocking unit circuit as a work crew warning message by means of an internal system on the interlocking unit side to an external system on the construction site side and, after the implementation of the safety measures on the construction site, the safety station transmits an acknowledgement from the external system to the internal system. The work crew is protected in a manner which is secure in terms of signalling technology by the exit or blocking signal controlled by the internal system. A control command, initiated by the station master, for the exit or blocking signal is only triggered by the acknowledgement of the safety station. A matching circuit, which must be present on each track, must be developed for each interlocking unit type. In the case of relay interlocking unites, specific relay groups, which must be present once for each track of the line, have to be developed. This requires considerable development effort, plus expensive additional hardware is needed.

[0004] The problem addressed by the invention is that of creating a simpler device for warning work crews and also an associated method for warning work crews.

[0005] This problem is solved by a device according to claim 1 and by a method according to claim 7.

[0006] The device according to the invention has an interface with a radio network, via which at least one radio station can be contacted automatically for the purpose of warning track workers via radio about the approach of a train. The device according to the invention is configured in an advantageous manner as a CBI interface module, which is connected via an interface to a CBI unit [CBI = Computer-Based (or Electronic) Interlocking, Ger.: *Elektronische Stellwerk, ESTW*]. The CBI unit informs the CBI interface of the current sites, the occupation of the track sections, and/or in the case of the ETCS, the position reports of the approaching trains, including the relevant track numbers. The CBI interface module compares the information received to previously stored information about tracks on which track workers are working, e.g., at a construction site. If a train is approaching the construction site, under the control of the CBI interface module a warning signal is transmitted to the track workers via radio, e.g., GSM-R. The track workers are equipped with standard mobile telephones such as GSM cell phones. The warning signal can be transmitted to a previously designated telephone, e.g., the construction site foreman's, and/or to all track workers simultaneously in a broadcasting procedure. The track in question will be released and the approaching train allowed to pass through only after receipt of an acknowledgement signal from the construction site foreman confirming that there are no longer any track workers in the danger zone. Security can be increased by using a coded radio transmission for communication between the construction site foreman and the CBI interface module. In an expedient manner, random numbers established prior to the transmission and known only to the construction site foreman and to the CBI interface module can be used for the coding.

[0007] The invention is particularly suited for use in the new ETCS (ETCS = European Train Control System). In the case of ETCS Level 3, the CBI unit can be replaced by an RBC and the CBI operator terminal can be replaced by an RBC operator terminal (RBC = Radio Block Center). In contrast to CBI units, in which information about the trains is transmitted by means of axle counters and electric and/or fiber optic cables, in the case of RBCs the information about the trains is transmitted directly to the RBC via radio (by means of GSM-R) by the trains, wherein the trains read in information via balises.

[0008] Only one device according to the invention is needed per interlocking unit. The intervention in the interlocking unit solely concerns a new interface. The commands for blocking/releasing the tracks are generated in compliance with the commands of the existing CBI unit. Hence specific software upgrades or software modifications in the CBI unit are not required. By using GSM, it is possible to dispense with a cable connection from the interlocking unit to the line. The construction site foreman and the track workers each have a cell phone, whereby the information transfer is greatly accelerated in time and can take place individually on the one hand, and a locally flexible deployment of the workers is possible on the other hand, even outside the call range. In the case of the prior art, access to the cable connection to the interlocking unit is not available at every point along the line. As a result it is necessary to have a chain of safety stations to the next access point. By using cell phones, work can be performed on any point of the line by a minimum number of track workers; a chain of safety posts is no longer necessary. By using a specific transmission method for securing the transmission (in an

advantageous manner by means of TANs (TAN = Transaction Authentication Number), standard mobile radio stations can be used. A cost-effective and secure implementation of a work crew warning system is thus achieved by the invention.

[0009] The device according to the invention for warning work crews is characterized in that provision is made of an interface with an electronic interlocking module and of an interface with a radio network, that the device is suitable for receiving information about at least one train from the electronic interlocking module and comparing it with stored information about at least one construction site area, and that the device is suitable, for the case in which a train is approaching a construction site area, for automatically sending out a warning signal via the radio interface to at least one radio telephone, the call number of which is stored in the device. The information about a current construction site, e.g., date, time, track section, is input in the device before it is put in operation. The operator (station master) of the CBI unit blocks the relevant track section for the input time period, e.g., 8 o'clock to 10 o'clock or 7 o'clock to whenever. Track workers who are in the danger zone during the time period are warned via the warning signal about the approaching train. The warning signal is sent out by radio; at least one track worker, e.g., the construction site foreman, has a radio telephone by means of which he can receive the warning signal.

[0010] The device according to the invention is advantageously characterized in that the device is suitable, for the case in which an acknowledgement signal is received in response to the warning signal, for automatically generating a CBI command to release the previously automatically blocked track section on which the train is approaching and sending it to the electronic interlocking module. The construction site foreman instructs his track workers to leave the danger zone. When this is accomplished, he sends an acknowledgement signal by radio to the device. This device is now informed that there are no longer any track workers in the danger zone. The track in question can now be released and the approaching train can pass through.

[0011] The device according to the invention is further advantageously characterized in that the device is suitable for comparing at least a portion of the received acknowledgement signal with stored numbers or a stored code and only generating the CBI command if at least the portion of the received acknowledgement signal matches a stored number and/or the stored code. To increase security, the communication between the device and the construction site foreman is secured, in the most expedient manner by numbers which are known only to the device and to the construction site foreman and which are sent in excerpts with every transmission. As an alternative, use can be made of letters, of special characters, of a specific coding or of an asymmetric encryption, for example.

[0012] The device according to the invention is furthermore advantageously characterized in that the electronic interlocking module is configured as a CBI operator terminal server or as a CBI unit.

[0013] In a preferred design of the invention, the device is configured as a CBI interface module or as a CBI operator terminal.

[0014] In another preferred design of the invention, the device according to the invention is characterized in that an interface with an RBC module is provided in lieu of the interface with the electronic interlocking module, and that the device is suitable for receiving information about at least one train from the RBC module and comparing it to stored information about at least one construction site area, that the RBC module is configured as an RBC operator terminal, as an RBC operator terminal server, or as an RBC unit, and that the device is configured as an RBC interface module or as an RBC operator terminal (RBC = Radio Block Center). The device can be used on all ETCS systems.

[0015] In the case of automatic operation, the device could also be built into a train. The invention can even be used with driverless operation. The device in the train receives (e.g., via balises and/or radio) the information about a construction site area that is blocked because of construction work and sends out a warning signal via radio if the train is approaching this area. The train stops if it does not receive an acknowledgement signal. If the train receives an acknowledgement signal, it can then pass through the construction site.

[0016] The method according to the invention for monitoring a construction site area of a railway system is characterized in that information about at least one train is provided by an electronic interlocking module or by an RBC module of a device, that the received information is compared in the device to information about at least one construction site area stored in the device, and that a warning signal to be sent out via radio to at least one radio telephone of which the call number is stored in the device is generated automatically if it emerges from the comparison that a train is approaching the construction site area.

[0017] The method according to the invention is advantageously characterized in that, after receiving an acknowledgement signal in response to the warning signal, a CBI command or an RBC command for releasing the track section on which the train is approaching is automatically generated and sent to the electronic interlocking module or to the RBC module.

[0018] The computer product according to the invention contains computer program coding means, which are designed in such a way as to carry out the steps of the method according to the invention if the computer program is running on a computer. The invention is

implemented by software, for example. To this end, provision is made of a specific computer program in, for example, C++ programing language.

[0019] The computer product is advantageously configured as a computer program or as a computer-readable storage medium. The computer program according to the invention is distributed via CD ROM, for example.

[0020] Advantageous designs of the invention can be deduced from the dependent claims and the following description.

[0021] In the following, five exemplary embodiments of the invention shall be explained with reference to six figures, wherein:

Fig. 1 shows	a schematic depiction of a CBI operator terminal and a device according to the invention,
Fig. 2 shows	a schematic depiction of two mobile devices,
Fig. 3 shows	a schematic depiction of another device according to the invention and the connection thereof,
Fig. 4 shows	a schematic depiction of another device according to the invention and the connection thereof,
Fig. 5 shows	a schematic depiction of another device according to the invention and the connection thereof,
Fig. 6 shows	a schematic depiction of another device according to the invention and the connection thereof.

[0022] The first exemplary embodiment shall be explained with reference to Fig. 1 and Fig. 2. Fig. 1 shows a schematic depiction of a CBI operator terminal and of a device according to the invention.

[0023] Fig. 1 shows the arrangement of the devices needed for an automatic warning of work crews via GSM mobile telephones. The invention relates to rapid transit lines that have to be equipped with signal-dependent warning systems and that are controlled by electronic interlocking (computer-based interlocking, CBI) units. As a rule the electronic interlocking unit, regardless of the design, always contains an operator terminal and monitors, and also an input means via mouse or keyboard. The present CBI operator terminal 8, which can also be referred to as a CBI workstation or a CBI display module, is connected to the device 7 according to the invention, which is configured as a CBI interface module. Depending upon the interlocking unit design, the interface between the CBI operator terminal 8 and the CBI interface module can be configured as a LAN connection or as a serial interface. The CBI interface module receives the locations of the trains via this interface. It is not necessary to modify the CBI operator terminal 8 for this purpose because the CBI interface module merely listens in on the data stream. If information about the speed of the trains is available in the CBI operator terminal 8, it too is transmitted. The CBI interface module is furthermore connected, e.g., via an ISDN interface or directly, to a GSM module 6, which has an interface with the GSM network. The GSM network, for example, is the network of a provider or the network of several providers selected for the work crew warning procedure. The CBI interface module and the GSM module 6 can also be integrated in one device.

[0024] Instead of the GSM, as a radio network use can also be made of: GSM-R, GPRS, EDGE, UMTS, Professional Mobile Radio (PMR), etc.

[0025] The CBI operator terminal 8 is furthermore connected to several modules 3, 4, 5, which can be selectively configured as: input/output means, monitors, keyboards, computer mouse devices, printers, etc. The CBI operator terminal 8, for example, is a component of an interlocking operator terminal, a control station, or operation center and is configured as, for example, a data processor with appropriate specific software. A data processing system with at least two data processors, e.g., three data processors, can be also provided instead of one data processor.

[0026] The CBI interface module is furthermore connected to several modules 1, 2, which can be selectively configured as: input/output means, monitors, keyboards, computer mouse devices, printers, etc. The CBI interface module is configured as, for example, a data processor with appropriate specific software. A computer system with at least two data processors, e.g., three data processors, can also be provided instead of one data processor. The CBI interface module is programed in such a way that it can carry out the corresponding functions. It is programmed by means of, for example, the programing language C++.

[0027] Fig. 2 shows a schematic depiction of two mobile devices.

[0028] One mobile device 10 is a GSM mobile radio station with an interface with a portable data processor 11 configured as, for example, a laptop. The other mobile device 9 is a GSM mobile radio station. The mobile device 10 serves as an A-cell phone; the mobile device 9 serves as a B-cell phone. For the work crew warning procedure, provision is made of one A-cell phone and at least one B-cell phone, i.e., two, three, four, or five B-cell phones, for example.

[0029] If a construction site is to be set up on the track, the track in question is input via an input means (e.g., computer mouse or keyboard) on the CBI interface module. In addition, an A-cell phone is selected for the construction site and the call number of the A-cell phone is stored together with the construction site track. Furthermore, a number of so-called TANs are advantageously generated in the CBI interface module via a random number program, printed out, and stored

together with the call number of the A-cell phone. The foreman in charge of the construction site takes the printed-out TAN list with him to the construction site. For security reasons there is no electronic transmission of TANs because the connection could be bugged. If a second construction site is set up on the same interlocking unit, then for this construction site the call number of another selected A-cell phone and the construction site track or tracks will also be stored and a list with new TANs will also be generated, printed out, and stored, wherein the CBI interface module will not accept any TANs that coincidentally also exist in the first construction site. In a preferred embodiment, the call numbers of the B-cell phones associated with the A-cell phone are stored in addition to the call number of the A-cell phone so that a collective call can be made.

[0030] If the construction site concerns several, for example sequentially arranged, track sections (e.g., mobile construction site) or if several construction sites on different track sections are to be worked on one after another, then separate TANs will be assigned and read out for each track section. The last TAN of a track section then permanently cancels the blocking of this section. When the work on the track section in question is complete, the construction site foreman therefore radios the last TAN to the station master. Instead of the last one, another TAN of the TANs assigned to the track section in question can also be used as a signal for canceling the blocking.

[0031] The first TAN of the next track section to be worked on blocks this track section before the track work is begun on it. Before the start of the work, the construction site foreman radios the first TAN to the station master. Instead of the first one, another TAN of the TANs assigned to the track section in question can also be used as a signal for blocking. The station master radios an acknowledgement to the construction site foreman. The acknowledgement from the interlocking confirms the efficacy of the blocking and that no more trains are located in and before the blocked section.

[0032] This type of blocking and releasing minimizes the duration of the blocking to the actual duration of the track work.

[0033] In the method according to the invention, the construction site foreman in question only needs to communicate once with the station master upon the start of the construction work. Afterwards all warning processes run automatically. In this communication, the foreman informs the station master of the start of the work and the station master blocks the line. The station master can also specify the time of the blocking and cancellation of the blocking via radio for a single construction site in the same way as described for a mobile construction site. This line will be blocked for passage by a normal input in the CBI operator terminal 8. In the CBI unit, this line can be marked as blocked, provided with an identifier, and displayed on the operating monitor. The identifier reads, for example, RO1 for work crew (Ger.: *Rotte*) 1 and RO2 for work crew 2, etc.

[0034] The portable data processor 11, which is connected to the A-cell phone, is located at the construction site. The numbers of the B-cell phones are advantageously stored in the portable data processor 11. The B-cell phones can also be analog devices, which can be called by the portable data processor 11 and the A-cell phone or directly by the CBI interface module via a collective call. Each construction worker on the track has a B-cell phone via which he can be instructed to vacate the construction site. The warning is given by a ring tone of the cell phone or in the event that a hearing protector is being worn, by a headset integrated in the hearing protector and connected to the cell phone or by the vibration function of the cell phone.

[0035] If a train approaches the construction site, then a warning in the form of a data telegram with the code security typical of signaling technology will be automatically generated by the CBI interface module and transmitted via the GSM module 6 to the A-cell phone of the construction site foreman and to the connected portable data processor 11 at a point in time when the train is still further away than its braking distance from the main signal covering the construction site. For documentation purposes, this data telegram will be printed out, with the time, on the printer connected to the CBI interface module. The track workers receive an instruction via the B-cell phones to clear the track. Once the track is cleared, the construction site foreman uses the A-cell phone to send a corresponding message with the next TAN from his TAN list, which reaches the CBI interface module via GSM. The CBI interface module compares the received TAN to the expected TAN and if they match, automatically generates the CBI command to cancel the track blocking and sends it to the CBI operator terminal 8. If the cancellation is effective, a route can be set via the signal covering the construction site. If it is confirmed in the CBI interface module that the train has canceled the route, the CBI interface module automatically effects a new blocking of this route with the entry of the reason for the blocking, e.g. RO 1. If this blocking is effective and if the train has cleared the entire construction site area, the CBI interface module then transmits the message, along with the next TAN, to the A-cell phone that the construction site may be re-entered. The construction site foreman compares the TAN to his list and if the TAN received matches the TAN expected, he releases the track for entry. The TAN list can also be stored in the portable data processor 11. The TAN comparison and the sending out of TANs is then automated. For example, the portable data processor 11 is programmed in such a way that it compares an incoming warning to the stored TANs and sends out a collective call to all B-cell phones in the event of a match. The

corresponding TAN is also automatically transmitted along with the sending of an acknowledgement signal. The A-cell phone and the portable data processor 11 can also be integrated in a single device, e.g., a Nokia Communicator. The Nokia Communicator and the CBI interface module have, for example, a common data interface (e.g., via cable or infrared) via which the TANs can be communicated to the Nokia Communicator and/or the call numbers of the Nokia Communicator can be communicated to the CBI interface module.

[0036] The TANs protect against unauthorized access. Instead of TANs, use can also be made of another security procedure, such as cryptic encoding via a so-called "security translator", for the transmission to and from the A-cell phone. Instead of TANs, use can also be made of other numbers or codes, e.g., codes containing numbers and letters or only letters or special characters.

[0037] The CBI interface module is responsible for safety. It must recognize each train that approaches the construction site and automatically block the signal covering the construction site or the relevant track sections.

[0038] If the warning does not reach the construction site or if the message that the crew has cleared the tracks does not arrive at the center (in the event of network congestion, for example), the train will then be braked before it reaches the construction site because the automatically engaged blocking will remain in effect.

[0039] The second exemplary embodiment shall be explained with reference to Fig. 3. Fig. 3 shows a device according to the invention and the connection thereof.

[0040] As in the first exemplary embodiment, the device 7 is configured as a CBI interface module and has an interface with a radio network and a connection to the GSM module 6. The design and functionality correspond to the device according to the invention of the first exemplary embodiment. In contrast to Fig. 1, the device 7 from Fig. 3 is connected via a bus system or a local network to the CBI operator terminal 8 as well as to a CBI operator terminal server 12 and to a CBI unit 13.

[0041] The local network is embodied by, for example, an Ethernet LAN. TCP/IP, for example, is used as the protocol. Instead of one bus system, the individual elements can also be interconnected via two, three, or more bus systems. A bus system can have two, three, or more buses.

[0042] The data of the axle counters or track circuits are received and analyzed in the CBI unit 13. The CBI unit 13 supplies the relevant data to the CBI operator terminal server 12 via the LAN interface. The CBI operator terminal organizes the distribution of the relevant data to the device 7 and to the CBI operator terminal 8. The device 7 thus receives information about trains from the CBI unit 13 via the CBI operator terminal server 12 and sends the generated CBI command either via the LAN interface to the CBI operator terminal 8 or via the LAN interface to the CBI operator terminal server 12, which forwards it to the CBI unit 13. The interface between the device 7 and the CBI operator terminal 8 is designed as, for example, a SUI (SUI = standard user interface).

[0043] The GSM module 6 can also be connected to the device 7 via the LAN rather than directly. As an alternative, the GSM module 6 can also be connected directly to the CBI unit 13.

[0044] Two, three, four, or more rather than just one CBI operator terminal 8 can be hooked up to the LAN.

[0045] Instead of a CBI unit 13, use can also be made of an RBC. In this case the GSM module 6 can be omitted and radio communication with the workers on the track can be established via the RBC. To this end, the device 7 sends the warning signal to be sent by radio via the server designed in this case as an RBC operator terminal server or directly to the RBC. The CBI operator terminal 8 must be replaced by an RBC operator terminal.

[0046] The third exemplary embodiment shall be explained with reference to Fig. 4. Fig. 4 shows a device according to the invention and the connection thereof.

[0047] In the third exemplary embodiment, the functionality of the device 7 from Fig. 3 is also integrated in the device 8', which is designed as a CBI operator terminal. The functionality is essentially provided by software programming. A specific computer program is thus responsible for issuing the work crew warning. The device 8' has an interface with a GSM module 6, which corresponds to the GSM module from Fig. 3. The GSM module can also be connected to the LAN and via the LAN to the device 8'. The device 8' therefore corresponds to a standard CBI operator terminal with additional programming for the purpose of issuing the work crew warning and monitoring a construction site area.

[0048] The device 8' can also be configured as an RBC operator terminal rather than as a CBI operator terminal. The GSM module can be omitted in this case.

[0049] The fourth exemplary embodiment shall be explained with reference to Fig. 5. Fig. 5 shows a device according to the invention and the connection thereof.

[0050] In terms of their functionality, the elements correspond to the elements with the same names from Fig. 3.

[0051] The device 7 from Fig. 5 is connected to the CBI operator terminal server 12, the CBI operator terminal 8, and also to another CBI operator terminal 14 via a local network, a bus system, two or more local networks, or two or more bus systems.

[0052] The CBI unit 13 is connected to the CBI operator terminal server 12 via a point-to-point connection, a local network, a bus system, two or more local networks, or two or more bus systems.

[0053] The fifth exemplary embodiment shall be explained with reference to Fig. 6. Fig. 6 shows a device according to the invention and the connection thereof.

[0054] In terms of their functionality, the elements correspond to the elements with the same names from Fig. 3.

[0055] The CBI operator terminal server 12 from Fig. 6 is connected to the device 7 and to the CBI operator terminal 8 via point-to-point connections, a local network, a bus system, two or more local networks, or two or more bus systems.

[0056] The CBI unit 13 is connected to the CBI operator terminal server 12 via a point-to-point connection, a local network, a bus system, two or more local networks, or two or more bus systems.

Combinations of individual or several features from different exemplary embodiments are possible.

Claims

1. Device (7, 8') for warning work crews, **characterized in that** an interface to an electronic interlocking module (8, 12, 13, 14) and an interface to a radio network are provided, that the device (7, 8') is suitable for receiving information about at least one train from the electronic interlocking module and comparing it with stored information about at least one construction site area, and that the device (7, 8') is suitable for automatically transmitting a warning signal via the radio interface to at least one radio telephone (10, 9), the call number of which is stored in the device (7, 8'), in the event of a train approaching a construction site area.

2. Device (7, 8') according to Claim 1, **characterized in that** the device (7, 8') is suitable for automatically generating a CBI command to release the previously automatically blocked tracksection on which the train is approaching and sending it to the electronic interlocking module in the event of receipt of an acknowledgement signal in response to the warning signal.

3. Device (7, 8') according to claim 2, **characterized in that** the device (7, 8') is suitable for comparing at least part of the received acknowledgement signal with stored numbers or a stored code and generating the CBI command only if the at least one part of the received acknowledgement signal coincides with a stored number or the stored code.

4. Device (7, 8') according to claim 1, **characterized in that** the electronic interlocking module (8, 12, 13, 14) is designed as a CBI operator terminal (8, 14), a CBI operator terminal server (12) or a CBI unit (13).

5. Device (7, 8') according to claim 1, **characterized in that** the device (7, 8') is designed as a CBI interface module or as a CBI operator terminal (8').

6. Device (7, 8') according to claim 1, **characterized in that** an interface to an RBC module is provided instead of the interface to the electronic interlocking module (8, 12, 13, 14) and that the device (7, 8') is suitable for receiving information about at least one train from the RBC module and comparing it with stored information about at least one construction site area, that the RBC module is designed as an RBC operator terminal, an RBC operator terminal server or an RBC unit (13) and that the device (7, 8') is designed as an RBC interface module or as an RBC operator terminal.

7. Method for monitoring a construction site area of a rail system, **characterized in that** information about at least one train is provided to a device (7, 8') by an electronic interlocking module (8, 12, 13, 14) or an RBC module, that in the device (7, 8') the received information is compared with information stored in the device (7, 8') about at least one construction site area and that a warning signal to be transmitted via radio to at least one radio telephone (10, 9), the call number of which is stored in the device (7, 8'), is automatically generated if it emerges from the comparison that a train is approaching a construction site area.

8. Method according to claim 7, **characterized in that** after receipt of an acknowledgement signal in response to the warning signal, a CBI command or RBC command for release of the previously automatically blocked track section on which the train is approaching is automatically generated and sent to the electronic interlocking module or RBC module.

9. Computer product containing computer program code means configured so as to perform the steps of the method according to claim 7 when the computer program is running on a computer.

10. Computer product according to claim 9, **characterized in that** the computer product is designed as a computer program or as a computer-readable storage medium.

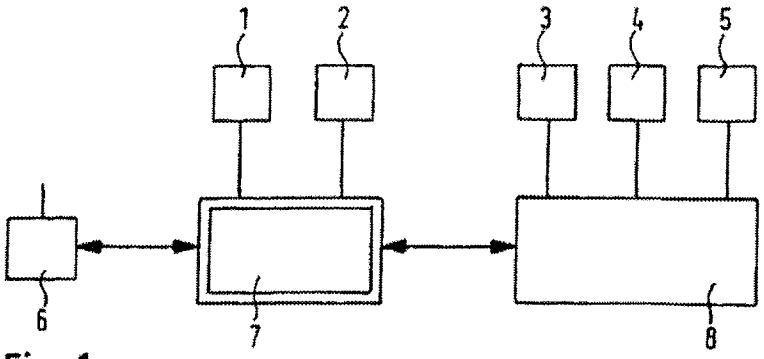


Fig. 1

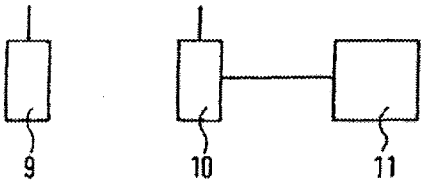


Fig. 2

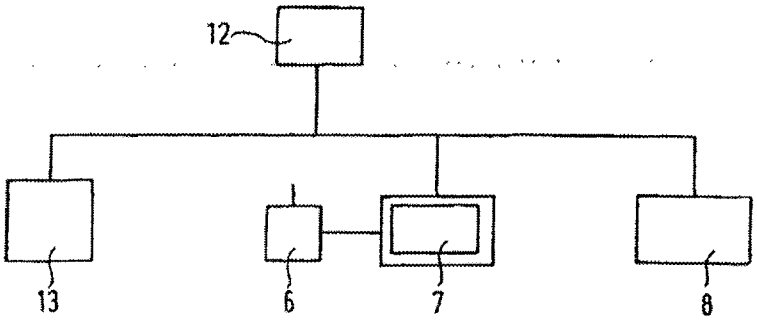


Fig. 3

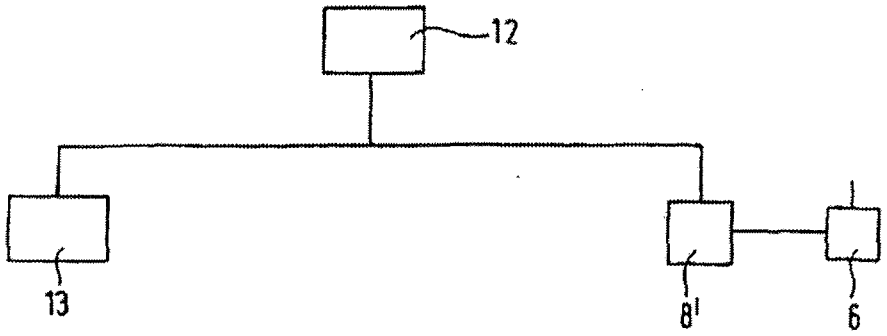


Fig. 4

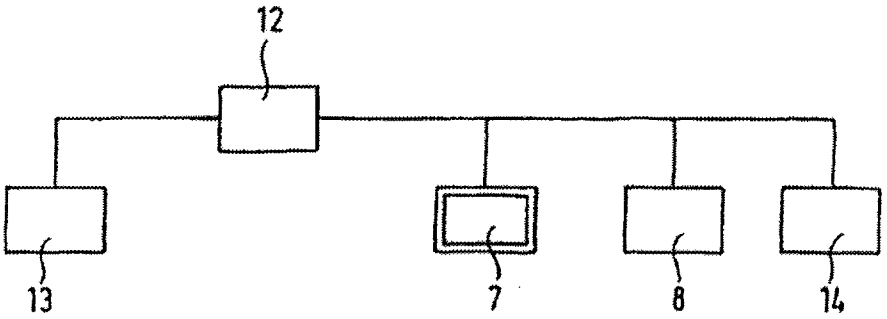


Fig. 5

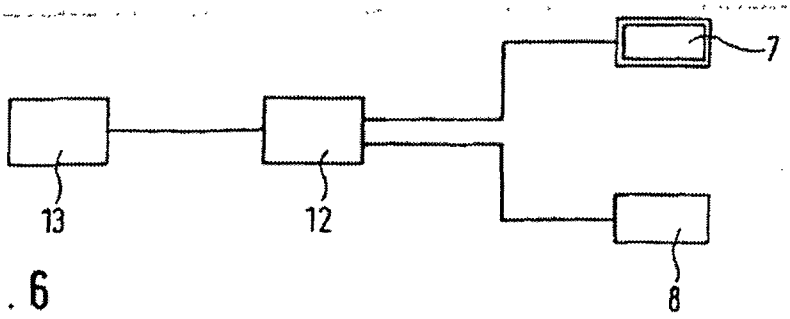


Fig. 6

(19) Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

(11) EP 1 308 366 B1

(12) **EUROPÄISCHE PATENTSCHRIFT**

(45) Veröffentlichungstag und Bekanntmachung des Hinweises auf die Patenterteilung:
08.03.2006 Patentblatt 2006/10

(51) Int Cl.:
B61L 23/06 *(2006.01)*

(21) Anmeldenummer: **01440364.6**

(22) Anmeldetag: **26.10.2001**

(54) **Vorrichtung zur Rottenwarnung**

Warning device for work gangs

Dispositif d'avertissement de personnes travaillant sur la voie

(84) Benannte Vertragsstaaten:
AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE TR

(43) Veröffentlichungstag der Anmeldung:
07.05.2003 Patentblatt 2003/19

(73) Patentinhaber: **ALCATEL**
75008 Paris (FR)

(72) Erfinder: **Rahn, Wolf-Helmut**
74376 Gemmrigheim (DE)

(74) Vertreter: **Menzietti, Domenico et al**
Alcatel
Intellectual Property Department, Stuttgart
70430 Stuttgart (DE)

(56) Entgegenhaltungen:
EP-A- 0 286 627
EP-A- 1 060 972
DE-C- 4 123 960
DE-U- 20 009 263

- **PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN vol. 013, no. 567 (M-908), 15. Dezember 1989 (1989-12-15) & JP 01 237261 A (MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORP), 21. September 1989 (1989-09-21)**

Anmerkung: Innerhalb von neun Monaten nach der Bekanntmachung des Hinweises auf die Erteilung des europäischen Patents kann jedermann beim Europäischen Patentamt gegen das erteilte europäische Patent Einspruch einlegen. Der Einspruch ist schriftlich einzureichen und zu begründen. Er gilt erst als eingelegt, wenn die Einspruchsgebühr entrichtet worden ist. (Art. 99(1) Europäisches Patentübereinkommen).

Printed by Jouve, 75001 PARIS (FR)

EP 1 308 366 B1

Beschreibung

[0001] Die Erfindung betrifft eine Vorrichtung zur Rottenwarnung.

[0002] Rottenwarnanlagen zur Warnung von Gleisarbeitern vor herannahenden Zügen werden unterschieden in signalunabhängige Warnanlagen und signalabhängige Warnanlagen. In Deutschland und anderen europäischen Ländern sind gemäß der Unfallverhütungsvorschriften für Geschwindigkeiten > 200 km/h signalabhängige Warnanlagen vorgeschrieben. Bei diesen Anlagen kann das den Baustellenbereich deckende Hauptsignal oder Blocksignal erst gestellt werden, wenn die Rotte eine Meldung zum Stellwerk generiert hat, die aussagt, dass das Gleis geräumt ist. Die bekannten Anlagen haben den Nachteil, dass unfangreiche Änderungen und Erweiterungen am Stellwerk vorgenommen werden müssen und eine Kabelverbindung zwischen Stellwerk und Arbeitsstelle am Gleis hergestellt werden muss.

[0003] Aus EP 0 286 627 A2 ist eine Einrichtung zum Warnen von Rotten bekannt, bei der Stellbefehle von der Stellwerkschaltung als Rottenwarnmeldung mittels einer stellwerkseitigen Innenanlage an eine baustellenseitigen Außenanloge übertragen werden und der Sicherungsposten noch Durchführung der Sicherungsmaßnahmen auf der Baustelle eine Quittierungsmeldung von der Außenonlage zur Innenanlage absendet. Die Arbeiterrotte ist signaltechnisch sicher durch das von der Innenanlage gesteuerte Ausfahr- oder Blocksignal geschützt. Ein vom Fahrdienstleiter initiierter Stellbefehl für das Ausfahr- oder Blocksignal wird erst durch die Quittierungsmeldung des Sicherungspostens ausgelöst. Für jeden Stellwerkstyp muss eine Anpassschaltung entwickelt werden, die pro Gleis vorhanden sein muss. Bei Relaisstellwerken müssen spezielle Relaisgruppen entwickelt werden, die für jedes Gleis der Strecke einmal vorhanden sein müssen. Dazu ist erheblicher Entwicklungsaufwand nötig und zudem wird eine teure, zusätzliche Hardware benötigt.

[0004] Aufgabe der Erfindung ist es, eine einfachere Vorrichtung zur Rottenwarnung zu schaffen sowie ein zugehöriges Verfahren zur Rotten-Warnung.

[0005] Gelöst wird diese Aufgabe durch eine Vorrichtung gemäß Patentanspruch 1 und ein Verfahren nach Patentanspruch 7.

[0006] Die erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung hat eine Schnittstelle zu einem Funknetz, über die automatisch mindestens eine Funkstation kontaktierbar ist, zwecks Warnung von Gleisarbeitern über Funk über das Herannahen eines Zuges. Die erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung ist in vorteilhafter Weise als ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul ausgeführt, das über eine Schnittstelle mit einem ESTW verbunden ist. Das ESTW informiert das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul über die aktuellen Orte, die Belegung der Gleisabschnitte und/oder bei ETCS den Positionsmeldungen der herannahenden Züge inklusive der zugehörigen Gleisnummern. Das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul vergleicht die empfangenen Informationen mit zuvor gespeicherten Informationen über Gleise, an denen Gleisarbeiter tätig sind, z.B. an einer Baustelle. Wenn sich ein Zug der Baustelle nähert, wird gesteuert durch das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul ein Warnsignal zu den Gleisarbeitern via Funk, z.B. GSM-R, übermittelt. Die Gleisarbeiter sind mit Standard-Mobiltelefonen ausgerüstet, z.B. GSM-Handys. Das Warnsignal kann einem zuvor festgelegten Telefon, z.B. dem des Baustellenleiters, und/oder im Broadcast-Verfahren allen Gleisarbeitern gleichzeitig übermittelt werden. Nur nach Erhalt eines Quittierungssignals vom Baustellenleiter, das bestätigt, dass kein Gleisarbeiter sich mehr in der Gefahrenzone befindet, wird das relevante Gleis freigegeben und der herannahende Zug kann passieren. Die Sicherheit kann dadurch erhöht werden, das für die Kommunikation zwischen Baustellenleiter und ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul eine kodierte Funkübertragung verwendet wird. Auf einfache Art und Weise können für die Kodierung Zufallszahlen verwendet werden, die vor der Übertragung festgelegt werden und nur dem Baustellenleiter und dem ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul bekannt sind.

[0007] Die Erfindung ist insbesondere geeignet für den Einsatz im neuen ETCS-System, ETCS=European Train Control System. Bei ETCS Level 3 können die ESTW durch RBC ersetzt sein und der ESTW-Bedienplatz durch einen RBC-Bedienplatz, RBC = Radio Block Center. Im Unterschied zu ESTW, bei denen Informationen über die Züge dem ESTW mittels Achszähler und elektrischen und/oder optischen Leitungen übertragen werden, werden beim RBC die Informationen über die Züge dem RBC über Funk - mittels GSM-R - von den Zügen direkt übermittelt, wobei die Züge Informationen über Balisen einlesen.

[0008] Pro Stellwerk wird lediglich eine erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung benötigt. Der Eingriff in das Stellwerk bezieht sich lediglich auf eine neue Schnittstelle. Die Befehle zum Sperren/Entsperren der Gleise werden konform zu den Befehlen des vorhandenen ESTW generiert. Auf diese Art und Weise sind keine speziellen Software-Erweiterungen oder Software-Veränderungen im ESTW erforderlich. Auf eine Kabelverbindung vom Stellwerk zur Strecke kann durch den Einsatz von GSM verzichtet werden. Baustellenleiter und Gleisarbeiter haben jeweils ein Handy, wodurch die Informationsübertragung zum einen zeitlich sehr beschleunigt wird und individuell erfolgen kann und zum anderen ein örtlich flexibler Einsatz der Arbeiter möglich ist, auch außerhalb der Rufweite. Beim Stand der Technik gibt es nicht an allen Punkte entlang der Strecke Zugriff auf die Kabelverbindung zum Stellwerk. Dadurch ist eine Kette von Sicherungsposten bis zum nächsten Zugriffspunkt nötig. Durch die Verwendung der Handys ist ein Arbeiten an jedem beliebigen Punkt der Strecke durch eine Minimalzahl von Gleisarbeitern möglich; eine Kette von Sicherungsposten entfällt. Durch den Einsatz einer speziellen Übertragungsmethode zur Sicherung der Übertragung - in vorteilhafterweise mittels TAN-Nummern, TAN = Transaction Number - können Standard-Mobilfunkstationen

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 202 of 629

verwendet werden. Damit wird durch die Erfindung eine kostengünstige und sichere Implementierung einer Rottenwarnung erreicht.

[0009] Die erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung zur Rottenwarnung ist, dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass eine Schnittstelle zu einem Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul und eine Schnittstelle zu einem Funknetz vorgesehen ist, dass die Vorrichtung geeignet ist, Informationen über mindestens einen Zug vom Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul zu empfangen und mit abgespeicherten Informationen über mindestens einen Boustellenbereich zu vergleichen, und dass die Vorrichtung geeignet ist, für den Fall, dass sich ein Zug einem Baustellenbereich nähert, automatisch ein Warnsignal über die Funkschnittstelle zu mindestens einem Funktelefon auszusenden dessen Rufnummer in der Vorrichtung gespeichert ist. Die Informationen über eine aktuelle Baustelle, z.B. Datum, Zeit, Gleisabschnitt, werden vor Inbetriebnahme in die Vorrichtung eingegeben. Der Bediener (Fahrdienstleiter) des ESTW sperrt den relevanten Gleisabschnitt für die eingegebene Zeitspanne, z.B. 8.00 Uhr bis 10.00 Uhr oder 7.00 Uhr bis Ende offen. Gleisarbeiter, die sich während der Zeitspanne im Gefahrenbereich befinden werden über das Warnsignal über einen herannahenden Zug gewarnt. Das Warnsignal wird über Funk ausgesendet, zumindest ein Gleisarbeiter, z.B. der Baustellenleiter, hat ein Funktelefon mittels dessen er das Warnsignal empfangen kann.

[0010] Die erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung ist vorteilhafterweise dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass die Vorrichtung geeignet ist, für den Fall des Empfangs eines Quittierungsignals auf das Warnsignal, automatisch einen ESTW-Befehl zur Freigabe des zuvor-automatisch gesperrten Gleisabschnittes auf dem sich der Zug nähert zu generieren und zum Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul zu senden. Der Baustellenleiter weist seine Gleisarbeiter an, den Gefahrenbereich zu verlassen. Ist dies geschehen, sendet er ein Quittierungssignal über Funk zur Vorrichtung. Diese ist nun darüber informiert, dass sich kein Gleisarbeiter mehr im Gefahrenbereich befindet. Das entsprechende Gleis kann freigegeben werden, der herannahende Zug passieren.

[0011] Die erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung ist ferner vorteilhafterweise dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass die Vorrichtung geeignet ist, zumindest einen Teil des empfangenen Quittierungssignals mit abgespeicherten Nummern oder einem abgespeicherten Kode zu vergleichen und den ESTW-Befehl nur zu generieren, wenn der zumindest eine Teil des empfangenen Quittierungssignals mit einer abgespeicherten Nummer bzw. dem abgespeicherten Kode übereinstimmt. Zur Erhöhung der Sicherheit wird die Kommunikation zwischen Vorrichtung und Baustellenleiter gesichert. Auf einfachste Weise durch Nummern, die nur der Vorrichtung und dem Baustellenleiter bekannt sind und die auszugsweise bei jeder Übertragung mitgesendet werden. Alternativ werden Buchstaben, Sonderzeichen, eine spezielle Kodierung oder eine, z.B. asymmetrische Verschlüsselung verwendet.

[0012] Die erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung ist des weiteren vorteilhafterweise dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass das Elektronische Stellwerkmodul als ESTW-Bedienplatz, als ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server oder als ESTW ausgeführt ist.

[0013] In einer bevorzugten Ausgestaltung der Erfindung ist die Vorrichtung als ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul oder als ESTW-Bedienplatz ausgeführt.

[0014] In einer weiteren bevorzugten Ausgestaltung der Erfindung ist die erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass anstelle der Schnittstelle zum Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul eine Schnittstelle zu einem RBC-Modul vorgesehen ist, und dass die Vorrichtung geeignet ist, Informationen über mindestens einen Zug vom RBC-Modul zu empfangen und mit abgespeicherten Informationen über mindestens einen Baustellenbereich zu vergleichen, dass das RBC-Modul als RBC-Bedienplatz, als RBC-Bedienplatz-Server oder als RBC ausgeführt ist, und dass die Vorrichtung als RBC-Schnittstellenmodul oder als RBC-Bedienplatz ausgeführt ist; RBC = Radio Block Center. Die Erfindung ist auf alle ETCS-Systeme anwendbar.

[0015] Bei einem automatischen Betrieb könnte die Vorrichtung auch in einem Zug eingebaut sein. Die Erfindung ist selbst bei fahrerlosem Betrieb anwendbar. Die Vorrichtung im Zug empfängt z.B. über Balisen und/oder Funk die Information über einen wegen Bauarbeiten gesperrten Baustellenbereich und sendet ein Warnsignal über Funk aus, wenn er sich diesem Bereich nähert. Empfängt er kein Quittierungssignal stoppt er. Empfängt er ein Quittierungssignal, so kann er die Baustelle passieren.

[0016] Das erfindungsgemäße Verfahren zum Überwachen eines . Baustellenbereichs einer Schienenanlage ist dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass Informationen über mindestens einen Zug von einem Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul oder einem RBC-Modul einer Vorrichtung bereitgestellt werden, dass in der Vorrichtung die empfangenen Informationen mit in der Vorrichtung abgespeicherten Informationen über mindestens einen Baustellenbereich verglichen werden, und dass automatisch ein, über Funk zu mindestens einem Funktelefon dessen Rufnummer in der Vorrichtung abgespeichert ist auszusendendes Warnsignal generiert wird, wenn der Vergleich ergibt, dass sich ein Zug einem Baustellenbereich nähert.

[0017] Das erfindungsgemäße Verfahren ist vorteilhafterweise Verfahren ist dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass nach Empfang eines Quittierungsignals auf das Warnsignal, automatisch ein ESTW-Befehl oder ein RBC-Befehl zur Freigabe des Gleisabschnittes auf dem sich der Zug nähert generiert und zum Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul bzw. RBC-Modul gesendet wird.

[0018] Das erfindungsgemäße Computerprodukt beinhaltend Computerprogrammkodemittel, die derart ausgestaltet sind, die Schritte des erfindungsgemäßen Verfahrens durchzuführen, wenn das Computerprogramm auf einem Computer abläuft. Die Erfindung ist beispielsweise durch Software realisiert. Dazu ist ein spezielles

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 203 of 629

Computerprogramm, z.B. in Programmiersprache C++, vorgesehen.

[0019] Das Computerprodukt ist vorteilhafterweise als Computerprogramm oder als Computer lesbares Speichermedium ausgeführt ist. Das erfindungsgemäße Computerprogramm wird z.B. über CD-ROM vertrieben.

[0020] Vorteilhafte Ausgestaltungen der Erfindung sind den abhängigen Ansprüchen und der nachfolgenden Beschreibung zu entnehmen.

[0021] Im folgenden werden fünf Ausführungsbeispiele der Erfindung anhand von sechs Figuren erläutert. Es zeigen:

Fig. 1 eine schematische Darstellung eines ESTW-Bedienplatzes und eine erfindungsgemäßen Vorrichtung,

Fig. 2 eine schematische Darstellung von zwei Mobilgeräten,

Fig. 3 eine schematische Darstellung einer weiteren erfindungsgemäßen Vorrichtung und deren Anbindung,

Fig. 4 eine schematische Darstellung einer weiteren erfindungsgemäßen Vorrichtung und deren Anbindung,

Fig. 5 eine schematische Darstellung einer weiteren erfindungsgemäßen Vorrichtung und deren Anbindung,

Fig. 6 eine schematische Darstellung einer weiteren erfindungsgemäßen Vorrichtung und deren Anbindung.

[0022] Das erste Ausführungsbeispiel wird anhand von Fig. 1 und Fig. 2 erläutert. Fig. 1 zeigt eine schematische Darstellung eines ESTW-Bedienplatzes und einer erfindungsgemäßen Vorrichtung.

[0023] Fig. 1 zeigt die Anordnung der benötigten Geräte für eine automatische Rottenwarnung über GSM-Mobiltelefone. Die Erfindung betrifft Schnellbahnstrecken, die mit signalabhängigen Warnanlagen ausgerüstet werden müssen und die von Elektronischen Stellwerken (ESTW) gesteuert werden. Das Elektronische Stellwerk enthält unabhängig von der Bauform in der Regel immer einen Bedienplatz und Monitore sowie eine Eingabemöglichkeit über Maus oder Tastatur. Der vorhandene ESTW-Bedienplatz 8, der auch als ESTW-Arbeitsplatz oder ESTW-Anzeigemodul bezeichnet werden kann, ist mit der erfindungsgemäßen Vorrichtung 7 verbunden, die als ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul ausgeführt ist. Je noch Stellwerksbauform kann die Schnittstelle zwischen ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 und ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul als LAN Verbindung oder serielle Schnittstelle ausgeführt sein. Über diese Schnittstelle erhält das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul die Standorte der Züge. Hierzu muss der ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 nicht geändert werden, da das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul am Datenstrom lediglich mithört. Falls eine Geschwindigkeitsinformation der Züge im ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 zur Verfügung steht, wird diese ebenfalls übertragen. Weiterhin ist das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul z.B. über eine ISDN-Schnittstelle oder direkt mit einem GSM-Modul 6 verbunden, das eine Schnittstelle zum GSM-Netz aufweist. Das GSM-Netz ist z.B. das für das Rottenwarn-Verfahren ausgewählte Netz eines Providers bzw. das Netz mehreren Provider. Das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul und das GSM-Modul 6 können auch in einem Gerät integriert sein.

[0024] Als Funknetz kann anstelle des GSM auch verwendet werden: GSM-R, GPRS, EDGE, UMTS, Betriebsfunk, etc.

[0025] Der ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 ist ferner mit mehreren Modulen 3, 4, 5 verbunden, die wahlweise ausgeführt sein können als: Ein-/Ausgabemittel, Monitor, Tastatur, Computermaus, Drucker, etc. Der ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 ist z.B. Bestandteil eines Steflwerks-Bedienraumes, einer Leitstelle oder einer Betriebszentrale und ist z.B. als Rechner mit entsprechend spezieller Software ausgeführt. Anstelle eines Rechners kann auch ein Rechnersystem mit mindestens zwei Rechnern, z.B. drei Rechnern, vorgesehen sein.

[0026] Das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul ist ferner mit mehreren Modulen 1, 2 verbunden, die wahlweise ausgeführt sein können als: Ein-/Ausgabemittel, Monitor, Tastatur, Computermaus, Drucker, etc. Das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul ist z.B. als Rechner mit entsprechend spezieller Software ausgeführt. Anstelle eines Rechners kann auch ein Rechnersystem mit mindestens zwei Rechnern, z.B. drei Rechnern, vorgesehen sein. Das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul ist derart programmiert, dass es die entsprechenden Funktionen ousführen kann. Die Programmierung erfolgt z.B. mittels der Programmiersprache C++.

[0027] Fig. 2 zeigt eine schematische Darstellung von zwei Mobilgeräten.

[0028] Das eine Mobilgerät 10 ist eine GSM-Mobilfunkstation mit einer Schnittstelle zu einem tragbaren Rechner 11, der z.B. als Laptop ausgeführt ist. Das andere Mobilgerät 9 ist eine GSM-Mobilfunkstation. Das Mobilgerät 10 dient als A-Handy, das Mobilgerät 9 als B-Handy. Für das Rottenwarn-Verfahren ist ein A-Handy und mindestens ein B-Handy vorgesehen, also z.B. zwei, drei, vier oder fünf B-Handys.

[0029] Soll eine Baustelle am Gleis eingerichtet werden, so wird das betroffene Gleis über ein Eingabemittel, z.B. Computermaus oder Tastatur, am ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul eingegeben. Zusätzlich wird ein A-Handy für die Baustelle ausgewählt und die Rufnummer des A-Handys zusammen mit dem Baustellengleis abgespeichert. Im ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul werden ferner vorteilhafterweise eine Anzahl von sogenannten TAN-Nummern über ein Programm für Zufallszahlen generiert, ausgedruckt und zusammen mit der Rufnummer des

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 204 of 629

A-Handys abgespeichert. Der für die Baustelle zuständige Bauleiter nimmt die ausgedruckte TAN-Nummern-Liste mit auf die Baustelle. Auf eine elektronische Übertragung der TAN-Nummern wird aus Sicherheitsgründen verzichtet, da die Verbindung abgehört werden könnte. Wird eine zweite Baustelle am gleichen Stellwerk eingerichtet, so wird für diese ebenfalls die Rufnummer eines ausgewählten, anderen A-Handys und das oder die Baustellengleise abgespeichert sowie eine Liste mit neuen TAN-Nummern generiert, ausgedruckt und abgespeichert, wobei das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul diejenigen TAN-Nummern, die zufallig auch in der ersten Baustelle vorkommen, nicht akzeptiert. In einer bevorzugten Ausführungsform sind zusätzlich zur Rufnummer des A-Handys die Rufnummern der dem A-Handy zugehörigen B-Handys abgespeichert, zwecks Ermöglichung eines Sammelrufs.

[0030] Betrifft die Baustelle mehrere, z.B. hintereinander angeordnete Gleisabschnitte (z.B. wandernde Baustelle) oder sollen mehrere Baustellen auf unterschiedlichen Gleisabschnitten zeitlich nacheinander abgearbeitet werden, so werden für jeden Gleisabschnitt separate TAN-Nummern vergeben und ausgelesen. Die letzte TAN-Nummer eines Gleisabschnitts hebt dann die Sperrung dieses Abschnitts dauerhaft auf. Sind die Arbeiten an dem betreffenden Gleisabschnitt beendet, so übermittelt der Baustellenleiter dem Fahrdienstleiter die letzte TAN-Nummer via Funk. Anstelle der letzten kann auch eine andere TAN-Nummer der dem jeweiligen Gleisabschnitt zugeordneten TAN-Nummern als Signal zur Aufhebung der Sperrung verwendet werden.

[0031] Die erste TAN-Nummer des nächsten, zu bearbeitenden Gleisabschnitts sperrt diesen bevor die Gleisarbeiten in diesem Abschnitt begonnen werden. Vor Beginn der Arbeiten übermittelt der Baustellenleiter dem Fahrdienstleiter die erste TAN-Nummer via Funk. Anstelle der ersten kann auch eine andere TAN-Nummer der dem jeweiligen Gleisabschnitt zugeordneten TAN-Nummern als Signal zur Sperrung verwendet werden. Der Fahrdienstleiter übermittelt dem Baustellenleiter eine Quittung via Funk. Die Quittung vom Stellwerk bestätigt die Wirksamkeit der Sperrung und dass sich kein Zug mehr in dem und vor dem gesperrten Abschnitt befindet.

[0032] Durch diese Art der Sperrung und Freischaltung wird die Dauer der Sperrung minimiert auf die tatsächliche Dauer der Gleisarbeiten.

[0033] In dem erfindungsgemäßen Verfahren muss der jeweilige Baustellenleiter sich nur einmal zu Beginn der Bauarbeiten mit dem Fahrdienstleiter absprechen, danach laufen alle Warnvorgänge automatisch ob. In dieser Absprache teilt der Bauleiter den Beginn der Bauarbeiten mit und der Fahrdienstleiter sperrt die Strecke. Der Zeitpunkt der Sperrung und Aufhebung der Sperrung kann wie zur wandernden Baustelle beschrieben durch den Fahrdienstleiter via Funk vorgegeben werden, auch bei einer einzelnen Baustelle. Durch eine normale Eingabe in den ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 wird diese Strecke gegen Befahren gesperrt. Im ESTW kann diese Strecke als gesperrt markiert und mit einem Merkhinweis versehen und auf dem Bedienmonitor angezeigt werden. Der Merkhinweis lautet z.B. RO1 für Rotte 1 und RO2 für Rotte 2, etc.

[0034] An der Baustelle befindet sich der tragbare Rechner 11, der mit dem A-Handy verbunden ist. Im tragbaren Rechner 11 sind vorteilhafterweise die Nummern der B-Handys gespeichert. Die B-Handys können auch Analoggeräte sein, die vom tragbaren Rechner 11 und dem A-Handy oder direkt vom ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul über Sammelruf angewählt werden. Jeder Bauarbeiter am Gleis hat ein B-Handy, über das er zur Räumung der Baustelle aufgefordert werden kann. Die Warnung erfolgt durch Klingelton des Handys oder bei Tragen von Gehörschutz einem im Gehörschutz eingebauten und mit dem Handy verbundenen Kopfhörer oder die Vibratorfunktion des Handys.

[0035] Nähert sich nun ein Zug der Baustelle, so wird zu einem Zeitpunkt zu dem der Zug noch mehr als sein Bremsweg von dem die Baustelle deckende Hauptsignal entfernt ist, vom ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul eine Warnung in Form eines Datentelegramm mit der für die Signaltechnik üblichen Kodesicherung automatisch generiert und über das GSM-Modul 6 an das A-Handy des Baustellenleiters und den angeschlossenen tragbaren Rechner 11 übertragen. Zur Dokumentation wird dies am mit dem ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul verbundenen Drukker mit Uhrzeit ausgedruckt. Die Gleisarbeiter erhalten über die B-Handys eine Aufforderung, das Gleis zu räumen. Ist das Gleis geräumt, setzt der Baustellenleiter am A-Handy eine entsprechende Meldung mit der nächsten TAN-Nummer aus seiner TAN-Nummern-Liste ab, die über GSM zum ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul gelangt. Das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul vergleicht die empfangene TAN-Nummer mit der erwarteten TAN-Nummer und generiert bei Übereinstimmung automatisch den ESTW-Befehl zum Aufheben der Gleissperrung und sendet ihn an das ESTW-Bedienplatz 8. Ist die Aufhebung wirksam, kann eine Fahrstraße über das die Baustelle deckende Signal gestellt werden. Wird im ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul festgestellt, dass der Zug die Fahrstraße aufgelöst hat, so veranlasst es automatisch eine neue Sperrung dieser Fahrstraße mit der Eintragung des Sperrgrundes, z.B. RO 1. Ist diese Sperrung wirksam und hat der Zug den kompletten Baustellenbereich geräumt, so wird vom ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul eine Meldung an das A-Handy zusammen mit der nächsten TAN Nummer übertragen, dass die Baustelle wieder betreten werden kann. Der Baustellenleiter vergleicht die TAN Nummer mit seiner Liste und gibt bei Übereinstimmung der empfangenen mit der erwarteten TAN-Nummer das Betreten des Gleises frei. Die TAN-Nummern-Liste kann auch im tragbaren Rechner 11 abgespeichert werden. Dann werden die Vergleiche mit den TAN-Nummern und das Aussenden der TAN-Nummern automatisiert. Der tragbare Rechner 11 ist z.B. so programmiert, dass er einen ankommenden Warnruf mit den abgespeicherten TAN-Nummern vergleicht und bei Übereinstimmung ei-

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 205 of 629

nen Sammelruf zu allen B-Handys sendet. Ebenso wird bei Versenden eines Quittierungssignals automatisch die entsprechende TAN-Nummer mitgesendet. A-Handy und tragbarer Rechner 11 können auch in einem Gerät integriert sein, z.B. Nokia Communicator. Nokia Communicator und ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul weisen beispielsweise eine gemeinsame Datenschnittstelle auf, z.B. über Kabel oder Infrarot, über die die TAN-Nummern dem Nokia Communicator und/oder die Rufnummer des Nokia Communicators dem ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul mitgeteilt werden können.

[0036] Gegen unberechtigte Eingriffe schützen die TAN Nummern. Anstelle der TAN-Nummern kann auch ein anderes Sicherungsverfahren eingesetzt werden, z.B. eine kryptische Verschlüsselung über einen sogenannten "Security Translator" bei der Übertragung von und zum A-Handy. Anstelle von TAN-Nummern können auch andere Nummern verwendet werden oder Kodes, die z.B. auch Buchstaben oder nur Buchstaben oder Sonderzeichen enthalten.

[0037] Das ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul hat Sicherheitsverantwortung. Es muss jeden Zug der sich der Baustelle nähert erkennen und das die Baustelle deckende Signal oder die betroffenen Gleisabschnitte automatisch sperren.

[0038] Kommt die Warnung nicht an der Baustelle an oder die Räummeldung der Rotte nicht in der Zentrale, z.B. bei Netzüberlastung, so wird der Zug vor der Baustelle abgebremst, da die automatisch eingelegte Sperre wirksam bleibt.

[0039] Das zweite Ausführungsbeispiel wird anhand von Fig. 3 erläutert. Fig. 3 zeigt eine erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung und deren Anbindung.

[0040] Die Vorrichtung 7 ist wie im ersten Ausführungsbeispiel als ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul ausgeführt und weist eine Schnittstelle zu einem Funknetz und eine Verbindung zum GSM-Modul 6 auf. Aufbau und Funktionsweise entsprechen der erfindungsgemäßen Vorrichtung des ersten Ausführungsbeispiels. Im Gegensatz zu Fig. 1 ist die Vorrichtung 7 aus Fig. 3 über eine Bussystem oder ein lokales Netz mit der ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 sowie mit einem ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server 12 und einem ESTW 13 verbunden.

[0041] Das lokale Netz ist z.B. durch ein Ethernet LAN ausgeführt. Als Protokoll ist z.B. TCP/IP verwendet. Anstelle eines Bussystems können die einzelnen Elemente auch über zwei, drei oder mehr Bussysteme miteinander verbunden sein. Ein Bussystem kann ein, zwei, drei oder mehr Busse aufweisen.

[0042] Im ESTW 13 werden die Daten der Achszähler oder Gleiskreise empfangen und ausgewertet. Das ESTW 13 stellt die relevanten Daten dem ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server über die LAN-Schnittstelle dem ESIW-Bedienplatz 12 zur Verfügung. Der ESTW-Bedienplatz organisiert die Verteilung der relevanten Daten zur Vorrichtung 7 und zum ESTW-Bedienplatz 8. Vorrichtung 7 empfängt somit Informationen über Züge vom ESTW 13 über den ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server 12 und sendet den generierten ESTW-Befehl entweder über die LAN-Schnittstelle zum ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 oder über die LAN-Schnittstelle zum ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server 12, der ihn zum ESTW 13 weiterleitet. Die Schnittstelle zwischen Vorrichtung 7 und ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 ist z.B. als SBS ausgelegt, SBS=Standard Bedien-Schnittstelle.

[0043] Das GSM-Modul 6 kann anstelle direkt auch über das LAN mit Vorrichtung 7 verbunden sein. Alternativ kann GSM-Modul 6 auch direkt mit ESTW 13 verbunden sein.

[0044] Anstelle eines ESTW-Bedienplatzes 8 können auch zwei, drei, vier oder mehr ans LAN angeschlossen sein.

[0045] Anstelle eines ESTW 13 kann auch ein RBC verwendet werden. In diesem Fall kann das GSM-Modul 6 entfallen und die Funkkommunikation zu den Arbeitern im Gleis über das RBC abgewickelt werden. Vorrichtung 7 sendet dazu das über Funk auszusendende Warnsignal über den dann als RBC-Bedienplatz-Server ausgestalteten Server oder direkt zum RBC. Der ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 ist durch einen RBC-Bedienplatz zu ersetzen.

[0046] Das dritte Ausführungsbeispiel wird anhand von Fig. 4 erläutert. Fig. 4 zeigt eine erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung und deren Anbindung.

[0047] Im dritten Ausführungsbeispiel ist die Funktionalität der Vorrichtung 7 aus Fig. 3 in Vorrichtung 8', die als ESTW-Bedienplatz ausgestaltet ist, mit integriert. Die Funktionalität wird im wesentlichen durch Softwareprogrammierung bereitgestellt. Ein spezielle Computerprogramm übernimmt somit die Ausgabe der Rottenwarnung. Vorrichtung 8' weist eine Schnittstelle zu einem GSM-Modul 6 auf, das dem GSM-Modul aus Fig. 3 entspricht. Das GSM-Modul kann auch mit dem LAN verbunden und über das LAN mit Vorrichtung 8' verbunden sein. Vorrichtung 8' entspricht somit einem Standard-ESTW-Bedienplatz mit zusätzlicher Programmierung zwecks Ausführung der Rottenwarnung und Überwachung eines Baustellenbereichs.

[0048] Anstelle als ESTW-Bedienplatz kann Vorrichtung 8' auch als RBC-Bedienplatz ausgeführt sein. In diesem Fall kann GSM-Modul 6 entfallen.

[0049] Das vierte Ausführungsbeispiel wird anhand von Fig. 5 erläutert. Fig. 5 zeigt eine erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung und deren Anbindung.

[0050] Die Elemente entsprechen ihrer Funktionalität noch den gleichnamigen Elementen aus Fig. 3.

[0051] Vorrichtung 7 aus Fig. 5 ist mit ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server 12, ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 sowie einem weiteren ESTW-Bedienplatz 14 über ein lokales Netz, ein Bussystem, zwei oder mehr lokale Netze oder zwei oder mehr Bussysteme verbunden.

[0052] ESTW 13 ist mit ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server 12 über eine Punkt-zu-Punkt Verbindung, ein lokales Netz, ein Bussystem, zwei oder mehr lokale Netze oder zwei oder mehr Bussysteme verbunden.

[0053] Das fünfte Ausführungsbeispiel wird anhand von Fig. 6 erläutert. Fig. 6 zeigt eine erfindungsgemäße Vorrichtung und deren Anbindung.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 206 of 629

[0054] Die Elemente entsprechen ihrer Funktionalität nach den gleichnamigen Elementen aus Fig. 3.

[0055] ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server 12 aus Fig. 6 ist mit Vorrichtung 7 und ESTW-Bedienplatz 8 über Punkt-zu-Punkt Verbindungen, ein lokales Netz, ein Bussystem, zwei oder mehr lokale Netze oder zwei oder mehr Bussysteme verbunden.

[0056] ESTW 13 ist mit ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server 12 über eine Punkt-zu-Punkt Verbindung, ein lokales Netz, ein Bussystem, zwei oder mehr lokale Netze oder zwei oder mehr Bussysteme verbunden.

Kombinationen einzelner oder mehrerer Merkmale aus verschiedenen Ausführungsbeispielen sind möglich.

Patentansprüche

1. Vorrichtung (7, 8') zur Rottenwarnung, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** eine Schnittstelle zu einem Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul (8, 12, 13, 14) und eine Schnittstelle zu einem Funknetz vorgesehen ist, dass die Vorrichtung (7, 8') geeignet ist, Informationen über mindestens einen Zug vom Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul zu empfangen und mit abgespeicherten Informationen über mindestens einen Baustellenbereich zu vergleichen, und dass die Vorrichtung (7, 8') geeignet ist, für den Fall, dass sich ein Zug einem Baustellenbereich nähert, automatisch ein Warnsignal über die Funkschnittstelle zu mindestens einem Funktelefon (10, 9) auszusenden dessen Rufnummer in der Vorrichtung (7, 8') gespeichert ist.

2. Vorrichtung (7, 8') nach Anspruch 1, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** die Vorrichtung (7, 8') geeignet ist, für den Fall des Empfangs eines Quittierungsignals auf das Warnsignal, automatisch einen ESTW-Befehl zur Freigabe des zuvor automatisch gesperrten Gleisabschnittes auf dem sich der Zug nähert zu generieren und zum Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul zu senden.

3. Vorrichtung (7, 8') nach Anspruch 2, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** die Vorrichtung (7, 8') geeignet ist, zumindest einen Teil des empfangenen Quittierungssignals mit abgespeicherten Nummern oder einem abgespeicherten Kode zu vergleichen und den ESTW-Befehl nur zu generieren, wenn der zumindest eine Teil des empfangenen Quittierungssignals mit einer abgespeicherten Nummer bzw. dem abgespeicherten Kode übereinstimmt.

4. Vorrichtung (7, 8') nach Anspruch 1, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** das Elektronische Stellwerkmodul (8, 12, 13, 14) als ESTW-Bedienplatz (8, 14), als ESTW-Bedienplatz-Server (12) oder als ESTW (13) ausgeführt ist.

5. Vorrichtung (7, 8') nach Anspruch 1, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** die Vorrichtung (7, 8') als ESTW-Schnittstellenmodul oder als ESTW-Bedienplatz (8') ausgeführt ist.

6. Vorrichtung (7, 8') nach Anspruch 1, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** anstelle der Schnittstelle zum Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul (8, 12, 13, 14) eine Schnittstelle zu einem RBC-Modul vorgesehen ist, und dass die Vorrichtung (7, 8') geeignet ist, Informationen über mindestens einen Zug vom RBC-Modul zu empfangen und mit abgespeicherten Informationen über mindestens einen Baustellenbereich zu vergleichen, dass das RBC-Modul als RBC-Bedienplatz, als RBC-Bedienplatz-Server oder als RBC (13) ausgeführt ist, und dass die Vorrichtung (7, 8') als RBC-Schnittstellenmodul oder als RBC-Bedienplatz ausgeführt ist.

7. Verfahren zum Überwachen eines Baustellenbereichs einer Schienenanlage, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** Informationen über mindestens einen Zug von einem Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul (8, 12, 13, 14) oder einem RBC-Modul einer Vorrichtung (7, 8') bereitgestellt werden, dass in der Vorrichtung (7, 8') die empfangenen Informationen mit in der Vorrichtung (7, 8') abgespeicherten Informationen über mindestens einen Baustellenbereich verglichen werden, und dass automatisch ein, über Funk zu mindestens einem Funktelefon (10, 9) dessen Rufnummer in der Vorrichtung (7, 8') abgespeichert ist auszusendendes Warnsignal generiert wird, wenn der Vergleich ergibt, dass sich ein Zug einem Baustellenbereich nähert.

8. Verfahren nach Anspruch 7, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** noch Empfang eines Quittierungsignals auf das Warnsignal, automatisch ein ESTW-Befehl oder RBC-Befehl zur Freigabe des zuvor automatisch gesperrten Gleisabschnittes auf dem sich der Zug nähert generiert und zum Elektronischen Stellwerkmodul bzw. RBC-Modul gesendet wird.

9. Computerprodukt beinhaltend Computerprogrammkodemittel, die derart ausgestaltet sind, die Schritte des Verfahrens nach Anspruch 7 durchzuführen, wenn das Computerprogramm auf einem Computer abläuft.

10. Computerprodukt nach Anspruch 9, **dadurch gekennzeichnet, dass** das Computerprodukt als Computerprogramm oder als Computer lesbares Speichermedium ausgeführt ist.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 207 of 629

Claims

1. Device (7, 8') for warning work gangs, **characterised in that** an interface to an electronic signal box module (8, 12, 13, 14) and an interface to a radio network are provided, the device (7, 8') is suitable for receiving information about at least one train from the electronic signal box module and comparing it with stored information about at least one construction site area and that the device (7, 8') is suitable for automatically transmitting a warning signal via the radio interface to at least one radio telephone (10, 9), the call number of which is stored in the device (7, 8'), in the event of a train approaching a construction site area.

2. Device (7, 8') according to claim 1, **characterised in that** the device (7, 8') is suitable for automatically generating an ESTW command to release the previously automatically blocked track section on which the train is approaching and sending it to the electronic signal box module in the event of receipt of an acknowledgement signal in response to the warning signal.

3. Device (7, 8') according to claim 2, **characterised in that** the device (7, 8') is suitable for comparing at least part of the received acknowledgement signal with stored numbers or a stored code and generating the ESTW command only if the at least one part of the received acknowledgement signal coincides with a stored number or the stored code.

4. Device (7, 8') according to claim 1, **characterised in that** the electronic signal box module (8, 12, 13, 14) is designed as an ESTW operator terminal (8, 14), an ESTW operator terminal server (12) or an ESTW (13).

5. Device (7, 8') according to claim 1, **characterised in that** the device (7, 8') is designed as an ESTW interface module or as an ESTW operator terminal (8').

6. Device (7, 8') according to claim 1, **characterised in that** an interface to an RBC module is provided instead of the interface to the electronic signal box module (8, 12, 13, 14) and that the device (7, 8') is suitable for receiving information about at least one train from the RBC module and comparing it with stored information about at least one construction site area, that the RBC module is designed as an RBC operator terminal, an RBC operator terminal server or an RBC (13) and that the device (7, 8') is designed as an RBC interface module or as an RBC operator terminal.

7. Method for monitoring a construction site area of a rail system, **characterised in that** information about at least one train is provided to a device (7, 8') by an electronic signal box module (8, 12, 13, 14) or an RBC module, that in the device (7, 8') the received information is compared with information stored in the device (7, 8') about at least one construction site area and that a warning-signal to be transmitted via radio to at least one radio telephone (10, 9), the call number of which is stored in the device (7, 8'), is automatically generated if it emerges from the comparison that a train is approaching a construction site area.

8. Method according to claim 7, **characterised in that** after receipt of an acknowledgement signal in response to the warning signal, an ESTW command or RBC command for release of the previously automatically blocked track section on which the train is approaching is automatically generated and sent to the electronic signal box module or RBC module.

9. Computer product containing computer program code means configured so as to perform the steps of the method according to claim 7 when the computer program is running on a computer.

10. Computer product according to claim 9, **characterised in that** the computer product is designed as a computer program or as a computer-readable storage medium.

Revendications

1. Dispositif (7, 8') pour l'avertissement des personnes travaillant sur la voie, **caractérisé en ce qu'**une interface pour un module électronique de poste d'aiguillage (8, 12, 13, 14) et une interface pour un réseau radio sont prévues, **en ce que** le dispositif (7, 8') est approprié pour recevoir des informations sur au moins un train du module électronique du poste d'aiguillage et pour les comparer avec des informations mémorisées sur au moins une zone de chantier, et **en ce que** le dispositif (7, 8') est approprié, dans le cas où un train s'approche d'une zone de chantier, pour émettre automatiquement un signal d'avertissement par l'interface radio à au moins un téléphone radio (10, 9), dont le numéro d'appel est mémorisé dans le dispositif (7, 8').

2. Dispositif (7, 8') selon la revendication 1, **caractérisé en ce que** le dispositif (7, 8') est approprié, dans le cas où l'on reçoit un signal d'acquittement du signal d'avertissement, pour générer automatiquement une instruction ESTW pour la libération de la section de voie bloquée automatiquement auparavant sur laquelle le train s'approche et pour l'envoyer au module électronique du poste d'aiguillage.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 208 of 629

3. Dispositif (7, 8') selon la revendication 2, **caractérisé en ce que** le dispositif (7, 8') est approprié pour comparer au moins une partie du signal d'acquittement reçu avec des numéros mémorisés au un code mémorisé et pour générer l'instruction ESTW seulement lorsque la au moins une partie du signal d'acquittement reçu coïncide avec un numéro mémorisé ou le code mémorisé.

4. Dispositif (7, 8') selon la revendication 1. **caractérisé en ce que** le module électronique du poste d'aiguillage (8, 12, 13, 14) est réalisé comme un poste de commande ESTW (8, 14), comme un serveur de poste de commande ESTW (12) ou comme ESTW (13).

5. Dispositif (7, 8') selon la revendication 1, **caractérisé en** cc que le dispositif (7, 8') est réalisé sous la forme d'un module d'interface ESTW ou d'un poste de commande ESTW (8').

6. Dispositif (7, 8') selon la revendication 1, **caractérisé en ce que**, à la place de l'interface avec le module électronique du poste d'aiguillage (8, 12, 13, 14), il est prévue une interface avec un module RBC et **en ce que** le dispositif (7, 8') est approprié pour recevoir des informations sur au moins un train du module RBC et les comparer avec des informations mémorisées sur au moins une zone de chantier, **en ce que** le module RBC est réalisé sous la forme d'un poste de commande RBC, d'un serveur de poste de commande RBC ou de RBC (13) et **en ce que** le dispositif (7, 8') est réalisé sous la forme d'un module d'interface RBC ou d'un poste de commande RBC.

7. Procédé pour contrôler une zone de chantier d'une installation de rails, **caractérisé en ce que** des informations sur au moins un train sont mises à la disposition d'un dispositif (7, 8') par un module électronique de poste d'aiguillage (8, 12, 13, 14) ou un module RBC, **en ce que** les informations reçues sont comparées dans le dispositif (7, 8') avec des informations mémorisées dans le dispositif (7, 8') sur au moins une zone de chantier, et **en ce qu'**un signal d'avertissement à envoyer par radio à au moins un téléphone par radio (10, 9), dont le numéro d'appel est mémorisé dans le dispositif (7, 8'), est généré automatiquement lorsque la comparaison montre qu'un train s'approche d'une zone de chantier.

8. Procédé selon la revendication 7, **caractérisé en ce que**, après la réception d'un signal d'acquittement du signal d'avertissement, une instruction ESTW ou une instruction RBC est générée automatiquement pour la libération de la section de voie bloquée automatiquement auparavant sur laquelle le train s'approche et est envoyée au module électronique du poste d'aiguillage ou au module RBC.

9. Produit informatique contenant des moyens de codage de programme informatique qui sont conçus de manière à exécuter les étapes du procédé selon la revendication 7 lorsque le programme informatique se déroule sur un ordinateur.

10. Produit informatique selon la revendication 9, **caractérisé en ce que** le produit informatique est réalisé sous la forme d'un programme informatique ou sous la forme d'un support de mémorisation pouvant être lu par l'ordinateur.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 209 of 629

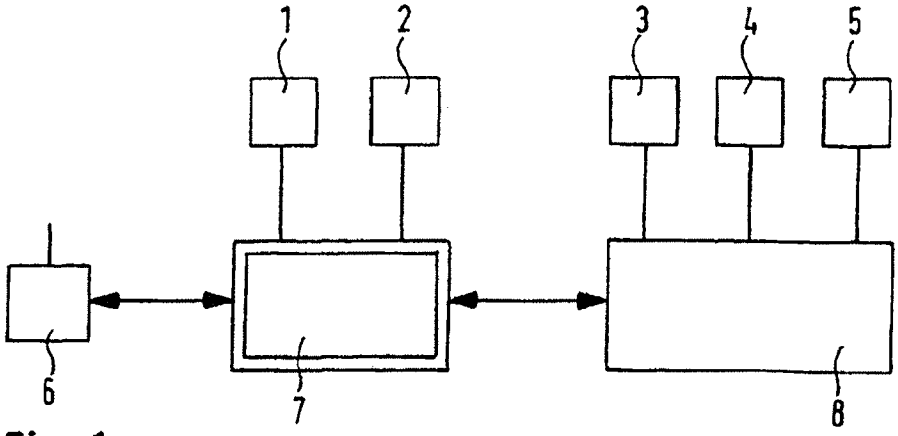


Fig. 1

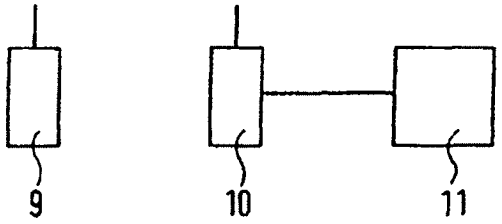


Fig. 2

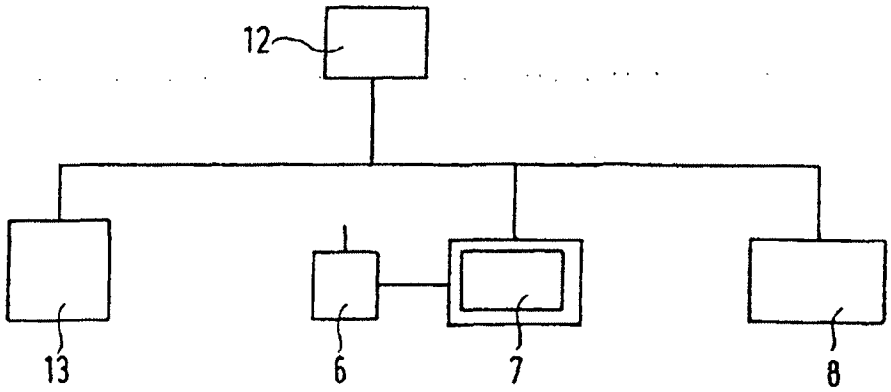


Fig. 3

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 210 of 629

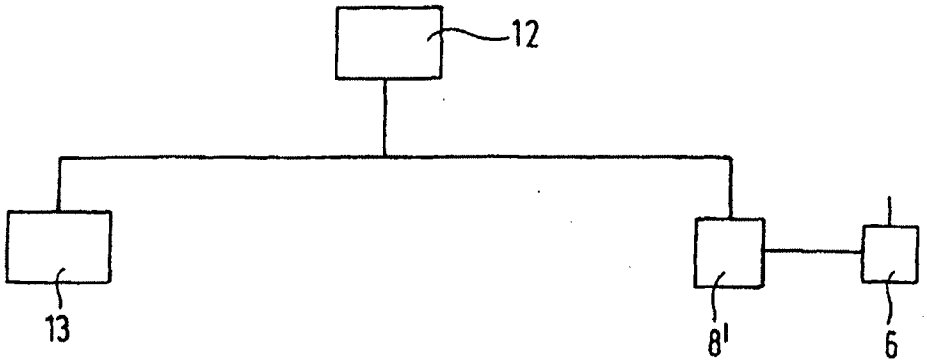


Fig. 4

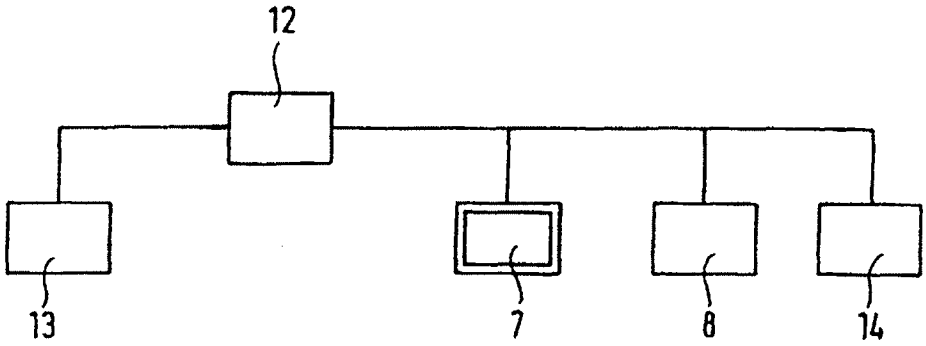


Fig. 5

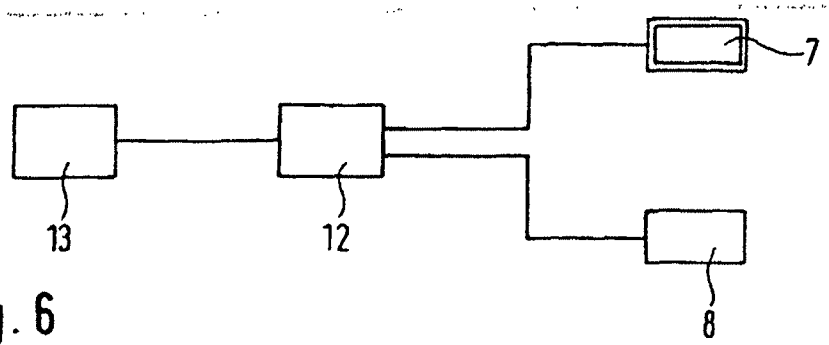


Fig. 6

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 211 of 629

(19) Korean Intellectual Property Office (KR)
(12) Office gazette on a registered patent (B1)

(45) Date of public announcement: January 13, 2011
(11) Registration number: 10-1008160
(24) Date of registration: January 6, 2011

(51) Int. Cl.
B61L 29/30 (January 2006)
(21) Application number: 10-2008-0100803
(22) Date of application: October 14, 2008
Date of examination application: October 14, 2008
(65) Publication number: 10-2010-0041561
(43) Date of publication: April 22, 2010
(56) Prior art research literature
JP2005029055 A*
JP2002002486 A
JP07052800 A
JP07117670 A

* Literature quoted by the examiner
(73) Patentee
DAEA TI Co., Ltd.
6th Floor, Misung Building, 115-7, Nonhyeon-dong, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea
(72) Inventor:
Seung Tae Ha
Unit 604, Building 2101, Dajeonghan Maeul, Sang 3-dong, Wonmi-gu, Bucheon-si, Gyeonggi-do, Republic of Korea
(74) Attorney
Seong Pyo Hong

Total number of claims: 7 claims in total

Examiner: Choon Geun Cho

(54) A railroad line worker protection system using the rail traffic management system and operating method thereof

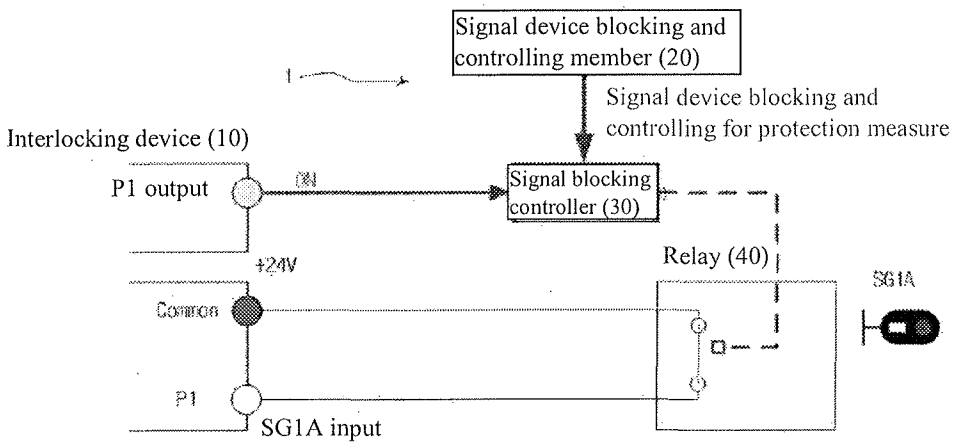
(57) Abstract

The present invention relates to a railroad trackside worker protection system using the rail traffic management system and operating method thereof.

The present invention is linked with a rail traffic management system for this and is equipped with a protection member (1), which can enhance the on-site workers' working safety by blocking the entry of a train into the pertinent working section for the workers related to the railroad on-site facilities, in its configuration.

In the present invention configured as described above, the rail traffic management system automatically restricts the entry of a train into the pertinent section according to the work plan for the personnel working for the maintenance or repair of the railroad trackside facilities, and if the entry of a train takes place, it automatically alerts the on-site workers to the entry of the train to prevent a train accident in advance. The quality and reliability of the product have been enhanced significantly due to this and thus, it imparts a good image to the workers.

Main Drawing



Scope of Patent Claims

Claim 1
Deleted

Claim 2
A railroad trackside worker protection system using a rail traffic management system which is linked with the rail traffic management system and is equipped with a protection member that can enhance the on-site workers' work safety by blocking the entry of a train into the pertinent working section for the workers working in relation to the railroad field facilities, wherein the said protection member (1) is comprised of: a signal blocking controller (30) which is located between an interlocking device (10) and a relay (40) that have been applied to the rail traffic management system, uses a method in which a voltage coming out of the interlocking device enters into the input section of the interlocking device again by way of the relay that amounts to the input of the signal equipment, and turns on or off the signal device as the interlocking device determines the status of the pertinent equipment depending on the output voltage of the said relay; and a signal device blocking and controlling member (20) which is connected with the said signal blocking controller, controls the relay input part which is entered into the interlocking device and controls the change in input information so that the signal device control output from the interlocking device can be nullified.

Claim 3
An operating method to protect the workers working at the railroad trackside using a rail traffic management system, wherein a pertinent train is made unable to start by switching the start signal device of the start route from Green to Red as the signal device controlling output voltage of the interlocking device controls the signal blocking controller (30) and the signal device blocking and controlling member (20) of the protection member (1) and the train is allowed to start manually after alerting the train drivers and the trackside workers to all cautionary information by wireless to ensure that any casualties to the trackside workers can be prevented.

Claim 4
The operating method to protect the workers working at the railroad trackside using a rail traffic management system of Claim 3, wherein the operating method of said protection member (1) is comprised of: a step of registering the field working plan into the signal device blocking and controlling member (20); a step at which a field worker asks for an approval for the designated location and time to the signal device blocking and controlling member (20); a step at which the signal device blocking and controlling member (20) approves a field work automatically or manually according to a controller's setup; a step at which the signal blocking controller (30) sets the start signal device to RED status by force to ensure that a train can't start heading into the pertinent working section as the relay gets to control the pertinent equipment of the interlocking device depending on the output voltage when the train is about to enter into the work site during the designated time; and a step at which the field worker requests the completion of work to the protection member (1) with regard to the designated location and time when the work has been completed.

Claim 5
The operating method to protect the workers working at the railroad trackside using a rail traffic management system of Claim 4, wherein the operating method further includes a step at which the protection member (1) approves the completion of work with regard to the field work automatically or manually depending on the controller's setup after the said step of requesting the completion of work to the protection member (1).

Claim 6
Deleted

Claim 7
The operating method to protect the workers working at the railroad trackside using a rail traffic management system of Claim 4, wherein said protection member (1) assigns a unique ID by work for multiple working plans for the same section.

Claim 8
The operating method to protect the workers working at the railroad trackside using a rail traffic management system of Claim 7, wherein if a trackside work is approved, this approval information is assigned with ID in said protection member (1) , and when the work has been completed, the trackside worker submits a request for work completion using the work ID and the information about the work.

Claim 9
The operating method to protect the workers working at the railroad trackside using a rail traffic management system of Claim 7, wherein said protection member (1) allows multiple work IDs to be registered for each section and a train is allowed to enter into the pertinent section only when work approval hasn't been provided for all work IDs.

Specifications

Detailed Explanation of the Invention

Technical Area
[0001] The present invention relates to the railroad trackside worker protection system using a rail traffic management system and operating method thereof, and more specifically, the rail traffic management system automatically restricts the entry of a train into the pertinent section according to the work plan for the personnel working for the maintenance or repair of the railroad trackside facilities, and if the entry of a train takes place, it automatically alerts the on-site workers to the entry of the train to prevent a train accident in advance. The quality and reliability of the product have been enhanced significantly due to this and thus, it imparts a good image to the workers.

Background Technology
[0002] As we know, a train is moving as its wheels roll on railways (tracks). Among them, the train is an object that can move but the track is a facility fixed to ensure that it doesn't move from its position, and various safety facilities in addition to the track are used for the safe driving of a train.

[0003] In order to check the safety of the installed facilities described above and maintain them, field workers have to go to the location of the pertinent facilities and check whether or not they are safe by the naked eye and a required maintenance work has to be conducted. In this case, the safety of the field maintenance personnel is at issue.

[0004] The safety of the field maintenance crew described above is a critical issue directly connected with the human casualties of a train. If a train is running at high speed while maintenance crew are working on the railway without knowing that a train is approaching and the maintenance crew don't have any space to evacuate to or time to evacuate, the collision of the train with the maintenance crew will become inevitably and this just leads to human casualties.

[0005] Even though the field maintenance crew described above carry out their work after reporting the work to the station which has control over the pertinent section wireless in advance in order to perform the work on the site, the possibility of the occurrence of such an accident comes into being if a train is sent to the pertinent working section as a mistake of the controller who is in charge of the control of train traffic and the train operator doesn't know that the work is performed on the pertinent section in advance.

[0006] The existing Traffic Management System (TMS) installed at railroad stations doesn't have any facility in the system which protects the working crew who work on the railroad on which the train rides and various facilities.

[0007] In other words, as illustrated in FIG. 1, the field workers near from the railway stop working or evacuate from the site as they get to know about the approach of a train when they hear the information about an approaching train from a station worker through radio or the horn generated by the train approaching the working section.

[0008] Therefore, the rail traffic management system needs a protection equipment which can automatically protect the workers working along the trackside, but there is no such technology in the prior art.

[0009] On the one hand, FIG. 2 shows the requirements of the conventional facilities for the safe operation of train, wherein a train control system or interlocking device console requests the route setting corresponding to the progress route of 3A → 1B to the interlocking device to ensure that the train 1 starts from 3A signal device and travels safety to 1B, the interlocking device locks the track switch machines SW22 and SW21 in the forward direction after verifying that there is no train on the track form 3A signal device to 1B point and the track switch machines are not locked, and 3A signal device is changed from RED to GREEN to indicate that the train can start. In this case, the train operator starts the train after confirming that the 3A signal device has been turned to GREEN by the naked eye. If the 3A signal device is maintained in RED, the train operator can't start the train without a separate order from the controller.

[0010] Therefore, because of the conventional technology described above doesn't have a technical configuration ensuring that the start of a train entering into the working section is automatically prevented as shown in FIG. 3, the operator moves forward only with the sight of GREEN signal and thus, an safety accident can't be prevented in advance causing a big trouble.

[0011] Especially, a lot of works are being performed along the trackside currently but since the system doesn't automatically protect the workers working along the trackside, there is a high probability of the occurrence of casualties posing a serious risk.

Contents of the Invention

Issue to Be Resolved

[0012] The present invention has been thought out to resolve various problems of the prior art described above. Its first objective is to be equipped with the protection member comprised of the signal device blocking and controlling member and the signal blocking controller and its second objective is to make the rail traffic management system to restrict the entry of a train into the pertinent section automatically according to the working plan to protect the working crew working for the maintenance and repair of the railroad trackside facilities through the technical configuration described above, and to automatically inform the on-site workers of the entry of a train to prevent any train accident in advance if the entry of a train comes about anyway, and the third objective of the present invention is to dramatically enhance the quality and reliability of the product through the technical mechanism described above and allow the workers to have confidence in it, thus providing a railroad trackside worker protection system using a rail traffic management system and operating method thereof.

How to Resolve the Issue

[0013] In order to achieve these objectives, the present invention provides a railroad trackside worker protection system using a rail traffic management system, wherein the railroad trackside worker protection system is linked with a rail traffic management system and is equipped with a protection member which can enhance the working safety of the on-site workers by blocking the entry of a train into the pertinent working section where the workers are working on the railroad site facilities.

[0014] In addition, the present invention provides an operating method to protect the workers working at the railroad trackside using a rail traffic management system, wherein a pertinent train is made unable to start by switching the start signal device of the start route from Green to Red as the signal device controlling output voltage of the interlocking device controls the signal blocking controller and the signal device blocking and controlling member of the protection member and the train is allowed to start manually after alerting the train drivers and the trackside workers to all cautionary information by wireless to ensure that any casualties to the trackside workers can be prevented.

Effects

[0015] As has been examined in detail above, the present invention is equipped with a protection member comprised of the signal device blocking and controlling member and the signal blocking controller.

[0016] In the present invention configured as described above, the rail traffic management system automatically restricts the entry of a train into the pertinent section according to the work plan for the personnel working for the maintenance or repair of the railroad trackside facilities, and if the entry of a train takes place, it automatically alerts the on-site workers to the entry of the train to prevent a train accident in advance.

[0017] The quality and reliability of the product have been enhanced significantly by the technical function of the present invention described above and thus, it imparts a good image to the workers so this is a very useful invention.

[0018] The preferred embodiments of the present invention to achieve these effects are explained in detail referring to the attached drawings as follows:

Concrete Contents for the Implementation of the Invention

[0019] The railroad trackside worker protection system using a rail traffic management system applied to the present invention and operating method thereof are configured as illustrated in FIGs. 4 to 10.

[0020] In explaining the present invention below, when it is deemed a detailed explanation on any related and disclosed function or configuration can cloud the main point of the present invention unnecessarily, such a detailed explanation will be omitted.

[0021] And the terms described later are the terms established in consideration of the function in the present invention and since they can vary depending on a manufacturer's intention or practice, those definitions shall be made on the basis of the content of the entire specifications.

[0022] First, since the railroad trackside worker protection system of the present invention is equipped with a protection member (1) which is linked with a rail traffic management system (TMS) and can enhance the field workers' working safety by blocking the entry of a train into the pertinent working section for the workers related to the railroad field facilities, a railroad trackside worker protection system using a rail traffic management system is embodied.

[0023] The technical configuration of said protection member (1) can be explained in detail referring to FIG. 8 as follows:

[0024] In other words, it is equipped with a signal blocking controller (30) which is located between a interlocking device (10) and a relay (40) that have been applied to the rail traffic management system, uses a method in which a voltage coming out of the interlocking device (10) enters into the input section of the interlocking device (10) again by way of the relay (40) that amounts to the input of the signal equipment, and turns on or off the signal device as the interlocking device (10) determines the status of the pertinent equipment depending on the output voltage of the said relay (40).

[0025] And it is equipped with a signal device blocking and controlling member (20) which is connected with the said signal blocking controller (30), controls the relay (40) input part which is entered into the interlocking device (10) and controls the change in input information so that the signal device control output from the interlocking device (10) can be nullified in its configuration.

[0026] The technical configuration described above can be explained additionally using FIGs. 6 and 7. FIG. 6 illustrates the signal device in the state of RED, whereas FIG. 7 illustrates the signal device in the state of GREEN. In the FIG. 6, the status value of the interlocking device (10) is OFF since P1 is the same with the common output voltage (common), whereas in the FIG. 7, the status value of the interlocking device (10) is ON since P1 is different from the common output voltage (common), and the change of the input information of P1 is performed in the interlocking device (10) using this input status as shown in the FIG. 8. As a result, the signal device control output voltage of the interlocking device (10) set the status of the signal device to REC according to the Judgement of the output voltage of the protection member (1).

[0027] On the one hand, the present invention can be modified in many different ways and be embodied in many different forms in the application of said configuration.

[0028] Further, it has to be understood that the present invention is not restricted to a particular form mentioned in the detailed explanation described above, but rather, it has to be understood that it includes all modifications, equivalents and substitutes within the spirit and scope of the present invention defined by the attached Scope of Claims.

[0029] The action and effects of the railroad trackside worker protection system using a rail traffic management system and operating method thereof of the present invention configured as described above can be explained as follows:

[0030] First, the present invention can promote the trackside workers' safety by making it impossible for the system to control the route of a train entering into the pertinent section with regard to the railroad trackside workers' work and thus, preventing the train from entering into the working section. In other words, if the start route of a train which starts from a station to enter into the pertinent working section is set up to allow it to enter into the pertinent section and the work protection for the pertinent section is in place in the system, a pertinent train is made unable to start as the protection member (1) switches the start signal device of the start route, which allows an entry into the pertinent section, from Green to Red, and if needed, it allows the train to be started manually after alerting the train drivers and the trackside workers to all cautionary information by wireless to ensure that any casualties to the trackside workers can be prevented.

[0031] For this, under the operating method of the present invention to protect the workers working at the railroad trackside, a pertinent train is made unable to start by switching the start signal device of the start route from Green to Red as the signal device controlling output voltage of the interlocking device (10) controls the signal blocking controller (30) and the signal device blocking and controlling member (20) of the protection member (1) and the train is allowed to start manually after alerting the train drivers and the trackside workers to all cautionary information by wireless to ensure that any casualties to the trackside workers can be prevented.

[0032] The operating method of said protection member (1) of the present invention can be explained in more detail as follows:

[0033] In other words, as illustrated in FIG. 5, it goes through a step of registering the field working plan into the signal device blocking and controlling member (20).

[0034] Thereafter, it goes through a step at which a field worker asks for an approval for the designated location and time to the signal device blocking and controlling member (20).

[0035] Subsequently, it goes through a step at which the signal device blocking and controlling member (20) approves a field work automatically or manually according to a controller's setup.

[0036] Further, it goes through a step at which the signal blocking controller (30) sets the start signal device to RED status by force to ensure that a train can't start heading into the pertinent working section as the relay (40) gets to control the pertinent equipment of the interlocking device (10) depending on the output voltage when the train is about to enter into the work site during the designated time.

[0037] Lastly, it goes through a step at which the field worker requests the completion of work to the protection member (1) with regard to the designated location and time when the work has been completed, by which the operating method to protect the workers working at the railroad trackside using a rail traffic management system is carried out.

[0038] The present invention go through a step at which the protection member (1) approves the completion of work with regard to the field work automatically or manually depending on the controller's setup after the said step of requesting the completion of work to the protection member (1).

[0039] In addition, the protection member (1) applied to the present invention and the trackside workers communicate with each other through interface by wireless, the working plan registration of the protection member (1) is conducted manually by a station controller but when there is a request from the trackside worker with regard to the working plan, the station controller sets up the protection member (1) to automatically or manually approve it when it agrees with the working plan registered in the protection member (1) but if an approval for work which doesn't agree with the working plan registered in the protection member (1) is requested, the controller will modify the working plan registered in the protection member (1) and approve the request manually.

[0040] In addition, the protection member (1) applied to the present invention assigns a unique ID by work for multiple working plans for the same section.

[0041] At this time, if a trackside work is approved, this approval information is assigned with ID in said protection member (1) , and when the work has been completed, the trackside worker submits a request for work completion using the work ID and the information about the work.

[0042] Further, the protection member (1) allows multiple work IDs to be registered for each section and a train is allowed to enter into the pertinent section only when work approval hasn't been provided for all work IDs.

[0043] The embodiment of the present invention described above is explained referring to FIG. 9 and FIG. 10 as follows:

[0044] First, FIG. 9 is the protection processing flowchart of the protection member (1), wherein a basic working plan is registered and a trackside worker requests an approval for work (at this time, working section and working time and end time).

[0045] Thereafter, depending on whether or not it is the same with the registered plan, if it is 'YES,' it will be asked whether it will be approved automatically and if it is 'YES' here too, it will end with the completion of processing.

[0046] However, when the answer is 'NO' in whether it is the same with the registered plan or whether it will be approved automatically, it will be asked whether the controller will approve it, and if it is 'NO' here, it will end with the completion of processing, but if it is 'YES,' it will end with the final completion of processing after going through the registration of modified working section and the requested working section protection start step.

[0047] In addition, FIG. 10 is a cancellation flowchart of the protection member (1), wherein the trackside worker's work completion information is sent to the protection member (1) and when it is the same with the protection information for the pertinent section in the protection member (1), the protection for the pertinent section will be cancelled.

[0048] In other words, while Section A is under protection, the trackside worker requests the completion of work (at this time, working section and work ID).

[0049] Thereafter, depending on whether or not it is the same with the work ID under protection, if it is 'YES,' it will end with the completion of processing after going through the cancellation of the protection of working section A.

[0050] However, if it is 'NO,' it will end with the completion of processing after displaying the request for the completion of work to the controller.

[0051] The present invention automatically prevents the start of a train entering into the working section by the operation described above.

Feasibility of Industrial Application

[0052] The technical idea of the railroad trackside worker protection system using a rail traffic management system and operating method thereof of the present invention can be implemented repeatedly with the result in reality, and especially, since the development of technology is promoted by implement of the invention of this application, it can contribute to the industrial development and thus, it is sufficiently worthy of being protected.

Concise Explanation of the Drawings

[0053] FIG. 1 is a drawing illustrating the safety measure taken for the trackside workers which is performed generally
[0054] in the prior art.

[0055] FIG. 2 is a drawing illustrating the conditions of the conventional facilities for the safe operation of train.

[0056] FIG. 3 is a drawing illustrating the situation when there is no signal device blocking and controlling member in the conventional system.

[0057] FIG. 4 is a drawing illustrating a situation in which the entry of a train into the working section is prevented by the
[0058] operation of the signal device blocking and controlling member of the present invention.

[0059] FIG. 5 is a drawing illustrating the examples using the signal device blocking and controlling member of the present invention.

[0060] FIG. 6 is a drawing showing the status in which the signal device is RED prior to the explanation of the present invention.

[0061] FIG. 7 is a drawing showing the status in which the signal device is GREEN prior to the explanation of the present invention.

[0062] FIG. 8 is a block diagram of the railroad trackside worker protection system using a rail traffic management
[0063] system which has been applied to the present invention.

[0064] FIG. 9 is the protection processing flowchart of the signal device blocking and controlling member of the present invention.

[0065] FIG. 10 is the cancellation processing flowchart of the signal device blocking and controlling member of the present invention.

[0066] <Explanation on the numbers marked on the major parts of the drawings>

[0067] 10: Interlocking device 20: Signal device blocking and controlling member

[0068] 30: Signal blocking controller 40: Relay

Drawings

FIG. 1

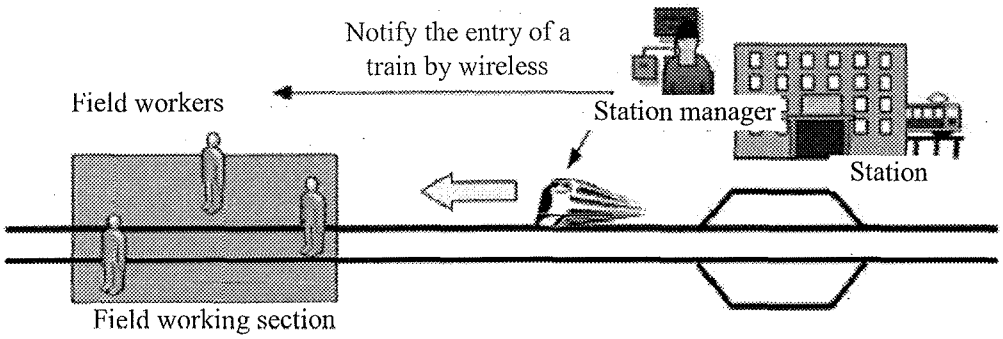


FIG. 2

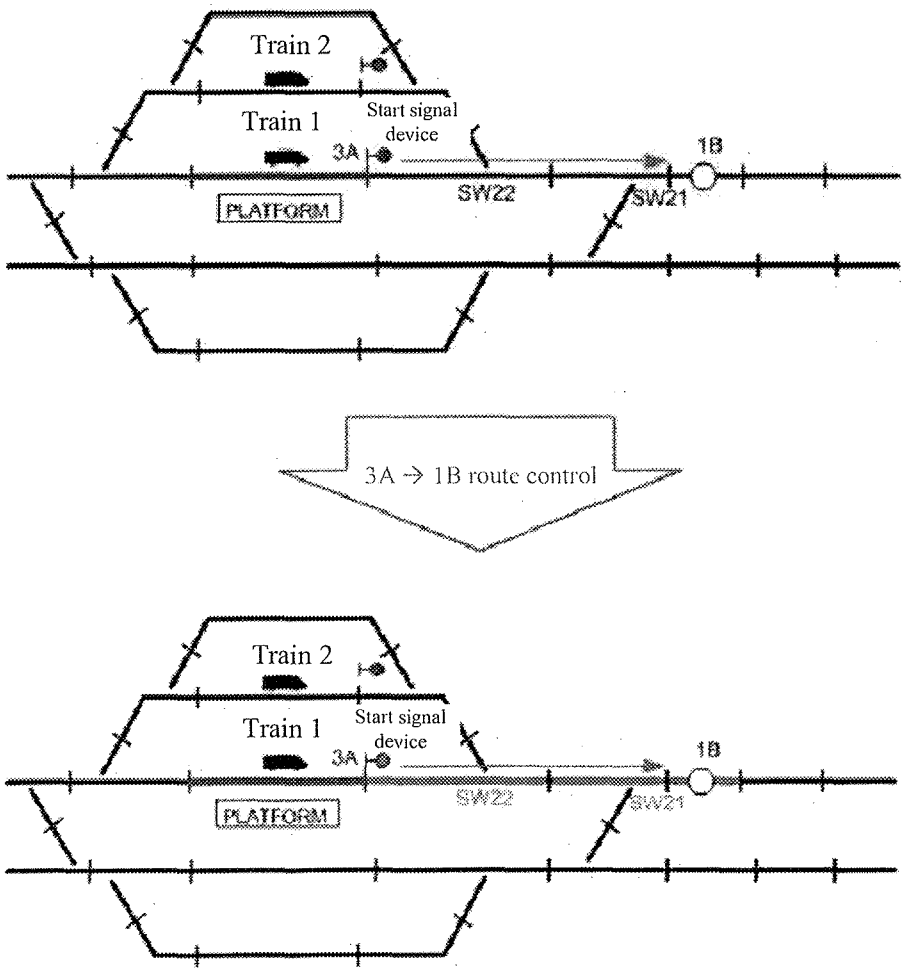


FIG. 3

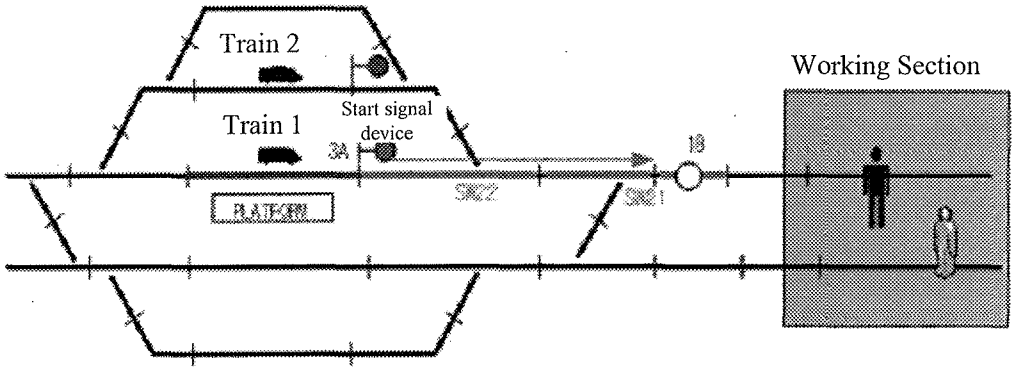

Train 2
Train 1
Start signal device
Working Section

FIG. 4

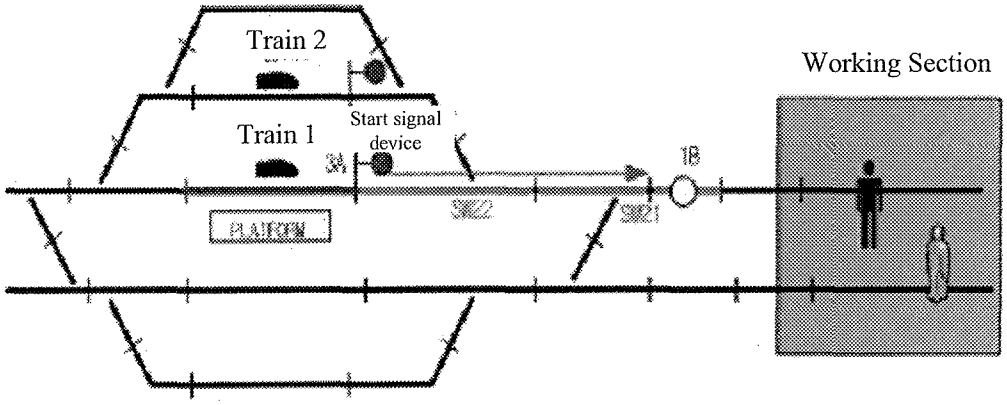

Train 2
Train 1
Start signal device
Working Section

FIG. 5

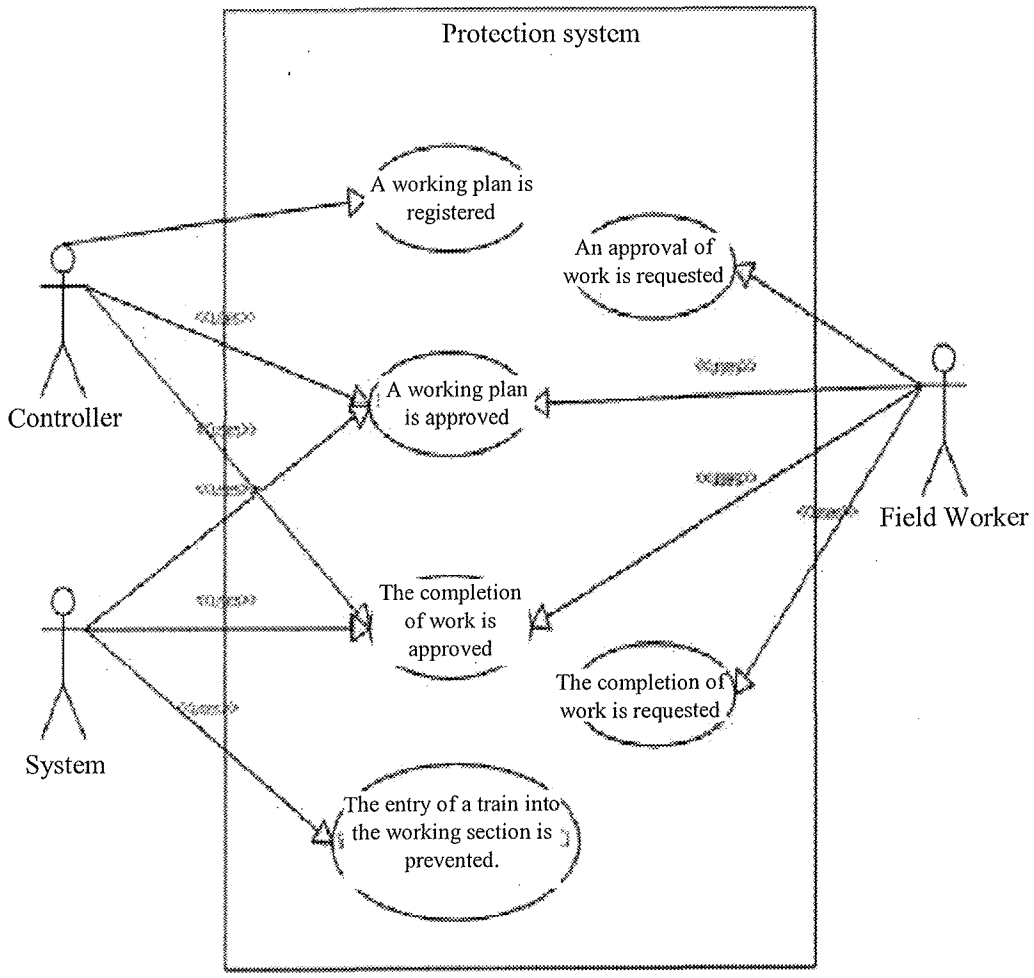

Protection system
A working plan is registered
An approval of work is requested
A working plan is approved
The completion of work is approved
The completion of work is requested
The entry of a train into the working section is prevented.
Controller
System
Field Worker

FIG. 6

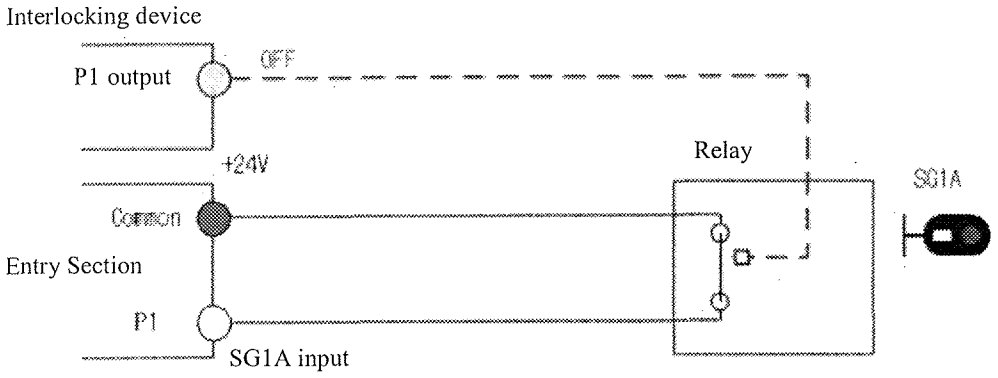

Interlocking device
P1 output
OFF
+24V
Common
Entry Section
P1
SG1A input
Relay
SG1A

FIG. 7

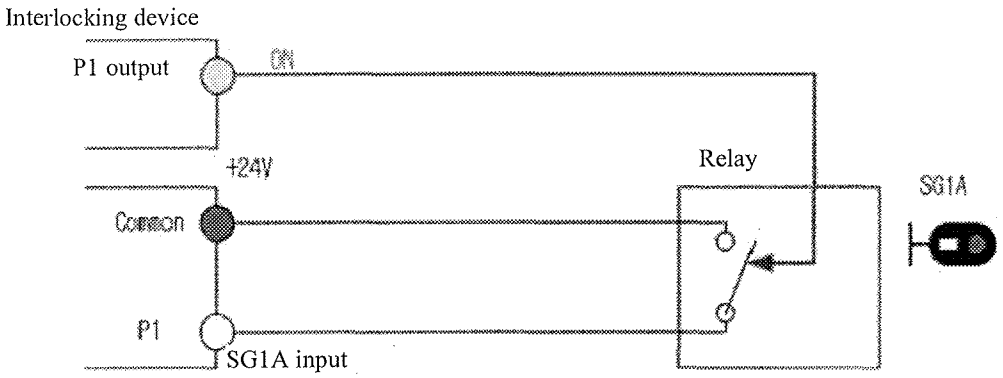

Interlocking device
P1 output
ON
+24V
Common
P1
SG1A input
Relay
SG1A

FIG. 8

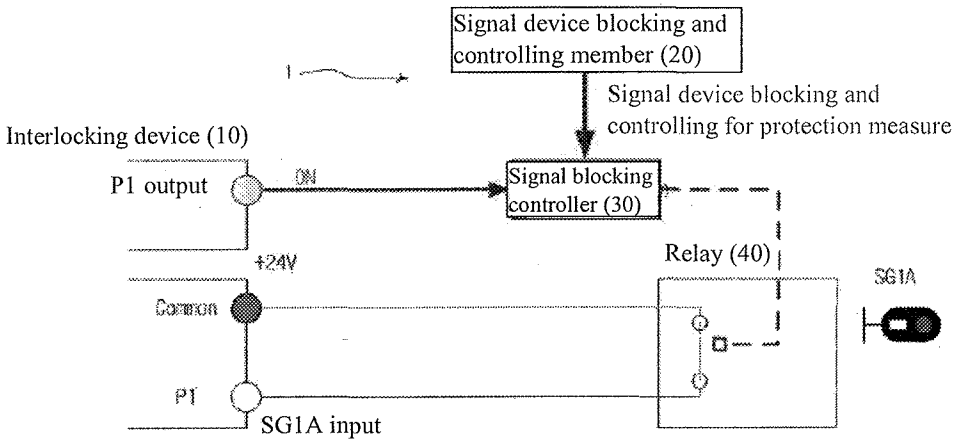

Signal device blocking and controlling member (20)
1
Signal device blocking and controlling for protection measure
Interlocking device (10)
P1 output
ON
Signal blocking controller (30)
Relay (40)
+24V
Common
P1
SG1A input
SG1A

FIG. 9

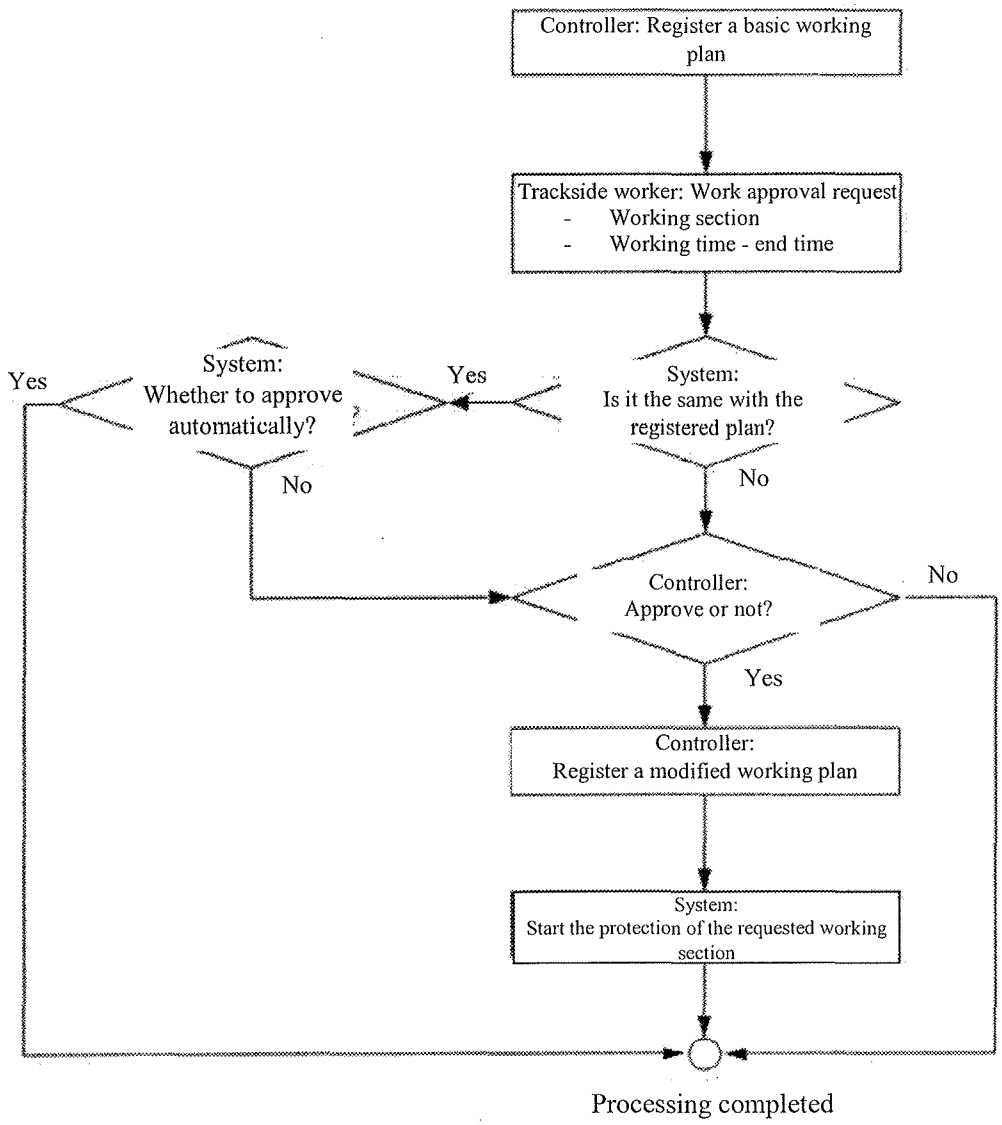
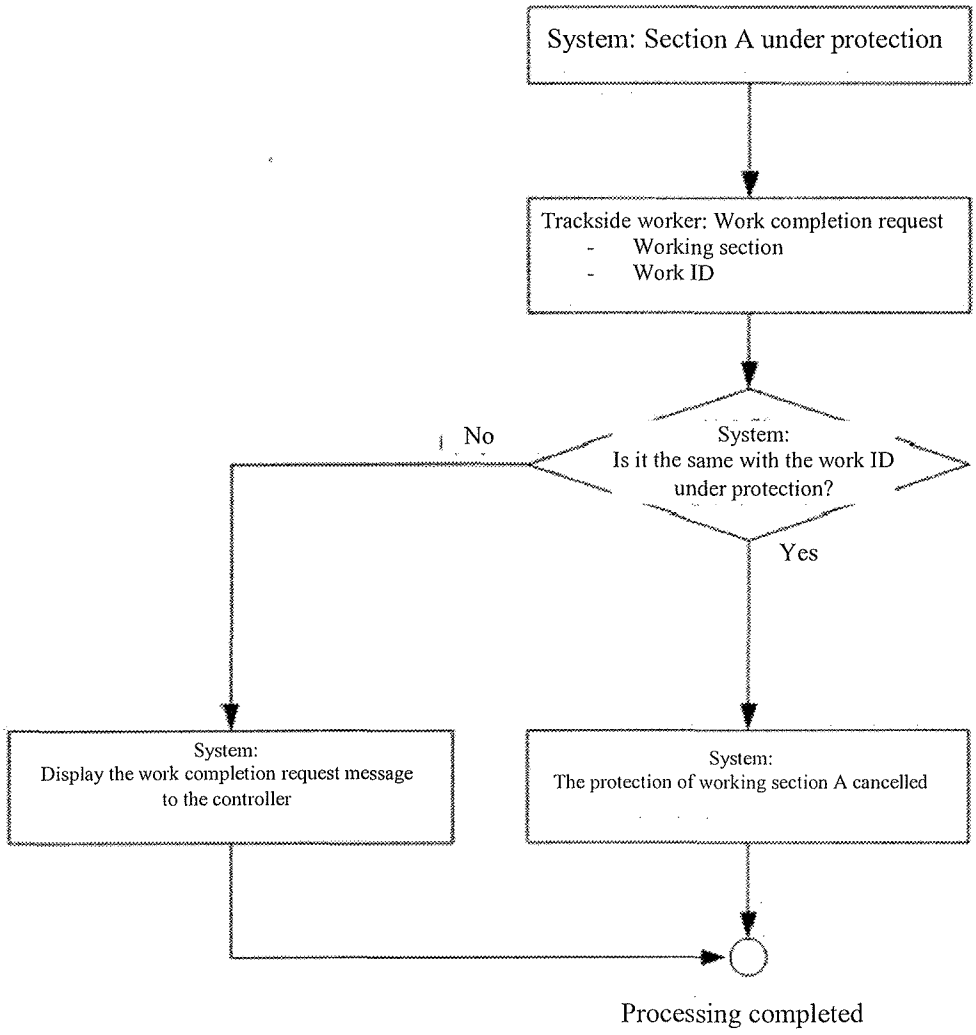

Controller: Register a basic working plan
Trackside worker: Work approval request
- Working section
- Working time - end time
System: Is it the same with the registered plan?
Yes
No
System: Whether to approve automatically?
Yes
No
Controller: Approve or not?
No
Yes
Controller: Register a modified working plan
System: Start the protection of the requested working section
Processing completed

FIG. 10


System: Section A under protection
Trackside worker: Work completion request
- Working section
- Work ID
System:
Is it the same with the work ID
under protection?
No
Yes
System:
Display the work completion request message
to the controller
System:
The protection of working section A cancelled
Processing completed

(19) 대한민국특허청(KR)
(12) 등록특허공보(B1)

(45) 공고일자 2011년01월13일
(11) 등록번호 10-1008160
(24) 등록일자 2011년01월06일

(51) Int. Cl.
B61L 29/30 (2006.01)
(21) 출원번호 10-2008-0100803
(22) 출원일자 2008년10월14일
심사청구일자 2008년10월14일
(65) 공개번호 10-2010-0041561
(43) 공개일자 2010년04월22일
(56) 선행기술조사문헌
JP2005029055 A*
JP2002002486 A
JP07052800 A
JP07117670 A
*는 심사관에 의하여 인용된 문헌

(73) 특허권자
대아티아이(주)
서울특별시 강남구 논현동 115-7 미성빌딩 6층
(72) 발명자
하승태
경기도 부천시 원미구 상3동 다정한마을 2101동 604호
(74) 대리인
홍성표

전체 청구항 수 : 총 7 항 심사관 : 조춘근

(54) 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템 및 그 운용방법

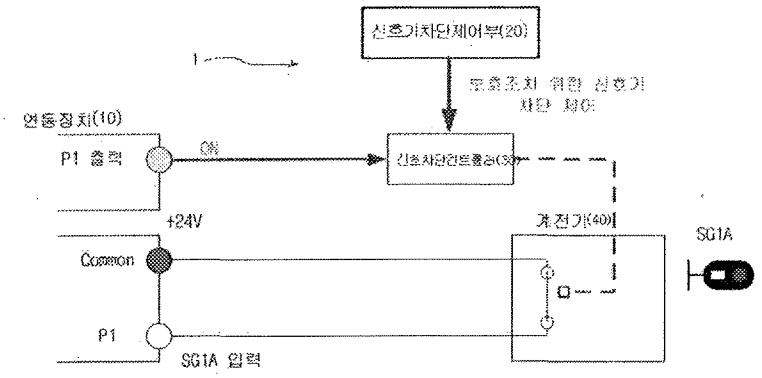
(57) 요 약

본 발명은 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템 및 그 운용방법에 관한 것이다.

본 발명은 이를 위해 열차 운행 관제 시스템과 연동되며, 철도 현장 설비 관련 작업자들에 대하여 해당 작업구간으로의 열차 진입을 우선 차단하여 현장 작업자의 작업 안전도를 높일 수 있는 방호부(1)가 구비되어 구성된다.

상기와 같이 구성된 본 발명은 철도 선로변 설비의 유지/보수를 위해 작업하는 인원들에 대해 열차 운행관제 시스템이 작업 계획에 따라 자동으로 해당 구간으로의 열차 진입을 제한하는 것이고, 만일 열차의 진입이 발생되는 경우에는 자동으로 현장 작업자들에게 열차의 진입을 알려서 열차 사고를 미연에 방지할 수 있도록 한 것이며, 이로 인해 제품의 품질과 신뢰성을 대폭 향상시켜 작업자로 하여금 좋은 이미지를 심어줄 수 있도록 한 것이다.

대 표 도



Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 226 of 629

특허청구의 범위

청구항 1

삭제

청구항 2

열차 운행 관제 시스템과 연동되며, 철도 현장 설비 관련 작업자들에 대하여 해당 작업구간으로의 열차 진입을 우선 차단하여 현장 작업자의 작업 안전도를 높일 수 있는 방호부가 구비되어 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템에 있어서,

상기 방호부(1)는,

열차 운행 관제 시스템에 적용된 연동장치(10)와 계전기(40)의 사이에 구비되며, 연동장치에서 출력된 전압이 신호설비의 입력에 해당되는 계전기를 거쳐 다시 연동장치의 입력부로 들어오는 방법을 이용하되 상기 계전기의 출력 전압에 따라서 연동장치는 해당 설비의 상태를 판단하게 되고 이로 인해 신호기를 온/오프시키는 신호차단 컨트롤러(30); 및

상기 신호차단 컨트롤러와 연결되며, 연동장치로 입력되는 계전기 입력 부분을 조작함은 물론 연동장치에서 출력된 신호기 제어를 무효시킬 수 있게 입력정보 변경을 콘트롤하는 신호기 차단 제어부(20);가 구비됨을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템.

청구항 3

철도 선로변 작업자를 보호하는 운용방법에 있어서,

해당 구간으로 진입하도록 허용하는 출발진로의 출발신호기를 연동장치의 신호기 제어 출력 전압이 방호부(1)의 신호차단 컨트롤러(30) 및 신호기 차단 제어부(20)를 제어하여 신호기를 GREEN→RED로 강제 전환함으로써 해당 열차가 출발할 수 없도록 함은 물론 열차 운전자와 선로변 작업자에게 모두 주위정보를 무선으로 알린 후 수동으로 열차를 출발시키도록 하여 선로변 작업자에 대한 인명 피해를 방지하도록 함을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호 운용방법.

청구항 4

청구항 3 에 있어서,

상기 방호부(1)의 운용방법은,

현장 작업계획을 신호기 차단 제어부(20)에 등록하는 단계;

현장 작업자가 신호기 차단 제어부(20)에 지정된 위치 및 시간에 대해 승인을 요청하는 단계;

신호기 차단 제어부(20)가 관제사의 설정에 따라 자동 또는 수동으로 현장 작업에 대한 승인을 하는 단계;

열차가 지정시간 동안에 작업 현장으로 진입하고자 할 경우 신호차단 컨크롤러(30)는 계전기가 출력 전압에 따라서 연동장치의 해당 설비를 제어하게 되어 열차가 해당 작업 구간으로 출발할 수 없도록 출발 신호기를 강제로 RED 상태로 설정하는 단계; 및

현장 작업자는 작업이 완료되면 지정된 위치 및 시간에 대해 작업완료를 방호부(1)에 요청하는 단계;가 포함됨을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호 운용방법.

청구항 5

청구항 4 에 있어서,

상기 작업완료를 방호부(1)에 요청하는 단계 이후 방호부(1)는 관제사의 설정에 따라 자동 또는 수동으로 현장

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 227 of 629

작업에 대한 작업 완료를 승인하는 단계가 더 포함됨을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호 운용방법.

청구항 6

삭제

청구항 7

청구항 4 에 있어서,

상기 방호부(1)는,

동일한 구간의 복수 작업 계획을 위해 각 작업별로 고유한 ID를 부여함을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호 운용방법.

청구항 8

청구항 7 에 있어서,

상기 방호부(1)는,

선로변 작업이 승인되면 이 승인된 정보는 ID가 부여되며, 작업 완료시 선로변 작업자는 작업 ID와 작업에 대한 정보를 이용하여 작업 완료 요청을 수행함을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호 운용방법.

청구항 9

청구항 7 에 있어서,

상기 방호부(1)는,

각 구간에 대하여 복수의 작업 ID를 등록할 수 있도록 하며, 해당 구간의 전체 작업 ID에 대해 작업 승인이 안되어 있는 경우에만 해당 구간에 열차를 진입할 수 있도록 함을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호 운용방법.

명 세 서

발명의 상세한 설명

기 술 분 야

[0001] 본 발명은 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템 및 그 운용방법에 관한 것으로, 보다 상세하게는 철도 선로변 설비의 유지/보수를 위해 작업하는 인원들에 대해 열차 운행관제 시스템이 작업 계획에 따라 자동으로 해당 구간으로의 열차 진입을 제한하는 것이고, 만일 열차의 진입이 발생되는 경우에는 자동으로 현장 작업자들에게 열차의 진입을 알려서 열차 사고를 미연에 방지할 수 있도록 한 것이며, 이로 인해 제품의 품질과 신뢰성을 대폭 향상시켜 작업자로 하여금 좋은 이미지를 심어줄 수 있도록 한 것이다.

배 경 기 술

[0002] 주지하다시피 열차는 선로(궤도)위에서 바퀴가 굴러 이동하도록 되어 있다. 이 중에서 열차는 이동이 가능한 물체이지만 궤도는 그 자리에서 움직이지 않도록 고정되어 있는 설비이며, 열차의 안전한 주행을 위해서는 궤도 이외에도 여러 가지 안전설비들이 사용된다.

[0003] 상기 설치되어 있는 설비는 안전을 확인하고 유지보수를 하기 위하여 현장 작업자가 해당 설비가 있는 위치로

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 228 of 629

가서 육안으로 설비의 안전 유무를 확인하고 필요한 유지보수 작업을 하도록 되어 있다. 이 경우 문제가 되는 것이 바로 현장 유지보수원의 안전이다.

[0004] 상기 현장 유지보수원의 안전은 열차의 인명사고와 직접적으로 연결되는 치명적인 문제이다. 만일 유지보수원이 열차가 접근하는 것도 모르고 선로에서 작업하는데 열차는 고속으로 주행하고 유지보수원이 대피할 공간이 없거나 미처 대피할 시간이 없다면 열차와 유지보수원의 충돌은 불가피하게 되며 이는 바로 인명사고로 이어지게 된다.

[0005] 상기 현장 유지보수원이 현장에서 작업하기 위해서는 해당 구간을 관할하는 역에 무선으로 미리 작업을 보고하고 작업을 진행하고 있지만 열차의 운행관리를 담당하는 관제사의 실수로 해당 작업 구간으로 열차를 보내고 또한 열차 운전원이 해당 구간에 작업이 있는 것을 미리 알고 있지 못하다면 이러한 사고가 발생될 소지가 발생된다.

[0006] 기존 철도 역에 설치되어 있는 열차 운행 관제 시스템(TMS: Traffic Management System)은 열차가 운행되는 선로 및 각종 설비들에 대한 작업을 수행하는 작업자들에 대해서 시스템에서 자동으로 보호해주는 설비가 없다.

[0007] 즉, 도 1 에 도시된 바와 같이 선로 근처의 현장 작업자들은 역무원으로부터 무전을 통해 열차가 진입하고 있다는 정보를 듣거나 열차가 작업구간에 접근하면서 발생하는 경적을 통해서 열차의 진입을 알아차리고 작업을 중단하거나 대피하는 방법을 사용하고 있다.

[0008] 그러므로 열차 운행관제 시스템이 선로변을 따라 작업하는 작업자들을 자동으로 보호해 줄 수 있는 보호설비가 필요하나, 종래에는 이러한 기술이 없다는 커다란 문제점이 발생 되었다.

[0009] 한편, 도 2 는 종래 열차 안전운행을 위한 설비의 조건을 나타낸 것으로, 열차 1 이 3A 신호기를 출발하여 1B까지 안전하게 주행하도록 하기 위하여 열차 관제시스템 혹은 연동장치 콘솔은 3A→1B의 진행경로에 해당되는 진로설정을 연동장치에 요청하게 되고, 연동장치는 3A 신호기부터 1B 지점까지 궤도가 모두 열차가 없는 상태이고 선로전환기들이 LOCK 상태가 아닌 것을 확인한 후 선로전환기 SW22, SW21을 정방향으로 쇄정(LOCK)하고, 3A신호기를 RED→GREEN으로 변경하여 열차가 출발할 수 있음을 알린다. 이 경우 열차 운전원은 3A신호기가 GREEN으로 된 것을 육안으로 확인하고 열차를 출발시킨다. 만일 3A신호기가 RED상태를 유지한다면 열차 운전원은 관제사의 별도 명령 없이는 열차를 출발시킬 수 없다.

[0010] 따라서 상기한 종래의 기술은 도 3 과 같이 작업구간으로 진입하는 열차의 출발을 자동으로 방호하도록 한 기술적 구성이 없기 때문에 운전자는 녹색 신호만을 보고 앞으로 진행하기 때문에 안전사고를 미연에 방지할 수 없다는 커다란 문제점이 발생 되었다.

[0011] 특히 현재 철도 선로를 따라 많은 작업들이 이루어 지고 있으나 선로변 작업자에 대해 시스템이 자동으로 보호해 주지 않아서 인명 사고가 발생될 소지가 충분히 있다는 커다란 문제점 발생 되었다.

발명의 내용

해결 하고자하는 과제

[0012] 본 발명은 상기와 같은 종래 기술의 제반 문제점을 해소하기 위하여 안출한 것으로, 신호기 차단 제어부와 신호차단 컨트롤러로 이루어진 방호부가 구비됨을 제1목적으로 한 것이고, 제2목적은 상기한 기술적 구성에 의해 철도 선로변 설비의 유지/보수를 위해 작업하는 인원들에 대해 열차 운행관제 시스템이 작업 계획에 따라 자동으로 해당 구간으로의 열차 진입을 제한하는 것이고, 만일 열차의 진입이 발생되는 경우에는 자동으로 현장 작업자들에게 열차의 진입을 알려서 열차 사고를 미연에 방지할 수 있도록 한 것이며, 제3목적은 상기한 기술적 작용에 의해 본 발명은 제품의 품질과 신뢰성을 대폭 향상시켜 작업자로 하여금 좋은 이미지를 심어줄 수 있도록 한 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템 및 그 운용방법을 제공한다.

과제 해결수단

[0013] 이러한 목적 달성을 위하여 본 발명은 철도 선로변 작업자를 보호하는 시스템에 있어서, 열차 운행 관제 시스템과 연동되며, 철도 현장 설비 관련 작업자들에 대하여 해당 작업구간으로의 열차 진입을 우선 차단하여 현장 작업자의 작업 안전도를 높일 수 있는 방호부가 구비됨을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템을 제공한다.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 229 of 629

[0014] 또한 본 발명은 철도 선로변 작업자를 보호하는 운용방법에 있어서, 해당 구간으로 진입하도록 허용하는 출발진로의 출발신호기를 연동장치의 신호기 제어 출력 전압이 방호부의 신호차단 컨트롤러 및 신호기 차단 제어부를 제어하여 신호기를 GREEN→RED로 강제 전환함으로써 해당 열차가 출발할 수 없도록 함은 물론 열차 운전자와 선로변 작업자에게 모두 주위정보를 무선으로 알린 후 수동으로 열차를 출발시키도록 하여 선로변 작업자에 대한 인명 피해를 방지하도록 함을 특징으로 하는 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호 운용방법을 제공한다.

효 과

[0015] 상기에서 상세히 살펴본 바와 같이 본 발명은 신호기 차단 제어부와 신호차단 컨트롤러로 이루어진 방호부가 구비되도록 한 것이다.

[0016] 본 발명은 상기한 기술적 구성에 의해 철도 선로변 설비의 유지/보수를 위해 작업하는 인원들에 대해 열차 운행 관제 시스템이 작업 계획에 따라 자동으로 해당 구간으로의 열차 진입을 제한하는 것이고, 만일 열차의 진입이 발생되는 경우에는 자동으로 현장 작업자들에게 열차의 진입을 알려서 열차 사고를 미연에 방지할 수 있도록 한 것이다.

[0017] 본 발명은 상기한 기술적 작용에 의해 제품의 품질과 신뢰성을 대폭 향상시켜 작업자로 하여금 좋은 이미지를 심어줄 수 있도록 한 매우 유용한 발명인 것이다.

[0018] 이하에서는 이러한 효과 달성을 위한 본 발명의 바람직한 실시 예를 첨부된 도면에 따라 상세히 설명하면 다음과 같다.

발명의 실시를 위한 구체적인 내용

[0019] 본 발명에 적용된 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템 및 그 운용방법은 도 4 내지 도 10 에 도시된 바와 같이 구성되는 것이다.

[0020] 하기에서 본 발명을 설명함에 있어, 관련된 공지 기능 또는 구성에 대한 구체적인 설명이 본 발명의 요지를 불필요하게 흐릴 수 있다고 판단되는 경우에는 그 상세한 설명은 생략할 것이다.

[0021] 그리고 후술되는 용어들은 본 발명에서의 기능을 고려하여 설정된 용어들로서 이는 생산자의 의도 또는 관례에 따라 달라질 수 있으므로 그 정의는 본 명세서 전반에 걸친 내용을 토대로 내려져야 할 것이다.

[0022] 먼저, 본 발명은 철도 선로변 작업자를 보호하는 시스템에 있어서, 열차 운행 관제 시스템(TMS: Traffic Management System)과 연동되며, 철도 현장 설비 관련 작업자들에 대하여 해당 작업구간으로의 열차 진입을 우선 차단하여 현장 작업자의 작업 안전도를 높일 수 있는 방호부(1)가 구비되어 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템이 이루어지게 된다.

[0023] 상기한 방호부(1)의 기술적 구성을 도 8 을 보면서 보다 상세히 설명하면 다음과 같다.

[0024] 즉, 열차 운행 관제 시스템에 적용된 연동장치(10)와 계전기(40)의 사이에 구비되며, 연동장치(10)에서 출력된 전압이 신호설비의 입력에 해당되는 계전기(40)를 거쳐 다시 연동장치(10)의 입력부로 들어오는 방법을 이용하되 상기 계전기(40)의 출력 전압에 따라서 연동장치(10)는 해당 설비의 상태를 판단하게 되고 이로 인해 신호기를 온/오프시키는 신호차단 컨트롤러(30)가 구비된다.

[0025] 그리고 상기 신호차단 컨트롤러(30)와 연결되며, 연동장치(10)로 입력되는 계전기(40) 입력 부분을 조작함은 물론 연동장치(10)에서 출력된 신호기 제어를 무효시킬 수 있게 입력정보 변경을 콘트롤하는 신호기 차단 제어부(20)가 구비되어 구성된다.

[0026] 상기한 기술적 구성은 도 6, 7로부터 부연 설명할 수 있는 것으로, 도 6 은 신호기가 RED인 상태의 도면이고, 도 7 은 신호기가 GREEN인 상태의 도면을 나타낸 것으로, 상기 도 6 에서 P1은 공통출력전압(common)의 값과 동일하므로 연동장치(10)의 상태값은 OFF이며, 이와 반대로 도 7 에서 P1은 공통출력전압(common)의 값과 다르게 되므로 연동장치(10)의 상태값은 ON으로 되며, 이와 같은 입력상태를 사용하는 연동장치(10)에서 P1의 입력정보

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 230 of 629

변경은 상기 도 8 과 같이 수행하게 되며, 결과적으로 상기 연동장치(10)의 신호기 제어 출력 전압이 방호부(1)의 출력 전압의 판단에 따라 신호기의 상태를 RED로 설정하게 되는 것이다.

[0027] 한편 본 발명은 상기의 구성부를 적용함에 있어 다양하게 변형될 수 있고 여러 가지 형태를 취할 수 있다.

[0028] 그리고 본 발명은 상기의 상세한 설명에서 언급되는 특별한 형태로 한정되는 것이 아닌 것으로 이해되어야 하며, 오히려 첨부된 청구범위에 의해 정의되는 본 발명의 정신과 범위 내에 있는 모든 변형물과 균등물 및 대체물을 포함하는 것으로 이해되어야 한다.

[0029] 상기와 같이 구성된 본 발명 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템 및 그 운용방법의 작용효과를 설명하면 다음과 같다.

[0030] 우선, 본 발명은 철도 선로변 작업자들의 작업에 대해 시스템이 해당 구간으로 진입하는 열차에 대해 진로제어를 할 수 없도록 함으로써 작업 구간으로 열차가 진입하는 것을 막음으로써 선로변 작업자의 안전을 도모할 수 있다. 즉, 해당 작업구간에 진입하기 위해 역에서 출발하는 열차의 출발 진로가 해당 구간으로 진입하도록 설정되고, 해당 구간에 대해 시스템에서 작업 보호가 이루어지고 있다면, 방호부(1)가 해당 구간으로 진입하도록 허용하는 출발진로의 출발신호기를 GREEN→RED로 강제로 전환함으로써 해당 열차가 출발할 수 없도록 하며, 필요한 경우 열차 운전자와 선로변 작업자에게 모두 주의정보를 무선 혹은 기타 방법으로 알린 후에 수동으로 열차를 출발시키도록 함으로써 선로변 작업자에 대한 인명 피해를 방지할 수 있도록 한 것이다.

[0031] 이를 위해 본 발명은 철도 선로변 작업자를 보호하는 운용방법에 있어서, 해당 구간으로 진입하도록 허용하는 출발진로의 출발신호기를 연동장치(10)의 신호기 제어 출력 전압이 방호부(1)의 신호차단 컨트롤러(30) 및 신호기 차단 제어부(20)를 제어하여 신호기를 GREEN→RED로 강제 전환함으로써 해당 열차가 출발할 수 없도록 함은 물론 열차 운전자와 선로변 작업자에게 모두 주위정보를 무선으로 알린 후 수동으로 열차를 출발시키도록 하여 선로변 작업자에 대한 인명 피해를 방지하게 된다.

[0032] 본 발명의 상기 방호부(1)의 운용방법을 보다 상세히 설명하면 다음과 같다.

[0033] 즉, 도 5 에 도시된 바와 같이 현장 작업계획을 신호기 차단 제어부(20)에 등록하는 단계를 거친다.

[0034] 이후 현장 작업자가 신호기 차단 제어부(20)에 지정된 위치 및 시간에 대해 승인을 요청하는 단계를 거친다.

[0035] 이어서 신호기 차단 제어부(20)가 관제사의 설정에 따라 자동 또는 수동으로 현장 작업에 대한 승인을 하는 단계를 거친다.

[0036] 그리고 열차가 지정시간 동안에 작업 현장으로 진입하고자 할 경우 신호차단 컨트롤러(30)는 계전기(40)가 출력 전압에 따라서 연동장치(10)의 해당 설비를 제어하게 되어 열차가 해당 작업 구간으로 출발할 수 없도록 출발신호기를 강제로 RED 상태로 설정하는 단계를 거친다.

[0037] 마지막으로 현장 작업자는 작업이 완료되면 지정된 위치 및 시간에 대해 작업완료를 방호부(1)에 요청하는 단계를 거쳐 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호 운용방법을 수행하게 된다.

[0038] 본 발명은 상기 작업완료를 방호부(1)에 요청하는 단계 이후 방호부(1)는 관제사의 설정에 따라 자동 또는 수동으로 현장 작업에 대한 작업 완료를 승인하는 단계를 거치게 된다.

[0039] 또한 본 발명에 적용된 상기 방호부(1)와 선로변 작업자는 상호 인터페이스로 무선 소통하고, 상기 방호부(1)의 작업 계획 등록은 역 관제사에 의해 수동으로 이루어지되, 역 관제사는 선로변 작업자의 작업계획에 대하여 선로변 작업자의 요청이 있는 경우 방호부(1)가 계획된 작업계획과 일치하는 경우에는 자동 또는 수동으로 방호부(1)가 승인할 수 있도록 설정하게 되며 만일 방호부(1)에 등록된 작업계획과 일치하지 않는 작업 승인이 요청되면 관제사는 방호부(1)에 등록된 작업계획을 변경하여 수동으로 승인하게 된다.

[0040] 또한 본 발명에 적용된 상기 방호부(1)는 동일한 구간의 복수 작업 계획을 위해 각 작업별로 고유한 ID를 부여하게 된다.

[0041] 이때 상기 방호부(1)는 선로변 작업이 승인되면 이 승인된 정보는 ID가 부여되며, 작업 완료시 선로변 작업자는 작업 ID와 작업에 대한 정보를 이용하여 작업 완료 요청을 수행하게 된다.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 231 of 629

[0042] 그리고 상기 방호부(1)는 각 구간에 대하여 복수의 작업 ID를 등록할 수 있도록 하며, 해당 구간의 전체 작업 ID에 대해 작업 승인이 안되어 있는 경우에만 해당 구간에 열차를 진입할 수 있도록 하게 된다.

[0043] 상기 본 발명의 실시예를 도 9 와 도 10 을 보면서 설명하면 다음과 같다.

[0044] 먼저, 도 9 는 방호부(1)의 보호처리 흐름도로, 기본 작업계획을 등록하고, 선로변 작업자가 작업 승인을 요청(이때 작업구간과 작업시작 그리고 종료시간)하게 된다.

[0045] 이후 등록된 계획과 동일한가의 여부에 따라 'YES'이면 자동승인할 것이가를 묻고 여기서도 'YES'이면 처리 마침으로 종료된다.

[0046] 그러나 상기 등록된 계획과 동일한가와 자동승인 여부에서 'NO'일 경우에는 관제사가 승인할 것인가를 묻게 되는데, 여기서 'NO'일 경우에는 처리마침으로 종료하게 되나, 'YES'일 경우에는 작업계획 수정등록과 요청된 작업구간 보호시작 단계를 거쳐 최종 처리마침으로 종료된다.

[0047] 또한 도 10 은 방호부(1)의 해제 흐름도로, 선로변 작업자의 작업 완료정보는 방호부(1)에 전송되어 방호부(1)에서 해당 구간에 대한 방호정보와 동일한 경우 해당 구간에 대한 방호를 해제하게 된다.

[0048] 즉, 구간 A 보호중 선로변 작업자가 작업 완료를 요청(이때 작업구간과 작업 ID)하게 된다.

[0049] 이후 보호중인 작업 ID와 동일여부에 따라 'YES'일 경우 작업구간 A 보호해제를 거쳐 처리마침으로 종료된다.

[0050] 그러나 'NO'일 경우에는 관제사에게 작업완료 요청 메시지 표시를 한 후 처리마침으로 종료하게 된다.

[0051] 본 발명은 상기한 작동에 의해 작업구간으로 진입하는 열차의 출발을 자동으로 방호하도록 하게 된다.

산업이용 가능성

[0052] 본 발명 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작업자 보호시스템 및 그 운용방법의 기술적 사상은 실제로 동일결과를 반복 실시 가능한 것으로, 특히 이와 같은 본원발명을 실시함으로써 기술발전을 촉진하여 산업발전에 이바지할 수 있어 보호할 가치가 충분히 있다.

도면의 간단한 설명

[0053] 도 1 은 종래 일반적으로 이루어지고 있는 선로변 작업자에 대한 안전 조치

[0054] 를 취하는 모습을 도시한 도면.

[0055] 도 2 는 종래 열차 안전운행을 위한 설비의 조건을 도시한 도면.

[0056] 도 3 은 종래 신호기 차단 제어부가 없는 경우의 상황을 도시한 도면.

[0057] 도 4 는 본 발명 신호기 차단 제어부가 동작하여 작업구간으로 열차진입을

[0058] 막는 상황을 도시한 도면.

[0059] 도 5 는 본 발명 신호기 차단 제어부의 사용 사례를 도시한 도면.

[0060] 도 6 은 본 발명을 설명하기에 앞서 신호기가 RED인 상태의 도면.

[0061] 도 7 은 본 발명을 설명하기에 앞서 신호기가 GREEN인 상태의 도면.

[0062] 도 8 은 본 발명에 적용된 열차 운행 관제 시스템을 이용한 철도 선로변 작

[0063] 업자 보호시스템의 구성도.

[0064] 도 9 는 본 발명 신호기 차단 제어부의 보호처리 흐름도.

[0065] 도 10 은 본 발명 신호기 차단 제어부의 해제처리 흐름도.

[0066] <도면의 주요 부분에 대한 부호의 설명>

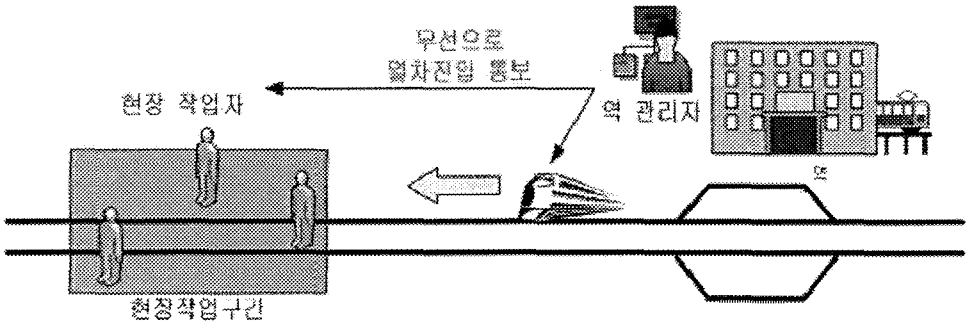
[0067] 10: 연동장치 20: 신호기 차단 제어부

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 232 of 629

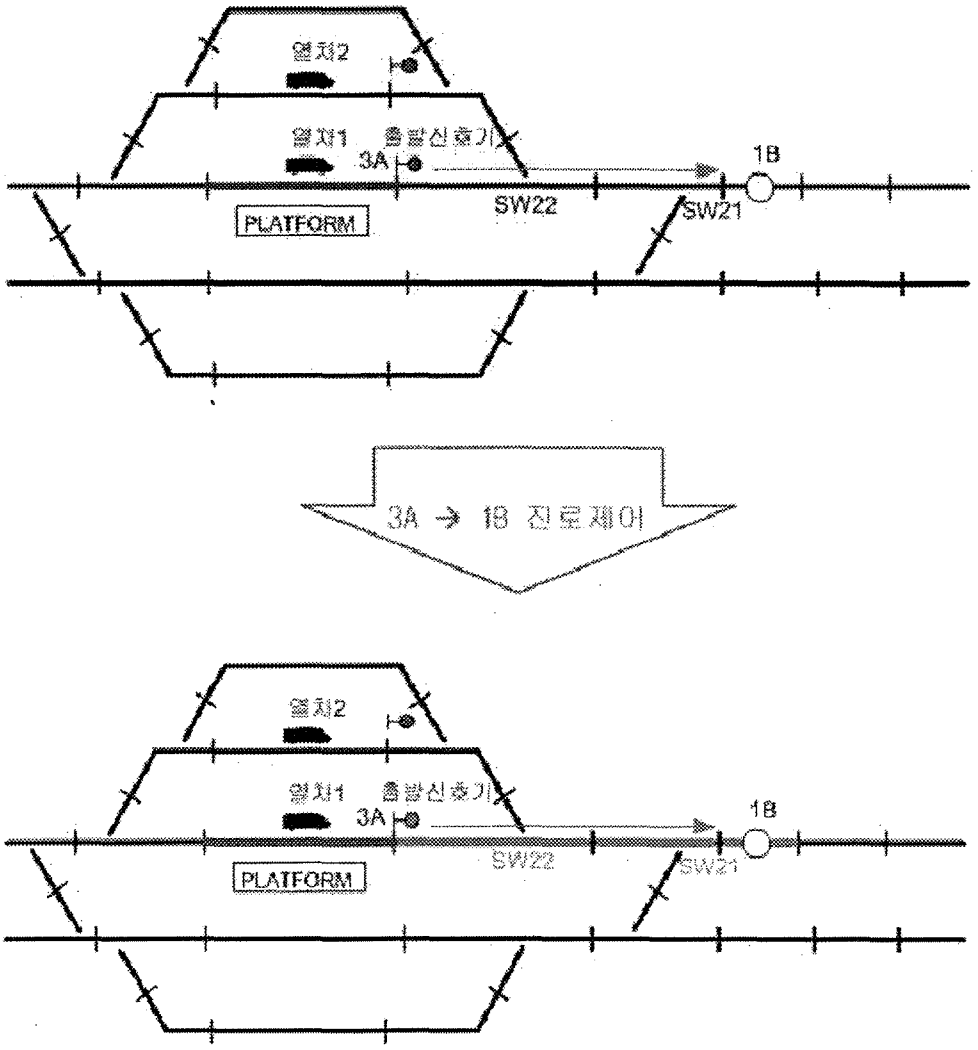
[0068] 30: 신호차단 컨트롤러 40: 계전기

도면

도면1

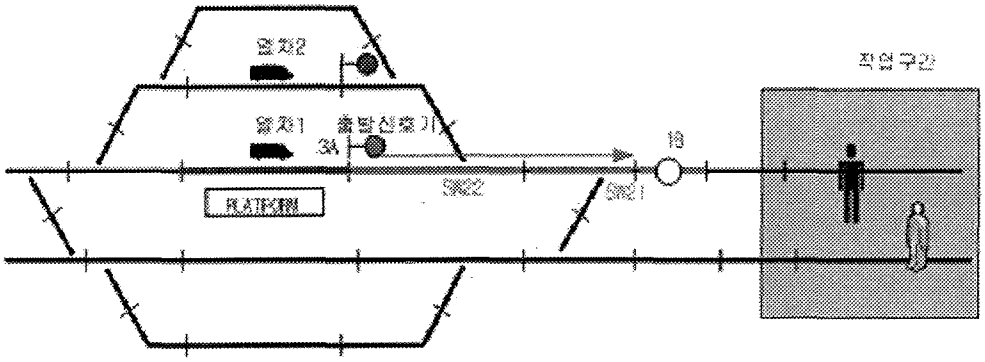


도면2

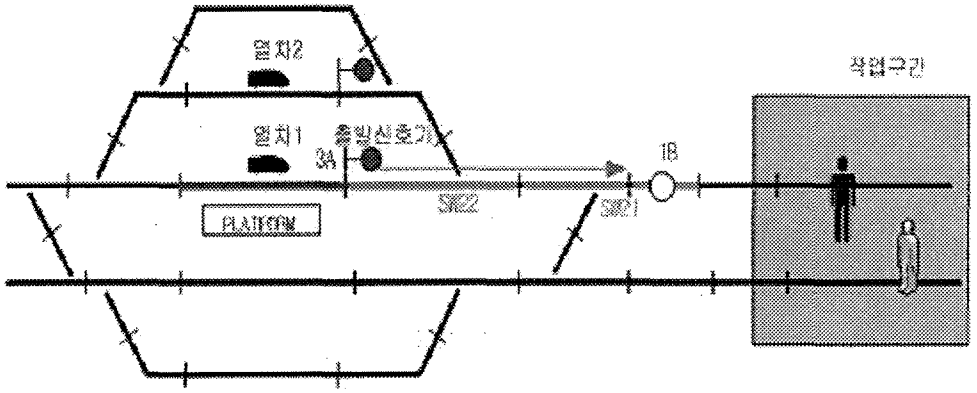


Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 233 of 629

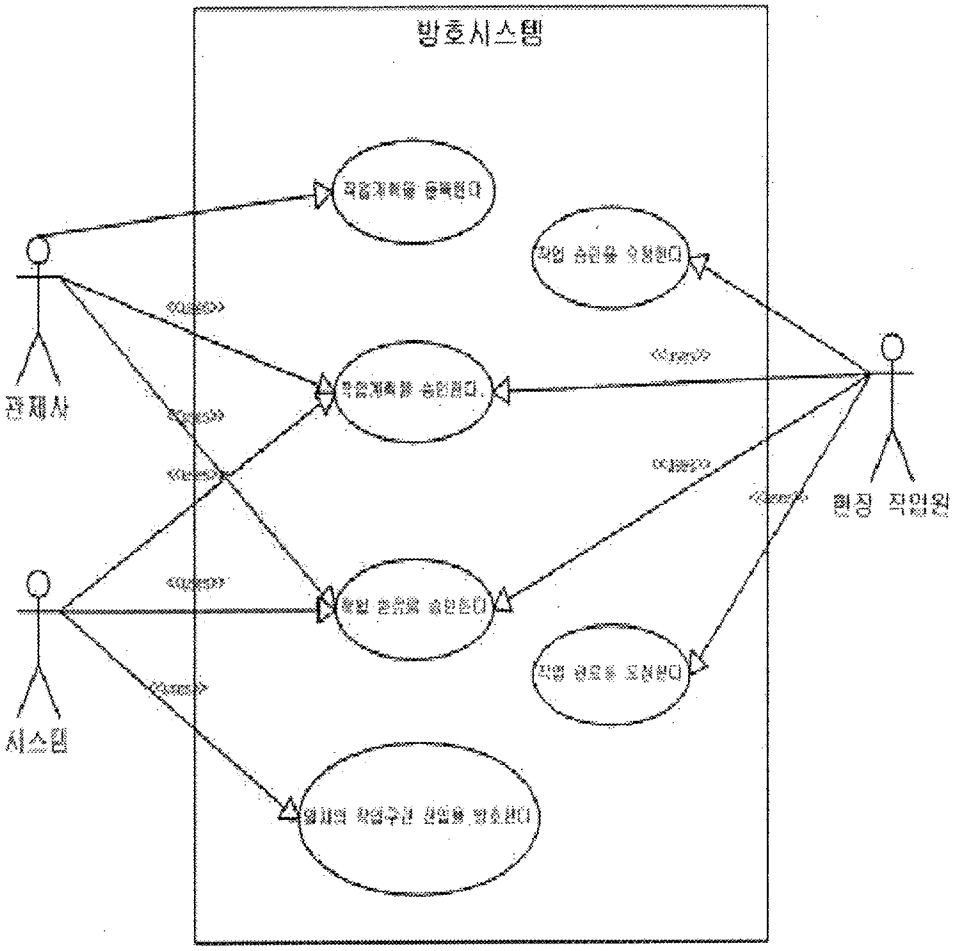
도면3


열차2
열차1
출발신호기
3A
PLATFORM
SK2
SK1
1B
작업구간

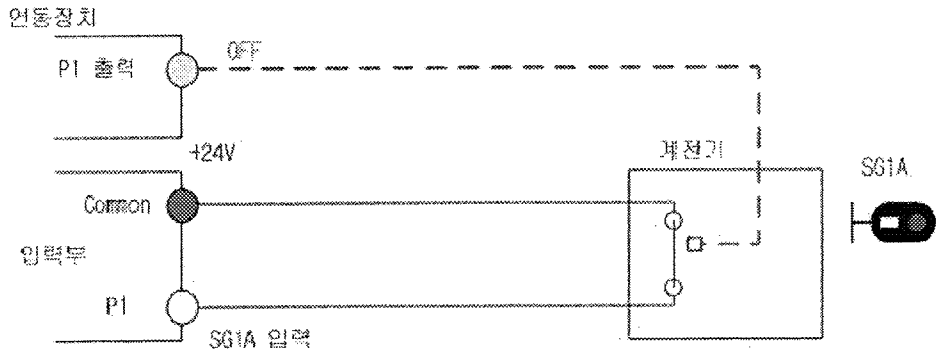
도면4


열차2
열차1
출발신호기
3A
PLATFORM
SK2
SK1
1B
작업구간

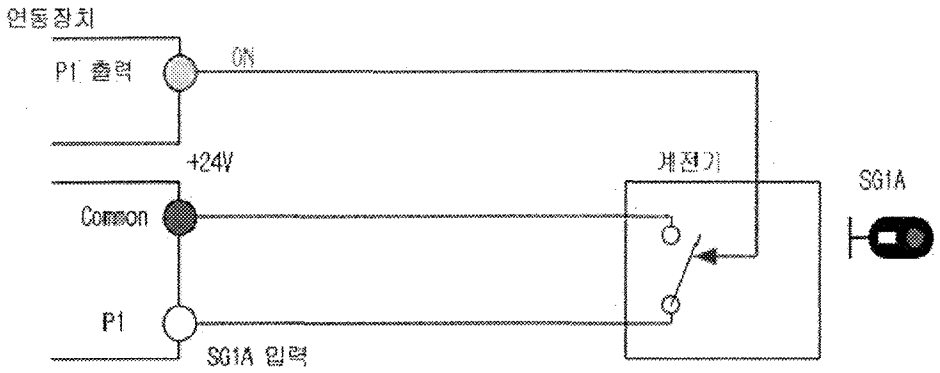
도면5


방호시스템
관제사
시스템
현장 작업원

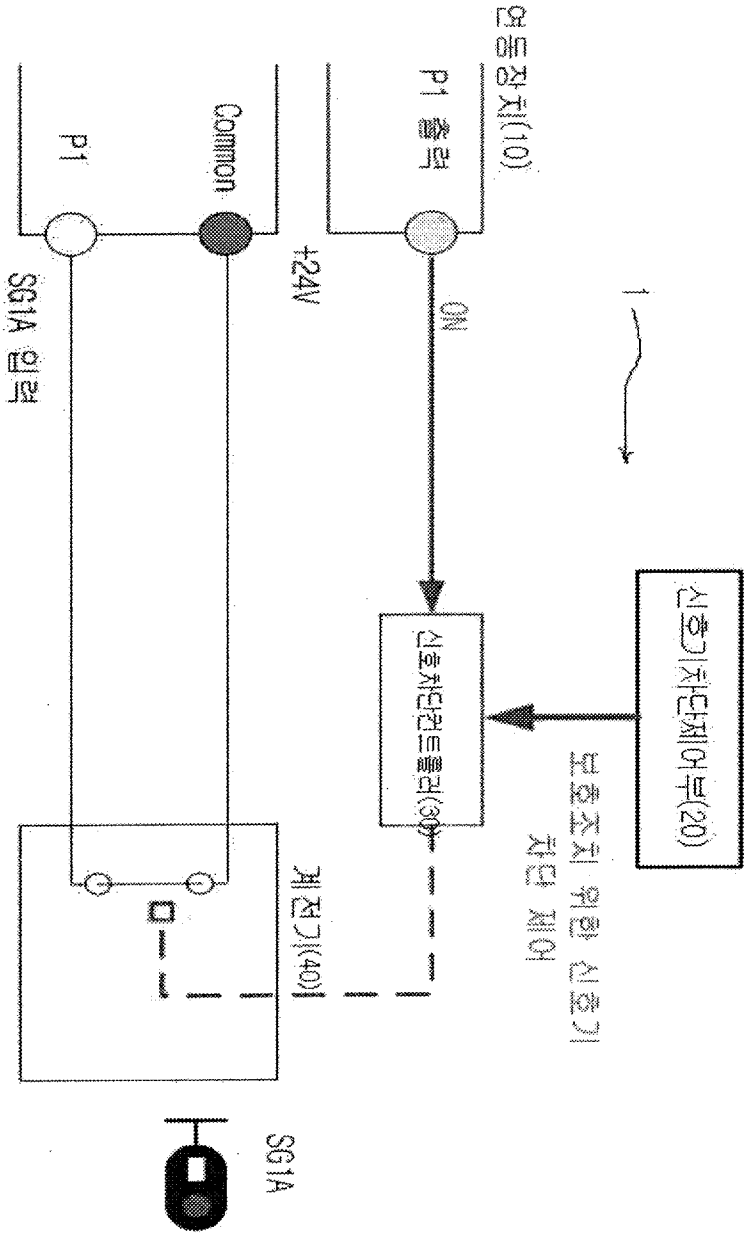
도면6


연동장치
P1 출력
OFF
+24V
Common
입력부
P1
SG1A 입력
계전기
SG1A

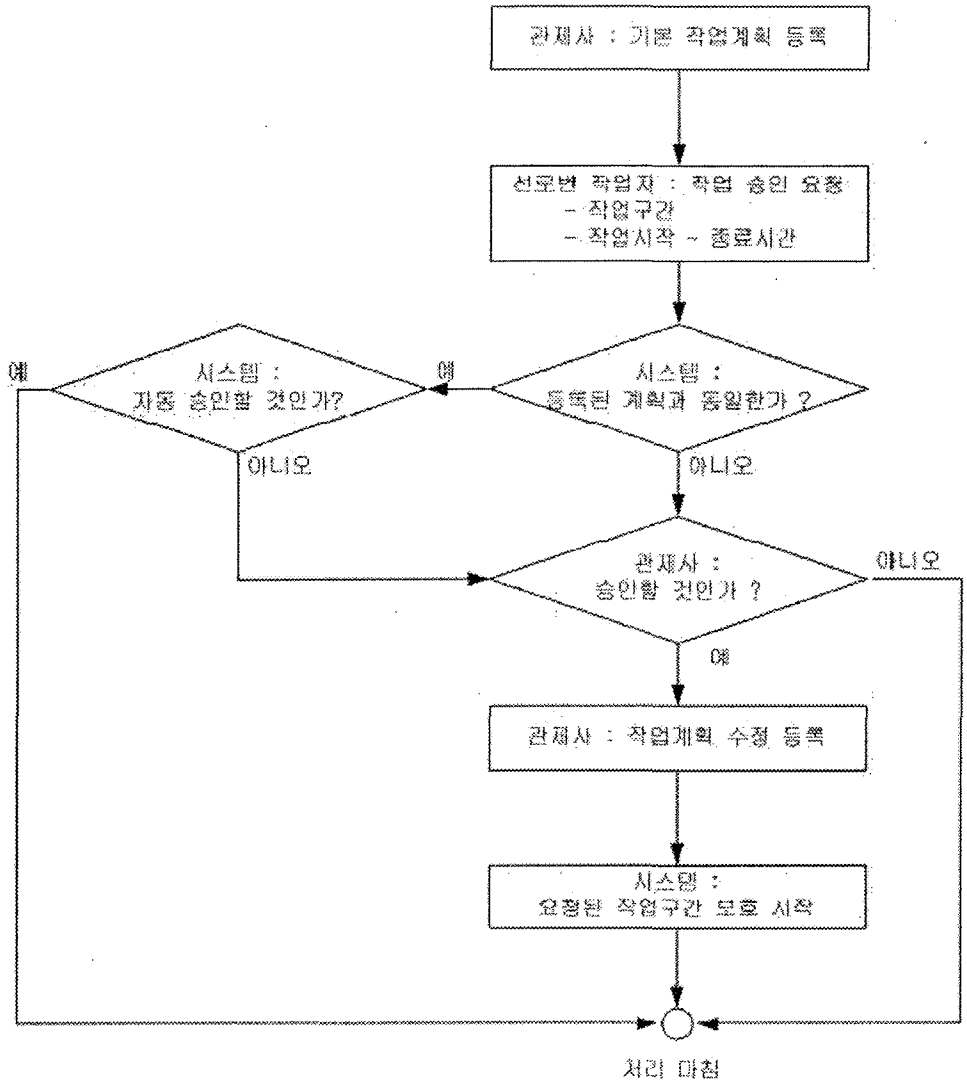
도면7



도면8

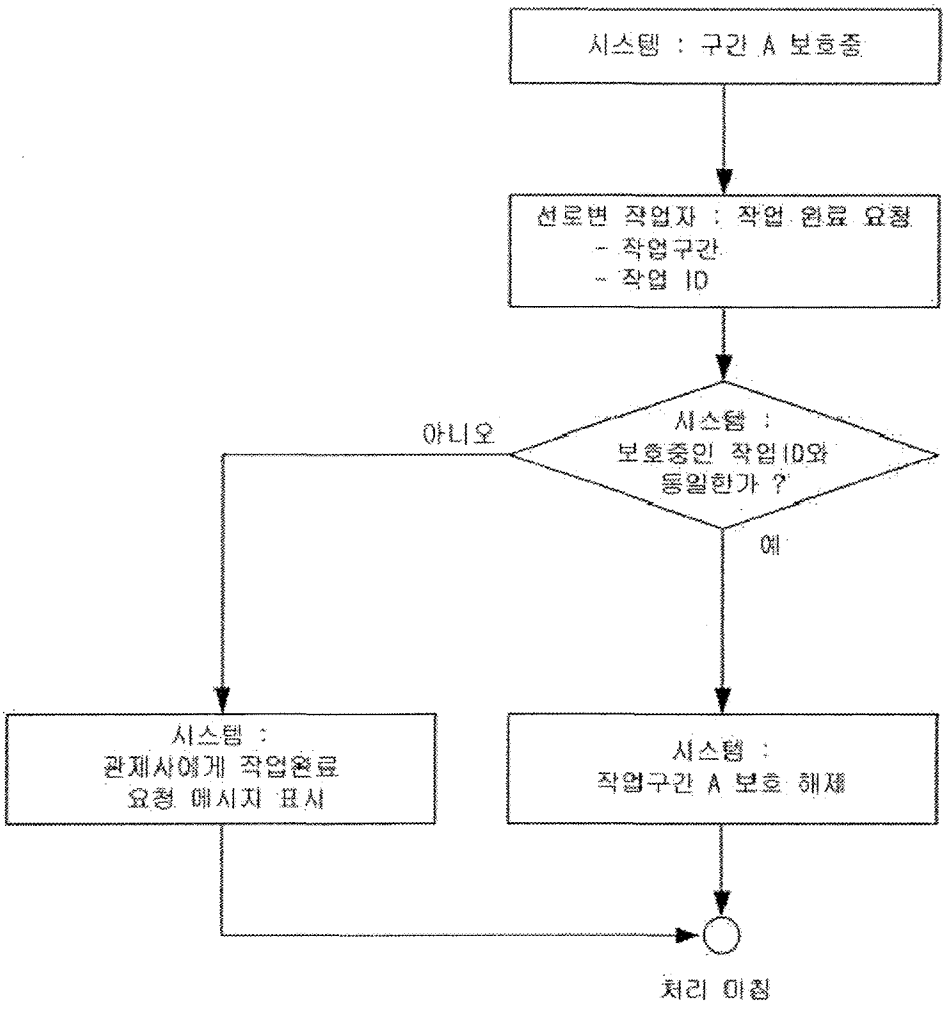

요동장치(10)
P1 출력
P1
Common
+24V
SG1A 입력
ON
신호기차단제어부(20)
보호조치 해제 신호기
차단 제어
신호차단컨트롤러(30)
계전기(40)
SG1A

도면9



Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 238 of 629

도면10



Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 239 of 629

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	32666907
Application Number:	15928955
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9582
Title of Invention:	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ross PIRTLE
Customer Number:	23432
Filer:	Paul Teng
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	7552/85663-Reissue
Receipt Date:	18-MAY-2018
Filing Date:	22-MAR-2018
Time Stamp:	16:21:39
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	85663--IDS_1449--2018May18.pdf	64597 2ad76309ce0567423b965f910af0e9f4d44ca39e	no	1

Warnings:

Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
2	Foreign Reference	EP1308366B1andTranslation.pdf	1517420 ce72a0bd644a53a5df44a59ef46b092c9de7e985	no	20
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Foreign Reference	KR10-1008160andTranslation.pdf	1491032 f5beace3d26221e786561e0f8877028536df5184	no	28
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	3073049	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Reissue Application of: RAILWARE, INC.

Inventor: Ross Pirtle

For: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Reissue Application No.: 15/928,955 Filed: March 22, 2018

Original Patent No.: 9,403,545 Granted On: August 2, 2016

Confirmation No.: 9582

This correspondence is being transmitted by facsimile transmission and/or EFS-Web to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

Paul Teng 2018 MAY 24 Date

30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

Mail Stop Reissue
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

SECOND PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT OF REISSUE APPLICATION

Sir:

Prior to examination of the above-identified reissue application, please enter this Second Preliminary Amendment in connection with the application.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2.

Status of claims and support for the added claims begin on page 8.

Additional remarks begin on page 13.

Amendments to the Claims

Please amend claims 20-22 which were added by the reissue application, as follows.

20. (amended) A centralized railway traffic control apparatus for controlling a plurality of railway traffic interlocks, the centralized railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor and configured to:

place a block on one or more sections of railway track to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;

generate a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of railway track;

transmit the secret release code to a user terminal via a network;

receive the secret release code via the network; and

responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, remove the block from the one or more sections of railway track.

21. (amended) The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the block is placed via an interlocking signal prohibiting trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track.

22. (amended) The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the centralized railway traffic control apparatus is configured to place the block by causing one or more of the plurality of railway traffic interlocks to display a STOP signal.

Please add additional claims 23-41 as follows:

23. (New) The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the secret release code is provided by the centralized railway traffic control apparatus only to the user terminal.

24. (New) The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the centralized railway traffic control apparatus is further configured to:

store the secret release code in a memory of the centralized railway traffic control apparatus.

25. (New) The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the centralized railway traffic control apparatus is further configured to:

generate and store block removal information in response to removing the block from the one or more sections of railway track.

26. (New) The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 25, wherein the block removal information comprises a date and time when the block was removed and identification information of a user who entered the secret removal code.

27. (New) The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the centralized railway traffic control apparatus is configured to transmit the secret release code to the user terminal by transmitting a message to the user terminal, the message comprising one or more

embedded links.

28. (New) The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 27, wherein the centralized railway traffic control apparatus is configured to receive the secret release code transmitted via the network in response to selection of at least one of the one or more embedded links in the message, on the user terminal.

29. (New) The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 27, wherein the message comprises a text message, an email, a voice message, or a combination thereof.

30. (New) A method for controlling a plurality of railway traffic interlocks with a centralized railway traffic control apparatus, the method comprising:

placing a block on one or more sections of railway track to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;

generating a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of railway track;

transmitting the secret release code to a user terminal via a network;

receiving the secret release code via the network; and

responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, removing the block from the one or more sections of railway track.

31. (New) The method of claim 30, wherein the block is placed via an interlocking signal

prohibiting trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track.

32. (New) The method of claim 30, wherein the centralized railway traffic control apparatus is configured to place the block by causing one or more of the plurality of railway traffic interlocks to display a STOP signal.

33. (New) The method of claim 30, wherein the secret release code is transmitted by the centralized railway traffic control apparatus only to the user terminal.

34. (New) The method of claim 30, further comprising:

storing the secret release code in a memory of the centralized railway traffic control apparatus.

35. (New) The method of claim 30, further comprising:

generating and storing block removal information in response to removing the block from the one or more sections of railway track.

36. (New) The method of claim 35, wherein the block removal information comprises a date and time when the block was removed and identification information of a user who entered the secret removal code.

37. (New) The method of claim 30, wherein transmitting the secret release code comprises

transmitting a message to the user terminal, the message comprising one or more embedded links.

38. (New) The method of claim 37, wherein the secret release code is transmitted via the network in response to selection of at least one of the one or more embedded links in the message, on the user terminal, and is received by the centralized railway traffic control apparatus.

39. (New) The method of claim 37, wherein the message comprises a text message, an email, a voice message, or a combination thereof.

40. (New) A system comprising:

a centralized railway control apparatus comprising a processor and a memory device, the centralized railway control apparatus configured to communicate with a plurality of railway traffic interlocks and a user terminal via a network, wherein the processor is configured by execution of computer program instructions to cause the centralized railway control apparatus to:

receive a selection of track sections to block, wherein each selected track section corresponds to one or more railway traffic interlocks of the plurality of railway traffic interlocks;

responsive to receiving the selection, generate a secret code associated with the selected track sections;

responsive to generating the secret code, save the secret code in the memory device;

associate the secret code with a remote user of the user terminal;

transmit a block signal to the corresponding one or more railway traffic interlocks to place a block on the selected track sections; and

transmit the secret code to the remote user of the user terminal.

41. (New) The system of claim 40, wherein the processor configured by execution of computer program instructions additionally causes the centralized railway control apparatus to:

receive an instruction to remove the block from the selected track sections;

receive the secret code from the remote user of the user terminal via the network;

verify the secret code by comparing the secret code received from the user terminal with the secret code stored in the memory device; and

responsive to verifying the secret code, transmit a block removal signal to the plurality of corresponding railway traffic interlocks.

STATUS OF CLAIMS

U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545 was granted with claims 1-19. New claims 20-22 were added by Preliminary Amendment filed concurrently with this reissue application. Patent claims 1-19 remain unamended in this reissue application. By the present Amendment, each of claims 20-22 has been amended to improve a form thereof, and additional new claims 23-41 (with new claims 30 and 40 being in independent form) have been added. Upon entry of this Amendment, claims 1-41would be pending in this reissue application and claims 1, 10, 19, 20, 30 and 40.

SUPPORT FOR CLAIM CHANGES

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.173(c), an explanation of support, which can be found (without limitation) in the drawings and specification (column:line) of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545, for added claims 20-41 is set forth in the following table.

added claims	support in patent
20. A centralized railway traffic control apparatus for controlling a plurality of railway traffic interlocks, the centralized railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor and configured to:	Fig.4
place a block on one or more sections of railway track to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;	2:45-48, 57-62; 3:25-28; 5:29-46;
generate a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of railway track;	2:48
transmit the secret release code to a user terminal via a network;	2:48-50, 55-57; 5:51-54; 6:1-65; 9:52-56
receive the secret release code via the network; and	3:3-28; 7:6-7
responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, remove the block from the one or more sections of railway track.	2:50-52, 57-62; 3:3-6; 7:7-9; 8:15-16

21. The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the block is placed via an interlocking signal prohibiting trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track.	1:25-37; 2:57-62; 3:25-28; 5:29-46; 8:15-16; 9:51-52; Figs. 9 and 13
22. The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the centralized railway traffic control apparatus is configured to place the block by causing one or more of the plurality of railway traffic interlocks to display a STOP signal.	5:34-35; 10:40-47
23. The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the secret release code is provided by the centralized railway traffic control apparatus only to the user terminal.	6:65-67
24. The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the centralized railway traffic control apparatus is further configured to: store the secret release code in a memory of the centralized railway traffic control apparatus.	5:48-49; 6:58-60; 7:40-42; 8:15-18
25. The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the centralized railway traffic control apparatus is further configured to: generate and store block removal information in response to removing the block from the one or more sections of railway track.	3:47-53; patent claims 7, 16; Fig. 7
26. The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 25, wherein the block removal information comprises a date and time when the block was removed and identification information of a user who entered the secret removal code.	3:47-53; patent claims 7, 16; Fig. 7
27. The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the centralized railway traffic control apparatus is configured to transmit the secret release code to the user terminal by transmitting a message to the user terminal, the message comprising one or more embedded links.	2:48-50, 55-57; 3:12-15; 8:48-51; patent claims 9, 18;
28. The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 27, wherein the centralized railway traffic control apparatus is configured to receive the secret release code transmitted via the network in response to selection of at least one of the one or more embedded links in the message, on the user terminal.	8:48-51; patent claims 9, 18

29. The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 27, wherein the message comprises a text message, an email, a voice message, or a combination thereof.	3:12-15; 8:40-53; Fig. 10
30. A method for controlling a plurality of railway traffic interlocks with a centralized railway traffic control apparatus, the method comprising:	Fig.4
placing a block on one or more sections of railway track to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;	2:45-48, 57-62; 3:25-28; 5:29-46;
generating a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of railway track;	2:48
transmitting the secret release code to a user terminal via a network;	2:48-50, 55-57; 5:51-54; 6:1-65; 9:52-56
receiving the secret release code via the network; and	3:3-28; 7:6-7
responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, removing the block from the one or more sections of railway track.	2:50-52, 579-62; 3:3-6; 7:7-9; 8:15-16
31. The method of claim 30, wherein the block is placed via an interlocking signal prohibiting trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track.	1:25-37; 2:57-62; 3:25-28; 5:29-46; 8:15-16; 9:51-52; Figs. 9 and 13
32. The method of claim 30, wherein the centralized railway traffic control apparatus is configured to place the block by causing one or more of the plurality of railway traffic interlocks to display a STOP signal.	5:34-35; 10:40-47
33. The method of claim 30, wherein the secret release code is transmitted by the centralized railway traffic control apparatus only to the user terminal.	6:65-67
34. The method of claim 30, further comprising: storing the secret release code in a memory of the centralized railway traffic control apparatus.	5:48-49; 6:58-60; 7:40-42; 8:15-18
35. The method of claim 30, further comprising: generating and storing block removal information in response to removing the block from the one or more sections of railway track.	3:47-53; patent claims 7, 16; Fig. 7

36. The method of claim 35, wherein the block removal information comprises a date and time when the block was removed and identification information of a user who entered the secret removal code.	3:47-53; patent claims 7, 16; Fig. 7
37. The method of claim 30, wherein transmitting the secret release code comprises transmitting a message to the user terminal, the message comprising one or more embedded links.	2:48-50, 55-57; 3:12-15; 8:48-51; patent claims 9, 18
38. The method of claim 37, wherein the secret release code is transmitted via the network in response to selection of at least one of the one or more embedded links in the message, on the user terminal, and is received by the centralized railway traffic control apparatus.	8:48-51; patent claims 9, 18
39. The method of claim 37, wherein the message comprises a text message, an email, a voice message, or a combination thereof.	3:12-15; 8:40-53; Fig. 10
40. A system comprising:	
a centralized railway control apparatus comprising a processor and a memory device, the centralized railway control apparatus configured to communicate with a plurality of railway traffic interlocks and a user terminal via a network, wherein the processor is configured by execution of computer program instructions to cause the centralized railway control apparatus to:	Figs. 1A-2, 3B, 12
receive a selection of track sections to block, wherein each selected track section corresponds to one or more railway traffic interlocks of the plurality of railway traffic interlocks;	Fig. 6; 2:63-65; 7:28-36; 9:9-16
responsive to receiving the selection, generate a secret code associated with the selected track sections;	7:38-41; 9:9-18
responsive to generating the secret code, save the secret code in the memory device;	5:48-49; 6:58-60; 7:40-42; 8:15-18
associate the secret code with a remote user of the user terminal;	Figs. 6, 8; 8:19-31
transmit a block signal to the corresponding one or more railway traffic interlocks to place a block on the selected track sections; and	9:11-16
transmit the secret code to the remote user of the user terminal.	2:48-50, 55-57; 5:51-54; 6:1-65 9:52-56
41. The system of claim 40, wherein the processor configured by execution of computer program instructions additionally causes the centralized railway control apparatus to:	Fig. 13

receive an instruction to remove the block from the selected track sections;	8:11-18
receive the secret code from the remote user of the user terminal via the network;	3:3-28; 7:6-7
verify the secret code by comparing the secret code received from the user terminal with the secret code stored in the memory device; and	10:6-9; S1309 in Fig. 13
responsive to verifying the secret code, transmit a block removal signal to the plurality of corresponding railway traffic interlocks.	10:57-61

ADDITIONAL REMARKS

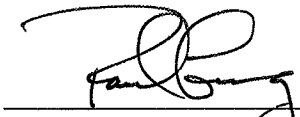
This is a broadening reissue application. By the present Amendment, each of claims 20-22 has been amended to improve a form thereof, and additional new claims 23-41 (with new claims 30 and 40 being in independent form) have been added. Upon entry of this Amendment, claims 1-41would be pending in this reissue application and claims 1, 10, 19, 20, 30 and 40.

Applicants respectfully submit that no new matter is presented by this Amendment, as evident from the statement of support for the added claims which has been specified *supra*.

The Patent Office is hereby authorized to charge to Deposit Account No. 03-3125 the Patent Office fees for the nineteen (19) additional new claims ($1,900 = 19 x $100/claim), i.e. claims 23-41, and two (2) additional independent claims ($920 = 2 x $460/claim), i.e. new independent claims 30 and 40, added by this amendment, as well as any additional fees that are required in connection with this amendment.

If a telephone interview could advance the prosecution of this reissue application, the Examiner is respectfully requested to call the undersigned attorney.

Respectfully submitted,



Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40,837
Attorney for Applicant
COOPER & DUNHAM LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	32718526
Application Number:	15928955
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9582
Title of Invention:	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ross PIRTLE
Customer Number:	23432
Filer:	Paul Teng
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	7552/85663-Reissue
Receipt Date:	24-MAY-2018
Filing Date:	22-MAR-2018
Time Stamp:	15:45:25
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Preliminary Amendment	85663-Reissue--SecondPreliminaryAmend.pdf	643271 b67f4a508d48e300b908d9131e8bacddfdaa711f	no	13

Warnings:

Information:	
Total Files Size (in bytes):	643271

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Dkt. 7552/85663-Reissue

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Reissue Application of: RAILWARE, INC.

Inventor: Ross Pirtle

For: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Reissue Application No.: 15/928,955 Filed: March 22, 2018

Original Patent No.: 9,403,545 Granted On: August 2, 2016

Confirmation No.: 9582

This correspondence is being transmitted by facsimile transmission and/or EFS-Web to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

May 25, 2018

Esther Weiner Date

30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

This Information Disclosure Statement is being submitted pursuant to the applicant's duty of disclosure.

It is respectfully requested that the information cited in the attached Form PTO-1449 be considered by the Examiner in connection with the above-identified reissue application, and that such art be made of record in said application.

Further, the Examiner's attention is directed to the file history of the subject patent (no. US 9,403,545, issued on August 2, 2016), reissue of which is requested by this application, including without limitation the submissions and citations of prior art by applicant and the prior art of record in said patent. In addition, the Examiner's attention is directed to the file history of related patent no.

US 9,517,782 issued December 13, 2016 based on Application No. 15/177,506 (which is a continuation of application no. 14/519,727, based on which U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545 was issued), including without limitation, the patent claims therein, and the submissions and citations of prior art by applicant and the prior art of record in said patent.

The Patent Office is hereby authorized to charge any fees that are required for consideration of this Information Disclosure Statement, to Deposit Account No. 03-3125.

Respectfully submitted,

PAUL TENG, Reg. No. 40,837
Attorney for Applicant
COOPER & DUNHAM LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

Submitted by: _____
Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40, 837

Form PTO-1449 (modified)	U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Application No. 15/928,955	Filing Date March 22, 2018
		First Named Inventor: Ross PIRTLE	
		Art Unit:	
		Examiner Name:	
		Atty. Docket No.: 7552/85663-Reissue	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Document Number Number-Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.
	A1	5390840	02-21-1995	Fukawa et al.	
	A2	5924635	07-20-1999	Pedersen et al.	
	A3	20070/0505743 A1	03-08-2007	Pirtle et al.	
	A4	20070/0176054 A1	08-02-2007	Mally	
	A5	20110/0307619 A1	02-17-2011	Ginsberg et al.	
	A6	20110/0238242 A1	09-29-2011	NICHTER	
	A7	20110/0315796 A1	12-22-2011	Ecton et al.	
	A8	20130/0151051 A1	05-30-2013	Sharon	
	A9	8474634	07-02-2013	Knott et al.	
	A10	20130/0168516 A1	07-04-2013	Cooper et al.	
	A11	20130/0190970 A1	07-25-2013	KIM	
	A12	20130/0204466 A1	08-08-2013	BINDER et al.	
	A13	20130/0325224 A1	09-12-2013	Huang	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code, Number, Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.	Translation
	B1	EP 1083633 A2	05-16-1984	Kawasaki Jukogyo Kabushiki Kaisha		

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article, title of the item (book, magazine, symposium, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.
	C1	J.B. CALVERT, "Centralized Traffic Control", May 29, 1999
	C2	FRANK W. BRYAN, "Railroad's traffic control systems", May 1, 2006

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED

*EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609: Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Submitted by: _____
Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40,837

Form PTO-1449 (modified)	U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Application No. 15/928,955	Filing Date March 22, 2018
	INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)	First Named Inventor: Ross PIRTLE	
		Art Unit:	
		Examiner Name:	
		Atty. Docket No.: 7552/85663-Reissue	

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Document Number Number-Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.
	A14	5 7 2 7 7 5 8	03-17-1998	Penza et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code, Number, Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.	Translation

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article, title of the item (book, magazine, symposium, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.
	C3	KYLE MCINNES, "BlackBerry-Based WIC Pager Pilot Program at Children's Hospital", 2010
	C4	JAI C.S., "Healthcare Communication Interface: WIC Pager, Philips Emergin", October 8, 2010
	C5	"Fatal Accidents Involving Roadway Workers-In-Charge and Lone Workers", March 9, 2012, Fatality Analysis of Maintenance-of-way Employees and Signalmen (FAMES) Committee
	C6	"Introduction to the FAMES Committee", May 21, 2012, Fatality Analysis of Maintenance-of-way Employees and Signalmen (FAMES) Committee
	C7	CASEYJONZ et al., "Centralized traffic control", 2013, Wikipedia
	C8	AARON-TRIPEL et al., "Train dispatcher", August 23, 2013, Wikipedia
	C9	MASAKI KATAHIRA et al., "Recent Train Traffic Control Systems", Hitachi, Ltd., 1999
	C10	"SCC Centralized traffic control system for lines and area junctions", Ansaldo STS

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED

*EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609: Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Submitted by: _____
Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40, 837

Form PTO-1449 (modified)	U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Application No. 15/928,955	Filing Date March 22, 2018
		First Named Inventor: Ross PIRTLE	
		Art Unit:	
		Examiner Name:	
		Atty. Docket No.: 7552/85663-Reissue	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Document Number Number-Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.
	A15	6 1 1 3 0 3 7	09-05-2000	Pace	
	A16	6 1 4 5 7 9 2	11-14-2000	Penza et al.	
	A17	7 6 2 4 9 5 2	12-01-2009	Bartek	
	A18	20 11 /0 00 69 12 A1	01-13-2011	Sheardown et al.	
	A19	20 11 /0 22 69 10 A1	09-22-2011	Bock et al.	
	A20	20 11 /0 27 84 01 A1	11-17-2011	Sheardown et al.	
	A21	8 0 6 1 6 6 2	11-22-2011	Bartek	
	A22	20 12 /0 17 62 17 A1	07-12-2012	TAMARIBUCHI et al.	
	A23	20 13 /0 16 61 14 A1	06-27-2013	Baines et al.	
	A24	20 13 /0 30 42 86 A1	11-14-2013	Ehrler et al.	
	A25	20 14 /0 10 40 81 A1	04-17-2014	Cross et al.	
	A26	20 14 /0 34 62 86 A1	11-27-2014	Tonguz et al.	
	A27	20 15 /0 10 82 84 A1	04-23-2015	Pirtle	
	A28	20 15 /0 36 78 73 A1	12-24-2015	IBENDORF et al.	
	A29	20 16 /0 03 55 07 A1	02-04-2016	BRABAND et al.	
	A30	9 5 1 7 7 8 2	12-13-2016	Pirtle	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code, Number, Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.	Translation

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article, title of the item (book, magazine, symposium, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.

EXAMINER	DATE CONSIDERED

*EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609: Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

(19) Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

(11) Publication number: **0 108 363**
A2

(12) **EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION**

(21) Application number: **83110839.4**

(51) Int. Cl.³: **B 61 L 27/00**

(22) Date of filing: **28.10.83**

(30) Priority: **02.11.82 JP 193231/82**

(43) Date of publication of application:
16.05.84 Bulletin 84/20

(84) Designated Contracting States:
DE FR GB

(71) Applicant: **Kawasaki Jukogyo Kabushiki Kaisha**
1-1 Higashikawasaki-cho 3-chome
Chuo-ku Kobe-shi Hyogo-ken(JP)

(72) Inventor: **Miki, Hiromu**
4-8, Takaoka-1-chome
Ohkubocho, Akashi-shi(JP)

(72) Inventor: **Tomizawa, Yukio**
425-22, Wada, Inamicho
Kako-gun, Hyogo-ken(JP)

(74) Representative: **Strehl, Peter et al,**
Dipl.-Ing. P. Strehl Dr. U. Schübel-Hopf Dr. R. Schulz
Patentanwälte Widenmayerstrasse 17 Postfach 22 03 45
D-8000 München 22(DE)

(54) **Method and apparatus for administration and control of train service.**

(57) Transmitter and receiver units (28, ..., 31, 32 ..., 35) each connected to corresponding one of a plurality of sections (37 ..., 42; 43 ..., 48) of an information transmission line (36), information transmission units (24, 25; 26, 27), control-processing unit (22; 23) and a single administration-processing unit (21) are arranged to form a hierarchy structure. The administration-processing unit (21) monitors the operation of the whole system and supplies to the control-processing units (22; 23) information relating to a train service schedule of a group of trains, a modified train service schedule to meet a change in demand, etc., and the control-processing units (22; 23) performs the traffic control of each train.

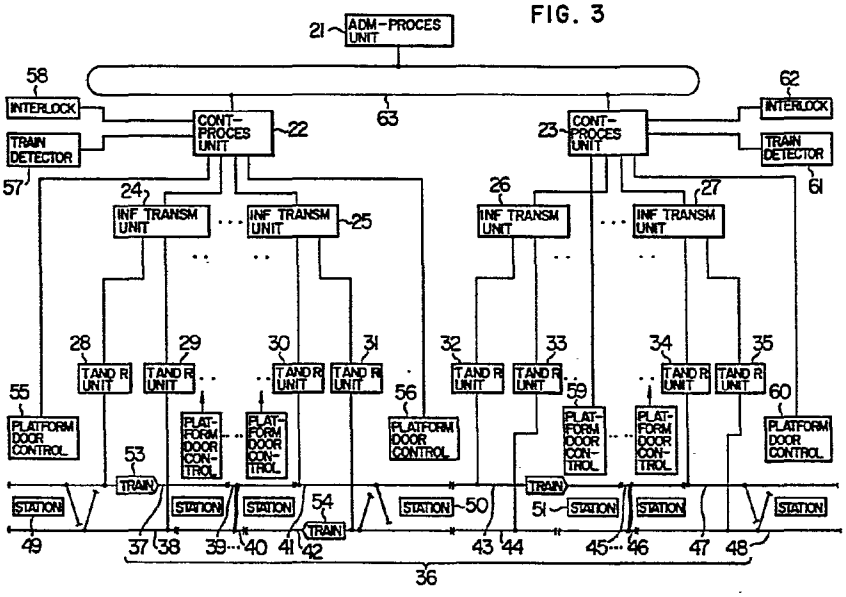
EP 0 108 363 A2

./...

Croydon Printing Company Ltd.

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 262 of 629

FIG. 3


21
ADM-PROCES UNIT
58
INTERLOCK
TRAIN DETECTOR
57
CONT-PROCES UNIT
22
63
23
CONT-PROCES UNIT
62
INTERLOCK
TRAIN DETECTOR
61
24
INF TRANSM UNIT
25
26
INF TRANSM UNIT
27
INF TRANSM UNIT
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
T AND R UNIT
55
PLATFORM DOOR CONTROL
53
TRAIN
PLAT-FORM DOOR CON-TROL
56
59
60
STATION
54
50
51
49
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
36

METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR ADMINISTRATION AND CONTROL OF TRAIN SERVICE

This invention relates to a method and apparatus for administration and control of train service.

Prior art train service administration and control systems which can attain unmanned train operation are broadly classified into a so-called centralized control type and a so-called decentralized control type. The prior art system of the centralized control type is shown in FIG. 1. Referring to FIG. 1, an information transmission line 6 extending along the entire length of the track (not shown) laid for running of trains 7A to 7X (of which only two, 7A and 7X, are shown) is divided nto a plurality of sections 6A, 6B, 6C, 6D, ..., 6K, 6L, 6M and 6N (some of which are not shown). Transmitter and receiver units 5A, 5B, ..., 5M and 5N are respectively connected to the individual sections 6A, 6B, .., 6M and 6N of the information transmission line 6. (The transmitter and receiver units 5C to 5L corresponding to the sections 6C to 6L respectively are not shown to avoid confusion of illustration.) A single or a plurality of information transmission units 4 are connected to all of the transmitter and receiver units 5A, 5B, ..., 5M and 5N to transmit and receive information required for the control of the operation of the trains 7A to 7X existing within the extent of the sections 6A to 6N of the information transmission line 6. (In FIG. 1,

a single information transmission unit 4 is shown.) Connected to the information transmission unit 4 is a train service administration and control unit 1 to exchanging information with the information transmission unit 4. Connected to the train service administration and control unit 1 are platform door control units 10A to 10Z controlling opening and closure of doors disposed at the platform of stations 8A to 8Z. Connected also to the train service administration and control unit 1 are a train detection unit 11 and an interlocking operation unit 12. Both of the train service administration and control unit 1 and the information transmission unit 4 are collectively installed in a central control center. The train service administration and control unit 1 functions to prepare the train service schedule, administrate the group of the trains and control the operation of the individual trains.

According to such a train service administration and control system of the centralized control type, the structure of its control system can be simplified, and all of necessary information can be collected in the train service administration and control unit 1. Therefore, this sytem has such an advantage that the operators can acquire all the information of the whole system and can readily intervene or interrupt in the control as required. This sytem has such another advantage that the installation of the important parts of the system in the central control center facilitates maintenance of those

parts. However, the prior art system of the centralized control type has such a disadvantage that, in the event of occurrence of an accident, the load attributable to the accident is added to the normal load of the train service administration and control unit 1, and the response speed for processing is inevitably reduced due to the concentration of the loads to be processed. Further, the prior art system of the centralized control type has such another disadvantage that the expansion of the system to deal with an extension of the train track is difficult since the load to be processed by the unit 1 is generally proportional to the length of the track or the frequency of train service.

The prior art train service administration and control system of the decentralized control type is shown in FIG. 2. In FIG. 2, the same reference numerals are used to designate the same or equivalent parts appearing in FIG. 1. In the system of the distributed control type , station control units 9A to 9Z are disposed for the individual stations 8A to 8Z respectively. All of these station control units 9A to 9Z are connected to the train service administration and control unit 1. Connected to the station control units 9A to 9Z are the platform door control units 10A to 10Z, interlocking operation units 12A to 12Z and station information transmission lines 13A to 13Z respectively. Information of a train or trains stopped at the station or stations and information of the individual stations are exchanged between the train

service administration and control unit 1 and the station control units 9A to 9Z. The train service administration and control 1 monitors generally the status of the individual trains 7A to 7X and applies to the station control units 9A to 9Z, the train control information for controlling the trains according to a predermined schedule of train service. The station control units 9A to 9Z control the operation of the trains 7A to 7X according to a predetermined sequence and timing. While the trains 7A to 7X are running, the train service administration and control unit 1 monitors the status of the trains on the basis of information applied through the information transmission unit 4 and transmits the control command through the information transmission unit 4.

The system of the decentralized control type has such an advantage that the load processed by the train service administration and control 1 can be distributed to improve the response speed for processing. However, due to the fact that the component units of the system are widely distributed, the maintenance of the distributed units is not easy, and the necessity for providing two systems of the train information transmission line 6 and station information transmission lines 13, leads to an increase in the cost. Further, when any one of the station control units 9A to 9Z is disabled, the function of the disabled one of the station control units 9A to 9Z cannot be substituted by the train service administration and control unit 1 disposed in the central control

center and since the trouble cannot be dealt with by intervention from the central control center, an operator must be dispatched to the associated stations 8A to 8Z for which the station control units 9A to 9Z are provided respectively. The prior art system of the distributed control type is therefore defective in that the unmanning of the stations cannot be realized in such an event.

With a view to solve the technical problems encountered by the prior art systems described above, it is a primary object of the present invention to provide a method and apparatus for administration and control of train service, which increases the response speed for processing, facilitates an expansion of the system to deal with an extension of the train track and yet permits easy maintenance of the system.

The present invention provides a method and apparatus for train service administration and control including means for exchanging information including status information indicative of the operating status of each of a plurality of trains running on the track and command information controlling the operation of the train, through an information transmission line divided into a plurality of sections of a predetermined length extending along the entire length of the track thereby controlling the train operation according to a train service schedule, the apparatus comprising a plurality of transmitter and receiver units connected individually to the sections of the information transmission line,

at least one information transmission unit installed in a central control center to be connected to at least one of the transmitter and receiver units, at least one control-processing unit installed in the central control center to be connected to the information transmission unit, and a single administration and control unit installed in the central control center to be connected to the control-processing unit, all of the units being disposed in a hierarchy in the above order, so that the distribution of processing functions to the administration-processing unit and control-processing unit can improve the response speed of these processing units.

The present invention differs from the prior art system of the centralized control type in that the train service administration-processing unit is divided into a single administration-processing unit and a plurality of control-processing units constituting a hierarchy structure, and the tasks of the processing for administration and the processing for control are respectively allocated to respective stages of the hierarchy thereby improving the response speed for processing. The present invention differs also from the prior art system of the distributed control type in that all of information are collected in a central control center for conveniences of the operators, and simplification of the structure of the system and improvement in the maintenance are further achieved.

Preferred embodiments of the present invention

will now be described in detail with reference to the drawings.

FIGs. 1 and 2 are block diagrams illustrating the prior art train service administration and control systems.

FIG. 3 is a block diagram of a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 4 is a block diagram showing the detailed structure of the control-processing unit 22 shown in FIG. 3.

FIG. 5 is a block diagram of another preferred embodiment of the present invention.

Referring to FIG. 3 which is a block diagram of a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the train service administration and control system according to the present invention comprises an administration-processing unit 21, a plurality of or, for example, two control-processing units 22 and 23, a plurality of information transmission units 24, ..., 25 and 26, ..., 27 (some of which are not shown), and a plurality of transmitter and receiver units 28, 29, ..., 30, 31, 32, 33, ..., 34 and 35 (some of which are not shown). The administration-processing unit 21 and the control-processing units 22, 23; the control-processing units 22, 23 and the information transmission units 24 to 27; and the information transmission units 24 to 27 and the transmitter and receiver units 28 to 35 are disposed in a hierarchy as shown.

An information transmission line 36 extends along the entire length of the track laid for running of trains (of which only two, 53 and 54, are shown). This information transmission line 36 is divided into a plurality of sections 37, 38, 39, ..., 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, ..., 46, 47 and 48 (some of which are not shown in FIG. 3). The sections 37 to 42 of the information transmission line 36 are those disposed along a section of track which was constructed in the first stage of the tranck construction work, while the sections 43 to 48 of the information transmission line 36 are those disposed along an extended track section which was constructed in the second stage of the track construction work carried out to extend the track. Stations 49, ..., 50 are those provided in the first stage of the track construction work, while stations 51, ..., 52 are those provided in the second stage of the track construction work. The transmitter and receiver units 28 to 35 are disposed in a relation individually corresponding to the sections 37 to 48 respectively of the information transmission line 36. (The transmitter and receiver units corresponding to the sections 39, ..., 40 and 45, ..., 46 of the information transmission line 36 are not shown.) These transmitter and receiver units 28 to 35 are installed in the individual stations nearest thereto or two or more of them are collectively installed in each of the key stations of a plurality of stations.

The transmitter and receiver units 28 to 35

are divided into a plurality of groups (some of which are not shown), and the information transmission units 24 to 27 are disposed in a relation corresponding individually to the groups of the transmitter and receiver units 28 to 35. In FIG. 3, the transmitter and receiver units 28 and 29 are connected to the information transmission unit 24, and the transmitter and receiver units 30 and 31 are connected to the information transmission unit 25. The transmitter and receiver units 32 and 33 are connected to the information transmission unit 26, and the transmitter and receiver units 34 and 35 are connected to the information transmission unit 27.

The information transmission units 24 to 27 are divided into a plurality of groups, for example, two groups as shown, and the control-processing units 22 and 23, which may be composed of computers, are disposed in a relation individually corresponding to the groups of the information transmission units 24 to 27. The information transmission units 24 to 25 are connected to the control-processing unit 22, and the information transmission units 26 to 27 are connected to the control-processing unit 23.

Connected also to the control-processing unit 22 are platform door control units 55 to 56 controlling the opening and closure of doors disposed at the platform of the stations in relation to the opening and closure of the doors of the trains 53 to 54 running along the corresponding sections of the track, a train detection

unit 57 detecting the position of the trains 53 to 54, and an interlocking operation unit 58 controlling the route of advancing movement of the trains 53 to 54 and indicating the advancing route status. Connected also to the control-processing unit 23 are platform door control units 59 to 60 similar to the platform door control units 55 to 56, a train detection unit 61 similar to the train detection unit 57, and an interlocking operation unit 62 similar to interlocking operation unit 58.

The control-processing units 22 and 23 are connected to each other and to an administration-processing unit 21, which may be also composed of a computer, through an exclusive circuit 63 which is in the form of , for example, an optical fiber cable or a coaxial cable. The administration-processing unit 21, control-processing unit 22 and information transmission units 24 to 25 are collectively installed in a central control center. The control-processing unit 23 and information transmission units 26 to 27 are collectively installed in a sub-control center. The central control center and sub-control center may be located in the same place or separate places.

The administration-processing unit 21, which is of the high echelon in the hierarchy arrangement, exchanges information with the control-processing units 22 and 23 of the lower echelon through the exclusive circuit 63, to carry out processing for the purpose of administration. The administration-processing unit 21

supplied to the control-processing units 22 and 23 the information including the train service schedule prepared for the group of the trains 53 to 54, modified schedule required to deal with, for example, a change of the transportation demand and occurrence of an accident, and intervening or interrupt information for inhibiting departure of or emergency stopping of a train or trains. The administration-processing unit 21 functions also to monitor the status of the train service administration and control system.

The control-processing unit 22 receives train status information from the sections 37 to 42 of the information transmission line 36 through the transmitter and receiver units 28 to 31 and information transmission units 24 to 25. The control-processing unit 22 receives also platform door status information from the platform door control units 55 to 56, trains position information from the train detection unit 57 and train advancing route status information from the interlocking operation unit 58. In response to the train service schedule information and interrupt information supplied from the administration-processing unit 21, the control-processing unit 22 generates train control command information, platform door control command information and route setting command information with appropriate timing on the basis of the train status information, platform door status information, train position information and train advancing route status information applied thereto.

FIG. 4 is a block diagram showing the detailed structure of the control-processing unit 22 shown in FIG. 3. Referring to FIG. 4, the control-processing unit 22 includes a timer 70, a plurality of memory parts 71, 72, 73, 74, 75 and 76, a plurality of selector parts 77, 78 and 79, a plurality of output parts 80, 81 and 82, and a plurality of checking parts 83, 84 and 85.

The timer 70 performs time keeping operation. The first memory part 71 stores the train operation schedule information supplied from the administration-processing unit 21. The second memory part 72 stores the interrupt information supplied from the administration-processing unit 21. The third memory part 73 stores the train position information supplied from the train detection unit 57. The fourth memory part 74 stores the train status information supplied from the information transmission units 24 to 25. The fifth memory part 75 stores the platform door status information supplied from the platform door control units 55 to 56. The sixth memory part 76 stores the train advancing route status information supplied from the interlocking operation unit 58.

The selector 77, 78 and 79 are actuated in response to the application of the train position information together with the time information and select a train control command, a platform door control command and a route setting command respectively depending on the train service schedule. The first output part 80 supplies the selected train control command information to the

information transmission units 24 to 25. The second output part 81 supplies the selected platform door control command information to the platform door control units 55 to 56. The third output part 82 supplies the selected route setting command information to the interlocking operation unit 58.

The first checking part 83 compares the train control command information supplied from the first output part 80 to the information transmission units 24 to 25, with the train status information supplied to the first memory part 74 from the information transmission units 24 to 25, and if there is a non-coincidence therebetween, informs the administration-processing unit 21 of the presence of non-coincidence or trouble. The second checking part 84 compares the platform door control command information supplied from the second output part 81 to the platform door control units 55 to 56, with the platform door status information supplied to the fifth memory part 75 from the platform door control units 55 to 56, and, if there is a non-coincidence therebetween, informs the administration-processing unit 21 of the presence of non-coincidence or trouble. The third checking part 85 compares the route setting command information supplied from the third output part 82 to the interlocking operation unit 58, with the train advancing route status information supplied to the sixth memory part 76 from the interlocking operation unit 58, and, if there is a non-coincidence therebetween, informs the administration-processing unit 21 of the presence of non-coincidence

or trouble.

When such a non-coincidence is found as a result of the check for comparison between the train status information and the train control command information, between the platform door status information and the platform door control command information and/or between the train advancing route status information and the route setting command information, the control-processing unit 22 supplies a non-coincidence information output indicative of the presence of the non-coincidence or trouble to the administration-processing unit 21. Also the control-processing unit 22 supplies the train status information, platform door status information and train advancing route status information to the administration-processing unit 21.

The administration-processing unit 21 supplies the train service schedule information to the control-processing unit 22 and, when so required, supplies also manual interrupt information by the operator for train departure inhibition, emergency train stopping, door opening-closure, etc. with appropriate timing. On the basis of the train service schedule information and interrupt information and in response to the train position information applied together with the time information as trigger the control-processing unit 22 selects and stores the required train control command information, platform door control information and route setting command information in the respective selectors, and send these command information at appropriate timing. When a

predetermined period of time has elapsed or when any one of the statuses changes after sending of the command information from the control-processing unit 22, the specific status information and command information are checked to be compared with each other. When the result of the comparison check proves that there is a non-coincidence therebetween, the administration-processing unit 21 at the highest echelen is informed of the presence of non-coincidence or trouble.

The other control-processing unit 23 has a structure similar to that of the control-processing unit 22 and executes functions similar to those of the control-processing unit 22. Further, the second stage of the track construction work can be started at any desired time after the first stage of the track construction work was completed, and it can be made while the trains are running on the first stage track, and the second control-processing unit 23 can be very easily connected to the administration-processing unit 21 by connecting the exclusive circuit 63.

The information transmission units 24 to 27 transmit the command information to the trains 53 to 54 through the transmitter and receiver units 28 to 35 and the sections 37 to 48 of the information transmisstion line 36 according to a predetermined information transmission sequence. Further, the information transmission units 24 to 27 scan the status information of each of the trains 53 to 54 at intervals of a

predetermined period of time for detecting any change in the status of each train. When the result of scanning proves that a change has occurred in the status of any one of the trains, the corresponding one of the information transmission units 24 to 27 trainsmits the status information of the specific train to the associated one of the control-processing units 22 and 23 at the higher echelon.

The administration-processing unit 21 monitors the status of the train service administration and control system on the basis of the train status information, platform door status information and trouble information supplied from the control-processing units 22 and 23 and sends out interrupt information to the control-processing units 22 and 23. More precisely, the administration-processing unit 21 supplies to the control-processing units 22 and 23 the information including the train service schedule prepared for the train group, modified train service schedule required to deal with, for example, a change of the transportation demand and occurrence of an accident, and interrupt information for inhibiting departure of or emergency stopping of the train or trains, open-close control of the platform door or doors, etc. The administration-processing unit 21 functions also to offer various information indicative of the status of the system to the operators in the central control center, so that the operators monitoring the status of the system on the

control panel can operate the control console as required to supply to the control-processing units 22 and 23 the interrupt information for inhibiting departure or emergency stopping of a train or trains, open-close control of the platform door or doors, etc.

FIG. 5 is a block diagram of another preferred embodiment of the present invention. In FIG. 5, the scan reference numerals are used to designate the same or equivalent parts appearing in FIG. 3. It is to be noted that, in order to provide redundancy, the administration-processing unit 21, control-processing units 22 and 23, information transmission units 24 to 27, and transmitter and receiver units 28 to 35 shown in FIG. 3 are replaced by a dual or duplex configuration of administration-processing units 21a and 21b, control processing units 22a, 22b and 23a, 23b, information transmission units 24a, 24b, ..., 25a, 25b and 26a, 26b, ..., 27a, 27b, and transmitter and receiver units 28a, 28b, 29a, 29b, ..., 30a, 30b, 31a, 31b and 32a, 32b, 33a, 33b, ..., 34a, 34b, 35a, 35b. It will be seen that the administration-processing units 21a and 21b; control-processing units 22a, 22b and 23a, 23b; information transmission units 24a, 24b, ..., 25a, 25b and 26a, 26b, ..., 27a, 27b; and transmitter and receiver units 28a, 28b, 29a, 29b, ..., 30a, 30b, 31a, 31b and 32a, 32b, 33a, 33b, ..., 34a, 34b, 35a, 35b are provided in dual or duplex to operate as a dual system or duplex system. Therefore, the system constructed in this way can

operate with higher reliability. Although this redundant arrangement is applied to each of the administration-processing unit 21, control-processing units 22 and 23, information transmission units 24 to 27 and transmitter and receiver units 28 to 35 in FIG. 5, it may be applied to at least one of them.

It will be understood from the foregoing detailed description of the present invention that the distribution of processing functions to the processing units arranged in a hierarchy can increase the response speed for processing. Further, because of the arrangement in which the administration-processing unit, control-processing unit and information transmission units are collectively installed in the central control center to collect all of the information in the central control center, the operators in the central control center can readily intervene in the processing by the administration-processing unit or control-processing unit in the event of an emergency so that unmanning of the trains and stations can be achieved. Further, the system according to the present invention requires only a single information requires only a single information transmission line compared with the prior art system of the distributed control type. Therefore, the number of required units can be decreased and the system construction can be simplified, thereby to make easy the maintenance. Furthermore, because of the fact that the processing functions are so distributed that the

administration-processing unit participates in the processing for preparation of the train service schedule and the control-processing unit participates in the processing for train service control, an expansion of the sytem to deal with an extension of the track can be easily done compared with that in the prior art system of the centralized control type.

CLAIMS

1. A train service administration and control system including means for exchanging information including status information indicative of the operating status of a plurality of trains (53, ..., 54) running on the track, and command information controlling the operation of the train through an information transmission line (36) divided into a plurality of sections (37, 38, ..., 41, 42) of a predetermined length extending along the entire length of the track thereby controlling the train operation according to a train service schedule, characterized in that

a plurality of transmitter and receiver units (28, 29, ..., 30, 31) connected individually to said sections of said information transmission line, at least one information transmission unit (24, ..., 25) to be connected to at least one of said transmitter and receiver units, at least one control-processing unit (22) to be connected to said information transmission unit, and a single administration-processing unit (21) to be connected to said at least one control-processing unit, are connected to form a hierachy structure in this order with said administration-processing unit at the top echelon.

2. A train service administration and control systm as claimed in claim 1, characterized in that said administration-processing unit (21) and said control-processing unit (22) are connected to each other by an exclusive circuit (63).

3. A train service administration and control

system as claimed in claim 1 or 2, characterized in that at least one of said administration-processing unit (21), said control-processing unit (22), said information transmission unit (24, ..., 25) and the group of said plural transmitter and receive units (28, 29, ..., 30, 31) is further redundantly added to provide a multiplex system.

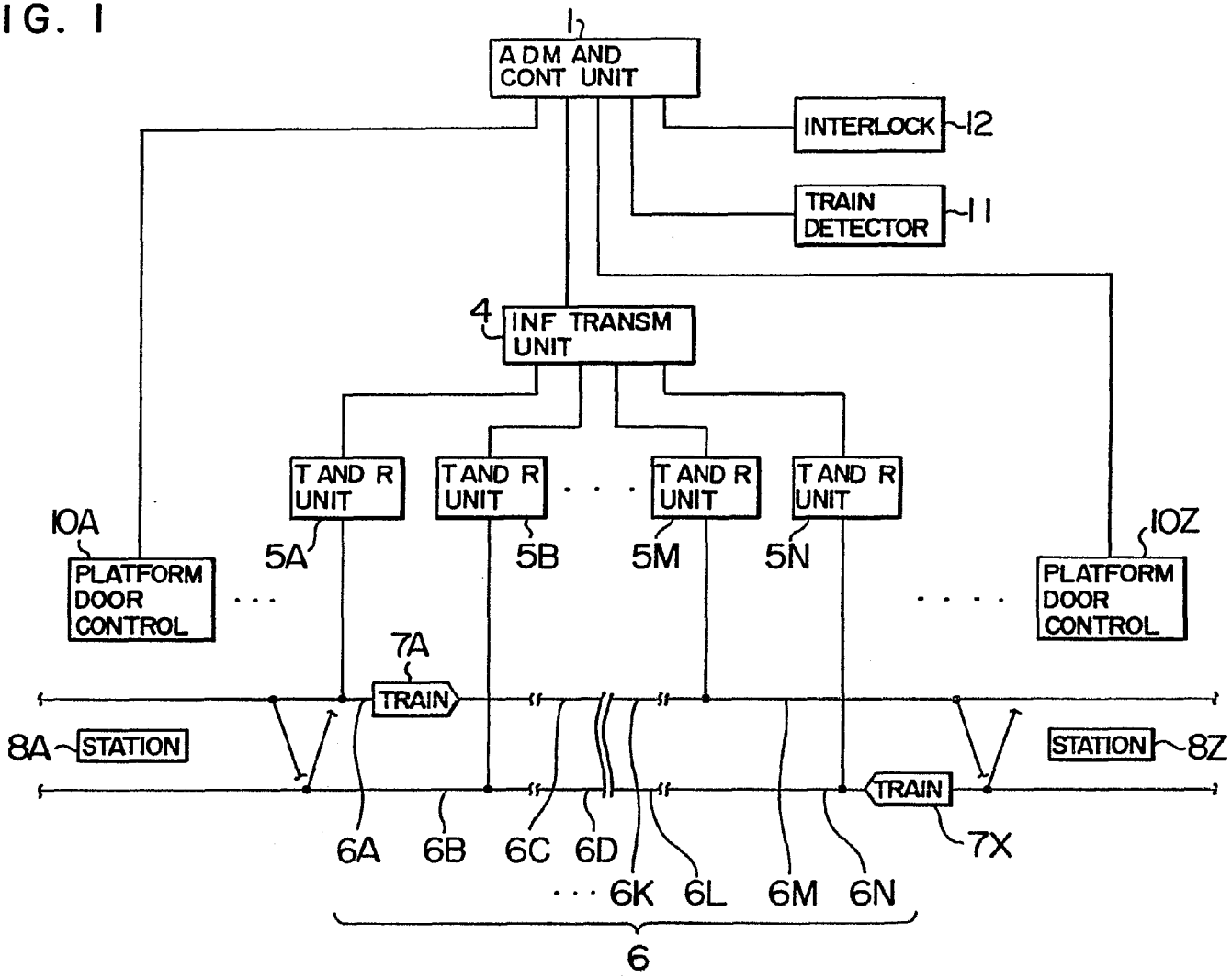
4. A train service administration and control systm, as claimed in claim 1, 2 or 3, characterized in that,

there are further provided a plurality of information transmission line sections (43, 44, ..., 47, 48) of a predetermined length extending along an extension of said track, a plurality of transmitter and receiver units (32, 33, ..., 34, 35) connected individually to said information transmission line sections, at least one information transmission unit (26, ..., 27) to be connected to at least one of said transmitter and receiver units, and at least one control-processing unit (23) to said information transmission unit, all of said units being disposed in a hierarchy in the above order, with said control-processing unit (23) being connected to said administration-processing unit (21) of the highest order in the hierarchy arrangement.

5. A method for train service administration and control by a train service administration and control system as claimed in claim 1, 2, 3 or 4, characterized in that at least one control-processing unit (22) is connected to a single administration-processing unit

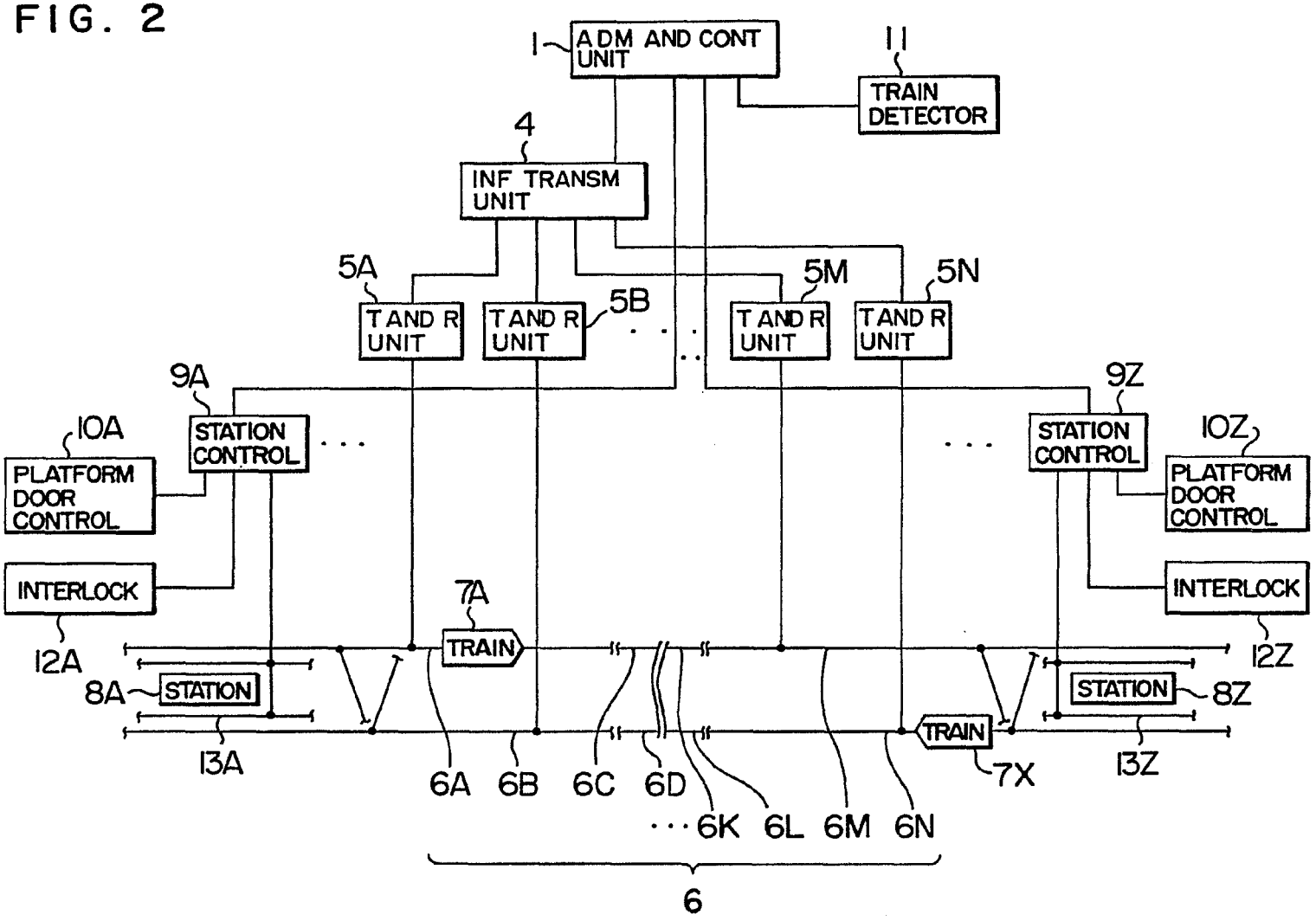
(21), train service schedule information from said administration-processing unit is supplied to said control-processing unit, and the service of trains (53, ..., 54) existing within the governing range of said control-processing unit is controlled by the function of said control-processing unit.

FIG. 1



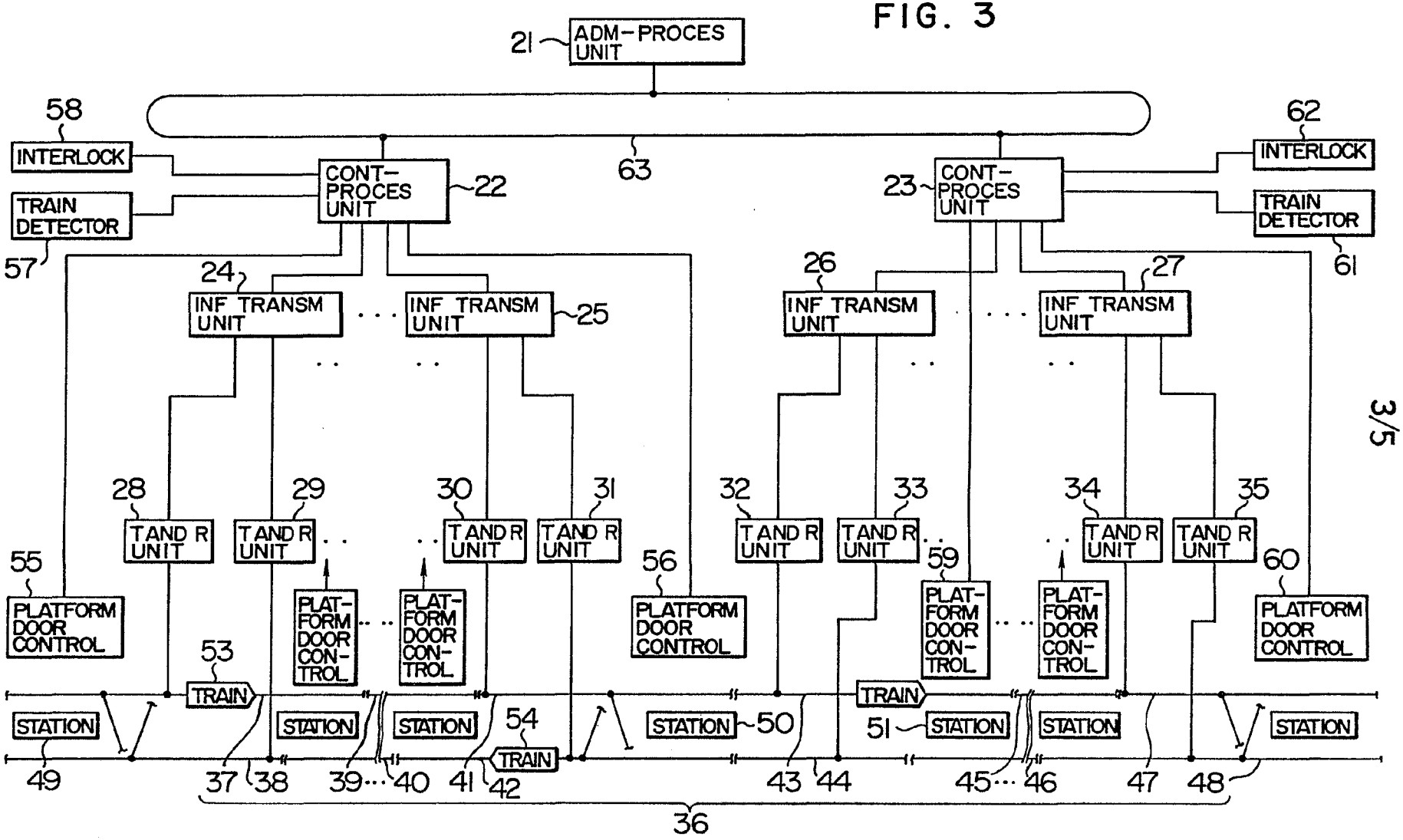
US 6,081,363

FIG. 2



0108363

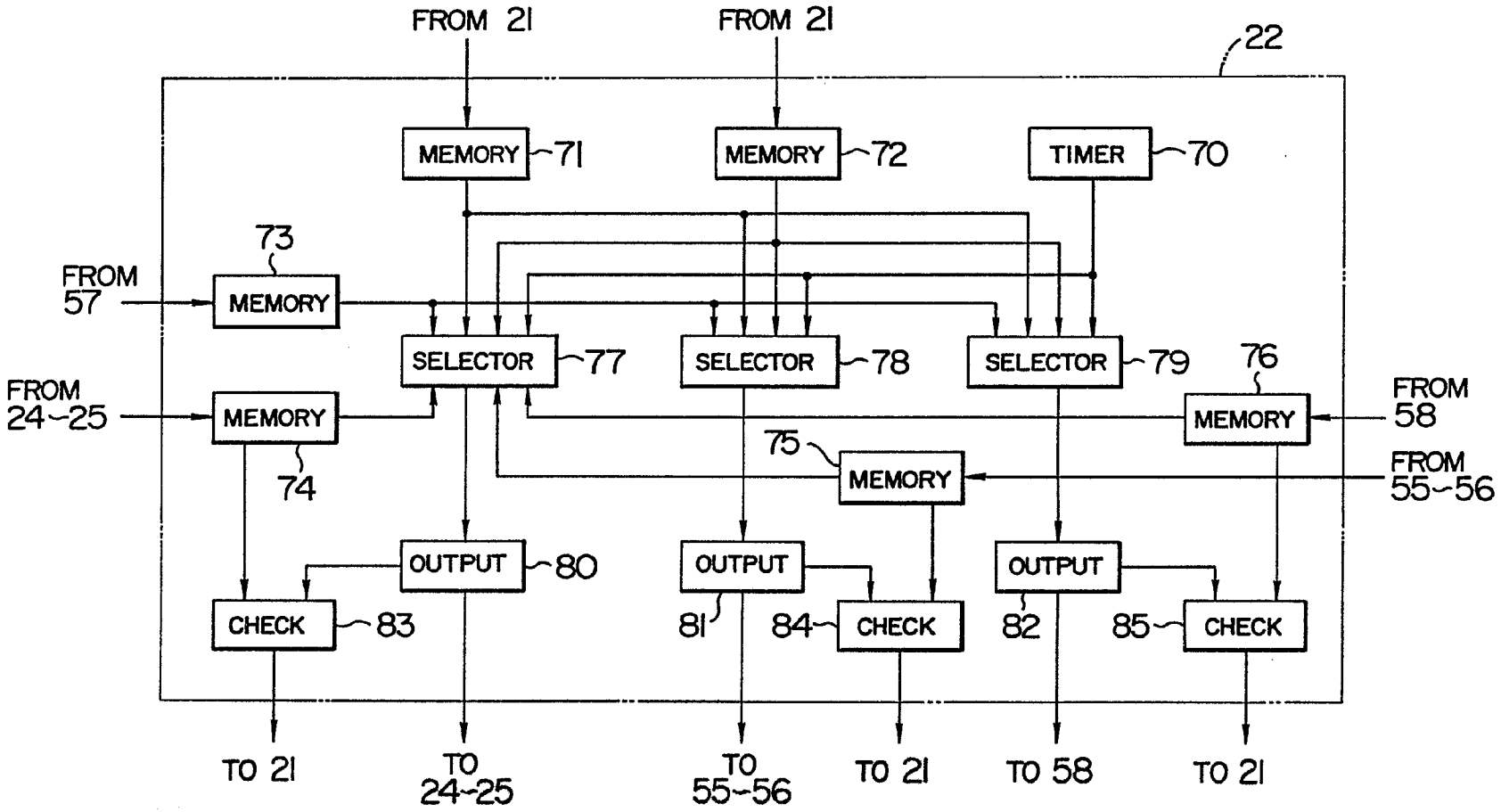
FIG. 3



3/5

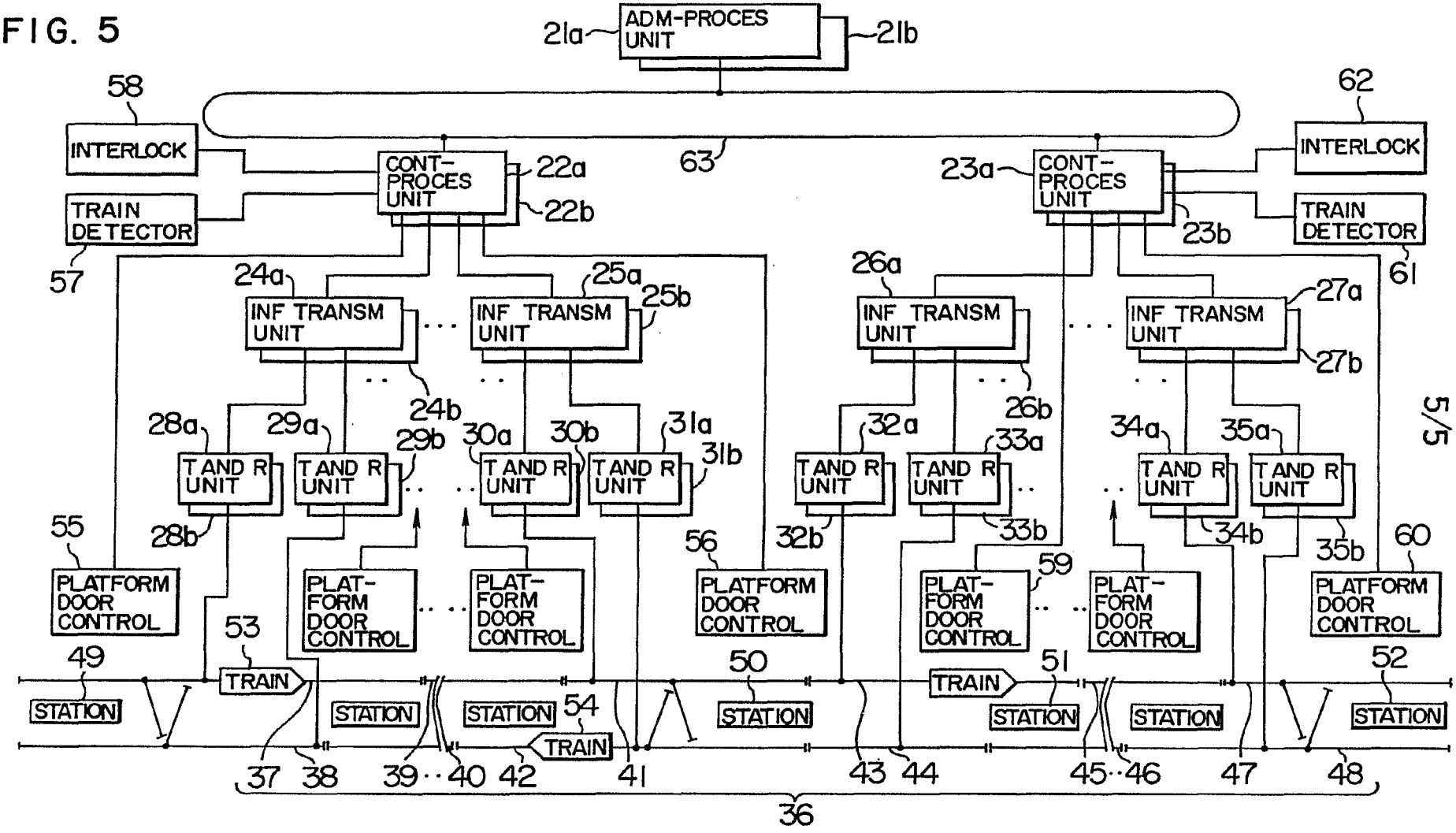
Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 288 of 629

FIG. 4



6,988,109

FIG. 5



5/5

0108363

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	32728370
Application Number:	15928955
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9582
Title of Invention:	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ross PIRTLE
Customer Number:	23432
Filer:	Paul Teng/Esther Weiner
Filer Authorized By:	Paul Teng
Attorney Docket Number:	7552/85663-Reissue
Receipt Date:	25-MAY-2018
Filing Date:	22-MAR-2018
Time Stamp:	13:59:06
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	85663-Reissue--InformationDisclosureStatement-1449.pdf	318106 18d532a18fbb7d3edde2a4bfa17fdec73439c088	no	5

Warnings:

Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
2	Foreign Reference	B1-EP0108363A2.pdf	1079733 1904e832c5ee4417263ecbaefb61549e8c0f78ce	no	29
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Non Patent Literature	C1-Calvert1999.pdf	725624 6643aadac00da04f8b154fdccfe4016a86913acf	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	C2-Bryan2006.pdf	943511 89443e316629a530729cfe9da812df78314e2dd6	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	C3-McInnes2010.pdf	282378 325c3bd44c0a7b259911a6a8c507e585e1511f49	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Non Patent Literature	C4-JaiC_S2010.pdf	98267 c1bc707d94d5c99ad51b44b54ef2463f6c255056	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Non Patent Literature	C5-FatalAccidents2012.pdf	191844 8f214abbc9a97ea4f3785e25942442d01bbd68a4	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Non Patent Literature	C6-IntroFAMES2012.pdf	425391 eb95111c938c11fe419dc7683af3b654ef3c5830	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					

9	Non Patent Literature	C7-Jonz2013.pdf	787335 3790c0659c7d68f3b44add7413149102749 8df30	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Non Patent Literature	C8-Aaron2013.pdf	297185 ae06832c4820b31f7880d5ffe9dfaecc06eb 30ff	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	Non Patent Literature	C9-Katahira1999.pdf	1219648 edbcfe4c4e282dfd595840a08e94cbd43a0 0b4f7	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	Non Patent Literature	C10-SCC.pdf	3301189 513573388ecb7cec77811e1b346c32010ce 13702	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	9670211		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

<u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u>
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
<u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u>
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.
<u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u>
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Dkt. 7552/85663-Reissue

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Reissue Application of: RAILWARE, INC.

Inventor: Ross Pirtle

For: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Reissue Application No.: 15/928,955 Filed: March 22, 2018

Original Patent No.: 9,403,545 Granted On: August 2, 2016

Confirmation No.: 9582

Mail Stop Missing Parts
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE TO CALL FROM OFFICE OF PATENT APPLICATION PROCESSING

Sir:

A copy of the cover page of the subject patent is being submitted herewith, in response to the request received by telephone call from Ms. Dauntria Felix of the Office of Patent Application Processing on June 14, 2018.

If a telephone interview could advance the prosecution of this reissue application, the Examiner is respectfully requested to call the undersigned attorney.

Respectfully submitted,

PAUL TENG, Reg. No. 40,837
Attorney for Applicant
COOPER & DUNHAM LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

This correspondence is being transmitted by facsimile transmission and/or EFS-Web to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

June 14, 2018

Paul Teng Date

US009403545B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Pirtle

(10) **Patent No.: US 9,403,545 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: Aug. 2, 2016**

(54) **TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL**

(71) Applicant: **Ross Pirtle**, Commack, NY (US)

(72) Inventor: **Ross Pirtle**, Commack, NY (US)

(73) Assignee: **RAILWARE, INC.**, Hauppauge, NY (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 64 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **14/519,727**

(22) Filed: **Oct. 21, 2014**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2015/0108284 A1 Apr. 23, 2015

Related U.S. Application Data

(60) Provisional application No. 61/893,547, filed on Oct. 21, 2013.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
B61L 23/06 (2006.01)
B61L 27/00 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**
CPC ***B61L 23/06*** (2013.01); ***B61L 27/00*** (2013.01)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**
CPC B61L 23/06; B61L 23/16; B61L 27/00
USPC ..... 246/3, 4, 124, 122 R, 167 R
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,390,880	A *	2/1995	Fukawa	B61L 27/0027 246/167 R
5,727,758	A *	3/1998	Penza	B61L 23/06 246/124
5,924,653	A *	7/1999	Pedersen	B61L 3/121 246/14
6,113,037	A *	9/2000	Pace	B61L 23/06 246/124
6,145,792	A *	11/2000	Penza	B61L 23/06 246/122 R
7,624,952	B1 *	12/2009	Bartek	B61L 23/06 246/124
8,061,662	B1 *	11/2011	Bartek	B61L 3/04 246/203 D
8,478,463	B2 *	7/2013	Knott	B61L 3/221 246/167 R
2007/0055743	A1 *	3/2007	Pirtle	H04L 63/08 709/217
2007/0176054	A1 *	8/2007	Mally	B61L 23/06 246/15
2011/0006912	A1 *	1/2011	Sheardown	B61L 23/06 340/901
2011/0037619	A1 *	2/2011	Ginsberg	G08G 1/095 340/910
2011/0226910	A1 *	9/2011	Bock	B61L 23/06 246/167 A
2011/0238242	A1 *	9/2011	Nichter	B61L 27/0005 701/19
2011/0278401	A1 *	11/2011	Sheardown	B61L 23/06 246/167 A
2011/0313596	A1 *	12/2011	Ecton	B61L 3/127 701/2
2012/0176217	A1 *	7/2012	Tamaribuchi	B61L 23/06 340/5.7
2013/0135109	A1 *	5/2013	Sharon	G08B 21/02 340/576

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP 108363 5/1984

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

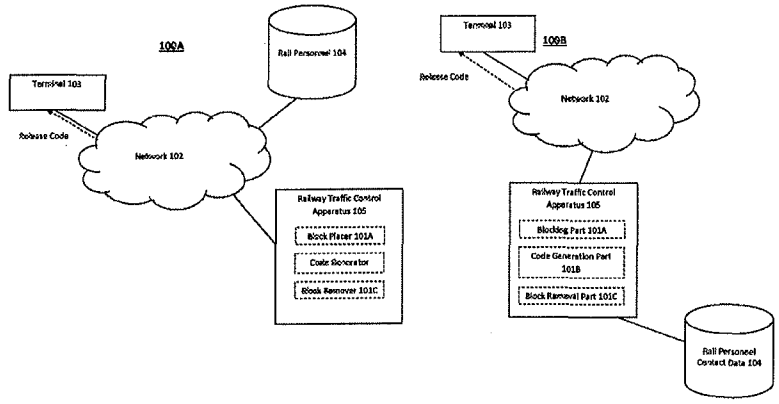
J.B. Calvert, "Centralized Traffic Control", May 29, 1999.
(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Jason C Smith
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Cooper & Dunham LLP

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Tools (such as system, apparatus, methodology, etc.) may be provided to control traffic over a railway track section, when a railway worker is working on or near the track section. Move particularly, when traffic over the track section is to be blocked, a release code is generated and sent to an electronic contact address of the railway worker. Traffic through the track section is blocked until the release code is entered in the system.

19 Claims, 11 Drawing Sheets



Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	32902815
Application Number:	15928955
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9582
Title of Invention:	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ross PIRTLE
Customer Number:	23432
Filer:	Paul Teng
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	7552/85663-Reissue
Receipt Date:	14-JUN-2018
Filing Date:	22-MAR-2018
Time Stamp:	16:57:29
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		85663-Reissue--ResponseTo2018June14TelephoneCallFromOPAR.pdf	98351 daa92887f6637c9225c35fcc8a3394d5f22ce24b	yes	2

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	1	1
	Abstract	2	2
Warnings:			
Information:			
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	98351	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.
New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875

Application or Docket Number: 15/928,955

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY FEE($)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	300
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	660
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	2200
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	22 minus 20 =	* 2			OR	x 100 =	200
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	3 minus 3 =	*				x 460 =	0.00
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).						0.00
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))							0.00
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	3360

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT A	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)		RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT B	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest found in the appropriate box in column 1.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
15/928,955	03/22/2018	3617	3820	7552/85663-Reissue	22	3

CONFIRMATION NO. 9582

UPDATED FILING RECEIPT

23432
COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

OC000000100340959

Date Mailed: 06/18/2018

Receipt is acknowledged of this reissue patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)

Ross PIRTLE, Commack, NY;

Applicant(s)

RAILWARE, INC., Hauppauge, NY, Assignee (with 37 CFR 1.172 Interest);

Assignment For Published Patent Application

RAILWARE, INC., Hauppauge, NY

Power of Attorney: The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number 23432

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a REI of 14/519,727 10/21/2014 PAT 9403545
which claims benefit of 61/893,547 10/21/2013

Foreign Applications for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see http://www.uspto.gov for more information.) - None.
Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.

Permission to Access Application via Priority Document Exchange: No

Permission to Access Search Results: No

Applicant may provide or rescind an authorization for access using Form PTO/SB/39 or Form PTO/SB/69 as appropriate.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 04/04/2018

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 15/928,955**

Projected Publication Date: None, application is not eligible for pre-grant publication

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

Title

TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Preliminary Class

246

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications: No

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit http://www.SelectUSA.gov or call +1-202-482-6800.

Litigation Search Report CRU 3999

Reissue Serial No. 15/928,955

To: LILLIS, Eileen Location: Central Reexam Unit Art Unit: 3993 Date: 6/27/18 Case Serial Number: 15/928,955	From: Monica A. Graves Location: OCRU, REM 4B76 Phone: (571) 272-7253 monica.graves@uspto.gov

Search Notes

Litigation search for U.S. Patent Number – **9,403,545**

No Litigation Found

(See Attached)

1) I performed a KeyCite Search in Westlaw, which retrieves all history on the patent including any litigation.

2) I performed a search on the patent in Lexis CourtLink for any open dockets or closed cases.

3) I performed a search in Lexis in the Federal Courts and Administrative Materials databases for any cases found.

4) I performed a search in Lexis in the IP Journal and Periodicals database for any articles on the patent.

5) I performed a search in Lexis in the news databases for any articles about the patent or any articles about litigation on this patent.

Citing References (6)

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
—	**1. CENTRALIZED RAILWAY CONTROL SYSTEM, HAS BLOCK REMOVAL PORTION THAT REMOVES ONLY UPON ENTRY OF REMOVAL CODE, BLOCK PLACED BY BLOCK PLACING PORTION ON TRACK SECTIONS** Out Of Plan DWPI 2015-264021 ... x201d;, Jul. 21, 2010 Masaki Katahira et al., "Recent Train Traffic Control Systems", Hitachi, Ltd.Citing Patents:EP 3121092 A1 2017-01-25 US 9403545 B2 2016-08-02 US 9517782 B2 2016-12-13 US 9555821 B2 2017-01-31 US 9751544 B2 2017-09-05 US 20150251672 ...	Oct. 21, 2013	DWPI	—	—
—	**2. SYSTEM FOR ENHANCING RAILWAY CONTROL FOR PROTECTING SAFETY OF RAILWAY WORKERS ON OR NEAR RAILWAY TRACKS, HAS BLOCK REMOVAL PORTION TO REMOVE BLOCK PLACED ON TRACK SECTIONS UPON RECEIVING RELEASE CODE FROM USER TERMINAL** Out Of Plan DWPI 2016-61254Q+ ... 519727 2014-10-21 Application priority US 893547P 2013-10-21 Application priority Earliest Priority Date:2013-10-21 Related:Continuation of US patent number US 9403545 B Continuation of US patent number US 9403545 B No. of Countries:1 No. of Patents:2 First Derwent Appearance:2016.66 Latest Derwent ...	Oct. 21, 2013	DWPI	—	—
—	**3. RF 033995/0104** Out Of Plan ... FLOOR NEW YORK, NY 10112 Number of Pages: 4 Last Modified: 2016-08-02 PATENTS AFFECTED Title: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL Granted Patent Number: US Pat. 9403545 Granted Patent Date: 2016-08-02 Published Application Number: US Pat. App. 20150108284 Published Application Date: 2015-04-23 Application Number: 14/519727 ...	Oct. 21, 2014	Assignments	—	—
—	**4. TRAIN TRAFFIC CONTROL INSPECTION DEVICE, TRAIN TRAFFIC CONTROL INSPECTION METHOD AND PROGRAM** Out Of Plan US PAT 9751544 , U.S. PTO Utility A train traffic control inspection device includes an information acquiring unit configured to acquire railroad topology information indicating a configuration of a railroad... ... Current):B61L-27/0038 B61L-19/06 B61L-21/04 B61L-27/0055 Drawing Pages:18 Language:English References Cited US Patents and Applications:US US 9403545 2016/08 Pirtle US US 2015/0108284 2015/04 Pirtle Foreign Patents and Applications:JP JP 2003-063398 2003/03 Japan JP JP 3572479 ...	Sep. 05, 2017	Patents	—	—

 © 2018 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Treatment	Title	Date	Type	Depth	Headnote(s)
---	**5. TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL** Out Of Files US PAT 9517782 , U.S. PTO Utility Tools (such as system, apparatus, methodology, etc.) may be provided to control traffic over a railway track section, when a railway worker is working on or near the track section.... ... s);Cooper & Dunham LLP Examiner(s):Smith, Jason C Priority Information Related Information:Continuation of application No. 14/619,727, filed on 2014/10/21, now Pat. No. 9,403,545 Provisional application No. 61/893,547, filed on 2013/10/21. Previously published as US 2016/0280241 A1, 2016/09/29 Earliest Priority Date ...	Dec. 13, 2016	Patents	---	---
---	**6. TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL** Out Of Files US PAT APP 20160280241 , U.S. PTO Application Tools (such as system, apparatus, methodology, etc.) may be provided to control traffic over a railway track section, when a railway worker is working on or near the track section.... ... Ross Commack, NY Assignee(s):RAILWARE, INC.Hauppauge, NY Priority Information Related Information:Continuation of application No. 14/619,727, filed on 2014/10/21, now Pat. No. 9,403,545 Provisional application No. 61/893,547, filed on 2013/10/21.Earliest Priority Date:2013-10-21 Classification Information International Classes (IPC 8):B61L ...	Sep. 29, 2016	Patents	---	---

 © 2018 Thomson Reuters. No claim to original U.S. Government Works.

Patent Search 9493545 6/ 27/ 2018

No cases found.

Return to Search

(Charges for search still apply)

About LexisNexis | Terms & Conditions | Pricing | Privacy | Customer Support - 1-888-311-1966 | Copyright © 2018 LexisNexis®. All rights reserved.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue	9582

23432 7590 01/23/2019

COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

EXAMINER	
ENGLISH, PETER C	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3993	

MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
01/23/2019	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Office Action Summary	Application No. 15/928,955	Applicant(s) PIRTLE, Ross	
	Examiner Peter C English	Art Unit 3993	AIA Status Yes

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☐ Responsive to communication(s) filed on _____.

☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL.** 2b) ☑ This action is non-final.

3)☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

4)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims*

5) ☑ Claim(s) 1-41 is/are pending in the application.

5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

6) ☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

7) ☑ Claim(s) 1-41 is/are rejected.

8) ☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

9) ☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to **PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.**

Application Papers

10)☑ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

11)☑ The drawing(s) filed on 22 March 2018 is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☑ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some** c)☐ None of the:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☑ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SB/08b) Paper No(s)/Mail Date 3/22/18; 5/18/18; 5/25/18.

3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.

4) ☐ Other: _____.

DETAILED ACTION

Status of Submission

1. This Office action is responsive to the preliminary amendments filed on March 22, 2018, May 10, 2018 and May 24, 2018, which have been entered.

Objections to Amendments – Formalities

2. The amended abstract filed on May 10, 2018 is objected to as failing to comply with 37 CFR 1.173(b)(1), (d) and (g). Changes to the specification, other than to the claims, must be made by submission of the entire text of an added or rewritten paragraph, including markings pursuant to 37 CFR 1.173 (d) showing all changes made relative to the patent being reissued. Thus, the amended abstract must include single brackets and underlining to show all changes made to the abstract as it appears on the first page of the patent.

3. Applicant is required to place the amended abstract into compliance with 37 CFR 1.173(a)-(g) in response to this Office action.

Objections to Amendments – New Matter

4. The amendment filed on May 24, 2018 is objected to under 35 U.S.C. 132(a), which states that no amendment shall introduce new matter into the disclosure of the invention. The amendment is also objected to under 35 U.S.C. 251(a), which states that no new matter shall be introduced into the application for reissue. Specifically, the amendment introduces new matter for the following reasons:

- There is no support in the original disclosure for "the secret release code is provided by the centralized railway traffic control apparatus ***only to the user terminal***" (claim 23, emphasis added) or for "the secret release code is transmitted by the centralized railway traffic control apparatus ***only to the user terminal***" (claim 33, emphasis added). Rather, the original disclosure states that "only the railway traffic control apparatus 105 ***and*** terminal [103] receive the release code generated by the railway traffic control apparatus 105" (col. 6, ll. 65-67, emphasis added).

- There is no support in the original disclosure for the message transmitted to the user terminal comprising "a combination" of a text message, an email, and a voice message (claims 29 and 39). See the discussion of this message at col. 8, ll. 40-57 of the original disclosure, which does not mention "a combination" of plural message types.

Applicant is required to cancel the new matter in the reply to this Office Action.

5. The amendment filed during the original prosecution of parent Application No. 14/519,727 on May 31, 2016 is objected to under 35 U.S.C. 132(a), which states that no amendment shall introduce new matter into the disclosure of the invention. Specifically, the amendment introduced new matter for the following reasons:

- There is no support in the original disclosure for the description of "another" pager (other than a WIC pager), which was added to the specification and appears at col. 4, l. 41 and col. 8, l. 57 of Patent No. 9,403,545.
- There is no support in the original disclosure for the description of a "pseudo-random" code/cipher, which was added to the specification and appears at col. 5, l. 49 of Patent No. 9,403,545.

Applicant is required to cancel the new matter in the reply to this Office Action.

Reissue Oath/Declaration

6. The reissue oath/declaration filed on March 22, 2018 is defective because it fails to specifically identify at least one error which is relied upon to support the reissue application. See 37 CFR 1.175 and MPEP 1414-1414.01. As required by 37 CFR 1.175(a), the reissue oath/declaration must ***specifically*** identify at least one error pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 251 being relied upon as the basis for reissue. In identifying the error, it is sufficient that the reissue oath/declaration identify a single word, phrase, or expression in the specification or in an original claim, and how it renders the original patent wholly or partly inoperative or invalid.

In the present case, the reissue declaration only states that "[the] patent should have a broader claim such as new claim 20". However, no specific error is identified, and no explanation is provided as to how the error relied upon renders the original patent wholly or partly inoperative or invalid.

Any error in the original patent claims must be identified by reference to ***at least one specific claim*** and ***the specific claim language wherein lies the error***. It is not sufficient to merely state that applicant seeks to broaden or narrow the scope of a patent claim. Further, a statement in the reissue oath/declaration of "...failure to include a claim directed to..." and then reciting all the limitations of a newly added claim would not be considered a sufficient error statement because applicant has not pointed out what the other claims lacked that the newly added claim has, or vice versa.

7. The reissue declaration filed on March 22, 2018 is defective because it fails to identify an original patent claim that the instant broadening reissue application seeks to broaden. See 37 CFR 1.175(b) and MPEP 1414-1414.01. As required by 37 CFR 1.175(b), for an application that seeks to enlarge the scope of the claims of the patent, the reissue oath or declaration must identify a claim that the application seeks to broaden. A general statement, e.g., that all claims are broadened, is not sufficient to satisfy this requirement.

In the present case, the reissue declaration only states that "[the] patent should have a broader claim such as new claim 20". However, the reissue declaration does not identify a claim that the application seeks to broaden, i.e., does not state that the new claims broaden a specific one of the patent claims.

Claim Rejections – 35 USC § 251

8. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 251:

> (a) IN GENERAL.—Whenever any patent is, through error, deemed wholly or partly inoperative or invalid, by reason of a defective specification or drawing, or by reason of the patentee claiming more or less than he had a right to claim in the patent, the Director shall, on the surrender of such patent and the payment of the fee required by law, reissue the patent for the invention disclosed in the original patent, and in accordance with a new and amended application, for the unexpired part of the term of the original patent. No new matter shall be introduced into the application for reissue.
>
> (b) MULTIPLE REISSUED PATENTS.—The Director may issue several reissued patents for distinct and separate parts of the thing patented, upon demand of the applicant, and upon payment of the required fee for a reissue for each of such reissued patents.
>
> (c) APPLICABILITY OF THIS TITLE.—The provisions of this title relating to applications for patent shall be applicable to applications for reissue of a patent, except that application for reissue may be made and sworn to by the assignee of the entire interest if the application does not seek to enlarge the scope of

the claims of the original patent or the application for the original patent was filed by the assignee of the entire interest.

(d) REISSUE PATENT ENLARGING SCOPE OF CLAIMS. No reissued patent shall be granted enlarging the scope of the claims of the original patent unless applied for within two years from the grant of the original patent.

9. GROUND 1: Claims 1-41 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 251 as being based upon a defective reissue oath/declaration. See 37 CFR 1.175. The nature of the defect(s) in the reissue oath/declaration is explained above.

10. GROUND 2: Claims 23, 29, 33 and 39 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 251 as being based upon new matter added to the patent for which reissue is sought. The added material which is not supported by the prior patent is explained in item 4 above.

11. GROUND 3: Claims 20-41 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 251 as being improperly broadened in a reissue application made and sworn to by the assignee. The application for reissue may be made and sworn to by the assignee of the entire interest only if the application does not seek to enlarge the scope of the claims of the original patent or, for reissue applications filed on or after September 16, 2012, the application for the original patent was filed by the assignee of the entire interest under 37 CFR 1.46.

In this case, the original patent was not filed by the assignee of the entire interest under 37 CFR 1.46, i.e., the assignee was not identified as the patent applicant under 37 CFR 1.46. Rather, the inventors are the applicants of the original patent.

Further, claims 20-41 are broader in scope than original patent claims 1-19. A claim is broader in scope than the original claims if it contains within its scope any conceivable product or process which would not have infringed the original patent. A claim is broadened if it is broader in any one respect even though it may be narrower in other respects. In this case, claims 20-41 are broader than patent claims 1-18 because claims 20-41 do not require a rail personnel contact database, a non-transitory medium storing executable code, a network interface, a block placing part, a code generation part, and a block removal part. Further, claims 20-41 are broader than patent claim 19 because claims 20-41 do not require the steps of providing a user interface

on a user terminal including a block placing part, and determining an electronic contact address of the railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112(a)

12. The following is a quotation of the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112(a):

> (a) IN GENERAL.—The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same, and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor or joint inventor of carrying out the invention.

13. GROUND 4: Claims 8, 17, 23, 29, 33 and 39 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112(a) as failing to comply with the written description requirement. The claim(s) contains subject matter which was not described in the specification in such a way as to reasonably convey to one skilled in the relevant art that the inventor or a joint inventor, at the time the application was filed, had possession of the claimed invention.

Claims 23, 29, 33 and 39 recite new matter. The added material which is not supported by the prior patent is explained in item 4 above.

Further, claims 8, 17, 29 and 39 fail to comply with the written description requirement of 35 USC 112(a) for the following reasons.

Claims 8 and 17 recite "a voice processing part configured to receive a voice message and extract the removal code from the voice message". Further, claims 29 and 39 recite that "the message comprises...a voice message". The original disclosure states that:

- "the railway field worker can enter the removal code manually or orally (i.e. including a voice or speech interface part)" (col. 3, ll. 9-11).
- "a voice or speech interface part may be disposed on the system-side to process a voice message (such as received via a telephone call from the railway field worker, extract the removal code from the voice message..." (col. 3, ll. 20-24).
- "The code can be transmitted through...voice message" (col. 8, ll. 51-53).

Thus, the original disclosure states the possibility of using a voice processing part to receive a voice message and extract the removal code. However, the original disclosure provides no description of the specific components of such a voice processing part nor does it provide any

description of the specific function of such components. When a claim defines the invention in functional language specifying a desired result, the specification must sufficiently identify how the function is performed and/or the desired result is achieved. For computer-implemented inventions, it is not sufficient to merely refer to a general purpose computer or processor. The disclosure must describe each component of the computer-based system and also describe the specific functions of each component. Further, the disclosure must describe the software in detail by setting forth the specific algorithm, i.e., the specific steps or flowcharts, defined by the software and executed by the processor to perform the claimed functions, providing sufficient detail such that one of ordinary skill in the art can reasonably conclude that the inventor invented the claimed subject matter. Such a description is lacking from the original disclosure. Accordingly, the original disclosure fails to reasonably convey to one skilled in the art that the inventors had possession of the claimed voice processing part configured to receive a voice message and extract the removal code from the voice message.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112(b)

14. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112(b):

> (b) CONCLUSION.—The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor regards as the invention.

15. GROUND 5: Claims 2, 11, 14-16, 18 and 41 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112(b) as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor regards as the invention.

Claims 2 and 11 are indefinite because they recite the acronym "RTC" (claim 2, l. 4; claim 11, l. 3), which is not defined in either the specification or the claim.

In claim 11, the term "the centralized railway control system" (l. 5) lacks proper antecedent basis.

In claim 14, the term "said one or more specified track sections" (ll. 3-4 and 6-7) lacks proper antecedent basis. Note that previous claim 10 recites "one or more selected track sections" (ll. 4-5). The examiner suggests: in claim 10, at l. 5, change "selected" to "specified".

In claim 14, the term "the code generation code" (l. 4) lacks proper antecedent basis. The examiner suggests that this be changed to "the code generation part".

In claim 14, the term "the centralized railway control system" (ll. 7-8 and 8-9) lacks proper antecedent basis.

In claim 15, the term "said one or more specified track sections" (ll. 6-7) lacks proper antecedent basis. See the above suggested amendment to claim 10.

In claim 15, the term "the centralized railway control system" (ll. 7-8) lacks proper antecedent basis.

In claim 18, the term "the centralized railway control system" (l. 8) lacks proper antecedent basis.

Claim 41 is indefinite because it recites the step "receive an instruction to remove the block…" (l. 3) prior to the step "receive the secret code from the remote user…" (l. 4). According to the original disclosure, the remove action/button is disabled until after the secret code is received from the remote user. See col. 7, ll. 43-48; col. 8, ll. 8-16; col. 9, l. 57 – col. 10, l. 20. However, claim 41 inaccurately suggests that it is possible for the instruction to remove the block to be received prior to the step of receiving the secret code from the remote user. The examiner suggests: in claim 41, relocate the step "receive an instruction to remove the block…" such that it appears after the step recited at lines 5-6 and prior to the step recited at lines 7-8.

Listing of Prior Art

16. The following is a listing of the prior art cited in this Office action together with the shorthand reference used for each document:

"Rahn et al."	EP Publication No. 1 308 366 B1[1]
"Sheardown et al."	US Publication No. 2011/0006912 A1
"Tamaribuchi et al."	US Publication No. 2012/0176217 A1
"Wise"	WO Publication No. 2004/042663 A1[2]
"Seung"	KR Publication No. 10-1008160 B1[3]
"Baines et al."	US Publication No. 2013/0166114 A1

[1] See the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) filed May 18, 2018, which included a copy of EP 1 308 366 B1 in the English language.

[2] See the IDS filed March 22, 2018, which included a copy of WO 2004/042663 A1 in the English language.

[3] See the IDS filed May 18, 2018, which included an English translation of KR 10-1008160 B1.

Pre-AIA – First to Invent

17. The present reissue application contains claims to a claimed invention having an effective filing date on or after March 16, 2013. Accordingly, this application is being examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

18. In the event the determination of the status of the application as subject to AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103 (or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103) is incorrect, any correction of the statutory basis for any prior art rejection will not be considered a new ground of rejection if the prior art relied upon, and the rationale supporting the rejection, would be the same under either status.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC §§ 102 and 103

19. The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

> A person shall be entitled to a patent unless –
> (a)(1) the claimed invention was patented, described in a printed publication, or in public use, on sale or otherwise available to the public before the effective filing date of the claimed invention.

20. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103 which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

> A patent for a claimed invention may not be obtained, notwithstanding that the claimed invention is not identically disclosed as set forth in section 102, if the differences between the claimed invention and the prior art are such that the claimed invention as a whole would have been obvious before the effective filing date of the claimed invention to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which the claimed invention pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

21. GROUND 6: Claims 40 and 41 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(1) as being anticipated by Rahn et al.

Rahn et al. discloses a centralized railway control apparatus comprising a computer-based interlocking (CBI) interface module 7 connected to (a) a CBI operator module 8 by a local area network for retrieving train traffic data from the CBI operator module 8, and (b) a global system

for mobile communication (GSM) module 6 that enables the CBI interface module 7 to communicate with an A-cell phone 10 carried by an authorized railway worker (foreman) and one or more B-cell phones 9 carried by other railway workers. See Figs. 1-2; ¶¶ 0006, 0023, 0025, 0027-0028. The computer-based interface module 7 includes a processor that executes computer program instructions, a memory (storage) device, and input/output devices 1, 2 such as a keyboard, mouse, display and printer. See Fig. 1; ¶¶ 0018-0019, 0026.

The CBI interface module 7 is a central station master terminal which uses the data supplied by the CBI operator module 8 to compare current train traffic data with previously stored data identifying active work sites and issue warnings when a train approaches an active work site. See ¶¶ 0006, 0009, 0016, 0035. The station master uses the CBI interface module 7 to select track sections to block (i.e., to prohibit trains from entering the blocked track sections using the interlocking/signaling system) based upon the previously stored data identifying active work sites, which selective blocking requires the station master to identify the track sections to be blocked as well as the date and time range they are to be blocked. See ¶¶ 0006, 0008-0009, 0029, 0033. The station master also uses the CBI interface module 7 to: (a) select the A-cell phone 10 for the authorized worker and store the associated call number, (b) generate a block removal code (transaction authentication number or TAN) for each selected track section to be blocked and store the block removal codes together with the A-cell phone call number, and (c) select the B-cell phones for the other workers and store the associated call numbers. See ¶¶ 0029-0030.

The A-cell phone 10 is an authorized worker terminal via which the authorized worker (foreman) transmits block removal messages containing block removal codes (TANs) to the CBI interface module 7 via the GSM module 6, which informs the CBI interface module 7 that there are no longer any workers in the previously blocked track section such that the block can now be released. See ¶¶ 0006, 0008, 0010, 0011, 0030-0031, 0035. The CBI interface module 7 compares the block removal code transmitted in the message from the authorized worker with the previously stored block removal code and only permits release of the track block when the codes match. See ¶¶ 0011, 0035.

Rahn et al. first teaches that the block removal codes (TANs) are printed out and given to the authorized railway worker (foreman), with no electronic transmission thereof to the authorized worker, because of the concern that an electronic transmission could be hacked

(bugged). See ¶ 0029. However, Rahn et al. goes on to teach use of the Nokia Communicator as the A-cell phone 10 carried by the authorized worker and the use of a common data interface between the Nokia Communicator and the CBI interface module 7, with electronic transmission of the block removal codes (TANs) from the CBI interface module 7 to the Nokia Communicator, and also electronic transmission of call numbers from the Nokia Communicator to the CBI interface module 7. See ¶ 0035.

With respect to claim 40, the central station master terminal (CBI interface module) 7 functions to receive a selection of track sections to block, generate a secret code associated with the selected track sections, save the secret codes, associate the secret codes with the remote authorized worker (foreman) by saving the secret codes together with the A-cell phone call number, transmit a block signal to the corresponding interlocks (via the CBI operator module 8) to place a block on the selected track sections, and transmit the secret codes to the A-cell phone (Nokia Communicator) via the common data interface between the Nokia Communicator and the terminal 7.

With respect to claim 41, the central station master terminal (CBI interface module) 7 functions to receive the secret codes from the A-cell phone, verify the secret codes by comparing them to the stored codes, and transmit a block removal signal (via the CBI operator module 8) to the corresponding interlocks. The CBI operator module 8 receives the instruction to remove the block from the terminal 7.

22. GROUND 7: Claims 1-6, 10-15, 19-25, 30-35, 40 and 41 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as being unpatentable over Rahn et al. in view of Sheardown et al. and Tamaribuchi et al.

Rahn et al. is discussed in detail in GROUND 6. As explained above, Rahn et al. first teaches that the block removal codes (TANs) are printed out and given to the authorized railway worker (foreman) because of the concern that an electronic transmission could be hacked (bugged). See ¶ 0029. However, Rahn et al. recognizes that "information transfer is greatly accelerated in time" when electronic transmission takes place via the cell phones 9, 10 and the associated GSM network. See ¶ 0008. Further, Rahn et al. goes on to teach use of the Nokia Communicator as the A-cell phone 10 carried by the authorized worker and the use of a common data interface between the Nokia Communicator and the CBI interface module 7, with electronic transmission of the block removal codes (TANs) from the CBI interface module 7 to the Nokia

Communicator, and also electronic transmission of call numbers from the Nokia Communicator to the CBI interface module 7. See ¶ 0035. Thus, Rahn et al. appreciates the desirability of electronic communication of the block removal codes (TANs) from the station master control terminal defined by the CBI interface module 7 to the authorized worker terminal defined by the A-cell phone (Nokia Communicator) 10, which electronic communication relies upon electronic contact addresses (call numbers) provided to the CBI interface module 7 from the A-cell phone 10. At the same time, Rahn et al. is concerned with maintaining the security of the transmission of this sensitive data.

With respect to claims 1, 5, 10, 14, 19, 20 and 30, Rahn et al. fails to teach using the GSM network of Rahn et al. or another network to electronically transmit the block removal codes (TANs) from the station master control terminal defined by the CBI interface module 7 to the authorized worker terminal defined by the A-cell phone 10 using the electronic contact address of the A-cell phone 10.

Rahn et al. has a filing date of October 26, 2001. One of ordinary skill in the art would appreciate that, as of October 26, 2001, the Nokia Communicator disclosed for use by Rahn et al. was able to communicate over the Internet using a GSM modem and the new GSM cellular networks that were being installed at that time. Further, one of ordinary skill in the art would also appreciate that there have been significant advances in the security of network (both Internet and cellular) communications since the October 26, 2001 filing date of Rahn et al., which advances alleviate Rahn et al.'s concern with maintaining the security of the transmission of this sensitive data. For example, Sheardown et al. teaches that sensitive data related to a railway worker 40 may be transmitted electronically from a mobile device 70 carried by the railway worker 40 to a central information processing center 50 over a wired network 110 (Fig. 2) or a wireless network (Fig. 4), with encryption used to secure the electronic transmission. See ¶¶ 0038, 0052.

Further, Tamaribuchi et al. also teaches that it was known in the art before the effective filing date of the claimed invention to securely transmit block authorization codes from a portable authorized worker terminal 200 to a station master control terminal 100 over a wireless communication network. The authorized worker terminal 200 has a communication unit 230 that communicates with a communication unit 130 in the control terminal 100 via the wireless communication network. See Fig. 1; ¶¶ 0052, 0060, 0063-0064, 0068. As shown in Fig. 2, the authorized worker uses input field A121 on a display unit 210 of the authorized worker terminal

200 to indicate that blocking of a selected track section (see track section "0320-0402" identified in field A117 in Fig. 2 and in field A22 in Fig. 3, and track section "0301-0419" identified in field A21 in Fig. 3) is required and this input from the authorized worker is transmitted electronically from the authorized worker terminal 200 to the station master control terminal 100 over the wireless communication network. See ¶ 0068-0069, 0073, 0075-0078. This procedure is illustrated in Fig. 7 and described in ¶¶ 0116-0123. As shown in Fig. 3, the authorized worker uses input field A24 on the terminal 200 to input a block authorization code (PIN) that is transmitted electronically from the authorized worker terminal 200 to the station master control terminal 100 over the wireless communication network. See ¶¶ 0085-0091. This procedure is illustrated in Fig. 8 and described in ¶¶ 0135-0139. As shown in Fig. 4, the authorized worker again uses input field A24 on the terminal 200 to input a block removal authorization code (PIN) that is transmitted electronically from the authorized worker terminal 200 to the station master control terminal 100 over the wireless communication network. See ¶ 0092-0098. This procedure is illustrated in Fig. 10 and described in ¶¶ 0162-0167.

From these teachings of Sheardown et al. and Tamaribuchi et al., it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art, before the effective filing date of the claimed invention, to modify Rahn et al. by using the GSM network of Rahn et al. (or another network such as the wired/wireless networks taught by Sheardown et al. and Tamaribuchi et al.) to electronically transmit the block removal codes (TANs) from the station master control terminal defined by the CBI interface module 7 to the authorized worker terminal defined by the A-cell phone 10 because such electronic transmission is faster, more convenient and more reliable since it requires less manual activity by the station master and the authorized worker and since the authorized worker does not have to keep track of a hardcopy of the removal codes.

With respect to claim 1, Rahn et al. is considered to disclose a rail personnel contact database because Rahn et al. discloses that the CBI interface module 7 functions to: (a) select the A-cell phone 10 for the authorized worker and store the associated call number, (b) generate a block removal code (transaction authentication number or TAN) for each selected track section to be blocked and store the block removal codes together with the A-cell phone call number, and (c) select the B-cell phones for the other workers and store the associated call numbers. See citations above. The storage of cell phones and their call numbers associated to specific railway workers constitutes a database containing electronic contact addresses for the railway workers.

Further, Fig. 2 of Tamaribuchi et al. shows that the display unit 210 of the authorized worker terminal 200 displays the name (i.e., "H.O. Tsuji" in field A112) of the authorized worker together with the electronic contact address (i.e., "HHH-0000-1111" in field A113) of the authorized worker. Likewise, Fig. 5 of Tamaribuchi et al. shows that the display unit 110 of the station master control terminal 100 displays the name (i.e., "H.O. Tsuji") of the authorized worker together with the electronic contact address (i.e., "HHH-0000-1111"). Thus, the system of Tamaribuchi et al. includes a database storing the names of workers and their electronic contact addresses, which database is accessed by the station master control terminal 100 in order to display this information on the display unit 110.

With respect to claims 2 and 11, Rahn et al. discloses that the station master uses the CBI interface module 7 to select track sections to block, with the interface module 7 specifying instructions to the CBI operator module 8 to prohibit trains from entering the blocked track sections using the interlocking/signaling system, and with the interface module 7 storing the A-cell phone 10 and its associated call number as identifying information of the authorized worker. See citations above.

With respect to claims 3, 4, 12, 13, 24, 25, 34 and 35, Rahn et al. discloses that the CBI interface module 7 functions to: (a) generate a block removal code (TAN) for each selected track section to be blocked and store the block removal codes together with the A-cell phone call number that identifies the authorized worker, and (b) compare the block removal codes transmitted in the messages from the authorized worker with the previously stored block removal codes and only permit release of the track blocks when the codes match. See citations above. The previously stored block removal codes are necessarily stored together with information identifying the corresponding blocked track sections so that the correct stored codes can be retrieved when a block removal message is transmitted from the authorized worker to the interface module 7. Further, Figs. 3-4 of Tamaribuchi et al. show that the display unit 210 of the authorized worker terminal 200 displays identifying information of a block track section (i.e., "Location 0301-0419" in field A21 or "Location 0320-0402" in field A22). Likewise, Fig. 5 of Tamaribuchi et al. shows that the display unit 110 of the station master control terminal 100 displays: (a) a field A41 illustrating block limits C411, C413 for a blocked track section C412; (b) fields A421, A431-A435 showing block identifying information including a block status in field A421, an authorized worker identified in field A431, a track section identified in field

A432, a work time identified in field A433, a work type identified in field A434, and additional instructions identified in field A435; and (c) "Critical" data (see the field to the far left) showing block identifying information including the date and time at which the block was placed. From these teachings of Tamaribuchi et al., it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art, before the effective filing date of the claimed invention, to modify Rahn et al. by displaying the specific block identifying information taught by Tamaribuchi et al. in order to maximize the information provided to the station master and enable the best possible oversight of the system.

With respect to claims 6 and 15, the authorized worker terminal defined by the A-cell phone 10 of Rahn et al. constitutes a block removal user interface.

With respect to claims 21-23 and 31-33, see the above discussion of Rahn et al.

With respect to claims 40 and 41, see GROUND 6 above. Further, if claim 40 is interpreted to require electronically transmission of the block removal code(s) from the station master control terminal to the authorized worker terminal, see the above combination of Rahn et al. in view of Sheardown et al. and Tamaribuchi et al.

23. GROUND 8: Claims 7, 16, 26 and 36 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as being unpatentable over Rahn et al. in view of Sheardown et al. and Tamaribuchi et al. (GROUND 7) and further in view of Wise.

With respect to claims 7 and 16, the Rahn et al., Sheardown et al. and Tamaribuchi et al. combination fails to teach requiring the authorized worker to confirm that the previously blocked track sections have been cleared in addition to entry of the block removal code(s). Wise teaches that such a procedure was known in the art before the effective filing date of the claimed invention.

Specifically, Wise teaches a mobile terminal 20 used by an authorized field worker to communicate with a central control terminal 21 via a network 24. See Fig. 2; p. 9, ll. 23-28. As shown in Fig. 10, the control terminal 21 includes a processor 1000, a database 1002, a display 1003 and an operator terminal 1004. See p. 27, l. 22 – p. 28, l. 4. As shown in Figs. 6A-6D, the operator of the control terminal 21 fills in a form displayed on the display 1003 when communicating with the authorized field worker using the mobile terminal 20, wherein the operator of the terminal 21 requires the field worker to meet certain criteria in order to (a) be authorized to begin work at a given work site, and (b) remove a track block (or other restriction)

once work is complete and the given work site is no longer occupied by field workers. This procedure is illustrated in Figs. 5A-5H. See p. 25, l. 26 – p. 26, l. 19. As shown in Fig. 5H, the authorized field worker (i.e., the "COSS") calls the operator of the terminal 21 using the mobile terminal 20 and is required to confirm that the previously blocked track sections have been cleared (step S554) in addition to supplying the necessary block removal code (i.e., the safety check number or "SCN" in step S555). See p. 25, ll. 4-9. See also the "Sentinel ID" (i.e., authorized worker ID) field, the "FirstName" and "LastName" (i.e., the authorized worker's name) fields, and the "ARE ALL STAFF COVERED BY THIS SCN CLEAR OF THE LINE?" prompt shown in Fig. 6D. From these teachings of Wise, it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art, before the effective filing date of the claimed invention, to further modify Rahn et al. by requiring the authorized worker to confirm that the previously blocked track sections have been cleared in addition to entry of the block removal codes because this adds an extra layer of confirmation/protection prior to resuming normal train traffic on the previously blocked sections.

With respect to claims 7, 16, 26 and 36, the Rahn et al., Sheardown et al. and Tamaribuchi et al. combination fails to teach storing the date and time the block was removed and information identifying the authorized worker who entered the block removal code. Wise teaches that such a procedure was known in the art before the effective filing date of the claimed invention.

Specifically, as shown in Fig. 5H, the operator of the terminal 21 records the name of the authorized field worker (i.e., the "COSS") as well as the time the block was removed ("Actual Withdrawn time" in step S555). See p. 25, ll. 4-9. See also the "Sentinel ID" (i.e., authorized worker ID) field, the "FirstName" and "LastName" (i.e., the authorized worker's name) fields, and the "Actually Initiated" and "Actual Withdraw" fields shown in Fig. 6D. Note that the "Actually Initiated" and "Actual Withdraw" fields appear to have both a box for entering a time as well as a box for entering the date (i.e., the box containing forward slashes used to separate the month, day and year entries). Further, as explained in GROUND 7, Fig. 5 of Tamaribuchi et al. shows that the display unit 110 of the station master control terminal 100 display "Critical" data (see the field to the far left) showing block identifying information including the date and time at which the block was placed. Thus, it was known to record block identifying informing including both the date and time. From these teachings of Wise and Tamaribuchi et al., it would

have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art, before the effective filing date of the claimed invention, to further modify Rahn et al. by storing the date and time the block was removed and information identifying the authorized worker who entered the block removal code because this allows a supervisor to review the completed procedure to insure proper steps were followed and provide needed feedback/training to the authorized worker and/or station master.

Claim Rejections – Double Patenting

24. The nonstatutory double patenting rejection is based on a judicially created doctrine grounded in public policy (a policy reflected in the statute) so as to prevent the unjustified or improper timewise extension of the "right to exclude" granted by a patent and to prevent possible harassment by multiple assignees. A nonstatutory double patenting rejection is appropriate where the conflicting claims are not identical, but at least one examined application claim is not patentably distinct from the reference claim(s) because the examined application claim is either anticipated by, or would have been obvious over, the reference claim(s). See, e.g., *In re Berg*, 140 F.3d 1428, 46 USPQ2d 1226 (Fed. Cir. 1998); *In re Goodman*, 11 F.3d 1046, 29 USPQ2d 2010 (Fed. Cir. 1993); *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d 887, 225 USPQ 645 (Fed. Cir. 1985); *In re Van Ornum*, 686 F.2d 937, 214 USPQ 761 (CCPA 1982); *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d 438, 164 USPQ 619 (CCPA 1970); *In re Thorington*, 418 F.2d 528, 163 USPQ 644 (CCPA 1969).

25. A timely filed terminal disclaimer in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(c) or 1.321(d) may be used to overcome an actual or provisional rejection based on nonstatutory double patenting provided the reference application or patent either is shown to be commonly owned with the examined application, or claims an invention made as a result of activities undertaken within the scope of a joint research agreement. See MPEP § 717.02 for applications subject to examination under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA as explained in MPEP § 2159. See MPEP §§ 706.02(l)(1) - 706.02(l)(3) for applications not subject to examination under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA. A terminal disclaimer must be signed in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(b).

The USPTO Internet website contains terminal disclaimer forms which may be used. Please visit www.uspto.gov/patent/patents-forms. The filing date of the application in which the form is filed determines what form (e.g., PTO/SB/25, PTO/SB/26, PTO/AIA/25, or

PTO/AIA/26) should be used. A web-based eTerminal Disclaimer may be filled out completely online using web-screens. An eTerminal Disclaimer that meets all requirements is auto-processed and approved immediately upon submission. For more information about eTerminal Disclaimers, refer to www.uspto.gov/patents/process/file/efs/guidance/eTD-info-I.jsp.

26. GROUND 9: Claims 1, 6, 9 and 19 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-5 of U.S. Patent No. 9,517,782. Although the claims at issue are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other for the following reasons.

Claims 1, 6, 9 and 19 recite essentially the same system and method as claims 1-5 of U.S. Patent No. 9,517,782, but claims 1-5 of U.S. Patent No. 9,517,782 recite additional limitations concerning the field worker user terminal (mobile user device). Claims 1, 6, 9 and 19 are unpatentable over claims 1-5 of U.S. Patent No. 9,517,782 because the elimination of a limitation(s), i.e., the limitations concerning the field worker user terminal (mobile user device), with the consequent loss of the corresponding function, is generally recognized as being within the level of ordinary skill in the art.

Claim Objections

27. Claims 1 and 13 are objected to because:

In claim 7, at l. 12, "identifying information" should read "information identifying".

In claim 16, at l. 10, "identifying information" should read "information identifying".

In claim 16, at l. 11, "is registered" should read "are registered".

Appropriate correction is required.

Specification

28. The specification is objected to because:

In col. 2, at l. 63, the acronym "RTC" is undefined.

In col. 4, at l. 39, the acronym "PDA" is undefined.

In col. 4, at l. 41, the acronym "WIC" is undefined.

The detailed description of the drawings refers to element 105 as both a "terminal" (col. 4, l. 52) and an "apparatus" (col. 4, l. 56). Further, Figs. 1A and 1B include the text

"...Apparatus 105". Thus, it is unclear whether element 105 is a "terminal" or an "apparatus". Since the remainder of the detailed description refers to element 105 as a "terminal" (see, for example, col. 5, l. 13, and col. 7, ll. 17), the examiner suggests: at col. 4, l. 52, change "terminal 105" to "apparatus (i.e., terminal) 105".

The detailed description defines element 103 as a "terminal" (col. 4, l. 52) and goes on to state that "only one terminal is connected to the network 102" (col. 4, ll. 56-57). If each of element 105 and element 103 constitutes a "terminal", then it is inaccurate to state that "only one terminal" is connected to the network. Further, plural terminals (i.e., "the terminal" and "another terminal") are referred to at col. 5, ll. 47-54.

The detailed description describes Fig. 2 as showing "a terminal 100A" (col. 5, l. 21 and l. 26). However, element "100A" is previously defined as being a "system 100A" (col. 4, l. 51). Thus, it is unclear what the relationship is between the system 100A of Fig. 1A and the terminal 100A of Fig. 2. Further, pursuant to 37 CFR 1.84(p)(4), the same reference character must never be used to designate different parts of the invention.

The detailed description describes Fig. 2 as showing "a terminal 100A" (col. 5, l. 21) with a "railway traffic blocking apparatus 101" (col. 5, ll. 23-24). Comparing Figs. 1A and 1B with Fig. 2 suggests that the "...Apparatus 105" of Figs. 1A and 1B is the same element, or essentially the same element, of the invention as "...Apparatus 101" of Fig. 2. Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.84(p)(4), the same part of an invention appearing in more than one view of the drawing must always be designated by the same reference character. If the "...Apparatus 101" of Fig. 2 is a different part than the "...Apparatus 105" of Figs. 1A and 1B, then the detailed description fails to explain how these parts differ, and also fails to explain the relationship between these different parts.

In col. 6, at ll. 29-30, the acronyms "IPX", "SPX" and "BEUI" are undefined.

In col. 6, at l. 61, l. 62 and l. 66, "terminal 102" should read "terminal 103".

In col. 7, at l. 6, "terminal 102" should read "terminal 103".

In col. 6, at l. 12, reference number "500" is mentioned, but this reference number does not appear in the drawings. Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.84(p)(5), reference characters mentioned in the description must appear in the drawings.

In col. 9, l. 13, "established office interlocking immediately" fails to conform to proper grammar. Further, it is unclear what is meant by "established office" or "office interlocking".

The specification fails to mention reference character S1213 shown in Fig. 12. Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.84(p)(5), reference characters not mentioned in the description shall not appear in the drawings.

Appropriate correction is required.

Drawings

29. The drawings are objected to because:

The drawings fail to comply with 37 CFR 1.84(p)(5) for the reasons given in the objections to the specification above.

In Figs. 1A and 1B, "Terminal 103" should read "Field Worker Terminal 103" since plural terminals are described in the specification.

In Fig. 1A, "Rail Personnel 104" should read "Rail Personnel Database 104" since the figure illustrates a database, not personnel.

In Fig. 1A, "Code Generator" should read "Code Generator 101B". See Figs. 1B and 2.

In Fig. 3B, "Network Interface 307" should read "Network Interface 306". See col. 6, l. 39.

In Fig. 7, within the column labeled "Limits", the track section "Sec. D-Sec. F" is inconsistent with Fig. 5, which fails to show a track section connecting points D and F.

In Fig. 12, the text "Bits" within flowchart elements S1204 and S1208 does not appear to be consistent with the corresponding description (see col. 9, ll. 19-22 and 36-39) in the specification. The specification does not mention "Bits". Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.84(p)(5), reference characters not mentioned in the description shall not appear in the drawings.

In Fig. 12, within flowchart element S1205, "Cointrol" should read "Control".

30. The drawings are objected to under 37 CFR 1.83(a) for failing to show every feature of the invention specified in the claims. Specifically, the drawings fail to show "a voice processing part" (claims 8 and 17). Further, the drawings fail to show a message comprising "a voice message" or "a combination" of message types (claims 29 and 39). These features must be shown or canceled from the claims. No new matter should be entered.

31. The objections to the drawings will not be held in abeyance.

Pertinent Prior Art

32. The following prior art of record is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure.

As shown in Fig. 8, Seung teaches a railway control apparatus comprising an interlock controller 20 which controls the operation of an interlock SG1A via a control unit 30. An authorized worker communicates with the interlock controller 20 via a wireless interface to request access to a track section. In response, the interlock controller 20 approves the request, issues a unique ID associated therewith, and blocks train traffic by controlling the interlock SG1A via the control unit 30 during the scheduled work. Upon completion of the work, the authorized worker communicates with the interlock controller 20 via the wireless interface and supplies the unique ID, which is used by the controller 20 to verify the work completion and remove the block by controlling the interlock SG1A via the control unit 30. See ¶¶ 0022-0025, 0030-0051.

Baines et al. teaches a portable authorized worker terminal 104 and additional portable worker terminals 106 that communicate with a station master terminal at a central command center 112 via a satellite or mobile phone network 114. See Fig. 1; ¶¶ 0031-0032. The authorized worker uses the terminal 104 to send a request for a worksite protection zone 120 to the central command center 112, and to send a request to remove the worksite protection zone 120 upon completion of work. See ¶¶ 0033, 0042, 0049. The terminal 104 displays the approved worksite protection zone 120 relative to a location zone 124 of a train 110. See ¶¶ 0033-0034.

Amendments in Reissue Applications

33. Applicant is notified that any subsequent amendment to the specification, claims or drawings must comply with 37 CFR 1.173(b)-(g).

34. The provisions of 37 CFR 1.173(b)(1), (d), (f) and (g) govern amendments to the specification (other than the claims) in reissue applications. The following guidance is provided as to the procedure for amending the specification:

a) All amendments which include deletions or additions must be made by submission of the entire text of each added or rewritten paragraph containing the bracketing and/or underlining required by 37 CFR 1.173(d).

b) An entire paragraph of specification text may be deleted by a statement deleting the paragraph without presentation of the text of the paragraph.
c) Applicant must indicate the precise point where each amendment is made.
d) All bracketing and underlining is made in comparison to the original patent, not in comparison to any prior amendment in the reissue application. Thus, all paragraphs which are newly added to the specification of the original patent must be submitted as completely underlined each time they are re-submitted in the reissue application.

35. The provisions of 37 CFR 1.173(b)(2), (c)-(e) and (g) govern amendments to the claims in reissue applications. The following guidance is provided as to the procedure for amending the claims:

a) For each claim that is being amended, the entire text of the claim must be presented with the bracketing and/or underlining required by 37 CFR 1.173(d).
b) For each new claim added to the reissue, the entire text of the added claim must be presented completely underlined.
c) A patent claim should be canceled by a direction to cancel that claim. There is no need to present the patent claim surrounded by brackets.
d) A new claim (previously added in the reissue) should be canceled by a direction to cancel that claim.
e) Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.173(b)(2), each claim that is amended or added should include the appropriate status indicator following the claim number, e.g., "(amended)", "(twice amended)", "(new)", and "(canceled)".
f) Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.173(c), each amendment submitted must set forth the status of all patent claims and all added claims as of the date of the submission. The status to be set forth is whether the claim is pending or canceled.
g) Also pursuant to 37 CFR 1.173(c), each claim amendment must be accompanied by an explanation of the support in the patent's disclosure for all changes made in the claim(s), whether insertions or deletions.
h) Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.173(e), original patent claims are never to be renumbered. A patent claim retains its number even if it is canceled in the reissue proceeding, and the numbering of any added claims must begin after the last original patent claim.
i) Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.173(g), all bracketing and underlining is made in comparison to the original patent, not in comparison to any prior amendment in the reissue application.

36. The provisions of 37 CFR 1.173(b)(3) govern amendments to the drawings in reissue applications. The following guidance is provided as to the procedure for amending drawings:

a) Amending the original or printed patent drawing sheets by physically changing or altering them is not permitted.
b) Where a change to the drawings is desired, applicant must submit a replacement sheet for each sheet of drawings containing a figure to be revised. Any replacement sheet must comply with 37 CFR 1.84 and include all of the figures appearing on the original version of the sheet, even if only one figure is being amended. Each figure

that is amended must be identified by placing the word "Amended" at the bottom of that figure. Any added figure must be identified as "New". In the event that a figure is canceled, the figure must be identified as "Canceled" and also surrounded by brackets.

c) All changes to the figure(s) must be explained, in detail, beginning on a separate sheet which accompanies the papers including the amendment to the drawings.

d) If desired, applicant may include a marked-up copy of any amended drawing figure, including annotations indicating the changes made. Such a marked-up copy must be clearly labeled as "Annotated Marked-up Drawings", and it must be presented in the amendment or remarks section that explains the change to the drawings.

37. Failure to fully comply with 37 CFR 1.173(b)-(g) will generally result in a notification to applicant that an amendment *before final rejection* is not completely responsive. Such an amendment *after final rejection* will not be entered.

Disclosure Obligations

38. Applicant is reminded of the continuing obligation under 37 CFR 1.178(b), to timely apprise the Office of any prior or concurrent proceeding in which the patent for which reissue is sought is or was involved. These proceedings would include interferences, reissues, reexaminations, and litigation.

Applicant is further reminded of the continuing obligation under 37 CFR 1.56, to timely apprise the Office of any information which is material to patentability of the claims under consideration in this reissue application.

These obligations rest with each individual associated with the filing and prosecution of this application for reissue. See also MPEP 1404, 1442.01 and 1442.04.

Remarks

39. All correspondence relating to this reissue application should be directed:

By EFS: Registered users may submit via the EFS-Web electronic filing system at: https://efs.uspto.gov/efile/myportal/efs-registered

By Mail[4] to: Commissioner for Patents
United States Patent & Trademark Office
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

[4] Mail Stop REISSUE should only be used for the initial filing of reissue applications, and should not be used for any subsequently filed correspondence in reissue applications. See MPEP 1410.

By FAX to: (571) 273-8300

By hand: Customer Service Window
Randolph Building
401 Dulany Street
Alexandria, VA 22314

40. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Peter C English whose telephone number is (571)272-6671. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Thursday (8:00 am - 6:00 pm EST).

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gay A Spahn, can be reached on (571)272-7731. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

/PETER C ENGLISH/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3993

Conferees: /GAS/ and /RMF/

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	15/928,955	PIRTLE, Ross
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Peter C English	3993

CPC - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
B61L 27/0038, 27/0005, 27/02, 27/00, 23/00, 23/06, 23/10, 19/06, 2019/065, 25/06, 25/08	01/15/2019	/PE/

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US Classification - Searched*			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

Search Notes		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
Reviewed IFW for PAT 9,403,955 and related PAT 9,517,782	01/15/2019	/PE/
EAST (see printout)	01/15/2019	/PE/
Reviewed Litigation Search dated 6/27/2018	01/15/2019	/PE/

Interference Search			
US Class/CPC Symbol	US Subclass/CPC Group	Date	Examiner

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 331 of 629

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L4	29	("20070055743" | "20070176054" | "20110006912" | "20110037619" | "20110226910" | "20110238242" | "20110278401" | "20110313596" | "20120176217" | "20130135109" | "20130166114" | "20130168503" | "20130187010" | "20130201316" | "20130234774" | "20130304286" | "20140104081" | "20140346286" | "20150108284" | "20150367873" | "20160035507" | "5390880" | "5727758" | "5924653" | "6113037" | "6145792" | "7624952" | "8061662" | "8478463").PN. OR ("9517782").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 09:29
L5	30	("20070055743" | "20070176054" | "20110006912" | "20110037619" | "20110226910" | "20110238242" | "20110278401" | "20110313596" | "20120176217" | "20130135109" | "20130166114" | "20130168503" | "20130187010" | "20130201316" | "20130234774" | "20130304286" | "20140104081" | "20140346286" | "20150108284" | "20150367873" | "20160035507" | "5390880" | "5727758" | "5924653" | "6113037" | "6145792" | "7624952" | "8061662" | "8478463").PN. OR ("9403545").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 09:29
L6	30	L4 or L5	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 09:29
L7	1	("9187105").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2019/01/15 09:32
L8	7	("20030025589" | "20070073457" | "20090140856" | "20100013227" | "5705991" | "5942985" | "8548391").PN. OR ("9187105").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 09:33
L9	5	("2013/0166114").URPN.	USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 09:33
L10	4	("2012/0176217").URPN.	USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 09:33
L11	34	("2762913" | "5303259" | "5415369" | "5461366" | "5554982" | "5572201" | "5620155" | "5727758" | "6113037" |	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 09:34

		"6145792").PN. OR ("6145792" | "7624952").URPN.	USOCR			
L12	25	("2762913" | "5554982" | "5620155").PN. OR ("5727758").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 09:34
L13	53	8 or 9 or 10 or 11 or 12	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 09:35
L14	3	("20100072326" | "20120176217" | "20130206924").PN. OR ("9434396").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 09:58
L15	12	("20030092971" | "20060152373" | "20070177651" | "5652570" | "6145792" | "6323785" | "7624952" | "8248263" | "8344877").PN. OR ("8952805").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 09:58
L16	15	14 or 15	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 09:59
L17	10	16 not 13	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 09:59
L18	21	(US-20160280241-$ or US-20150108284-$ or US-20140104081-$ or US-20130166114-$ or US-20130135109-$ or US-20120176217-$ or US-20110278401-$ or US-20110226910-$ or US-20110006912-$).did. or (US-9517782-$ or US-9403545-$ or US-9751544-$ or US-8478463-$ or US-7624952-$ or US-6145792-$ or US-6113037-$ or US-5727758-$ or US-9902411-$ or US-9434396-$ or US-8952805-$ or US-5924651-$).did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:02
L19	2411	B61L27/0038.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:26
L20	1498	B61L27/0005.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:26

L21	66	B61L27/02.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:26
L22	527	B61L27/00.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:26
L23	1211	B61L23/00.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:26
L24	835	B61L23/06.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:26
L25	139	B61L23/10.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:26
L26	2000	B61L19/06.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:27
L27	136	B61L2019/065.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:27
L28	357	B61L25/06.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:27
L29	732	B61L25/08.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS;	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:27

			EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
L30	9089	(rail or railroad or railway or track) with interlock	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:28
L31	410728	(rail or railroad or railway or track) with block$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:29
L32	1730	(code or passcode or password) with interlock	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:30
L34	398239	(code or passcode or password) with block$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:30
L35	111	(30 or 31) and 32	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:31
L36	19022	(30 or 31) and 34	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:31
L37	460016	(remov$3 or releas$3 or lift$3) near5 block$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:32
L38	3739	36 and 37	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:32
L39	8	38 and (19 or 20 or 21 or 22 or 23 or 24 or 25 or 26 or 27 or 28 or 29)	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:33

			USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
L40	12	35 and (19 or 20 or 21 or 22 or 23 or 24 or 25 or 26 or 27 or 28 or 29)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:38
L41	8	40 not 39	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:38
L42	506099	(code or passcode or password) with network	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:42
L43	313724	(code or passcode or password) with wireless$2	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:42
L44	147096	(code or passcode or password) with internet	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:42
L45	85262	(code or passcode or password) with cellular	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:43
L46	5899	(code or passcode or password) with pager	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:43
L47	127068	(code or passcode or password) with phone	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:43
L48	120103	(code or passcode or password) with	US-	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15

		telephone	PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			10:43
L49	1275	38 and (42 or 43 or 44 or 45 or 46 or 47 or 48)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:44
L50	25	35 and (42 or 43 or 44 or 45 or 46 or 47 or 48)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:44
L51	19	50 not (39 or 40)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:44
L52	1264	49 not (6 or 13 or 16 or 39 or 40 or 50)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:45
L53	162	52 and (railroad or railway or train)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/15 10:47
S1	4	(("9403545") or ("20150108284") or ("9517782") or ("20160280241")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2019/01/10 15:11
S2	29	("20070055743" | "20070176054" | "20110006912" | "20110037619" | "20110226910" | "20110238242" | "20110278401" | "20110313596" | "20120176217" | "20130135109" | "20130166114" | "20130168503" | "20130187010" | "20130201316" | "20130234774" | "20130304286" | "20140104081" | "20140346286" | "20150108284" | "20150367873" | "20160035507" | "5390880" | "5727758" | "5924653" | "6113037" | "6145792" | "7624952" | "8061662" | "8478463").PN. OR ("9517782").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	ADJ	ON	2019/01/14 18:40
S3	30	("20070055743" | "20070176054" | "20110006912" | "20110037619" |	US-PGPUB;	ADJ	ON	2019/01/14 18:40

		"20110226910" | "20110238242" | "20110278401" | "20110313596" | "20120176217" | "20130135109" | "20130166114" | "20130168503" | "20130187010" | "20130201316" | "20130234774" | "20130304286" | "20140104081" | "20140346286" | "20150108284" | "20150367873" | "20160035507" | "5390880" | "5727758" | "5924653" | "6113037" | "6145792" | "7624952" | "8061662" | "8478463").PN. OR ("9403545").URPN.	USPAT; USOCR			
S4	30	S2 or S3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2019/01/14 18:40

1/ 15/ 2019 11:46:09 AM
C:\ Users\ penglish\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 15928955.wsp

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 9582

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE RULE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
15/928,955	03/22/2018	246	3993	7552/85663-Reissue

APPLICANTS

RAILWARE, INC., Hauppauge, NY, Assignee (with 37 CFR 1.172 Interest);

INVENTORS

Ross PIRTLE, Commack, NY;

**** CONTINUING DATA ***************************

This application is a REI of 14/519,727 10/21/2014 PAT 9403545
which claims benefit of 61/893,547 10/21/2013

**** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ***************************

**** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ****

04/04/2018

Foreign Priority claimed ❑ Yes ☑ No 35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met ❑ Yes ☑ No Verified and Acknowledged /PETER C ENGLISH/ Examiner's Signature	❑ Met after Allowance Initials	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWINGS	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
		NY	11	22	3

ADDRESS

COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112
UNITED STATES

TITLE

TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

FILING FEE RECEIVED		
3820	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No._____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No._____ for following:	❑ All Fees ❑ 1.16 Fees (Filing) ❑ 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) ❑ 1.18 Fees (Issue) ❑ Other _____ ❑ Credit

Submitted by: Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40, 837

Form PTO-1449 (modified)	U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Application No. 15/928,955	Filing Date March 22, 2018
		First Named Inventor: Ross PIRTLE	
		Art Unit:	
		Examiner Name:	
		Atty. Docket No.: 7552/85663-Reissue	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Document Number Number-Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.
	A1	5390840	02-21-1995	Fukawa et al.	
	A2	5924635	07-20-1999	Pedersen et al.	
	A3	2007/0057843 A1	03-08-2007	Pirtle et al.	
	A4	2007/0179705 A1	08-02-2007	Mally	
	A5	2011/0035149 A1	02-17-2011	Ginsberg et al.	
	A6	2011/0231042 A1	09-29-2011	NICHTER	
	A7	2011/0313596 A1	12-22-2011	Ecton et al.	
	A8	2013/0151051 A1	05-30-2013	Sharon	
	A9	8478463	07-02-2013	Knott et al.	
	A10	2013/0179016 A1	07-04-2013	Cooper et al.	
	A11	2013/0190970 A1	07-25-2013	KIM	
	A12	2013/0204463 A1	08-08-2013	BINDER et al.	
	A13	2013/0338847 A1	09-12-2013	Huang	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code, Number, Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.	Translation
	B1	EP 1083463 A2	05-16-1984	Kawasaki Jukogyo Kabushiki Kaisha		

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article, title of the item (book, magazine, symposium, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.
	C1	J.B. CALVERT, "Centralized Traffic Control", May 29, 1999
	C2	FRANK W. BRYAN, "Railroad's traffic control systems", May 1, 2006

EXAMINER /PETER C ENGLISH/	DATE CONSIDERED 01/15/2019

*EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609: Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.C.E./

Submitted by: Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40,837

Form PTO-1449 (modified)	U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Application No. 15/928,955	Filing Date March 22, 2018
	INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)	First Named Inventor: Ross PIRTLE	
		Art Unit:	
		Examiner Name:	
		Atty. Docket No.: 7552/85663-Reissue	

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Document Number Number-Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.
	A14	5 7 2 7 7 5 8	03-17-1998	Penza et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code, Number, Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.	Translation

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article, title of the item (book, magazine, symposium, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.
	C3	KYLE MCINNES, "BlackBerry-Based WIC Pager Pilot Program at Children's Hospital", 2010
	C4	JAI C.S., "Healthcare Communication Interface: WIC Pager, Philips Emergin", October 8, 2010
	C5	"Fatal Accidents Involving Roadway Workers-In-Charge and Lone Workers", March 9, 2012, Fatality Analysis of Maintenance-of-way Employees and Signalmen (FAMES) Committee
	C6	"Introduction to the FAMES Committee", May 21, 2012, Fatality Analysis of Maintenance-of-way Employees and Signalmen (FAMES) Committee
	C7	CASEYJONZ et al., "Centralized traffic control", 2013, Wikipedia
	C8	AARON-TRIPEL et al., "Train dispatcher", August 23, 2013, Wikipedia
	C9	MASAKI KATAHIRA et al., "Recent Train Traffic Control Systems", Hitachi, Ltd., 1999
	C10	"SCC Centralized traffic control system for lines and area junctions", Ansaldo STS

EXAMINER /PETER C ENGLISH/	DATE CONSIDERED 01/15/2019

*EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609: Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.C.E./

Submitted by: Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40, 837

Form PTO-1449 (modified)	U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Application No. 15/928,955	Filing Date March 22, 2018
		First Named Inventor: Ross PIRTLE	
		Art Unit:	
		Examiner Name:	
		Atty. Docket No.: 7552/85663-Reissue	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Document Number Number-Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.
	A15	6 1 1 3 0 3 7	09-05-2000	Pace	
	A16	6 1 4 5 7 9 2	11-14-2000	Penza et al.	
	A17	7 6 2 4 9 5 2	12-01-2009	Bartek	
	A18	20 11 /0 00 69 12 A1	01-13-2011	Sheardown et al.	
	A19	20 11 /0 22 69 10 A1	09-22-2011	Bock et al.	
	A20	20 11 /0 27 84 01 A1	11-17-2011	Sheardown et al.	
	A21	8 0 6 1 6 6 2	11-22-2011	Bartek	
	A22	20 12 /0 17 62 17 A1	07-12-2012	TAMARIBUCHI et al.	
	A23	20 13 /0 16 61 14 A1	06-27-2013	Baines et al.	
	A24	20 13 /0 30 42 86 A1	11-14-2013	Ehrler et al.	
	A25	20 14 /0 10 40 81 A1	04-17-2014	Cross et al.	
	A26	20 14 /0 34 62 86 A1	11-27-2014	Tonguz et al.	
	A27	20 15 /0 10 82 84 A1	04-23-2015	Pirtle	
	A28	20 15 /0 36 78 73 A1	12-24-2015	IBENDORF et al.	
	A29	20 16 /0 03 55 07 A1	02-04-2016	BRABAND et al.	
	A30	9 5 1 7 7 8 2	12-13-2016	Pirtle	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code, Number, Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.	Translation

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article, title of the item (book, magazine, symposium, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.

EXAMINER /PETER C ENGLISH/	DATE CONSIDERED 01/15/2019

*EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609: Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /P.C.E./

Submitted by: Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40,837

Form PTO-1449 [substitute] U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Application No.	Filing Date
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)	First Named Inventor: Ross PIRTLE	
	Art Unit:	
	Examiner Name:	
	Atty. Docket No.: 7552/85663-Reissue	

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Document Number Number-Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code, Number, Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.	Translation
/P.C.E/		WO 2004/046316 A1	05-21-2004	JARVIS FACILITIES LIMITED; JARVIS FASTLINE LIMITED		
/P.C.E/		EP 1306 8366 A1	05-07-2003	ALCATEL		machine translation
/P.C.E/		KR 10-1008160 B1	01-13-2011	DAEATI CO., LTD		Abstract, claims

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article, title of the item (book, magazine, symposium, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.

EXAMINER /PETER C ENGLISH/	DATE CONSIDERED 01/15/2019

*EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609: Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Submitted by: Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40,837

Sheet 1 of 1

Form PTO-1449 [substitute] U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Application No. 15/928,955	Filing Date 03/22/2018
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)	First Named Inventor: Ross PIRTLE	
	Art Unit:	
	Examiner Name:	
	Atty. Docket No.: 7552/85663-Reissue	

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Document Number Number-Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.
/P.C.E/		9 1 8 7 1 0 5 B2	11-17-2015	Tamaribuchi et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Foreign Patent Document Country Code, Number, Kind Code (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Pages, Lines, etc.	Translation
/P.C.E/		EP 1 3 0 8 3 6 6 B1	03-08-2006	ALCATEL		X
/P.C.E/		KR 10 - 10 08 16 0 B1	01-13-2011	DAEA TI CO., LTD		X

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article, title of the item (book, magazine, symposium, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.

EXAMINER /PETER C ENGLISH/	DATE CONSIDERED 01/15/2019

*EXAMINER: Initial if citation considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609: Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue	9582

23432 7590 04/04/2019

COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

EXAMINER	
ENGLISH, PETER C	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3993	

MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
04/04/2019	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Applicant-Initiated Interview Summary	**Application No.** 15/928,955	**Applicant(s)** PIRTLE, Ross	
	Examiner Peter C English	**Art Unit** 3993	**AIA (FITF) Status** Yes

All participants (applicant, applicants representative, PTO personnel):

(1) Peter English (USPTO).

(2) Gay Spahn (USPTO).

(3) Robert Fetsuga (USPTO).

(4) Paul Teng (for applicant).

Date of Interview: 03 April 2019.

Type: ☑ Telephonic ☐ Video Conference
☐ Personal [copy given to: ☐ applicant ☐ applicant's representative]

Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: ☐ Yes ☑ No.
If Yes, brief description: _____.

Issues Discussed ☐101 ☑112 ☐102 ☑103 ☑Others
(For each of the checked box(es) above, please describe below the issue and detailed description of the discussion)

Claim(s) discussed: 20,23 and 33.

Identification of prior art discussed: Rahn et al. (EP 1308366 B1).

Substance of Interview
(For each issue discussed, provide a detailed description and indicate if agreement was reached. Some topics may include: identification or clarification of a reference or a portion thereof, claim interpretation, proposed amendments, arguments of any applied references etc...)

See Continuation Sheet.

Applicant recordation instructions: The formal written reply to the last Office action must include the substance of the interview. (See MPEP section 713.04). If a reply to the last Office action has already been filed, applicant is given a non-extendable period of the longer of one month or thirty days from this interview date, or the mailing date of this interview summary form, whichever is later, to file a statement of the substance of the interview

Examiner recordation instructions: Examiners must summarize the substance of any interview of record. A complete and proper recordation of the substance of an interview should include the items listed in MPEP 713.04 for complete and proper recordation including the identification of the general thrust of each argument or issue discussed, a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed regarding patentability and the general results or outcome of the interview, to include an indication as to whether or not agreement was reached on the issues raised.

☑ Attachment

/PETER C ENGLISH/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3993	Conferees: /GAS/ and /RMF/

Summary of Record of Interview Requirements

Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP), Section 713.04, Substance of Interview Must be Made of Record
A complete written statement as to the substance of any face-to-face, video conference, or telephone interview with regard to an application must be made of record in the application whether or not an agreement with the examiner was reached at the interview.

Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1.133 Interviews
Paragraph (b)

In every instance where reconsideration is requested in view of an interview with an examiner, a complete written statement of the reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action must be filed by the applicant. An interview does not remove the necessity for reply to Office action as specified in §§ 1.111, 1.135. (35 U.S.C. 132)

37 CFR §1.2 Business to be transacted in writing.
All business with the Patent or Trademark Office should be transacted in writing. The personal attendance of applicants or their attorneys or agents at the Patent and Trademark Office is unnecessary. The action of the Patent and Trademark Office will be based exclusively on the written record in the Office. No attention will be paid to any alleged oral promise, stipulation, or understanding in relation to which there is disagreement or doubt.

The action of the Patent and Trademark Office cannot be based exclusively on the written record in the Office if that record is itself incomplete through the failure to record the substance of interviews.

It is the responsibility of the applicant or the attorney or agent to make the substance of an interview of record in the application file, unless the examiner indicates he or she will do so. It is the examiners responsibility to see that such a record is made and to correct material inaccuracies which bear directly on the question of patentability.

Examiners must complete an Interview Summary Form for each interview held where a matter of substance has been discussed during the interview by checking the appropriate boxes and filling in the blanks. Discussions regarding only procedural matters, directed solely to restriction requirements for which interview recordation is otherwise provided for in Section 812.01 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure, or pointing out typographical errors or unreadable script in Office actions or the like, are excluded from the interview recordation procedures below. Where the substance of an interview is completely recorded in an Examiners Amendment, no separate Interview Summary Record is required.

The Interview Summary Form shall be given an appropriate Paper No., placed in the right hand portion of the file, and listed on the "Contents" section of the file wrapper. In a personal interview, a duplicate of the Form is given to the applicant (or attorney or agent) at the conclusion of the interview. In the case of a telephone or video-conference interview, the copy is mailed to the applicants correspondence address either with or prior to the next official communication. If additional correspondence from the examiner is not likely before an allowance or if other circumstances dictate, the Form should be mailed promptly after the interview rather than with the next official communication.

The Form provides for recordation of the following information:
- Application Number (Series Code and Serial Number)
- Name of applicant
- Name of examiner
- Date of interview
- Type of interview (telephonic, video-conference, or personal)
- Name of participant(s) (applicant, attorney or agent, examiner, other PTO personnel, etc.)
- An indication whether or not an exhibit was shown or a demonstration conducted
- An identification of the specific prior art discussed
- An indication whether an agreement was reached and if so, a description of the general nature of the agreement (may be by attachment of a copy of amendments or claims agreed as being allowable). Note: Agreement as to allowability is tentative and does not restrict further action by the examiner to the contrary.
- The signature of the examiner who conducted the interview (if Form is not an attachment to a signed Office action)

It is desirable that the examiner orally remind the applicant of his or her obligation to record the substance of the interview of each case. It should be noted, however, that the Interview Summary Form will not normally be considered a complete and proper recordation of the interview unless it includes, or is supplemented by the applicant or the examiner to include, all of the applicable items required below concerning the substance of the interview.

A complete and proper recordation of the substance of any interview should include at least the following applicable items:
1) A brief description of the nature of any exhibit shown or any demonstration conducted,-
2) an identification of the claims discussed,
3) an identification of the specific prior art discussed,
4) an identification of the principal proposed amendments of a substantive nature discussed, unless these are already described on the Interview Summary Form completed by the Examiner,
5) a brief identification of the general thrust of the principal arguments presented to the examiner,
(The identification of arguments need not be lengthy or elaborate. A verbatim or highly detailed description of the arguments is not required. The identification of the arguments is sufficient if the general nature or thrust of the principal arguments made to the examiner can be understood in the context of the application file. Of course, the applicant may desire to emphasize and fully describe those arguments which he or she feels were or might be persuasive to the examiner.)
6) a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed, and
7) if appropriate, the general results or outcome of the interview unless already described in the Interview Summary Form completed by the examiner.

Examiners are expected to carefully review the applicants record of the substance of an interview. If the record is not complete and accurate, the examiner will give the applicant an extendable one month time period to correct the record.

Examiner to Check for Accuracy

If the claims are allowable for other reasons of record, the examiner should send a letter setting forth the examiners version of the statement attributed to him or her. If the record is complete and accurate, the examiner should place the indication, Interview Record OK on the paper recording the substance of the interview along with the date and the examiners initials.

Continuation of Substance of Interview including description of the general nature of what was agreed to if an agreement was reached, or any other comments: Portions of the interview agenda and proposed amendments (see attachment) were discussed. With respect to claims 23 and 33, applicant's representative argued that the proposed amendment to these claims is supported by the original disclosure and overcomes objection/rejections for new matter. The examiner indicated that the proposed language still does not appear to be fully consistent with col. 6, ll. 65-67 of the disclosure.

With respect to Rahn et al., applicant's representative argued that the reference fails to teach the " centralized" control required, for example, by new claim 20. The disclosure of Rahn et al. was reviewed at length, but the examiner and applicant's representative did not come to an agreement on this issue. The examiner indicated that it would appear that specific language needs to be added to the claims to support/define the distinction argued for by applicant's representative.

With respect to the reissue declaration, the USPTO personnel explained the requirement to identify an original patent claim that is broadened, and to identify a specific error in the original patent claims. The USPTO personnel also explained the need to comply with 37 CFR 1.173 in amending the claims , I.e., using single brackets for deletions and underlining for additions when amending the patent claims, and underlining new claims in their entirety (even when amended during reissue).

Topics to be discussed:

I. Section 4 (pages 2-3) and sections 14-15 of Office Action
– draft claim amendments;
- RTC -> railway traffic controller (RTC).

II. Sections 6-11 (pages 3-6) of Office Action – draft Reissue Application Declaration By The Inventor.

III. Sections 12-13 (pages 6-7) of Office Action – amending specification, in accordance with MPEP, 2163.07(b) and based on, at column 5, lines 9-11, incorporation-by-reference of pages 274-275 of "How Computers Work", by Ron White, (Que Corporation 1999).

IV. Sections 21-23 (pages 9-17) of Office Action

The primary reference Rahn (EP 1 308 366 B1) pertains to a localized provision at an interlocking unit. Rahn is not concerned with a centralized railway control system or apparatus for controlling a plurality of railway traffic interlocks.

2. (amended) The centralized railway control system of claim 1, wherein the railway traffic control apparatus further comprises:

a [RTC] railway traffic controller (RTC) user interface to permit a user to specify said one or more track sections to be blocked, specify an instruction to the centralized railway control system to block the railway traffic to the specified track sections, and specify identifying information of the railway field worker to be performing work in the specified track sections.

7. (amended) The centralized railway control system of claim 6, wherein the block removal user interface further requires, in addition to the entry of the removal code, the user to specify that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared has been obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block, before the block removal user interface permits the removal code to be transmitted to the block removal part, and

the centralized railway control system further comprises a railway control database registering (a) block identifying information identifying the one or more blocked track sections, date and time at which the block was placed and identifying information identifying the railway field worker associated with the block, and (b) block removal information identifying date and time at which the block was removed and identifying the user who entered the removal code and specified that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared was obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block.

11. (amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 10, further comprising:

a [RTC] railway traffic controller (RTC) user interface to permit a user to specify ~~said one or more~~ track sections to be blocked, specify an instruction to [the] a centralized railway control system to block the railway traffic to the specified track sections, and specify identifying information of the railway field worker to be performing work in the specified track sections.

14. (amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 10, wherein upon placement by the block placing part of the block of railway traffic to said one or more specified track sections, the code generation code transmits the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the block of railway traffic to said one or more specified track sections remains in place in [the] a centralized railway control system until the entry of the removal code in the centralized railway control system to cause the block removal part to remove the block on said one or more track sections.

15. (amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 10, further comprising:

a block removal user interface to permit a user to enter the removal code to cause the block removal part to remove the block on said one or more track sections,

wherein the block of railway traffic to said one or more ~~specified~~ track sections remains in place in [[the]] a centralized railway control system until the entry of the removal code through the block removal user interface.

16. (amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 15, wherein the block removal user interface further requires, in addition to the entry of the removal code, the user to

specify that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared has been obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block, before the block removal user interface permits the removal code to be transmitted to the block removal part, and

block identifying information identifying the one or more blocked track sections, date and time at which the block was placed and identifying information identifying the railway field worker associated with the block [is] are registered in a railway control database, along with block removal information identifying date and time at which the block was removed and identifying the user who entered the removal code and specified that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared was obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block.

18. (amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 10, wherein the code generation part transmits an electronic message to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the electronic message transmitted to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker includes the removal code and includes an embedded link for activating a return transmission of the removal code to the block removal part of in [the] a centralized railway control system.

23. (amended) The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the secret release code is [provided by] output from the centralized railway traffic control apparatus only to the user terminal.

29. (amended) The centralized railway traffic control apparatus of claim 27, wherein the message comprises a text message, an email [,] or a voice message [, or a combination thereof].

33. (amended) The method of claim 30, wherein the secret release code is [transmitted by] output from the centralized railway traffic control apparatus only to the user terminal.

39. (amended) The method of claim 37, wherein the message comprises a text message, an email [,] or a voice message [, or a combination thereof].

PTO/AIA/05 (06-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2020. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

REISSUE APPLICATION DECLARATION BY THE INVENTOR	Docket Number (Optional) 7552/85663-Reissue

I hereby declare that:
Each inventor's residence and mailing address are stated below next to their name.
I believe I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of the subject matter which is described and claimed in patent number 9,403,545, granted 08-02-2016 and for which a reissue patent is sought on the invention titled TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL,

;

the specification of which

☐ is attached hereto.

☒ was filed on March 22, 2018 as reissue application number 15/928,955 .

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

I believe the original patent to be wholly or partly inoperative or invalid, for the reasons described below. (Check all boxes that apply.)

☐ by reason of a defective specification or drawing.

☒ by reason of the patentee claiming more or less than he had the right to claim in the patent.

☐ by reason of other errors.

At least one error upon which reissue is based is described below. If the reissue is a broadening reissue, a claim that the application seeks to broaden must be identified:

The patent claims failed to recite the aspect of controlling railway traffic interlocks or interlockings [see, e.g., column 5, lines 29-46; column 7, lines 10-27; column 9, lines 8-18; column 10, lines 35-61].

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.175. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 30 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/05 (08-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2020. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

(REISSUE APPLICATION DECLARATION BY THE INVENTOR, page 2)

Docket Number (Optional): 7552/85663-Reissue

Note: To appoint a power of attorney, use form PTO/AIA/81.

Correspondence Address: Direct all communications about the application to:

[X] The address associated with Customer Number: 23432

OR

[ ] Firm or Individual Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip	
Country					
Telephone		Email			

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

Legal name of sole or first inventor (*E.g.*, Given Name (first and middle (if any) and Family Name or Surname)

Ross Pirtle

Inventor's Signature		Date (Optional)
Residence: City Commack	State NY	Country USA

Mailing Address

c/o Railware, Inc., 750 Veterans Memorial Hwy, Suite 200

City	State	Zip	Country
Hauppauge	NY	11788	USA

[ ] Additional joint inventors are named on the _____ supplemental sheet(s) PTO/AIA/10 attached hereto.

How Computers Work

Millennium Edition

01-19-01A11:43 RCVD

Ron White

Illustrated by Timothy Edward Downs and Stephen Adams

que®

A Division of Macmillan Computer Publishing, USA
201 W. 103rd Street
Indianapolis, IN 46290

How Computers Work, Millennium Edition
Copyright© 1999 by Que® Corporation.
First printing: September 1999

Publisher	Greg Wiegand
Executive Editor	Angela Wethington
Acquisitions Editor	Angelina Ward
Development Editor	Sarah Robbins
Managing Editor	Thomas F. Hayes
Project Editor	Leah Kirkpatrick
Copy Editor	Leah Kirkpatrick
Technical Illustrators	Timothy Edward Downs and Stephen Adams
Book Designers	Anne Jones and Dan Armstrong
Page Layout	Trina Wurst
Proofreader	Tricia Sterling
Indexer	Christine Nelsen

All other product names and services identified throughout this book are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies. They are used throughout this book in editorial fashion only and not for the benefit of such companies. No such uses, or the use of any trade name, is intended to convey endorsement or other affiliation with the book.

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form, or stored in a database or retrieval system, or transmitted or distributed in any form by any means, electronic, mechanical photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Que, except as permitted by the Copyright Act of 1976.

THE INFORMATION AND MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS BOOK ARE PROVIDED AS IS, WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY WARRANTY CONCERNING THE ACCURACY, ADEQUACY, OR COMPLETENESS OF SUCH INFORMATION OR MATERIAL OR THE RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM USING SUCH INFORMATION OR MATERIAL. NEITHER QUE NOR THE AUTHOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY CLAIMS ATTRIBUTABLE TO ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR OTHER INACCURACIES IN THE INFORMATION OR MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS BOOK, AND IN NO EVENT SHALL QUE OR THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF SUCH INFORMATION OR MATERIAL. SO THERE.

Manufactured in the United States of America

Library of Congress Catalog No.: 98-85290

ISBN: 0-7897-2112-0

This book is sold as is, without warranty of any kind, either express or implied, respecting the contents of this book, including but not limited to implied warranties for the book's quality, performance, merchantability, or fitness for any particular purpose. Neither Que Corporation nor its dealers or distributors shall be liable to the purchaser or any other person or entity with respect to any liability, loss, or damage caused or alleged to have been caused directly or indirectly by this book.

00 6

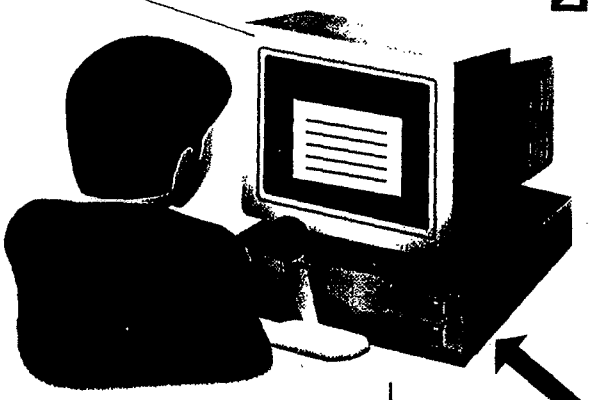
Interpretation of the printing code: the rightmost double-digit number is the year of the book's printing; the rightmost single-digit number, the number of the book's printing. For example, a printing code of 99-1 shows that the first printing of the book occurred in 1999.

All terms mentioned in this book that are known to be trademarks or service marks have been appropriately capitalized. Que cannot attest to the accuracy of this information. Use of a term in this book should not be regarded as affecting the validity of any trademark or service mark. Que is a trademark of Macmillan Computer Publishing.

This book was written on a Hewlett-Packard 7370V, a Gateway Solo 2100, and an IBM Aptiva Pentium II using WordPerfect, Microsoft Word, Professional Capture System, Paint Shop Pro, Notes 4.5, Windows Explorer, Netscape Navigator, and a BitSURFR ISDN connection. Author's color proofs produced with Hewlett-Packard OfficeJet Pro 1150C. It was produced on a Power Macintosh G3, with the following applications: Adobe Illustrator, QuarkXPress, Microsoft Word, Adobe Photoshop, Aldus FreeHand, and Collage Plus.

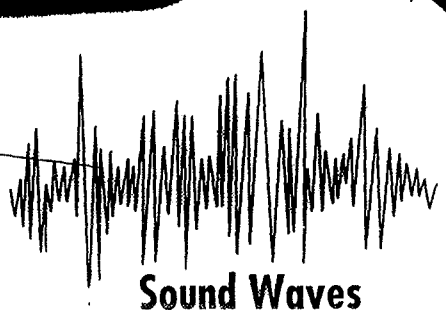
How Speech Recognition Works

1 A person who's going to use speech recognition software must first go through an *enrollment.* This consists of the person dictating text that is already known to the software for 10 minutes to an hour. From this sampling, the software creates a table of *vocal references,* which are the ways in which the speaker's pronunciation of phonemes varies from models of speech based on a sampling of hundreds to thousands of people. *Phonemes* are the smallest sound units that combine into words, such as "duh," "aw," and "guh" in "dog." There are 48 phonemes in English.



2 After enrollment, the speaker dictates the text he wants the software to transcribe into a microphone, preferably one that uses *noise-cancellation* to eliminate background sounds. The quality of the microphone and the computer's processing power are the most important hardware factors in speech recognition. The speaker can use continuous speech, which is normal speech without pauses between words.

3 Once every 10–20 milliseconds, the analog signal generated by the microphone is sampled by an analog-to-digital converter (ADC) that converts the spoken sound to a set of measurements of several factors, including pitch, volume, frequency, length of phonemes, and silences. The measurements are compressed for quicker processing.



Sound Waves



ADC

1001011101011010110 0001101



Compression

1001011101011010110 0001101



Adjustment

4 The software's *speech engine* makes adjustments to the phoneme measurements by factoring in background sounds, the acoustic characteristics of the microphone, and, from the table of vocal references, the speaker's individual idiosyncrasies of accent, regional pronunciations, and voice characteristics.

Acoustic Recognizer

Models	Matches: Volume	Pitch	Length	Tremor
i: (as in six)	✓			
I (as in sit)		✓		
əʊ (as in ten)	✓		✓	
æ (as in hat)	✓	✓		✓
au (as in home)				
ŋ (as in sing)		✓		

5 The *acoustic recognizer* compares the measurements of the corrected phonemes to a binary-tree database of compressed, known phoneme measurements—*models*—compiled from sampling the speech of thousands of people. For each measurement, such as pitch, the recognizer finds the database entries that most closely match that specific measurement. To narrow the selection further, the engine compares another measurement—for example, volume—to the volume measurement of only those database models that received a high score on the pitch measurement. The process continues until the engine finds the model phoneme that most closely matches the sample phoneme across the entire range of measurements.

Lexicon

	Matches
ðe'r	there, their, they're

6 To make words out of the phonemes, the speech engine compares groups of successive phonemes to a database of known words. Typically, tens of thousands of words make up the *lexicon*. Speech recognition for specialized applications, such as medical or legal dictation, uses a database customized with words unique to that subject.

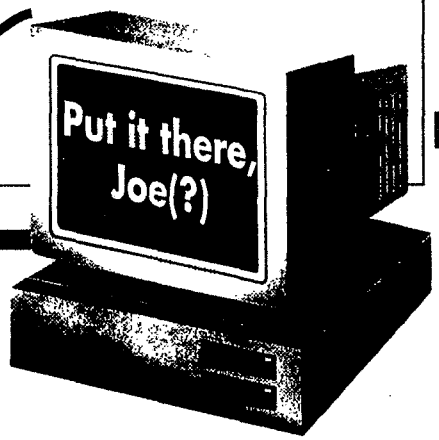
Natural Language Engine

... Put it their.

... Put it there. ✓

... Put it they're.

7 In the case of homonyms—words that sound alike but are spelled differently, such as "there" and "their," the results are turned over to a *natural language* component, which compares the sounds with grammatical rules, a database of most common phrases, and other words used in the context of the spoken text. The natural language rules predict the most likely word combination to occur at each point in a sentence, based on the relative frequency of all groups of three words in the language. For example, it knows "going to go" is more frequent than "going, too, go" and "going two go." It displays onscreen the word combination that has the highest probability of matching what the speaker said.



8 If the speech engine cannot resolve some ambiguity, it may query the speaker, presenting a list of candidate words and allowing the speaker to choose the correct one. Or, if the engine chooses the wrong word, the speaker corrects the choice, and the change is fed back into the vocal references table of idiosyncrasies to improve the accuracy of future speech sessions.

English, Peter

From: Paul Teng <PTENG@COOPERDUNHAM.COM>
Sent: Monday, April 1, 2019 11:33 AM
To: English, Peter
Subject: telephone interview scheduled for April 3rd, 2:30 pm -- Reissue Application No. 15/928,955 [Dkt. 7552/85663-Reissue]
Attachments: 85663-Reissue--AgendaForTelinterview2019April3.pdf; 85663-Reissue--DraftClaimAmendments.pdf; 85663-Reissue--DraftReissueDecl.pdf; Pages 274-275 HowComputerWorks.pdf

Examiner,

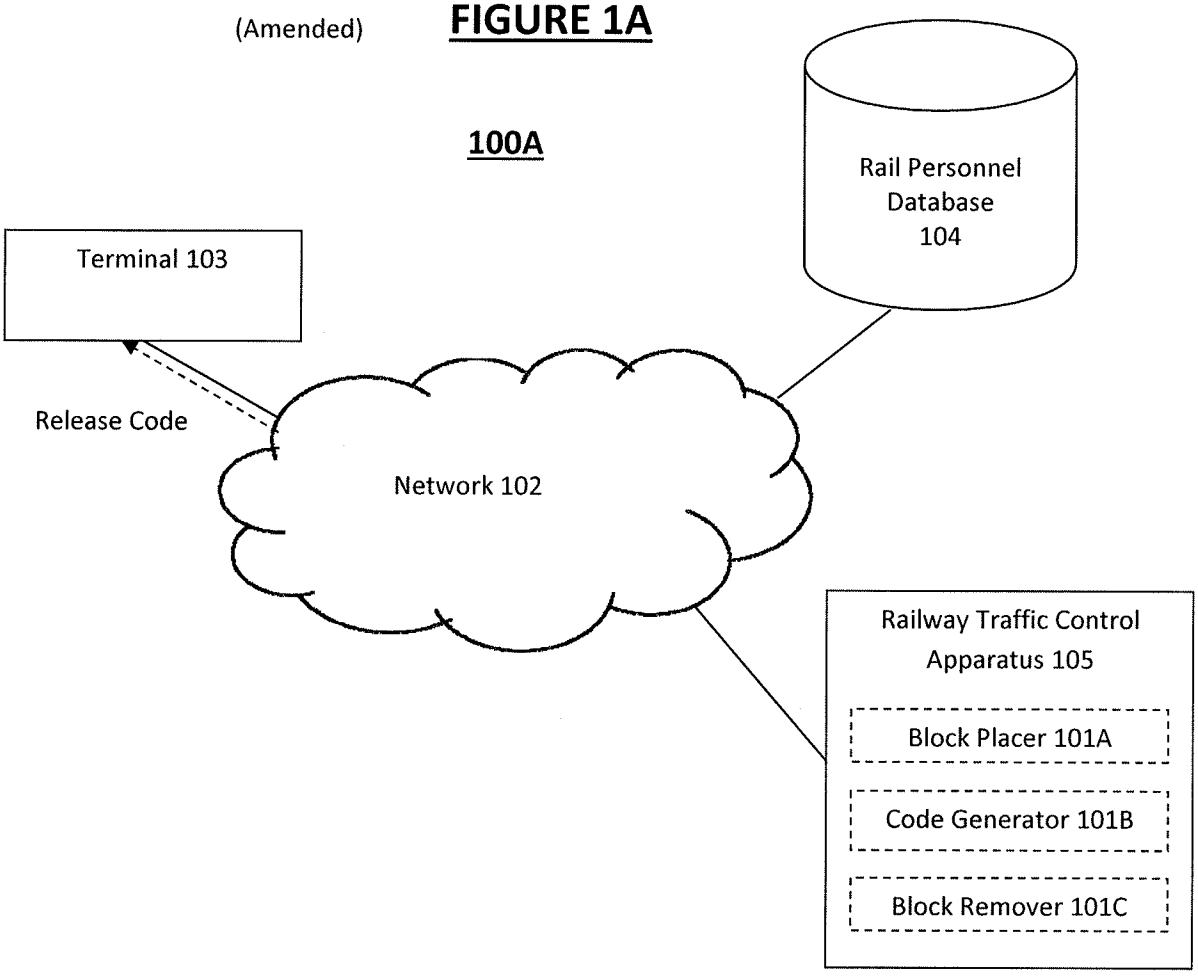
Please find attached:
- agenda;
- draft claim amendments for discussion;
- draft Declaration by inventor;
- pages 274-275 of "How Computers Work", by Ron White, (Que Corporation 1999).

Unless I hear from you to the contrary, I will call you on April 3rd, 2:30 pm.

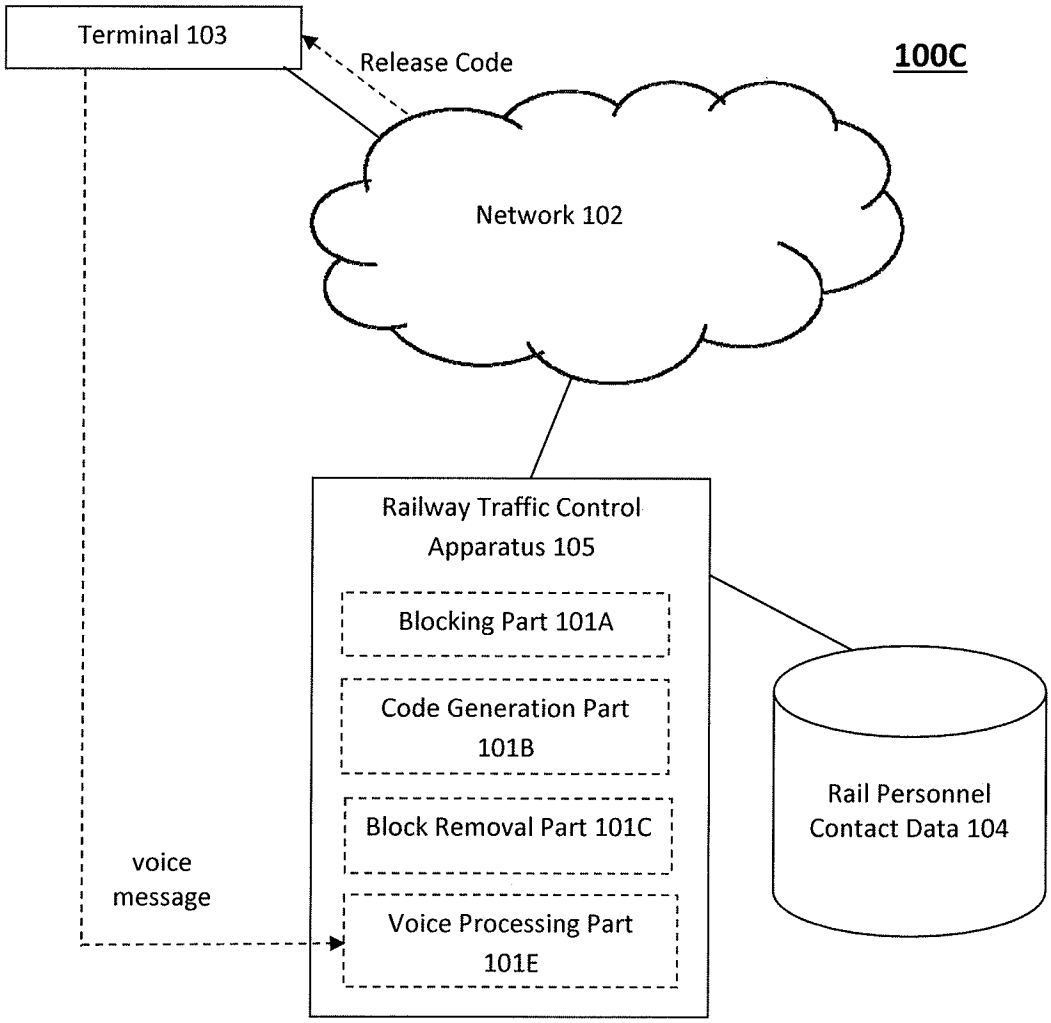
Paul Teng
Cooper & Dunham LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
New York, NY 10112
Tel# (212) 278-0400
Fax# (212) 391-0525
Email: PTeng@cooperdunham.com

This message is intended solely for the use of the addressee and may contain confidential and/or attorney-client privileged information. If you are not the intended recipient, or an employee or agent responsible for delivering this message to the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any review, distribution, or copying of this message is strictly prohibited. If you received this message in error, please notify us immediately. Thank you.

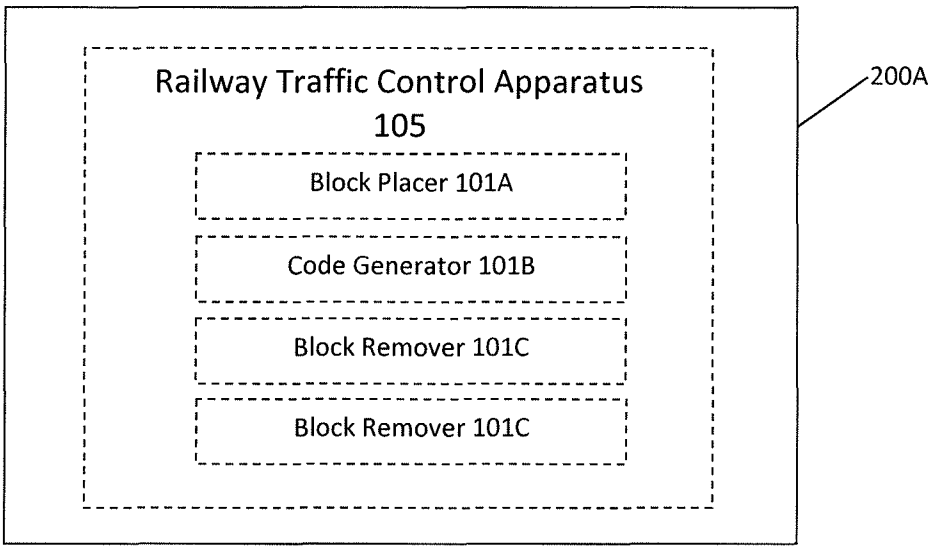
(Amended) **FIGURE 1A**

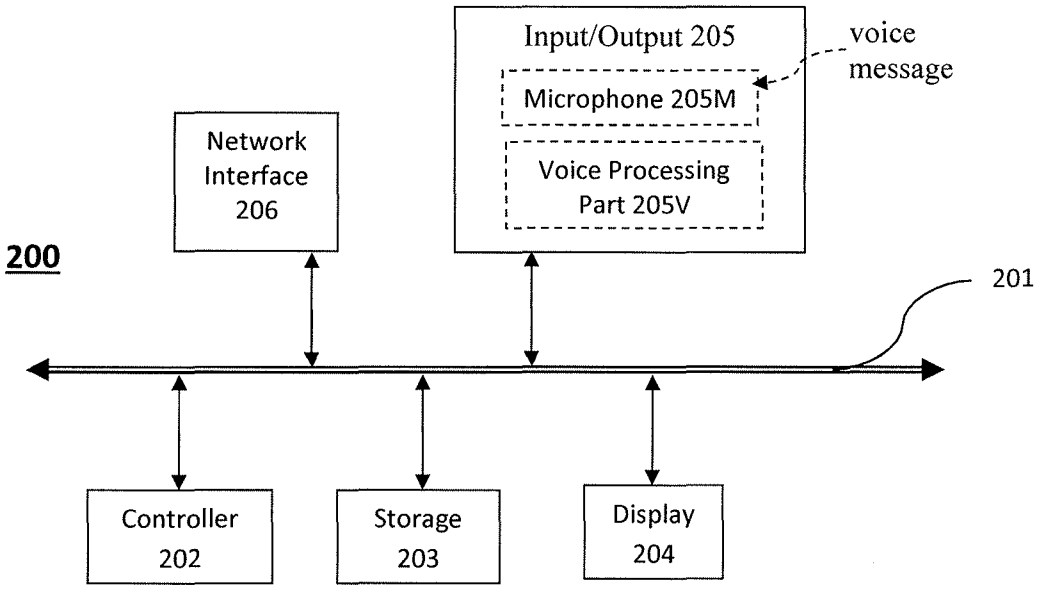


(new) **FIGURE 1C**



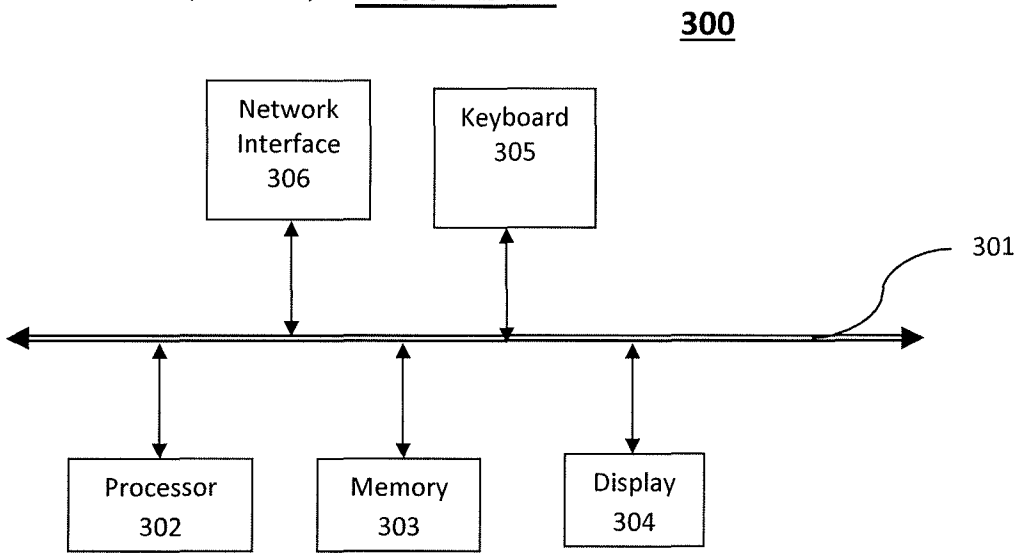
(Amended) **FIGURE 2**



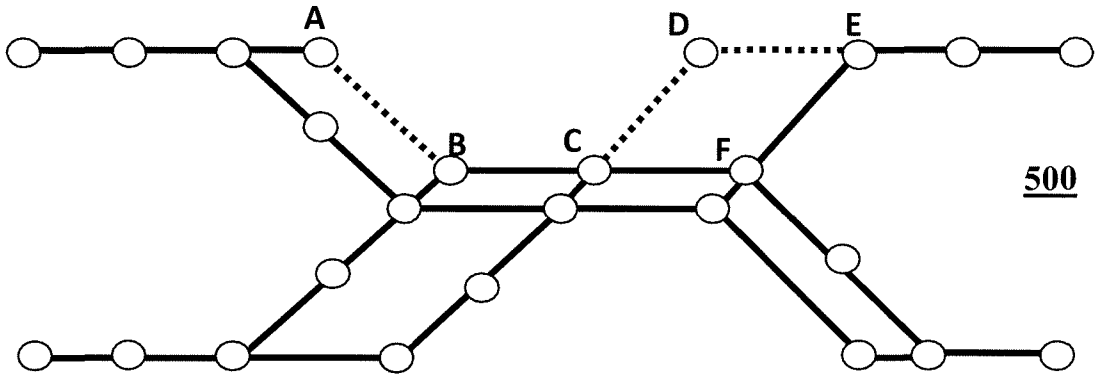


(Amended) **FIGURE 3A**

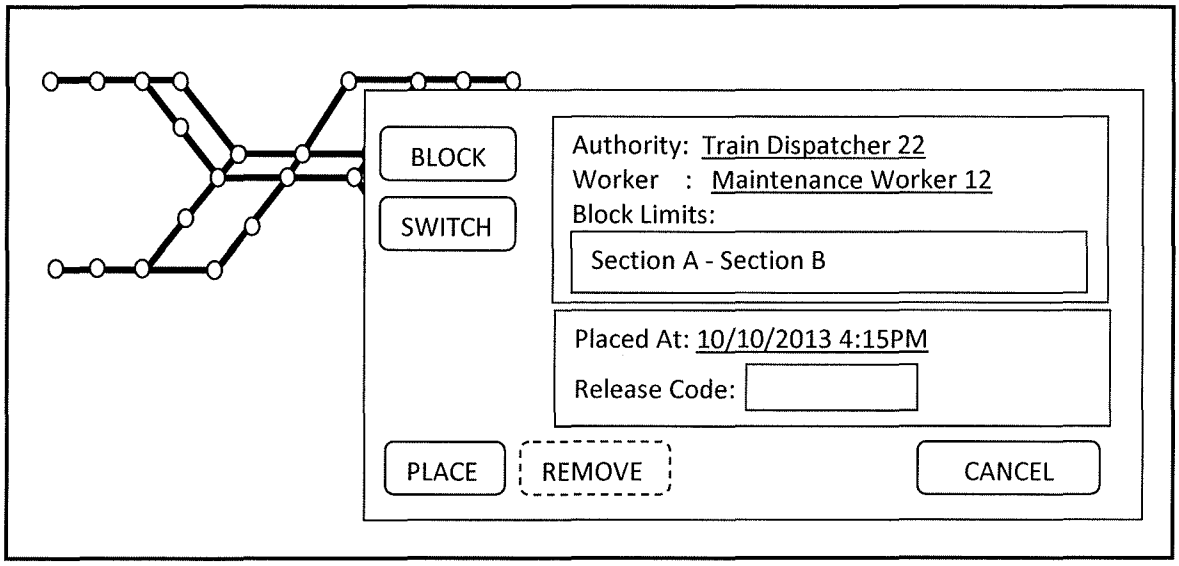
(Amended) **FIGURE 3B**



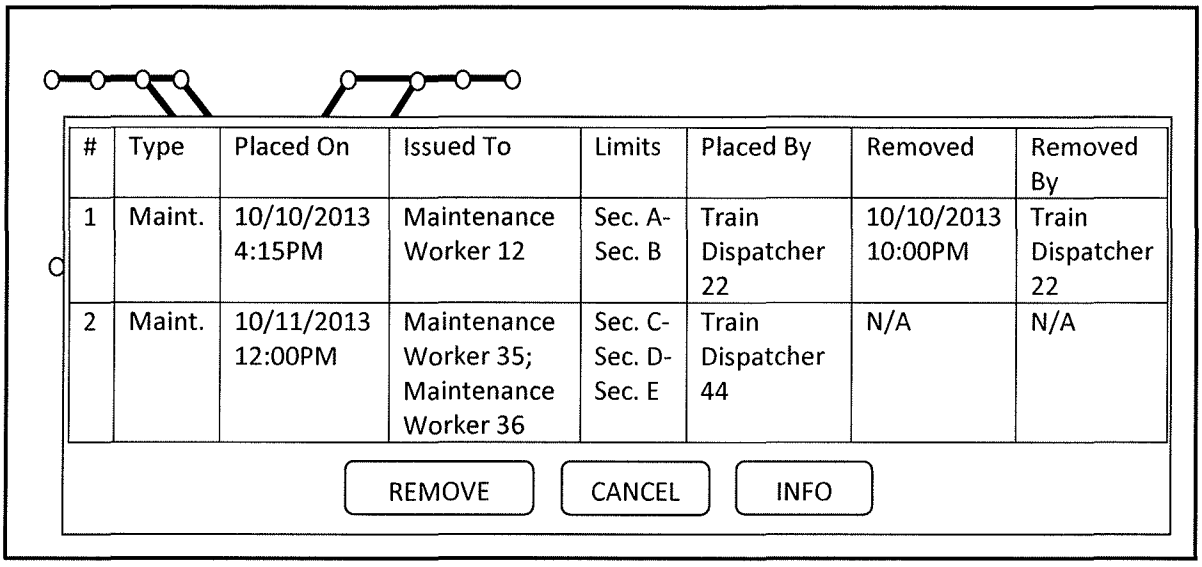
(Amended) **FIGURE 5**



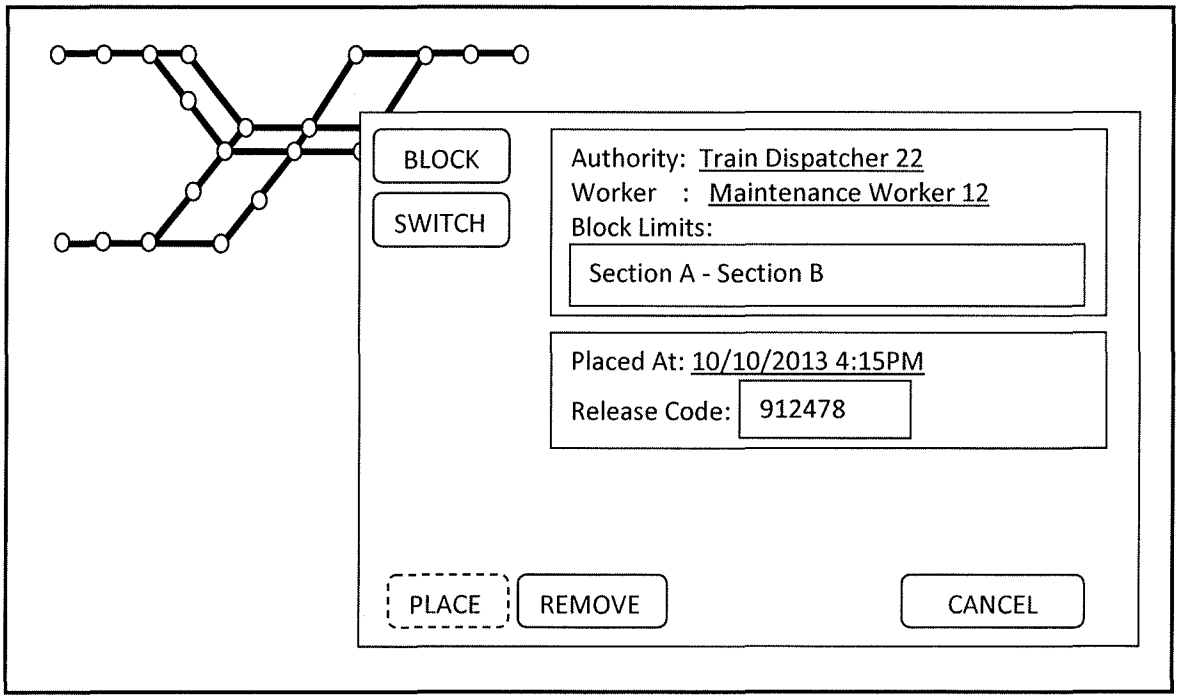
(original) **FIGURE 6**



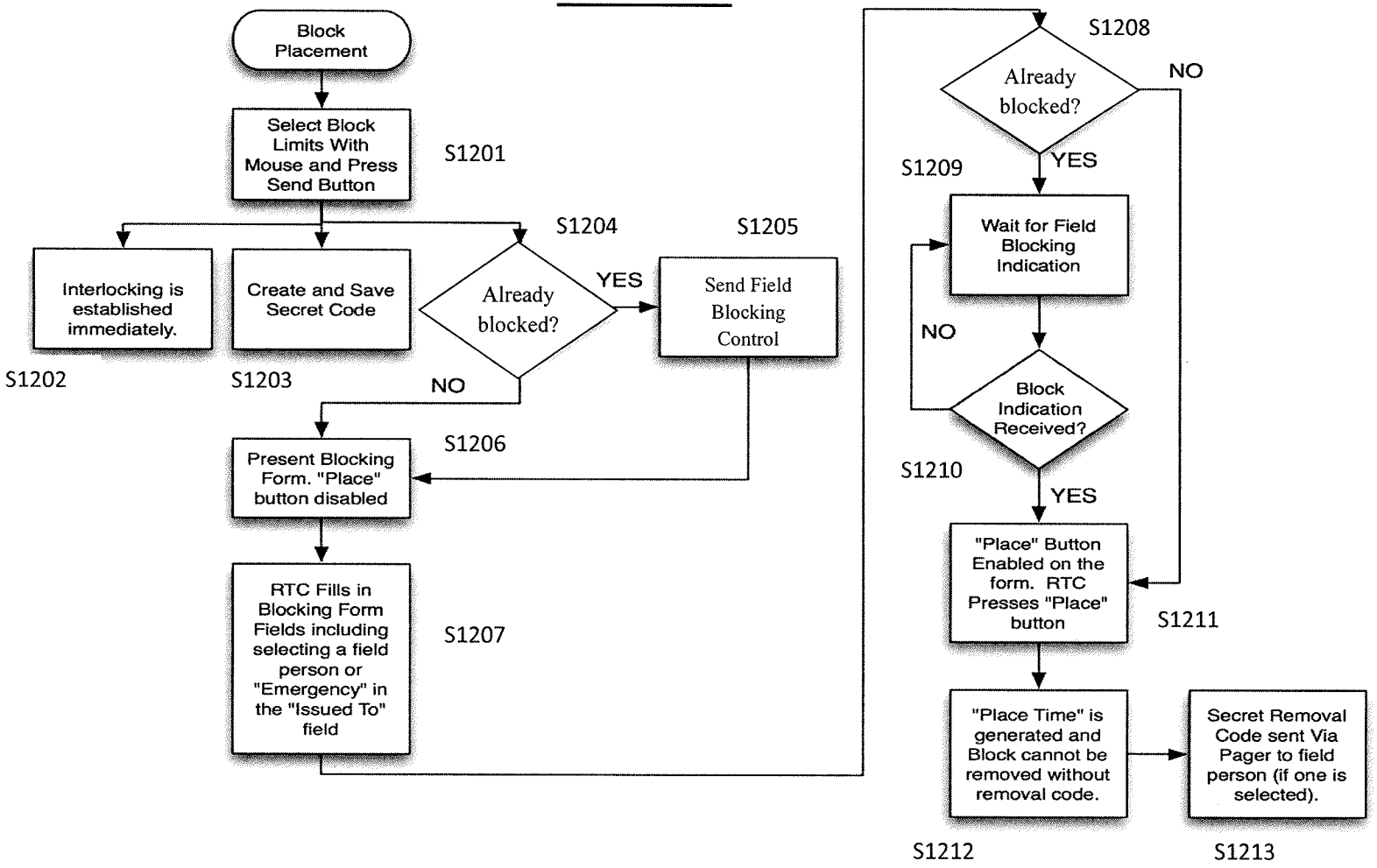
(Amended) **FIGURE 7**



(original) **FIGURE 8**



(Amended) **FIGURE 12**



Doc Code: REIS.DECL
Document Description: Reissue Declaration Filed In Accordance With MPEP 1414

PTO/AIA/05 (06-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2020. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

REISSUE APPLICATION DECLARATION BY THE INVENTOR	Docket Number (Optional) 7552/85663-Reissue

I hereby declare that:
Each inventor's residence and mailing address are stated below next to their name.
I believe I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of the subject matter which is described and claimed in patent number 9,403,545, granted 08-02-2016 and for which a reissue patent is sought on the invention titled TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL,

the specification of which

☐ is attached hereto.

☒ was filed on March 22, 2018 as reissue application number 15/928,955.

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

I believe the original patent to be wholly or partly inoperative or invalid, for the reasons described below. (Check all boxes that apply.)

☐ by reason of a defective specification or drawing.

☒ by reason of the patentee claiming more or less than he had the right to claim in the patent.

☐ by reason of other errors.

At least one error upon which reissue is based is described below. If the reissue is a broadening reissue, a claim that the application seeks to broaden must be identified:

The reissue application seeks, by way of added claim 40, to broaden patent claim 1 which unnecessarily limits the system to include "a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, an electronic contact address of the railway personnel ..."

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.175. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 30 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/05 (06-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2020. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

(REISSUE APPLICATION DECLARATION BY THE INVENTOR, page 2)

Docket Number (Optional)
7552/85663-Reissue

Note: To appoint a power of attorney, use form PTO/AIA/81.

Correspondence Address: Direct all communications about the application to:

[X] The address associated with Customer Number: 23432

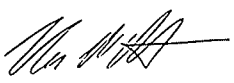
OR

[ ] Firm or Individual Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip	
Country					
Telephone		Email			

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

Legal name of sole or first inventor (*E.g.*, Given Name (first and middle (if any) and Family Name or Surname)
Ross Pirtle

Inventor's Signature 		Date (Optional) 4/22/2019	
Residence: City Commack	State NY	Country USA	
Mailing Address c/o Railware, Inc., 750 Veterans Memorial Hwy, Suite 200			
City Hauppauge	State NY	Zip 11788	Country USA

[ ] Additional joint inventors are named on the _____ supplemental sheet(s) PTO/AIA/10 attached hereto.

PTO/AIA/26 (04-13)
Approved for use through 04/30/2013. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OBVIATE A DOUBLE PATENTING REJECTION OVER A "PRIOR" PATENT	Docket Number (Optional) 7552/85663-Reissue

In re Application of: RAILWARE, INC.

Application No.: 15/928,955

Filed: March 22, 2018

For: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

The applicant, RAILWARE, INC., owner of 100 percent interest in the instant application hereby disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the instant application which would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term of **prior patent** No. 9,517,782 as the term of said **prior patent** is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer. The applicant hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the instant application shall be enforceable only for any during such period that it and the **prior patent** are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the instant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns.

In making the above disclaimer, the applicant does not disclaim the terminal part of the term of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term of the **prior patent**, "as the term of said **prior patent** is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer," in the event that said **prior patent** later:

expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee;
is held unenforceable;
is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction;
is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321;
has all claims canceled by a reexamination certificate;
is reissued; or
is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer.

Check either box 1 or 2 below, if appropriate.

1. ☑ The undersigned is the applicant. If the applicant is an assignee, the undersigned is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statements made are punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

2. ☐ The undersigned is an attorney or agent of record. Reg. No._____



Signature — 4/22/2019 Date

Ross Pirtle
Typed or printed name

President
Title

631.827.4755
Telephone Number

☑ Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) included.

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.321. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	15928955
Filing Date:	22-Mar-2018
Title of Invention:	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ross PIRTLE
Filer:	Paul Teng
Attorney Docket Number:	7552/85663-Reissue

Filed as Large Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
STATUTORY OR TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	1814	1	160	160

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
			Total in USD ($)	**160**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	35803206
Application Number:	15928955
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9582
Title of Invention:	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ross PIRTLE
Customer Number:	23432
Filer:	Paul Teng
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	7552/85663-Reissue
Receipt Date:	23-APR-2019
Filing Date:	22-MAR-2018
Time Stamp:	13:55:27
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$160
RAM confirmation Number	042419INTEFSW00004165033125
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject	85663-Reissue--AmendmentAndInterviewSummary2019January23NonfinalOfficeAction.pdf	2687137 a13a2ed978301b7352dc7ce38078514f6e967929	no	49
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	85663-Reissue--AmendedDrawings.pdf	167951 11be3d5dff371c10e582979c3c1f545ee9cb97ca	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Reissue dec filed in accordance with MPEP 1414	85663-Reissue--ReissueApplicationDeclarationByInventor.pdf	122972 64515808715bfc8f2e459ca92bd55c3b0e962a8b	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Terminal Disclaimer Filed	85663-Reissue--TerminalDisclaimerOverUS9517782.pdf	71309 612571c0685f74277954217893441408 60cc0fd6	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30078 9d4784ca5f06156b8e3522681ae65945051d3723	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	3079447		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Dkt. 7552/85663-Reissue

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor: Ross Pirtle

For: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Reissue Application No.: 15/928,955 filed March 22, 2018

Art Unit: 3993
Examiner: Peter English

Original Patent No.: 9,403,545 granted on August 2, 2016

Confirmation No.: 9582

This correspondence is being transmitted by EFS-Web to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

April 23, 2019

Paul Teng — Date

30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

SUMMARY OF APRIL 3, 2019 TELEPHONE INTERVIEW AND AMENDMENT IN RESPONSE TO JANUARY 23, 2019 NON-FINAL OFFICE ACTION IN REISSUE APPLICATION

Sir:

This Amendment is submitted in response to the non-final Office Action dated January 23, 2019.

Amendments to the Specification begin on page 2 of this paper. **Amendments to the Abstract** begin on page 14 of this paper. Amendments to the Claims begin on page 15. **Amendments to the Drawings** begin on page 27 of this paper. Replacement sheets of drawings for Figures 1A, 2, 3A, 3B, 5, 7 and 12 and a new sheet for new Fig. 1C are submitted concurrently herewith.

Remarks begin on page 28 of this paper.

A Reissue Application Declaration By The Inventor and a Terminal Disclaimer [over commonly-owned U.S. Patent No. 9,517,782] are also submitted concurrently herewith.

Amendments to the Specification

Please amend the paragraph at column 2, line 63, through column 3, line 2, in the following manner:

> In another aspect, the adaptation may include a RTC user interface to permit a user (e.g., railway traffic controller (RTC) or train dispatcher) to specify a track section(s) to be blocked, specify an instruction to the centralized railway control system to block the railway traffic to the specified track section(s), and specify identifying information of the railway field worker performing (or to be performing) work in the specified track section(s).

Please amend the paragraph at column 3, lines 3-38, in the following manner:

> In another aspect, the adaptation includes a block removal user interface to permit a user to enter the removal code to cause the block removal part to remove the block on said one or more track sections. Such block removal user interface may be provided in any of various ways. For example, the block removal user interface may be provided within a mobile application or web page through which the railway field worker can enter the removal code manually or orally (i.e. including a voice or speech interface part, such as voice processing part 205V in Fig. 3A). As another example, the removal code may be embedded in a link in a message transmitted by email or messaging to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the railway field worker can simply cause the removal code to be entered by activating the link in the message received by the railway field worker. In another example, the block removal user interface may be [provide] provided on the same user terminal on which the block placing part is disposed. Further, a voice or speech interface part (for example, voice processing part 105E in system 100C shown in Fig. 1C) may be disposed on the system-side to process a voice message (such as received via a telephone call from terminal 103 of the railway field worker), extract the removal code from the voice message, and enter the block removal code. In each instance, the block of railway traffic to the specified track sections remains in place in the

centralized railway control system until the entry of the removal code through the block removal user interface. Further, entry of the removal code may also require entry of identification of the user entering the removal code, and removal of the block may also require not only the removal code but also confirmation that the user entering the removal code is authorized to remove the block. The block removal user interface may further require, in addition to entry of the removal code, the user to specify that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared has been obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block, before the block removal user interface permits the removal code to be transmitted to the block removal part.

Please amend the paragraph at column 3, lines 65-66, in the following manner:

Fig. 1C shows a block diagram illustrating a railway control system 100C, in accordance with another exemplary embodiment;

Fig. 2 shows a block diagram of a computer configured by program execution to be or to include a railway traffic control apparatus, in accordance with an exemplary embodiment;

Please amend the paragraph at column 4, lines 35-44, in the following manner:

The drawings show examples of implementations of the subject matter of this patent disclosure in several computing environments. However, it should be understood that the subject matter of this disclosure can be utilized by any computing device including but not limited to PDAs (personal digital assistants), cell phones, personal, notebook and workstation computers, kiosks, other information terminals, [WIC (or another)] pager, etc. In addition, the subject matter of this disclosure might be provided as services in a modular fashion by other devices connected by a communication network.

Please amend the paragraph at column 4, lines 50-60, in the following manner:

Fig. 1A show schematically an exemplary embodiment in which a system

100A includes a railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105, a rail personnel data 104 and a terminal 103, each connected to the network 102. **Fig. 1B** shows schematically another exemplary embodiment, in which rail personnel contact data 104 is accessed directly by the railway traffic control apparatus 105. While only one terminal is connected to the network 102 in the example shown in **Fig. 1A** as well as in the example shown in **Fig. 1B**, it should be appreciated that the network environment can have an arbitrary number of devices (of various type).

Please amend the paragraphs at column 5, lines 12-28, in the following manner:

The rail personnel 104 is a database that can be either connected to or inside the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105. The rail personnel contact data 104 stores information regarding the maintenance workers used for traveling, inspecting and working on blocked rails. For example, the information stored can include [be] name of the maintenance worker, primary contact, secondary contact, previous assignment, current assignment, etc., as shown via user interface display in **Fig. 11**.

Fig. 2 shows a [terminal 100A] computer 200A which is configured (such as via one or more programs of instructions executable by a processor of a computer or another electronic device) with a railway traffic blocking apparatus [101] 105 to include a block placer 101A, a code generator 101B, a block remover 101C and a user interface 101D. The [terminal 100A] computer 200A can be any electronic device including a processor, storage and display, such as shown by way of examples in **Figs. 3A** and **3B**.

Please amend the paragraph at column 5, lines 47-54, in the following manner:

The code generator 101B is configured to produce a removal or release code, such as a cipher which is random, [pseudo-random,] secret, etc., and stored on the computer [terminal]. A new random cipher may be generated for each instance of traffic blocking. This removal or release code is then sent to [another terminal]

terminals belonging to the railway personnel who are scheduled to travel, inspect or work on the specific rails being blocked.

Please amend the paragraphs at column 5, line 61 through column 6, line 17, in the following manner:

The user interface 101D is configured preferably for the ease of use for the railway traffic controller (RTC). As shown by way of examples in **Figs. 6-9** and **11**, the user interface 101D displays information and tools needed to enable/disable blocks on rail sections.

The user interface 101D may be a mobile application, a web page or some other software component, on a [terminal] computer (such as a mobile device). Such ~~terminal~~ device preferably is configured to communicate through a computer or data network to obtain content and data from an external source. However, it should be appreciated that the inventive aspects described herein can be employed even if the [mobile] device is not configured to connect to a data network, and/or is not connected to a data network.

An example of a configuration of a user terminal (e.g., the terminal 103) or computer is shown schematically in **Fig. 3A**. In the example of **Fig. 3A**, terminal device 200 includes a controller (or processor) 202 that communicates with a number of other components, including storage 203, display 204, input/output 205 (such as mouse, touchpad, stylus, [microphone and/or] speaker, microphone 205M with voice processing part 205V including voice/speech interface and/or recognition software, etc.) [205] and a network interface 206, by way of an internal bus 201.

Please add the following paragraphs in column 6, after line 17:

The voice/speech interface and/or recognition software may be conventional, as discussed in the aforementioned "How Computers Work", by Ron White, pages 274-275 (Que Corporation 1999) which discloses conventional computer technology. In such conventional voice/speech interface, a person who is going to use the

interface is requested to go through an enrollment process in which the person dictates (into a microphone, preferably one that uses noise-cancellation to eliminate background sounds, in a session that may last, e.g., 10 minutes, one hour, etc.) text that is already known to the interface. After enrollment, the person dictates the text the person, as the speaker, wants the interface to transcribe. Preferably, the microphone and processing power of the person's computer are adequate to permit the person to use continuous speech, which is normal speech without pauses between words.

The aforementioned conventional interface samples (such as, e.g., once every 10-20 milliseconds, from the signal generated by the microphone, by an analog-to-digital (ADC) converter that converts the signal corresponding to the spoken sound to a set of measurements of several factors, including pitch, volume, frequency, length of phonemes, and silences) the dictation input, and from the sampling, the interface creates a table of vocal references, which are the ways in which the speaker's pronunciation of phonemes varies from models of speech based on a sampling of a large number (e.g., hundreds, thousands, etc.) of people. Phonemes are the smallest sound units that combine into words (such as "duh", "aw" and "guh", which combine into "dog").

Such interface includes a speech engine to make adjustments to the phoneme measurements by factoring in background sounds, the acoustic characteristics of the microphone, and, from the table of vocal references, the speaker's individual idiosyncrasies of accent, regional pronunciations, and voice characteristics. The interface typically also includes an acoustic recognizer to compare the measurements of the corrected phonemes to a binary-tree database of known phoneme measurements (e.g., models) compiled from sampling the speech of a large number of people. For each measurement (such as pitch), the recognizer finds the database entries that most closely match that specific measurement. To narrow the selection further, the engine compares another measurement (e.g., volume) to the volume measurement of only those database models that received a high score on the pitch measurement. The process continues until the engine finds the model phoneme that most closely matches the sample phoneme across the entire range of measurements.

To make words out of the phonemes, the aforementioned speech engine compares groups of successive phonemes to a database of known words. Typically, tens of thousands of known words make up the lexicon. Speech recognition for specialized applications uses a database customized with words unique to that subject.

To handle homonyms (i.e. words that sound alike but are spelled differently, such as "there" and "their"), the results are processed by a natural language component of the aforementioned interface which compares the sounds with grammatical rules, a database of most common phrases, and other words used in the context of the spoken text. The natural language rules predict the most likely word combination to occur at each point in a sentence, based on the relative frequency of all groups of three words in the language. For example, such rules operate with the insight that "going to go" occurs more frequently than "going two go". The interface displays the word combination that has the highest probability of matching what the speaker said.

Such conventional interface, in the case that the speech engine cannot resolve some ambiguity, may query the speaker, presenting a list of candidate words and allowing the speaker to choose the correct one. Or, if the engine chooses the wrong word, the interface provides the speaker with an option to correct the choice, and the change is fed back into the vocal references table of idiosyncrasies to improve the accuracy of future speech sessions.

Please amend the paragraph at column 6, lines 26-32, in the following manner:

The network interface 206 provides a connection (for example, by way of an Ethernet connection or other network connection which supports any desired network protocol such as, but not limited to TCP/IP, IPX [Internetwork Packet Exchange], IPX/SPX [Internetwork Packet Exchange/Sequenced Packet Exchange], or NetBEUI [NetBIOS Extended User Interface]) to a network (e.g., network 102) to enable the terminal device to communicate with another device through the network.

Please amend the paragraphs at column 6, line 45 through column 7, line 55, in the

following manner:

Each of the terminal 103, rail personnel database 104 and railway traffic control apparatus 105 can be configured to communicate with each other through the network 102. The railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 can be configured to request data from the rail personnel contact data 104 through the network 102, as shown in **Fig. 4**. When the railway traffic control apparatus 105 initiates a block on a track section, the railway traffic control apparatus 105 may also designate a worker in associate with the block on the track section. With this information, the railway traffic control apparatus 105 requests the specific personnel data pertaining to the designated worker. The rail personnel contact data retrieves the requested personnel data and sends it to the railway traffic control apparatus 105. By receiving this data, the railway traffic control apparatus 105 may then generate a release code and save it to an internal storage.

The release code is then sent to the terminal [102] 103. This terminal [102] 103 is the contact associated with the designated worker, and the electronic address of this terminal is found within the personnel data received from the rail personnel contact data 104. By this system, only the railway traffic control apparatus 105 and terminal [102] 103 receive the release code generated by the railway traffic control apparatus 105.

Additionally, **Fig. 4** shows the communication between the terminal [102] 103 and the railway traffic control apparatus 105 in the event that a block on a certain track is to be lifted. In order for a block on a certain track to be lifted, the release code has to be input into the railway traffic control apparatus. The terminal [102] 103 sends the release code to the railway traffic control apparatus 105. The release code is then input into the block remover 101C. After which, the block is removed and traffic to that section of rail is then allowed.

Fig. 5 illustrates an example of a railway network 500. Labeled are interlocks A-F which control sections of railway of the railway network 500. For example, the rail traffic controller (RTC) might choose to block the section of rail corresponding to the track between interlock A and interlock B. This way, train traffic between those

two interlocks in prohibited. The railway network is present on screen of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 at all times for the convenience of the rail traffic controller. By being on screen at all times, the rail traffic controller knows the status of certain sections of rail in real time.

As shown in the example illustrated in **Fig. 5**, the railway between interlocks A and B, and interlocks C, D and E is blocked. Train traffic is prohibited between these sections and shown to the railway traffic controller on screen. As further explained below, the railway traffic controller can lift the blocks on these sections of track if the release code is input into the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105.

Fig. 6 is an exemplary illustration of the user interface of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105. The railway traffic controller (RTC) may place blocks on any section of traffic using this user interface. In this exemplary embodiment, the train traffic controller inputs authority, worker and block limits. This information corresponds to the train traffic controller username, maintenance worker designated to work on the specific blocked track and the sections of track being blocked, respectively. In addition, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 then timestamps the order once the block is placed.

Once the block is put into place, the corresponding section on the railway network 500 displays the section of track being blocked. In addition, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 generates a release code, stores the release code, and sends the code to the maintenance worker designated for track work, i.e. maintenance worker 12. As shown in **Fig. 6**, the railway traffic controller may place blocks on track sections but may not remove the track blocks without the input of the release code in the allotted area labeled release code. **Fig. 6** shows that the remove action is dashed out, meaning it cannot be selected (unless a release code is first entered). In the example illustrated in **Fig. 6**, it is shown that only one worker, maintenance worker 12 is designated to work on track Section A to Section B. However, as shown in later embodiments, the train traffic controller is not limited to the amount of maintenance workers designated for any track section. In addition, the train traffic controller may apply a block to any number of additional track sections.

Please amend the paragraphs at column 8, lines 8-63, in the following manner:

Fig. 8 shows the user interface of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 as the railway traffic controller inputs the release code to remove the block on certain track sections. In the exemplary embodiment of **Fig. 8**, the remove option is now able to be selected with the input of the release code provided by the designated worker assigned for track work, maintenance worker 12.

Without the input of the release code, the remove option is not available to be selected. In a different embodiment, the release code may be obtained from the storage of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105.

In the case where there are multiple maintenance workers assigned to a certain track section, there may be provided one release code to one, multiple or all of the maintenance workers assigned. That is, The train traffic controller may input that the release code be specified to one maintenance worker, preferably a supervisor or foreman, to multiple maintenance workers or to all of the maintenance workers assigned to work on a given track section. Also, in another embodiment, in a case where there are multiple workers assigned for a certain track section, there may be provided multiple unique release codes which would then all be required to be input into the train traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 by the train traffic controller in order to be able to remove blocks on certain track sections.

In another embodiment, the train traffic controller may be asked to verify that a railway section is cleared before receiving the option to remove a train block. As shown in **Fig. 9**, the user interface displayed by the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 does not allow a removal of a block until the option corresponding to "Railway Section Cleared" is checked. This option allows for a further protection of the maintenance workers assigned to the block track sections.

FIG. 10 shows an exemplary illustration of a message sent by the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 to a terminal 103 at a corresponding address of a maintenance worker assigned to work on a blocked track. The message is meant to deliver the release code to the maintenance worker assigned to work on a blocked

track. In addition to relaying the code, the message may include, but not limited to, information regarding the section of track that is being blocked, the date and time that the track was blocked, who initiated the track block, and links to quickly respond to the message. By selecting one of the links embedded in the message, the terminal 103 sends the release code to the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105. The code can be transmitted through, but not limited to, text message, e-mail or voice message (e.g., in the system shown in Fig. 1C). In the present embodiment being illustrated, the terminal 103 is depicted as a mobile phone. The terminal 103 could be any communication device such as, but not limited to, mobile phone or smartphone, tablet, [WIC (or another)] pager, PDA, etc.

Please amend the paragraphs at column 9, line 8 through column 10, line 20, in the following manner:

Next, the method of placing a block on a track section will be described with reference to **Fig. 12**. In S1201, the rail traffic controller selects the sections to be blocked using the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105. Once the block limits are designated and sent, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 [established office] establishes interlocking immediately in S1202. That is, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 immediately sends a signal to the corresponding interlocks corresponding to the section of track designated to be blocked. Additionally, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 generates and saves a random secret code in S1203.

After a request to block a certain section of track is sent, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks if there is one or more of the sections currently has a block placed, as shown in S1204. If one or more of the designated sections does not have a block placed, then the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 opens a user interface for the railway traffic controller to designate a type of block to set and a maintenance worker for the blocked section in S1206. If the railway traffic control terminal sees that a block is already in effect (S1205), then the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 allows the railway traffic controller

to change the existing block type and maintenance worker using the same interface. The interface is then opened in S1206.

The railway traffic controller then inputs the type of block and assigns a worker to work on the blocked section. The railway traffic controller also has the option to block the track for purposes of an emergency and not necessarily for maintenance work in S1207. Once the railway traffic controller assigns a block type and/or a corresponding maintenance worker, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks the status of the selected block in S1208. If the current selected section has an existing block, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 waits for a response from the interlocks of the corresponding section to send an indication that a new block can be established in S1209. Once this indication is received in S1210, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 enables the place button of the user interface (S1211). If the selected section has no previous active block, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 immediately enables the place button on the user interface.

Once the place button is selected, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 generates a place time and enables safety measures so that the block cannot be removed without the input of the secret code generated (S1212). Finally, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 sends the secret removal code to the corresponding one or more maintenance workers (S1213) if the railway traffic controller has selected maintenance workers for the given block.

Fig. 13 describes a method for removing a block placed on a section of track. In S1301, the railway traffic controller selects an existing block by using either the network rail map, shown in **Fig. 5**, the remove tool, shown in **Figs. 6, 8 and 9**, or the summary table, shown in **Fig. 7**. The remove button is disabled without the input of the secret code from either the maintenance worker of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 (S1302). In S1303, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks if there is a maintenance worker that is eligible to transmit the random secret code. If there is an eligible maintenance worker available, the maintenance worker transmits the random secret code to the railway traffic control [center] apparatus 105 (S1304). If there is no maintenance worker available to

transmit the random secret code, the code can be retrieved from the train traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 by the train traffic controller (S1305).

Once the secret code is received, the secret code may be input to the designated field in S1306. The railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks the secret code with the code saved in its memory in S1307. If the code is incorrect, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 will prompt the user to input the code again. If the code is correct, the railway traffic control terminal will prompt the user to enter information into any remaining fields in S1308. In S1309, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks that all information input into all fields is correct and that all fields are filled in. After this check is performed by the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105, the remove button is enabled on the form (S1310) and the railway traffic controller may remove the block on the corresponding track section.

Amendments to the Abstract

Please amend the abstract in the following manner, with the markings (brackets delimiting terms to be deleted, and underlining indicating terms to be added) reflecting changes relative to the patent abstract:

> Tools [(such as system, apparatus, methodology, etc.)] may be provided to control traffic over a railway track section, and more particularly, when a railway worker is working on or near the track section [. Move particularly, when traffic over the track section is to be blocked] , a block is placed to prevent trains from traversing the track section. Further, a release code is generated and sent to [an electronic contact address of the railway worker. Traffic through the track section is blocked until the release code is entered in] a user terminal. The block is removed from the track section when the release code is received by the system.

Amendments to the Claims

Please amend the claims, in the following manner.

1. (amended) A centralized railway control system comprising:

a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, an electronic contact address of the railway personnel; and

a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, for controlling access to railway tracks, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor, a non-transitory medium storing one or more programs of executable instructions, and a network interface through which the railway traffic control apparatus communicates via a network with a user terminal,

wherein execution of said one or more programs of executable instructions configures the railway traffic control apparatus comprising the processor to include:

a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized or remote control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections [while

blocking railway traffic to said track sections];

a code generation part to generate a removal code, retrieve the electronic contact address of the railway field worker from the rail personnel contact database, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and

a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections.

2. (amended) The centralized railway control system of claim 1, wherein the railway traffic control apparatus further comprises: a [RTC] railway traffic controller (RTC) user interface to permit a user to specify said one or more track sections to be blocked, specify an instruction to the centralized railway control system to block the railway traffic to the specified track sections, and specify identifying information of the railway field worker to be performing work in the specified track sections.

7. (amended) The centralized railway control system of claim 6, wherein the block removal user interface further requires, in addition to the entry of the removal code, the user to specify that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared has been obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block, before the block removal user interface permits the removal code to be transmitted to the block removal part, and

the centralized railway control system further comprises a railway control database

registering (a) block identifying information identifying the one or more blocked track sections, date and time at which the block was placed and identifying [information] the railway field worker associated with the block, and (b) block removal information identifying date and time at which the block was removed and identifying the user who entered the removal code and specified that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared was obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block.

10. (amended) A railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, for controlling access to railway tracks, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising:

a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized or remote control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections [while blocking railway traffic to said track sections]

a code generation part to generate a removal code, determine an electronic contact address of the railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, electronic contact information of the railway personnel, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and

a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections for the railway field worker.

11. (amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 10, further comprising: a [RTC] railway traffic controller (RTC) user interface to permit a user to specify [said one or more] track sections to be blocked, specify an instruction to the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus [system] to block the railway traffic to the specified track sections, and specify identifying information of the railway field worker to be performing work in the specified track sections.

14. (amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 10, wherein upon placement by the block placing part of the block of railway traffic to said one or more specified track sections, the code generation [code] part transmits the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the block of railway traffic to said one or more specified track sections remains in place in the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus [system] until the entry of the removal code in the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus [system] to cause the block removal part to remove the block on said one or more track sections.

15. (amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 10, further comprising: a block removal user interface to permit a user to enter the removal code to cause the block removal part to remove the block on said one or more specified track sections, wherein the block of railway traffic to said one or more specified track sections remains in place in the [centralized]

railway traffic control apparatus [system] until the entry of the removal code through the block removal user interface.

16. (amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 15, wherein the block removal user interface further requires, in addition to the entry of the removal code, the user to specify that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared has been obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block, before the block removal user interface permits the removal code to be transmitted to the block removal part, and

block identifying information identifying the one or more blocked track sections, date and time at which the block was placed and identifying [information] the railway field worker associated with the block is registered in a railway control database, along with block removal information identifying date and time at which the block was removed and identifying the user who entered the removal code and specified that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared was obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block.

18. (amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 10, wherein the code generation part transmits an electronic message to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the electronic message transmitted to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker includes the removal code and includes an embedded link for activating a return transmission of the removal code to the block removal part of in the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus [system].

19. (amended) A method for a centralized railway control system [to control access to

railway tracks] including a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the method comprising:

providing a user interface on a user terminal including a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized or remote control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections [while blocking railway traffic to said track sections];

generating a removal code, determining an electronic contact address of the railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, electronic contact information of the railway personnel, and transmitting the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and

permitting the block to said one or more track sections to be removed only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus [in the centralized railway control system].

20. (previously added; twice amended) A railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural

railways constituting said railway network, the railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor and configured to:

place a block on one or more sections of railway track in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized or remote control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;

generate a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of railway track;

transmit the secret release code to a user terminal via a network;

receive the secret release code via the network; and

responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, remove the block from the one or more sections of railway track.

21. (previously added; twice amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the block is placed via an interlocking signal prohibiting trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track.

22. (previously added; twice amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the railway traffic control apparatus is configured to place the block by causing one or more of the plurality of railway traffic interlocks to display a STOP signal.

23. (previously added; amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein only the railway traffic control apparatus and the user terminal receive the secret release code generated by the railway traffic control apparatus.

24. (previously added; amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the railway traffic control apparatus is further configured to:

store the secret release code in a memory of the railway traffic control apparatus.

25. (previously added; amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the railway traffic control apparatus is further configured to:

generate and store block removal information in response to removing the block from the one or more sections of railway track.

26. (previously added; amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 25, wherein the block removal information comprises a date and time when the block was removed and identification information of a user who entered the secret removal code.

27. (previously added; amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the railway traffic control apparatus is configured to transmit the secret release code to the user terminal by transmitting a message to the user terminal, the message comprising one or more embedded links.

28. (previously added; amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 27,

wherein the railway traffic control apparatus is configured to receive the secret release code transmitted via the network in response to selection of at least one of the one or more embedded links in the message, on the user terminal.

29. (previously added; amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 27, wherein the message comprises a text message, an email or a voice message.

30. (previously added; amended) A method for a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the method comprising:

placing a block on one or more sections of railway track in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized or remote control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;

generating a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of railway track;

transmitting the secret release code to a user terminal via a network;

receiving the secret release code via the network; and

responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, removing the block from the one or more sections of railway track.

31. (previously added) The method of claim 30, wherein the block is placed via an interlocking signal prohibiting trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track.

32. (previously added; amended) The method of claim 30, wherein the railway traffic control apparatus is configured to place the block by causing one or more of the plurality of railway traffic interlocks to display a STOP signal.

33. (previously added; amended) The method of claim 30, wherein only the railway traffic control apparatus and the user terminal receive the secret release code generated by the railway traffic control apparatus.

34. (previously added; amended) The method of claim 30, further comprising:

storing the secret release code in a memory of the railway traffic control apparatus.

35. (previously added) The method of claim 30, further comprising:

generating and storing block removal information in response to removing the block from the one or more sections of railway track.

36. (previously added) The method of claim 35, wherein the block removal information comprises a date and time when the block was removed and identification information of a user who entered the secret removal code.

37. (previously added) The method of claim 30, wherein transmitting the secret release code comprises transmitting a message to the user terminal, the message comprising one or more embedded links.

38. (previously added; amended) The method of claim 37, wherein the secret release code is transmitted via the network in response to selection of at least one of the one or more embedded links in the message, on the user terminal, and is received by the railway traffic control apparatus.

39. (previously added; amended) The method of claim 37, wherein the message comprises a text message, an email or a voice message.

40. (previously added; amended) A system comprising:

a railway control apparatus comprising a processor and a memory device, the railway control apparatus configured to communicate with a plurality of railway traffic interlocks and a user terminal via a network and to perform centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, wherein the processor is configured by execution of computer program instructions to cause the railway control apparatus to:

receive a selection of track sections to block in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, wherein each selected track section corresponds to one or more railway

traffic interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network;

responsive to receiving the selection, generate a secret code associated with the selected track sections;

responsive to generating the secret code, save the secret code in the memory device;

associate the secret code with a remote user of the user terminal;

transmit a block signal to the corresponding one or more railway traffic interlocks to place a block on the selected track sections; and

transmit the secret code to the remote user of the user terminal.

41. (previously added; amended) The system of claim 40, wherein the processor configured by execution of computer program instructions additionally causes the railway control apparatus to:

(a) receive the secret code from the user terminal via the network;

(b) verify the secret code by comparing the secret code received from the user terminal in (a) with the secret code stored in the memory device;

(c) receive an instruction to remove the block from the selected track sections, after verifying the secret code in (b); and

(d) responsive to the instruction to remove the block received in (c) after verifying the secret code in (b), transmit a block removal signal to the plurality of corresponding railway traffic interlocks.

Amendments to the Drawings

The replacement sheets of drawings concurrently herewith include changes to, and replace, Figures 1A, 2, 3A, 3B, 5, 7 and 12 of the original sheets of drawings.

In replacement Fig. 1A, the label "Rail Personnel 104" has been replaced by "Rail Personnel Database 104", the label "Code Generator" has been replaced by "Code Generator 101B".

In replacement Fig. 2, the label "100A" has been replaced by "200A".

In replacement Fig. 3A, input/output 205 has been modified to show microphone 205M and voice processing part 205V, as components thereof.

In replacement Fig. 3B, the label "307" has been replaced by "306".

In replacement Fig. 5, a label has been added for railway network 500.

In replacement Fig. 7, the label "Sec. C- Sec. D- Sec. F" has been replaced by "Sec. C- Sec. D- Sec. E".

In replacement Fig. 12, the label "Office Interlocking is established immediately" has been replaced by "Interlocking is established immediately", the label "Has Field Block Bits?" for each of S1204 and S1208 has been replaced by "Already blocked?", and the label "Send Field Blocking Cointrol" has been replaced by "Send Field Blocking Control".

New Fig. 1C in the new sheet of drawings submitted along with the replacement sheets of drawings is similar to Fig. 1B, except that the system-side railway traffic control apparatus additionally includes a voice processing part 105E to process a voice message received from terminal 103, as discussed in the specification.

Attachment: replacement sheets of drawings for Figures 1A, 2, 3A, 3B, 5, 7 and 12
new sheet (new Fig. 1C)

REMARKS

Firstly, applicant sincerely thanks the Examiner (Peter English), Supervisory Patent Examiner (SPE) Gay Spahn and Examiner Robert Fetsuga for the courtesies extended to the undersigned in the telephone interview conducted on April 3, 2019, although an agreement as to the cited art was not reached in the April 3, 2019 telephone interview.

U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545 was granted with claims 1-19. New claims 20-22 were added by Preliminary Amendment filed on March 22, 2018 concurrently with this reissue application, and additional new claims 23-41 (with new claims 30 and 40 being in independent form) were added by the Second Preliminary Amendment filed on May 24, 2018. By the present Amendment, each of claims 1, 2, 7, 10, 11, 14-16, 18-30, 32-34 and 38-41 has been amended to improve a form thereof, and each of claims 1, 10, 19, 20, 30 and 40 has been amended to clarify the subject matter claimed thereby. Upon entry of this Amendment, claims 1-41 remain pending in this reissue application, and claims 1, 10, 19, 20, 30 and 40 remain in independent form.

SUPPORT FOR CLAIM CHANGES

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.173(c), an explanation of support, which can be found (without limitation) in the drawings and specification (column:line) of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545, for the amendments to claims 1, 2, 7, 10, 11, 14-16, 18-30, 32-34 and 38-41 is set forth in the following table (wherein markings indicate the changes to the claims, with brackets delimiting terms deleted, and underlining indicating terms added).

claims	support in patent disclosure
1. A centralized railway control system comprising:	Figs. 1A-1B, 4-9 and 11-13
a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, an electronic contact address of the railway personnel; and	database 104 in Figs. 1A-1B; 3:39-53; 5:12-20

a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, for controlling access to railway tracks, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor, a non-transitory medium storing one or more programs of executable instructions, and a network interface through which the railway traffic control apparatus communicates via a network with a user terminal,	105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18
wherein execution of said one or more programs of executable instructions configures the railway traffic control apparatus comprising the processor to include:	5:21-28
a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized or remote control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections [while blocking railway traffic to said track sections];	5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18
a code generation part to generate a removal code, retrieve the electronic contact address of the railway field worker from the rail personnel contact database, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and	5:47-54
a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections.	3:39-53; 5:55-60; 10:6-20
2. The centralized railway control system of claim 1, wherein the railway traffic control apparatus further comprises: a [RTC] railway traffic controller (RTC) user interface to permit a user to specify said one or more track sections to be blocked, specify an	101D in Fig. 2; Figs. 6-9; 2:63-3:2; 5:61-65

instruction to the centralized railway control system to block the railway traffic to the specified track sections, and specify identifying information of the railway field worker to be performing work in the specified track sections.	
7. The centralized railway control system of claim 6, wherein the block removal user interface further requires, in addition to the entry of the removal code, the user to specify that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared has been obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block, before the block removal user interface permits the removal code to be transmitted to the block removal part, and	Fig. 9; 8:32-39
the centralized railway control system further comprises a railway control database registering (a) block identifying information identifying the one or more blocked track sections, date and time at which the block was placed and identifying [information] the railway field worker associated with the block, and (b) block removal information identifying date and time at which the block was removed and identifying the user who entered the removal code and specified that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared was obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block.	3:39-53; 7:56-64; Fig. 7
10. A railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, for controlling access to railway tracks, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising:	105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18
a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized or remote control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway	5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18

network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections [while blocking railway traffic to said track sections];	
a code generation part to generate a removal code, determine an electronic contact address of the railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, electronic contact information of the railway personnel, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and	5:47-54
a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections for the railway field worker.	3:39-53; 5:55-60; 10:6-20
11. The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 10, further comprising: a [RTC] railway traffic controller (RTC) user interface to permit a user to specify [said one or more] track sections to be blocked, specify an instruction to the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus [system] to block the railway traffic to the specified track sections, and specify identifying information of the railway field worker to be performing work in the specified track sections.	101D in Fig. 2; Figs. 6-9; 2:63-3:2; 5:61-65
14. The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 10, wherein upon placement by the block placing part of the block of railway traffic to said one or more specified track sections, the code generation [code] part transmits the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the block of railway traffic to said one or more specified track sections remains in place in the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus [system] until the entry of the removal code in the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus [system] to cause the block removal part to remove the block on said one or more track sections.	Figs. 4, 12, 13; 2:42-62; 5:47-60; 7:1-9; 10:6-20
15. The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 10, further comprising: a block removal user interface to permit a user to	101D in Fig. 2; Figs. 8-9; 2:42-62; 3:3-28; 5:61-65;

enter the removal code to cause the block removal part to remove the block on said one or more specified track sections, wherein the block of railway traffic to said one or more specified track sections remains in place in the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus [system] until the entry of the removal code through the block removal user interface.	7:1-9; 8:8-18; 10:6-20
16. The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 15, wherein the block removal user interface further requires, in addition to the entry of the removal code, the user to specify that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared has been obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block, before the block removal user interface permits the removal code to be transmitted to the block removal part, and	Fig. 9; 3:33-38; 8:32-39
block identifying information identifying the one or more blocked track sections, date and time at which the block was placed and identifying [information] the railway field worker associated with the block is registered in a railway control database, along with block removal information identifying date and time at which the block was removed and identifying the user who entered the removal code and specified that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared was obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block.	3:39-53; 7:56-64; Fig. 7
18. The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 10, wherein the code generation part transmits an electronic message to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the electronic message transmitted to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker includes the removal code and includes an embedded link for activating a return transmission of the removal code to the block removal part of in the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus [system].	Fig. 10; 3:12-18; 8:45-51
19. A method for a centralized railway control system [to control access to railway tracks] including a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic	105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18

interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the method comprising:	
providing a user interface on a user terminal including a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized or remote control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections [while blocking railway traffic to said track sections];	Fig. 6; 5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18
generating a removal code, determining an electronic contact address of the railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, electronic contact information of the railway personnel, and transmitting the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and	2:48-57; 5:47-54; 6:52-65
permitting the block to said one or more track sections to be removed only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus [in the centralized railway control system].	5:55-60; 7:1-5; 10:6-20
20. A [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus [for controlling] configured for centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor and configured to:	105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18
place a block on one or more sections of railway track in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized or remote control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of	Fig. 6; 2:45-48, 57-62; 3:25-28; 5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18

railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;	
generate a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of railway track;	2:48
transmit the secret release code to a user terminal via a network;	2:48-50, 55-57; 5:51-54; 6:1-65; 9:52-56
receive the secret release code via the network; and	3:3-28; 7:6-7
responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, remove the block from the one or more sections of railway track.	2:50-52, 57-62; 3:3-6; 7:7-9; 8:15-16
21. The [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the block is placed via an interlocking signal prohibiting trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track.	1:25-37; 2:57-62; 3:25-28; 5:29-46; 8:15-16; 9:51-52; Figs. 9 and 13
22. The [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus is configured to place the block by causing one or more of the plurality of railway traffic interlocks to display a STOP signal.	5:34-35; 10:40-47
23. The [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein only the railway traffic control apparatus and the user terminal receive the secret release code [is provided] generated by the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus [only to the user terminal].	6:65-67
24. The [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus is further configured to: store the secret release code in a memory of the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus.	5:48-49; 6:58-60; 7:40-42; 8:15-18

25. The [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus is further configured to: generate and store block removal information in response to removing the block from the one or more sections of railway track.	3:47-53; patent claims 7, 16; Fig. 7
26. The [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus of claim 25, wherein the block removal information comprises a date and time when the block was removed and identification information of a user who entered the secret removal code.	3:47-53; patent claims 7, 16; Fig. 7
27. The [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus of claim 20, wherein the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus is configured to transmit the secret release code to the user terminal by transmitting a message to the user terminal, the message comprising one or more embedded links.	2:48-50, 55-57; 3:12-15; 8:48-51; patent claims 9, 18
28. The [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus of claim 27, wherein the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus is configured to receive the secret release code transmitted via the network in response to selection of at least one of the one or more embedded links in the message, on the user terminal.	8:48-51; patent claims 9, 18
29. The [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus of claim 27, wherein the message comprises a text message, an email [,] or a voice message [, or a combination thereof].	3:12-15; 8:40-53; Fig. 10
30. A method for [controlling a plurality of railway traffic interlocks with a centralized] a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the method comprising:	Fig.4; 105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18
placing a block on one or more sections of railway track in	Fig. 6; 2:45-48, 57-62; 3:25-28;

any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized or remote control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;	5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18
generating a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of railway track;	2:48
transmitting the secret release code to a user terminal via a network;	2:48-50, 55-57; 5:51-54; 6:1-65; 9:52-56
receiving the secret release code via the network; and	3:3-28; 7:6-7
responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, removing the block from the one or more sections of railway track.	2:50-52, 579-62; 3:3-6; 7:7-9; 8:15-16
32. The method of claim 30, wherein the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus is configured to place the block by causing one or more of the plurality of railway traffic interlocks to display a STOP signal.	5:34-35; 10:40-47
33. The method of claim 30, wherein only the railway traffic control apparatus and the user terminal receive the secret release code [is transmitted] generated by the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus [only to the user terminal].	6:65-67
34. The method of claim 30, further comprising: storing the secret release code in a memory of the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus.	5:48-49; 6:58-60; 7:40-42; 8:15-18
38. The method of claim 37, wherein the secret release code is transmitted via the network in response to selection of at least one of the one or more embedded links in the message, on the user terminal, and is received by the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus.	8:48-51; patent claims 9, 18

39. The method of claim 37, wherein the message comprises a text message, an email [,] or a voice message [, or a combination thereof].	3:12-15; 8:40-53; Fig. 10
40. A system comprising:	Fig. 6; 2:45-48, 57-62; 3:25-28; 5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18
a [centralized] railway control apparatus comprising a processor and a memory device, the [centralized] railway control apparatus configured to communicate with a plurality of railway traffic interlocks and a user terminal via a network and to perform centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, wherein the processor is configured by execution of computer program instructions to cause the [centralized] railway control apparatus to:	105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18
receive a selection of track sections to block in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, wherein each selected track section corresponds to one or more railway traffic interlocks [of] amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network;	Fig. 6; 2:45-48, 63-65; 7:28-31; 9:8-16
responsive to receiving the selection, generate a secret code associated with the selected track sections;	7:38-41; 9:9-18
responsive to generating the secret code, save the secret code in the memory device;	5:48-49; 6:58-60; 7:40-42; 8:15-18
associate the secret code with a remote user of the user terminal;	Figs. 6, 8; 8:19-31
transmit a block signal to the corresponding one or more railway traffic interlocks to place a block on the selected track sections; and	2:45-48; 5:29-46; 9:8-16
transmit the secret code to the remote user of the user terminal.	2:48-50, 55-57; 5:51-54; 6:1-65 9:52-56

41. The system of claim 40, wherein the processor configured by execution of computer program instructions additionally causes the [centralized] railway control apparatus to: [receive an instruction to remove the block from the selected track sections;]	Fig. 13
(a) receive the secret code from [the remote user of] the user terminal via the network;	3:3-28; 7:6-7
(b) verify the secret code by comparing the secret code received from the user terminal in (a) with the secret code stored in the memory device;	10:6-9; S1309 in Fig. 13
(c) receive an instruction to remove the block from the selected track sections, after verifying the secret code in (b); and	8:11-18
(d) responsive to the instruction to remove the block received in (c) after verifying the secret code in (b), transmit a block removal signal to the plurality of corresponding railway traffic interlocks.	10:57-61

Reissue Declaration

The Office Action (section 6 thereof) states that the reissue oath/declaration filed on March 22, 2018 is defective because it allegedly fails to specifically identify at least one error which is relied upon to support the reissue application. The Office Action (section 7 thereof) states that said reissue oath/declaration filed on March 22, 2018 is defective because it allegedly fails to identify an original patent claim that the broadening reissue application seeks to broaden. Consequently, in the Office Action (section 9 thereof), claims 1-41 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 251 as based on a purportedly defective reissue oath/declaration. The Office Action (section 11 thereof) states that claims 20-41 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 251 for the additional reason that such claims 20-41 which are broader in scope than original patent claims 1-19 cannot be supported by the sworn statement of the assignee in the reissue oath/declaration filed on

March 22, 2018.

Accordingly, a Reissue Application Declaration By The Inventor, which indicates that the reissue application seeks, by way of added claim 40, to broaden patent claim 1 which unnecessarily limits the claimed system to include "a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, an electronic contact address of the railway personnel ..." is submitted concurrently herewith.

other formal issues

In the Office Action (sections 2-3 thereof), the abstract filed on May 10, 2018 was objected to as allegedly failing to comply with 37 CFR 1.173(b)(1), (d) and (g).

In this Amendment, the amended abstract has been specified with appropriate markings in compliance with 37 CFR 1.173(a)-(g).

In the Office Action (sections 4 and 10 thereof), claims 23, 29, 33 and 39 were objected to under 35 U.S.C. 132(a) and under 35 U.S.C. 251. Further, in section 13 of the Office Action (sections 4 and 10 thereof), claims 23, 29, 33 and 39 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. §112(a) as purportedly failing to comply with the written description requirement.

In this Amendment, each of claims 23 and 33 has been amended to conform it to the language in the specification, per the discussion in the April 3, 2019 telephone interview. More specifically, each of amended claims 23 and 33 now recites that "... only the railway traffic control apparatus and the user terminal receive the secret release code generated by the railway traffic control apparatus", and each of amended claims 29 and 39 no longer refers to "a combination thereof"

In the Office Action (section 5 thereof), the amendments to the specification in original prosecution of parent application no. 14/519,727 were objected to under 35 U.S.C. 132(a).

In this Amendment, the specification has been amended, as required by the Office Action. More specifically, the amended specification no longer refers to "another pager", nor to "pseudo-random".

In the Office Action (section 13 thereof), claims 8, 17, 29 and 39 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. §112(a) as purportedly failing to comply with the written description requirement.

In this Amendment, the specification has been amended, in accordance with MPEP, 2163.07(b) and based on, indicated at column 5, lines 9-11, incorporation-by-reference of "How Computers Work", by Ron White, (Que Corporation 1999), pages 274-275. It is submitted that the written description requirement has been met, as to a voice processing part to process a voice message.

In the Office Action (section 15 thereof), claims 2, 11, 14-16, 18 and 41 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. §112(b) as purportedly indefinite. In section 27 of the Office Action, claims 1 and 13 were objected to because of alleged informalities in claims 7 and 16. In section 28 of the Office Action, the specification was objected to because of alleged informalities therein. In sections 29-30 of the Office Action, the drawings were objected to because of alleged informalities therein.

In this Amendment, the claims, specification and drawings have been amended to address the aforementioned formal issues.

Withdrawal of the formal objections and rejections is respectfully requested.

cited art

In the Office Action (section 21 thereof), claims 40 and 41 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(a)(1) as purportedly anticipated by Rahn et al. (EP 1 308 366 B1). In sections 22-23 of the Office Action, claims 1-6, 10-15, 19-25, 30-35, 40 and 41 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103

as purportedly unpatentable over Rahn in view of Sheardowne et al. (US 2011/0006912 A1) and further in view of Tamaribuchi et al. (US 2012/0176217 A1), and claims 7, 16, 26 and 36 were rejected as unpatentable over Rahn in view of Sheardowne and Tamaribuchi and further in view of Wise (WO 2004/042663 A1).

As discussed in the telephone interview, applicant respectfully submits that the cited art does not disclose or suggest the aspects of a railway traffic control apparatus that is configured for centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in the plural railways constituting the railway network, for controlling access to railway tracks, where the railway traffic control apparatus is configured by program execution to ... (i) *place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized or remote control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections* and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track section, (ii) generate a removal code, ... and *transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker*, and (iii) *remove only upon entry of the removal code by the centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed on the one or more track sections.*

In the subject patent, the claimed railway traffic control apparatus is configured for centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network (e.g., railway network 500 shown in Fig. 5) including plural railways, including control of a

plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in the plural railways constituting the railway network. Figs. 6-9 show examples of user interface provisions for such centralized or remote control of traffic of the railway network.

As discussed in the telephone interview, the apparatus shown in Figs. 1 and 2 of Rahn, as understood by applicant, does ***NOT*** perform centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in the plural railways constituting the railway network, ***NOR*** does such apparatus proposed by Rahn (i) *place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus,* ***the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized or remote control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections*** ..., ***NOR*** does such apparatus proposed by Rahn (ii) ... *transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker,* ***NOR*** does such apparatus proposed by Rahn (iii) ***remove only upon entry of the removal code by the centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus****, the block placed on the one or more track sections.*

Instead, what Rahn deems to be its invention is a device that, based on detection of an approaching train, warns work crews on a railway track and that includes:

(a) an interface to an existing (i.e. conventional) CBI (computer-based interlocking) or electronic interlocking unit or module and
(b) an interface with a radio network (e.g., GSM).

Operation of the device proposed by Rahn, including interaction with the CBI or interlocking unit, is described in Rahn, [0009] (reproduced below, with emphasis added). Such

arrangement is also summarized in each of paragraphs [0006] and [0008] of Rahn, and in independent claims 1 and 7.

> **[0009]** The device according to the invention for warning work crews is characterized in that provision is made of an interface with an electronic interlocking module and of an interface with a radio network, that the device is suitable for receiving information about at least one train from the electronic interlocking module and comparing it with stored information about at least one construction site area, and that the device is suitable, for the case in which a train is approaching a construction site area, for automatically sending out a warning signal via the radio interface to at least one radio telephone, the call number of which is stored in the device. The information about a current construction site, e.g., date, time, track section, is input in the device before it is put in operation. ***The operator (station master) of the CBI unit blocks the relevant track section for the input time period, e.g., 8 o'clock to 10 o'clock or 7 o'clock to whenever.*** Track workers who are in the danger zone during the time period are warned via the warning signal about the approaching train. The warning signal is sent out by radio; at least one track worker, e.g., the construction site foreman, has a radio telephone by means of which he can receive the warning signal.

As pointed out in Rahn, [0008], one device is needed per interlocking unit. The CBI interface listens in on the data stream, at the interlocking unit, of train information which is data (e.g., position of each train) and is NOT command, and based on comparison of the data with stored information which was entered previously regarding nearby construction site area (i.e. workers working near the railway track), determines when a train is approaching such work area and issues a warning of approaching train, if necessary, to the workers at the nearby work area.

Such device proposed by Rahm is specific, as an interface, to a corresponding CBI unit and does ***NOT*** ... perform centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in the plural railways constituting the railway network.

In the arrangement proposed by Rahn, the command to the interlocking unit is, as is in the conventional system, supplied from an operator terminal (8 in Fig. 1) which is coupled to the

device via a local area network (LAN) or serial interface (e.g., USB) connection (see Rahn, [0023]). Such operator terminal, even if (and applicant does ***NOT*** concede that) it is arranged to issue commands to multiple interlocking units, likewise is ***NOT*** a railway traffic control apparatus that performs ***centralized or remote*** *control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in the plural railways constituting the railway network.* Instead, the operator terminal is clearly configured for localized command of the interlocking unit.

As such, ***neither*** the device proposed by Rahn ***nor*** the operator terminal is a railway traffic control apparatus that (i) *places a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus,* ***the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized or remote control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections...***

Likewise, ***neither*** the device proposed by Rahn ***nor*** the operator terminal is a railway traffic control apparatus that (iii) ***removes only upon entry of the removal code by the centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus***, *the block placed on the one or more track sections.*

In the telephone interview, the Examiner referred to the references to the European Train Control System (ETCS) and to use of the RBC (Radio Block Center), in Rahn, [0007] (reproduced below).

> **[0007]** The invention is particularly suited for use in the new ETCS (ETCS = European Train Control System). In the case of ETCS Level 3, ***the CBI unit can be replaced by an RBC*** and the CBI operator terminal can be replaced by an RBC operator terminal (RBC = Radio Block Center). In contrast to CBI units, in which

> information about the trains is transmitted by means of axle counters and electric and/or fiber optic cables, in the case of RBCs the information about the trains is transmitted directly to the RBC via radio (by means of GSM-R) by the trains, wherein the trains read in information via balises.

However, it should be noted that in the Radio Block Center (RBC) arrangement to which Rahn refers, the RBC replaces the CBI or interlocking unit and the RBC communicates directly with the onboard computer on the train. Applicant submits that the RBC in such arrangement proposed by Rahn does ***NOT*** ***control each interlock amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections.*** It is submitted that the person of ordinary skill in the art (POSA) would understand Rahn as suggesting instead that control, including blocking control, in such arrangement would entail direct communication by the RBC with the train.

Further, Rahn proposes the use of Transaction Authentication Numbers (TANs), as discussed in Rahn, [0029]-[0030] and [0033] (reproduced below), to authenticate the radio communication between (a) the work crew (or more specifically, the foreman of the work crew) and (b) the user (also referred to in Rahn as "station master") of the operator terminal through which the interlocking unit is locally controlled.

> **[0029]** If a construction site is to be set up on the track, the track in question is input via an input means (e.g., computer mouse or keyboard) on the CBI interface module. In addition, an A-cell phone is selected for the construction site and the call number of the A-cell phone is stored together with the construction site track. Furthermore, a number of so-called TANs are advantageously generated in the CBI interface module via a random number program, printed out, and stored together with the call number of the A-cell phone. The ***foreman in charge of the construction site takes the printed-out TAN list with him*** to the construction site. ***For security reasons there is no electronic transmission of TANs because the connection could be bugged.*** If a second construction site is set up on the same interlocking unit, then for this construction site the call number of another selected A-cell phone and the construction site track or tracks will also be stored and a list with new TANs will also be generated, printed out, and stored, wherein the CBI interface module will not accept any TANs that coincidentally also exist in the first construction site. In a

> preferred embodiment, the call numbers of the B-cell phones associated with the A-cell phone are stored in addition to the call number of the A-cell phone so that a collective call can be made.
>
> **[0030]** If the construction site concerns several, for example sequentially arranged, track sections (e.g., mobile construction site) or if several construction sites on different track sections are to be worked on one after another, then separate TANs will be assigned and read out for each track section. The last TAN of a track section then permanently cancels the blocking of this section. ***When the work on the track section in question is complete, the construction site foreman therefore radios the last TAN to the station master.*** Instead of the last one, another TAN of the TANs assigned to the track section in question can also be used as a signal for canceling the blocking.
>
> ...
>
> **[0033]** In the method according to the invention, the construction site foreman in question only needs to communicate once with the station master upon the start of the construction work. Afterwards all warning processes run automatically. In this communication, the foreman informs the station master of the start of the work and the station master blocks the line. The station master can also specify the time of the blocking and cancellation of the blocking via radio for a single construction site in the same way as described for a mobile construction site. This line will be blocked for passage by a normal input in the CBI operator terminal 8. In the CBI unit, this line can be marked as blocked, provided with an identifier, and displayed on the operating monitor. The identifier reads, for example, RO1 for work crew (Ger.: *Rotte*) 1 and RO2 for work crew 2, etc.

Thus, in the arrangement proposed by Rahn, the list of TANs is printed out and the printed list is provided to the foreman. Contrary to the contention of the Examiner in the telephone interview, the requirement of printing the list was due to, as Rahn explicitly communicates, mistrust by Rahn of electronic transmission security and not due to the lack technological know-how to transmit such list by electronic transmission.

It is alleged in the Office Action that it would have been obvious to the POSA to modify the arrangement proposed by Rahn to use electronic transmission of the list of TANs to the foreman.

However, although it is alleged in the Office Action that Rahn's mistrust of electronic transmission is due to deficiencies in security of network communication, the Office Action fails

to support such allegation with the evidence required by ***Berkheimer***.

In any event, the current circumstance is not an instance of silence by the primary reference Rahn as to a claim aspect but rather is an instance that the primary reference Rahn ***teaches away*** from practicing the claim aspect. As MPEP 2143 points out, "[w]hen the prior art teaches away from combining certain known elements, discovery of successful means of combining them is more likely to be ***nonobvious***", citing *KSR,* 550 U.S. at 416, 82 USPQ2d at 1395.

Applicant submits that the cited art, even when considered along with common sense and common knowledge to one skilled in the art, does ***NOT*** render unpatentable the aforementioned aspects of a railway traffic control apparatus that is configured for *centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in the plural railways constituting the railway network*, for controlling access to railway tracks, where the railway traffic control apparatus is configured by program execution to ... (i) *place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of the plural railways constituting the railway network that is managed* ***by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus***, to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections while ***the railway traffic control apparatus controls, by the centralized or remote control operation,*** *one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in the plural railways constituting the railway network, to block railway traffic to the track sections*, (ii) generate a removal code, ... and ***transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker***, and (iii) ***remove only upon entry of the removal code by the centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus***, *the block placed on the one or more track sections.*

Therefore, each of independent claims 1, 10 and 19, and any claims depending therefrom, is submitted to be allowable over the cited art.

Likewise, it is submitted that each of independent claims 20 and 30, and any claims depending therefrom, is submitted to be allowable over the cited art, since the cited art does not teach or suggest a railway traffic control apparatus configured for *centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network*, ... comprising: placing a block on one or more sections of railway track in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, *the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized or remote control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track*; ... transmitting the secret release code to a user terminal via a network ...

Further, it is submitted that the cited art does not teach or suggest independent claims 40 which recites a railway control apparatus which is configured to communicate with a plurality of railway traffic interlocks and a user terminal via a network and to perform centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network including plural railways and the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, ... to receive a selection of track sections to block in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, wherein each selected track section corresponds to one or more railway traffic interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic

interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network ...

non-statutory obviousness-type double patenting

In section 26 of the Office Action, claims 1, 6, 9 and 19 were rejected on the ground of non-statutory obviousness-type double patenting as purportedly unpatentable over claims 1-5 of commonly-owned U.S. Patent No. 9,517,782.

A Terminal Disclaimer is submitted concurrently herewith, thus obviating the non-statutory obviousness-type double patenting rejection. The Patent Office is hereby authorized to charge the $160.00 statutory disclaimer fee to Deposit Account No. 03-3125.

Withdrawal of the obviousness-type double patenting rejection is respectfully requested.

Applicant earnestly solicits the allowance of the application. If another amendment is needed to advance this application to condition for allowance, the Examiner is respectfully requested to call the undersigned attorney.

If an extension of time is required to make this response timely, this paper should be considered to be a petition for such an extension of time. The Patent Office is hereby authorized to charge any required fees in connection with this response, to Deposit Account No. 03-3125.

Respectfully submitted,

Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40,837
Attorney for Applicant
COOPER & DUNHAM LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

Application Number	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination	
* 15/928,955 *	15/928,955	PIRTLE, Ross	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	ENGLISH, PETER C	3993	

Document Code - DISQ	Internal Document - DO NOT MAIL

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	☑ APPROVED	☐ DISAPPROVED
Date Filed: 23 April 2019	This patent is subject to a Terminal Disclaimer	

Approved/Disapproved by:

/JEAN PROCTOR/

Technology Center: OPLC

Telephone: (571)272-1040

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue	9582

23432 7590 06/12/2019

COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

EXAMINER	
ENGLISH, PETER C	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3993	

MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
06/12/2019	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Office Action Summary	Application No. 15/928,955	Applicant(s) PIRTLE, Ross	
	Examiner Peter C English	Art Unit 3993	AIA (FITF) Status Yes

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☑ Responsive to communication(s) filed on 23 April 2019.

☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2a)☑ This action is **FINAL.** 2b) ☐ This action is non-final.

3)☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

4)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims*

5) ☑ Claim(s) 1-41 is/are pending in the application.

5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

6) ☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

7) ☑ Claim(s) 1-41 is/are rejected.

8) ☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

9) ☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to **PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.**

Application Papers

10)☑ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

11)☑ The drawing(s) filed on 22 March 2018 is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☑ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some** c)☐ None of the:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☐ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SB/08b) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.

3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.

4) ☐ Other: _____.

DETAILED ACTION

AIA – Reissue

1. The present reissue application was filed on or after September 16, 2012 and, therefore, is being examined under the AIA reissue provisions, i.e., the current provisions of 35 U.S.C. 251 and 37 CFR 1.172, 1.175, and 3.73.

Status of Submission

2. This Office action is responsive to the amendment filed on April 23, 2019, of which:

- The amendments to the specification have been entered.
- The claim listing (amendments to the claims) has been entered.

However, the proposed replacement drawing sheets have not been entered for the reasons given below.

3. The proposed replacement drawing sheets filed on April 23, 2019 have been disapproved by the examiner and will not be entered because:

- The proposed amendment to Fig. 2 is improper because the amended figure contains duplicate blocks labeled "Block Remover 101C". The bottom block should be labeled "User Interface 101D", which appears in the original figure and is referenced in the specification.
- The proposed amendment to Fig. 3A adds new matter because there is no support in the original disclosure for the newly shown "Voice Processing Part 205V" in the input/output 205 of the worker terminal 103/200. Note that the original disclosure only provides support for a voice processing part "on the system-side" (see col. 3, ll. 20-24), i.e., at the railway traffic control apparatus 105. The original disclosure does not describe the input/output 205 of the worker terminal 103/200 as including a voice processing part.
- Unamended Figures 6 and 8 should not include the identifier "(original)". Instead, unamended figures should appear exactly as they appear in the original patent. See 37 CFR 1.173(b)(3).

Objections to Amendments – Formalities

4. The amendments to the specification filed on April 23, 2019 are objected to because they do not comply with 37 CFR 1.173(b)(1), (d) and (g) for the following reasons.

5. All changes made relative to the specification of Patent No. 9,403,545 must be shown by the markings required by 37 CFR 1.173(d). However, the amendments to the specification filed on April 23, 2019 include the following changes which are not shown properly via the required markings:

- At line 12 of the paragraph located at col. 3, ll. 3-38, "[provide] provided" is improper because the original wording is "provided". See col. 3, l. 19 of the original specification.
- At line 1 of the paragraph located at col. 3, ll. 66-67, "FIG." is changed to "Fig." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.
- At line 1 of the paragraph located at col. 4, ll. 50-60, "FIG. 1A shows" is changed to "Fig. 1A show" without showing the changes via the required single brackets and underlining. Further, the change from "shows" to "show" is incorrect grammatically.
- At line 2 of the paragraph located at col. 4, ll. 50-60, "rail personnel data" is changed to "a rail personnel data" without showing the change via the required underlining. Further, the change from "...data" to "a...data" is incorrect grammatically.
- At lines 3, 6 and 7 of the paragraph located at col. 4, ll. 50-60, "FIG." is changed to "Fig." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.
- At line 8 of the paragraph located at col. 4, ll. 50-60, "types" is changed to "type" without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.
- At line 5 of the paragraph located at col. 5, ll. 12-20, "include [be] name" is improper because the original wording is "include name". See col. 5, l. 17 of the original specification.
- At line 7 of the paragraph located at col. 5, ll. 12-20, "FIG." is changed to "Fig." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.

- At line 1 of the paragraph located at col. 5, ll. 21-28, "FIG." is changed to "Fig." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.
- At line 7 of the paragraph located at col. 5, ll. 21-28, "FIGS." is changed to "Figs." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.
- At line 2 of the paragraph located at col. 5, ll. 61-65, "FIGS." is changed to "Figs." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.
- At line 2 of the paragraph located at col. 6, ll. 8-16, both occurrences of "FIG." are changed to "Fig." without showing the changes via the required single brackets and underlining.
- In the amended paragraph located at col. 6, ll. 26-32, added text is both underlined and enclosed in single brackets. Such is improper since single brackets are used to indicate matter to be omitted by reissue.
- At line 5 of the paragraph located at col. 6, ll. 45-60, "FIG." is changed to "Fig." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.
- At line 1 of the paragraph located at col. 7, ll. 1-9, "FIG." is changed to "Fig." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.
- At line 1 of the paragraph located at col. 7, ll. 10-20, "FIG." is changed to "Fig." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.
- At line 1 of the paragraph located at col. 7, ll. 21-27, "FIG." is changed to "Fig." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.
- At line 1 of the paragraph located at col. 7, ll. 28-37, "FIG." is changed to "Fig." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.
- At lines 5, 7 and 9 of the paragraph located at col. 7, ll. 38-55, "FIG." is changed to "Fig." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.
- At lines 1 and 3 of the paragraph located at col. 8, ll. 8-14, "FIG." is changed to "Fig." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.

- At line 3 of the paragraph located at col. 8, ll. 32-39, "FIG." is changed to "Fig." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.
- At line 2 of the paragraph located at col. 9, ll. 8-18, "FIG." is changed to "Fig." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.
- At lines 1, 3 and 4 of the paragraph located at col. 9, l. 57 – col. 10, l. 5, "FIG." is changed to "Fig." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.
- At line 3 of the paragraph located at col. 9, l. 57 – col. 10, l. 5, "FIGS." is changed to "Figs." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining.
- At line 6 of the paragraph located at col. 9, l. 57 – col. 10, l. 5, "S1304" is changed to "S1303" without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining. Further, this change is inaccurate. See Fig. 13.
- At line 8 of the paragraph located at col. 9, l. 57 – col. 10, l. 5, "available (S1304, YES)," is changed to "available," without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining. Further, this change is improper. See Fig. 13.
- At line 10 of the paragraph located at col. 9, l. 57 – col. 10, l. 5, "(S1305)" is changed to "(S1304)" without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining. Further, this change is inaccurate. See Fig. 13.
- At line 11 of the paragraph located at col. 9, l. 57 – col. 10, l. 5, "code (S1304, NO)," is changed to "code," without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining. Further, this change is improper. See Fig. 13.
- At line 12 of the paragraph located at col. 9, l. 57 – col. 10, l. 5, "(S1306)" is changed to "(S1305)" without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining. Further, this change is inaccurate. See Fig. 13.
- At line 2 of the paragraph located at col. 10, ll. 6-20, "S1308" is changed to "S1306" without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining. Further, this change is inaccurate. See Fig. 13.
- At line 3 of the paragraph located at col. 10, ll. 6-20, "S1309" is changed to "S1307" without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining. Further, this change is inaccurate. See Fig. 13.

- At line 4 of the paragraph located at col. 10, ll. 6-20, "incorrect, (S1309, NO)," is changed to "incorrect," without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining. Further, this change is improper. See Fig. 13.
- At line 5 of the paragraph located at col. 10, ll. 6-20, "again (S1308)." is changed to "again." without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining. Further, this change is improper. See Fig. 13.
- At line 5 of the paragraph located at col. 10, ll. 6-20, "correct (S1309, YES)," is changed to "correct," without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining. Further, this change is improper. See Fig. 13.
- At line 6 of the paragraph located at col. 10, ll. 6-20, "S1310" is changed to "S1308" without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining. Further, this change is inaccurate. See Fig. 13.
- At line 6 of the paragraph located at col. 10, ll. 6-20, "S1311" is changed to "S1309" without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining. Further, this change is inaccurate. See Fig. 13.
- At line 10 of the paragraph located at col. 10, ll. 6-20, "(S1312)" is changed to "(S1310)" without showing the change via the required single brackets and underlining. Further, this change is inaccurate. See Fig. 13.

6. The precise point in the specification must be identified where any added or rewritten paragraph is located. However, the amendments to the specification filed on April 23, 2019 fail to properly identify the added and amended paragraphs because:

- A new paragraph is added between lines 65 and 66 of column 3, but this new paragraph is referred to improperly with the instruction "Please amend the paragraph at column 3, lines 65-66".
- The amended paragraph located at col. 3, ll. 66-67 is improperly lumped together with a new paragraph and improperly identified with the instruction "Please amend the paragraph at column 3, lines 65-66".
- The amended paragraphs located at col. 8, ll. 8-57 are improperly identified as being located at "column 8, lines 8-63".

7. Applicant is required to place the amendments to the specification into compliance with 37 CFR 1.173(b)-(g) in response to this Office action.

8. The amendments to the specification filed on April 23, 2019 are also objected to because:

- At line 14 of the paragraph located at col. 3, ll. 3-38, "105E" should read "101E" in order to correspond to the proposed new Fig. 1C.
- Lines 1 and 5 of the paragraph located at col. 5, ll. 21-28 have been amended to read "computer 200A", but the paragraph defines this narrower term much more generally as "...a computer or another electronic device" (ll. 2-3) and "...any electronic device" (ll. 5-6). It is confusing and inconsistent to define a narrower term (i.e., "computer") using a far more general term (i.e., "another electronic device" or "any electronic device).
- At line 3 of the second new paragraph added between lines 17 and 18 of column 6, "(ADC) converter" should read "converter (ADC)".
- In the second new paragraph added between lines 17 and 18 of column 6, lines 1-8 of the paragraph contain a single run-on sentence that is confusing and hard to follow.
- In the third new paragraph added between lines 17 and 18 of column 6, the exemplary parentheticals "(such as pitch)" (l. 8) and "(e.g., volume)" (l. 10) are inconsistent with the latter positive recitation of "the volume measurement" (ll. 10-11) and "the pitch measurement" (ll. 11-12).
- The term "terminal 105" has been changed to "apparatus 105" throughout most of the specification, but this change has not been made at col. 8, ll. 59-60. Further, the term "terminal" has not been changed to "apparatus" in line 5 of the amended paragraph located at col. 10, ll. 6-20.

Objections to Amendments – New Matter

9. The amendment filed on April 23, 2019 is objected to under 35 U.S.C. 132(a), which states that no amendment shall introduce new matter into the disclosure of the invention. The amendment is also objected to under 35 U.S.C. 251(a), which states that no new matter shall be

introduced into the application for reissue. Specifically, the amendment introduces new matter for the following reasons:

- There is no support in the original disclosure for the newly described "input/output 205 (such as…microphone 205M with voice processing part 205V including…" in the amended paragraph located at col. 6, ll. 8-16. The original disclosure only provides support for a voice processing part "on the system-side" (see col. 3, ll. 20-24), i.e., at the railway traffic control apparatus 105. The original disclosure does not describe the input/output 205 of the worker terminal 103/200 as including a voice processing part.
- There is no support in the original disclosure for the newly added description of the voice/speech recognition software in the new paragraphs added between lines 17 and 18 of column 6. It is noted that a majority of this newly added description is taken from "How Speech Recognition Works" on pages 274-275 of the publication "How Computers Work" by Ron White. While the specification of Patent No. 9,403,545 states that it incorporates by reference "the entire contents of" the Ron White publication, the specification only cites to this publication with respect to "How devices can connect to and communicate over networks" (col. 5, ll. 5-11). There is no indication in the original specification of Patent No. 9,403,545 that applicant was relying upon the disclosure of the Ron White publication to provide support for the voice/speech recognition feature mentioned elsewhere in the specification. Further, the Ron White publication is a lengthy document so one of ordinary skill in the art would not have recognized or readily understood applicant's reliance upon two unidentified pages of that publication (i.e., pages 274-275) with respect to the voice/speech recognition feature mentioned elsewhere in the specification.
- The new paragraphs added between lines 17 and 18 of column 6 also recite new matter because they differ in several respects from "How Speech Recognition Works" on pages 274-275 of the publication "How Computers Work" by Ron White. Step 1 of "How Speech Recognition Works" reads "for 10 minutes to an hour", but the first new paragraph added between lines 17 and 18 of column 6 reads "10 minutes, one hour, etc.", which encompasses more than "for 10 minutes

to an hour". Step 2 of "How Speech Recognition Works" reads "Once every 10-20 milliseconds", but the second new paragraph added between lines 17 and 18 of column 6 reads "such as, e.g., once every 10-20 milliseconds", which encompasses more than "Once every 10-20 milliseconds". Step 1 of "How Speech Recognition Works" reads "hundreds to thousands", but the second new paragraph added between lines 17 and 18 of column 6 reads "a large number (e.g., hundreds, thousands, etc.)", which encompasses more than "hundreds to thousands". The second new paragraph added between lines 17 and 18 of column 6 begins with material taken from Step 2 of "How Speech Recognition Works" but ends with material taken from Step 1 of "How Speech Recognition Works"; there is no support for such a combination of this material from Step 2 with this material from Step 1. Step 5 of "How Speech Recognition Works" reads "The acoustic recognizer compares…", but the third new paragraph added between lines 17 and 18 of column 6 reads "The interface typically also includes an acoustic recognizer to compare…", which encompasses more than "The acoustic recognizer compares…" Step 8 of "How Speech Recognition Works" reads "if the engine chooses the wrong word, the speaker corrects…", but the sixth new paragraph added between lines 17 and 18 of column 6 reads "if the engine chooses the wrong word, the interface provides the speaker with an option to correct…", which encompasses more than "if the engine chooses the wrong word, the speaker corrects…".

- There is no support in the original disclosure for the message transmitted to the user terminal comprising "a voice message" (claims 29 and 39) while also comprising one or more embedded links (claims 27 and 37, from which claims 29 and 39 depend). The original disclosure describes one exemplary embodiment in which the removal code may be embedded in a link in a message transmitted by email or (text) messaging to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the railway field worker can simply cause the removal code to be entered by activating the link in the message received by the railway field worker. See col. 3, ll. 11-17; col. 8, ll. 45-53. The original disclosure describes another exemplary embodiment in which the field worker transmits the removal code

orally via a voice message, and a voice or speech interface part is disposed on the system-side to process the voice message from the field worker, extract the removal code from the voice message, and enter the block removal code (col. 3, ll. 7-11 and 20-24). While the original disclosure includes a general statement that "The code can be transmitted through…text message, email or voice message" (col. 8, ll. 51-53), the original disclosure does not describe an embodiment in which a voice message is used to transmit the secret release code, with the voice message having one or more embedded links that are selected on the user terminal (by the field worker) to transmit the secret release code. Further, one of ordinary skill in the art would be familiar with the use of embedded links in text messages and email messages, but the use of embedded links in voice messages was not conventional at the time the invention was made and would not have been recognized by one of ordinary skill in the art as being part of the original disclosure.

10. Applicant is required to cancel the new matter in the reply to this Office Action.

Reissue Oath/Declaration

11. The corrected reissue declaration filed on April 23, 2019 is proper. Accordingly, the previous objections to the reissue declaration and the corresponding rejections under 35 USC 251 have been withdrawn.

Claim Rejections – 35 USC § 251

12. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 251:

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whenever any patent is, through error, deemed wholly or partly inoperative or invalid, by reason of a defective specification or drawing, or by reason of the patentee claiming more or less than he had a right to claim in the patent, the Director shall, on the surrender of such patent and the payment of the fee required by law, reissue the patent for the invention disclosed in the original patent, and in accordance with a new and amended application, for the unexpired part of the term of the original patent. No new matter shall be introduced into the application for reissue.

(b) MULTIPLE REISSUED PATENTS.—The Director may issue several reissued patents for distinct and separate parts of the thing patented, upon demand of the applicant, and upon payment of the required fee for a reissue for each of such reissued patents.

(c) APPLICABILITY OF THIS TITLE.—The provisions of this title relating to applications for patent shall be applicable to applications for reissue of a patent, except that application for reissue may be made and sworn to by the assignee of the entire interest if the application does not seek to enlarge the scope of the claims of the original patent or the application for the original patent was filed by the assignee of the entire interest.

(d) REISSUE PATENT ENLARGING SCOPE OF CLAIMS. No reissued patent shall be granted enlarging the scope of the claims of the original patent unless applied for within two years from the grant of the original patent.

13. GROUND 1: Claims 29 and 39 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 251 as being based upon new matter added to the patent for which reissue is sought. The added material which is not supported by the prior patent is explained in item 9 above.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112(a)

14. The following is a quotation of the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112(a):

(a) IN GENERAL.—The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same, and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor or joint inventor of carrying out the invention.

15. GROUND 2: Claims 8, 17, 29 and 39 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112(a) as failing to comply with the written description requirement. The claim(s) contains subject matter which was not described in the specification in such a way as to reasonably convey to one skilled in the relevant art that the inventor or a joint inventor, at the time the application was filed, had possession of the claimed invention.

Claims 29 and 39 recite new matter. The added material which is not supported by the prior patent is explained in item 9 above.

Further, claims 8, 17, 29 and 39 fail to comply with the written description requirement of 35 USC 112(a) for the following reasons.

Claims 8 and 17 recite "a voice processing part configured to receive a voice message and extract the removal code from the voice message". Further, claims 29 and 39 recite that "the message comprises…a voice message". The original disclosure states that:

- "the railway field worker can enter the removal code manually or orally (i.e. including a voice or speech interface part)" (col. 3, ll. 9-11).
- "a voice or speech interface part may be disposed on the system-side to process a voice message (such as received via a telephone call from the railway field worker, extract the removal code from the voice message…" (col. 3, ll. 20-24).
- "The code can be transmitted through…voice message" (col. 8, ll. 51-53).

Thus, the original disclosure states the possibility of using a voice processing part to receive a voice message and extract the removal code. However, the original disclosure provides no description of the specific components of such a voice processing part nor does it provide any description of the specific function of such components. When a claim defines the invention in functional language specifying a desired result, the specification must sufficiently identify how the function is performed and/or the desired result is achieved. For computer-implemented inventions, it is not sufficient to merely refer to a general purpose computer or processor. The disclosure must describe each component of the computer-based system and also describe the specific functions of each component. Further, the disclosure must describe the software in detail by setting forth the specific algorithm, i.e., the specific steps or flowcharts, defined by the software and executed by the processor to perform the claimed functions, providing sufficient detail such that one of ordinary skill in the art can reasonably conclude that the inventor invented the claimed subject matter. Such a description is lacking from the original disclosure. While one of ordinary skill in the art may appreciate how voice recognition software functions in prior art computer systems, such conventional knowledge cannot be relied upon to adequately disclose the manner in which such a voice recognition feature is incorporated into the claimed railway traffic control apparatus/system. Accordingly, the original disclosure fails to reasonably convey to one skilled in the art that the inventors had possession of the claimed voice processing part configured to receive a voice message and extract the removal code from the voice message.

With respect to claims 29 and 39, the original disclosure describes one exemplary embodiment in which the removal code may be embedded in a link in a message transmitted by email or (text) messaging to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the railway field worker can simply cause the removal code to be entered by activating the link in the message received by the railway field worker. See col. 3, ll. 11-17; col. 8, ll. 45-53. The original disclosure describes another exemplary embodiment in which the field worker transmits

the removal code orally via a voice message, and a voice or speech interface part is disposed on the system-side to process the voice message from the field worker, extract the removal code from the voice message, and enter the block removal code (col. 3, ll. 7-11 and 20-24). While the original disclosure includes a general statement that "The code can be transmitted through…text message, email or voice message" (col. 8, ll. 51-53), the original disclosure does not describe an embodiment in which a voice message is used to transmit the secret release code, with the voice message having one or more embedded links that are selected on the user terminal (by the field worker) to transmit the secret release code. Further, one of ordinary skill in the art would be familiar with the use of embedded links in text messages and email messages, but the use of embedded links in voice messages was not conventional at the time the invention was made and would not have been recognized by one of ordinary skill in the art as being part of the original disclosure. Accordingly, the original disclosure fails to reasonably convey to one skilled in the art that the inventors had possession of the claimed voice message comprising one or more embedded links that are used to transmit the removal code.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112(b)

16. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112(b):

> (b) CONCLUSION.—The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor regards as the invention.

17. GROUND 3: Claims 1-41 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112(b) as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor regards as the invention.

Claims 1, 10, 19, 20 and 30 recite "a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network" (claim 1, ll. 4-5; claim 10, ll. 1-2; claim 19, ll. 2-3; claim 20, ll. 1-2; claim 30, ll. 1-3) such that the railway network "is managed by centralized or remote control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus" (claim 1, ll. 14-16; claim 10, ll. 7-8; claim 19, ll. 8-9; claim 20, ll. 7-8; claim 30, ll. 6-7). Similarly, claim 40 recites "a railway control apparatus…configured to…perform centralized or remote control of traffic of a centrally or remotely controllable railway network" (ll. 2-5) such that the railway network "is managed by centralized or remote

control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus" (ll. 10-11). The applicant's disclosure makes no distinction between "centralized" and "remote" control and, therefore, these terms can only be interpreted in light of the specification as having the same meaning, i.e., encompassing the same subject matter. However, the use of the alternative "or" language in the claims suggests that "remote" control somehow is distinct from and differs from "centralized" control. Since there is no basis for such a distinction in the specification, the use of such alternative language renders the scope of the claims unclear. The examiner suggests the deletion of the phrases "or remote" (claim 1, ll. 4, 15, 17 and 27; claim 10, ll. 1, 7, 9 and 18; claim 19, ll. 2, 8, 9-10 and 19; claim 20, ll. 2, 7 and 9; claim 30, ll. 2, 6 and 8; claim 40, ll. 4 and 10) and "or remotely" (claim 1, l. 5; claim 10, l. 2; claim 19, l. 3; claim 20, l. 2; claim 30, l. 2; claim 40, l. 5).

Claims 2-9 are included in this rejection because of their dependency from claim 1.

Claims 11-18 are included in this rejection because of their dependency from claim 10.

Claims 19 and 30 each begin with the phrase "A method for" (l. 1), but the word "for" is not followed by a recitation of any step or function performed. Rather, the word "for" is followed by the recitation of structure. For these reasons, the scope of the claim is indefinite. The examiner suggests that line 1 of claim 19 be amended to read "A method for controlling railway access using a centralized railway control system…", and that line 1 of claim 30 be amended to read "A method for controlling railway access using a railway traffic control apparatus".

Claim 19 has been amended to recite "a railway traffic control apparatus" (l. 2) and goes on to recite "a user interface on a user terminal" (l. 6), but fails to define any relationship between the "railway traffic control apparatus" and the "user interface on a user terminal". As such, the claim language inaccurately suggests that the "user interface on a user terminal" is separate and distinct from the "railway traffic control apparatus" rather than defining it as part of the "railway traffic control apparatus". For these reasons, the scope of the claim is indefinite. The examiner suggests that line 6 be amended to read "using a block placing part of a user interface on a user terminal of the railway traffic control apparatus to place a".

Claims 21-29 are included in this rejection because of their dependency from claim 20.

Claims 31-39 are included in this rejection because of their dependency from claim 30.

In claim 40, the term "the railway traffic control apparatus" (ll. 10-11) lacks proper antecedent basis. Note that line 2 recites "a railway control apparatus".

In claim 41, the references "in (a)" (l. 6), "in (b)" (ll. 8 and 10) and "in (c)" (l. 9) are indefinite because it is not clear what these phrases refer to. Note that the claim is not a method claim reciting method steps, but rather this drawn to a "system". Thus, items "(a)", "(b)" and "(c)" of the claim are not method steps and, therefore, cannot be referenced as such. Further, it is unclear what is encompassed by the references to being "in" items "(a)", "(b)" and "(c)". The examiner suggests that "in (a)" (l. 6), "in (b)" (ll. 8 and 10) and "in (c)" (l. 9) be deleted.

In claim 41, the term "the plurality of corresponding railway traffic interlocks" (ll. 10-11) lacks proper antecedent basis. The examiner suggests: at line 10, delete "plurality of".

Drawings

18. The drawings are objected to because:

The drawings fail to comply with 37 CFR 1.84(p)(5) because the following reference numbers mentioned in the specification do not appear in the drawings:

- 205V. See the amended paragraphs located at col. 3, lines 3-38, and col. 6, ll. 8-16.
- 100C and 105E (or 101E). See the amended paragraph located at col. 3, lines 3-38, and the new paragraph located between lines 65 and 66 of column 3.
- 200A. See the amended paragraph located at col. 5, ll. 21-28.
- 205M. See the amended paragraph located at col. 6, ll. 8-16.
- 500. See the amended paragraph located at col. 7, ll. 10-20.

In Figs. 1A and 1B, "Terminal 103" should read "Field Worker Terminal 103" to clarify the identification of black box 103. Also, a more specific term is appropriate since the generic term "terminal" applies to the apparatus 105 as well.

In Fig. 1A, "Rail Personnel 104" should read "Rail Personnel Database 104" since the figure illustrates a database, not personnel.

In Fig. 1A, "Code Generator" should read "Code Generator 101B". See Figs. 1B and 2.

In Fig. 2, "100A" should read "200A", and "101" should read "105". See the corresponding amendments made to the specification in the paragraph located at col. 5, ll. 21-28.

In Fig. 3B, "Network Interface 307" should read "Network Interface 306". See col. 6, l. 39.

In Fig. 7, within the column labeled "Limits", the track section "Sec. D-Sec. F" is inconsistent with Fig. 5, which fails to show a track section connecting points D and F. It appears that "Sec. F" should read "Sec. E" based on the description at col. 7, ll. 21-23.

In Fig. 12, the text "Bits" within flowchart elements S1204 and S1208 does not appear to be consistent with the corresponding description (see col. 9, ll. 19-22 and 36-39) in the specification. The specification does not mention "Bits". Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.84(p)(5), reference characters not mentioned in the description shall not appear in the drawings.

In Fig. 12, within flowchart element S1205, "Cointrol" should read "Control".

19. The drawings are objected to under 37 CFR 1.83(a) for failing to show every feature of the invention specified in the claims. Specifically, the drawings fail to show "a voice processing part" (claims 8 and 17). Further, the drawings fail to show a message comprising "a voice message" (claims 29 and 39). These features must be shown or canceled from the claims. No new matter should be entered.

20. The objections to the drawings will not be held in abeyance.

Terminal Disclaimer

21. The terminal disclaimer filed on April 23, 2019 disclaiming the terminal portion of any patent granted on this application which would extend beyond the expiration date of Patent No. 9,517,782 has been reviewed and is accepted. The terminal disclaimer has been recorded. Accordingly, the previous double patenting rejection has been overcome.

Prior Art

22. The following is a listing of the prior art cited in this Office action together with the shorthand reference used for each document:

"Rahn et al."	EP Publication No. 1 308 366 B1[1]
"Sheardown et al."	US Publication No. 2011/0006912 A1
"Tamaribuchi et al."	US Publication No. 2012/0176217 A1

[1] See the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) filed May 18, 2018, which included a copy of EP 1 308 366 B1 in the English language.

"Wise"	WO Publication No. 2004/042663 A1[2]
"Seung"	KR Publication No. 10-1008160 B1[3]
"Baines et al."	US Publication No. 2013/0166114 A1

23. Rahn et al. discloses a railway control apparatus comprising a computer-based interlocking (CBI) interface module 7 connected to (a) a CBI operator module 8 by a local area network for retrieving train traffic data from the CBI operator module 8, and (b) a global system for mobile communication (GSM) module 6 that enables the CBI interface module 7 to communicate with an A-cell phone 10 carried by an authorized railway worker (foreman) and one or more B-cell phones 9 carried by other railway workers. See Figs. 1-2; ¶¶ 0006, 0023, 0025, 0027-0028. The computer-based interface module 7 includes a processor that executes computer program instructions, a memory (storage) device, and input/output devices 1, 2 such as a keyboard, mouse, display and printer. See Fig. 1; ¶¶ 0018-0019, 0026.

The CBI interface module 7 is a station master terminal which uses the data supplied by the CBI operator module 8 to compare current train traffic data with previously stored data identifying active work sites and issue warnings when a train approaches an active work site. See ¶¶ 0006, 0009, 0016, 0035. The station master uses the CBI interface module 7 to select track sections to block (i.e., to prohibit trains from entering the blocked track sections using the interlocking/signaling system) based upon the previously stored data identifying active work sites, which selective blocking requires the station master to identify the track sections to be blocked as well as the date and time range they are to be blocked. See ¶¶ 0006, 0008-0009, 0029, 0033. The station master also uses the CBI interface module 7 to: (a) select the A-cell phone 10 for the authorized worker and store the associated call number, (b) generate a block removal code (transaction authentication number or TAN) for each selected track section to be blocked and store the block removal codes together with the A-cell phone call number, and (c) select the B-cell phones for the other workers and store the associated call numbers. See ¶¶ 0029-0030.

[2] See the IDS filed March 22, 2018, which included a copy of WO 2004/042663 A1 in the English language.

[3] See the IDS filed May 18, 2018, which included an English translation of KR 10-1008160 B1.

The A-cell phone 10 is an authorized worker terminal via which the authorized worker (foreman) transmits block removal messages containing block removal codes (TANs) to the CBI interface module 7 via the GSM module 6, which informs the CBI interface module 7 that there are no longer any workers in the previously blocked track section such that the block can now be released. See ¶¶ 0006, 0008, 0010, 0011, 0030-0031, 0035. The CBI interface module 7 compares the block removal code transmitted in the message from the authorized worker with the previously stored block removal code and only permits release of the track block when the codes match. See ¶¶ 0011, 0035.

Rahn et al. first teaches that the block removal codes (TANs) are printed out and given to the authorized railway worker (foreman), with no electronic transmission thereof to the authorized worker, because of the concern that an electronic transmission could be hacked (bugged). See ¶ 0029. However, Rahn et al. goes on to teach use of the Nokia Communicator as the A-cell phone 10 carried by the authorized worker and the use of a common data interface between the Nokia Communicator and the CBI interface module 7, with electronic transmission of the block removal codes (TANs) from the CBI interface module 7 to the Nokia Communicator, and also electronic transmission of call numbers from the Nokia Communicator to the CBI interface module 7. See ¶ 0035.

24. Sheardown et al. teaches that sensitive data related to a railway worker 40 may be transmitted electronically from a mobile device 70 carried by the railway worker 40 to a central information processing center 50 over a wired network 110 (Fig. 2) or a wireless network (Fig. 4), with encryption used to secure the electronic transmission. See ¶¶ 0038, 0052.

25. Tamaribuchi et al. teaches that it was known in the art to securely transmit block authorization codes from a portable authorized worker terminal 200 to a station master control terminal 100 over a wireless communication network. The authorized worker terminal 200 has a communication unit 230 that communicates with a communication unit 130 in the control terminal 100 via the wireless communication network. See Fig. 1; ¶¶ 0052, 0060, 0063-0064, 0068. As shown in Fig. 2, the authorized worker uses input field A121 on a display unit 210 of the authorized worker terminal 200 to indicate that blocking of a selected track section (see track section "0320-0402" identified in field A117 in Fig. 2 and in field A22 in Fig. 3, and track

section "0301-0419" identified in field A21 in Fig. 3) is required and this input from the authorized worker is transmitted electronically from the authorized worker terminal 200 to the station master control terminal 100 over the wireless communication network. See ¶ 0068-0069, 0073, 0075-0078. This procedure is illustrated in Fig. 7 and described in ¶¶ 0116-0123. As shown in Fig. 3, the authorized worker uses input field A24 on the terminal 200 to input a block authorization code (PIN) that is transmitted electronically from the authorized worker terminal 200 to the station master control terminal 100 over the wireless communication network. See ¶¶ 0085-0091. This procedure is illustrated in Fig. 8 and described in ¶¶ 0135-0139. As shown in Fig. 4, the authorized worker again uses input field A24 on the terminal 200 to input a block removal authorization code (PIN) that is transmitted electronically from the authorized worker terminal 200 to the station master control terminal 100 over the wireless communication network. See ¶ 0092-0098. This procedure is illustrated in Fig. 10 and described in ¶¶ 0162-0167.

Fig. 2 of Tamaribuchi et al. shows that the display unit 210 of the authorized worker terminal 200 displays the name (i.e., "H.O. Tsuji" in field A112) of the authorized worker together with the electronic contact address (i.e., "HHH-0000-1111" in field A113) of the authorized worker. Likewise, Fig. 5 of Tamaribuchi et al. shows that the display unit 110 of the station master control terminal 100 displays the name (i.e., "H.O. Tsuji") of the authorized worker together with the electronic contact address (i.e., "HHH-0000-1111"). Thus, the system of Tamaribuchi et al. includes a database storing the names of workers and their electronic contact addresses, which database is accessed by the station master control terminal 100 in order to display this information on the display unit 110.

Figs. 3-4 of Tamaribuchi et al. show that the display unit 210 of the authorized worker terminal 200 displays identifying information of a block track section (i.e., "Location 0301-0419" in field A21 or "Location 0320-0402" in field A22). Likewise, Fig. 5 of Tamaribuchi et al. shows that the display unit 110 of the station master control terminal 100 displays: (a) a field A41 illustrating block limits C411, C413 for a blocked track section C412; (b) fields A421, A431-A435 showing block identifying information including a block status in field A421, an authorized worker identified in field A431, a track section identified in field A432, a work time identified in field A433, a work type identified in field A434, and additional instructions

identified in field A435; and (c) "Critical" data (see the field to the far left) showing block identifying information including the date and time at which the block was placed.

26. Wise teaches a mobile terminal 20 used by an authorized field worker to communicate with a central control terminal 21 via a network 24. See Fig. 2; p. 9, ll. 23-28. As shown in Fig. 10, the control terminal 21 includes a processor 1000, a database 1002, a display 1003 and an operator terminal 1004. See p. 27, l. 22 – p. 28, l. 4. As shown in Figs. 6A-6D, the operator of the control terminal 21 fills in a form displayed on the display 1003 when communicating with the authorized field worker using the mobile terminal 20, wherein the operator of the terminal 21 requires the field worker to meet certain criteria in order to (a) be authorized to begin work at a given work site, and (b) remove a track block (or other restriction) once work is complete and the given work site is no longer occupied by field workers. This procedure is illustrated in Figs. 5A-5H. See p. 25, l. 26 – p. 26, l. 19. As shown in Fig. 5H, the authorized field worker (i.e., the "COSS") calls the operator of the terminal 21 using the mobile terminal 20 and is required to confirm that the previously blocked track sections have been cleared (step S554) in addition to supplying the necessary block removal code (i.e., the safety check number or "SCN" in step S555). See p. 25, ll. 4-9. See also the "Sentinel ID" (i.e., authorized worker ID) field, the "FirstName" and "LastName" (i.e., the authorized worker's name) fields, and the "ARE ALL STAFF COVERED BY THIS SCN CLEAR OF THE LINE?" prompt shown in Fig. 6D.

As shown in Fig. 5H, the operator of the terminal 21 records the name of the authorized field worker (i.e., the "COSS") as well as the time the block was removed ("Actual Withdrawn time" in step S555). See p. 25, ll. 4-9. See also the "Sentinel ID" (i.e., authorized worker ID) field, the "FirstName" and "LastName" (i.e., the authorized worker's name) fields, and the "Actually Initiated" and "Actual Withdraw" fields shown in Fig. 6D. Note that the "Actually Initiated" and "Actual Withdraw" fields appear to have both a box for entering a time as well as a box for entering the date (i.e., the box containing forward slashes used to separate the month, day and year entries). Further, as explained in GROUND 7, Fig. 5 of Tamaribuchi et al. shows that the display unit 110 of the station master control terminal 100 display "Critical" data (see the field to the far left) showing block identifying information including the date and time at which the block was placed. Thus, it was known to record block identifying informing including both the date and time. From these teachings of Wise and Tamaribuchi et al., it would have been

obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art, before the effective filing date of the claimed invention, to further modify Rahn et al. by storing the date and time the block was removed and information identifying the authorized worker who entered the block removal code because this allows a supervisor to review the completed procedure to insure proper steps were followed and provide needed feedback/training to the authorized worker and/or station master.

27. As shown in Fig. 8, Seung teaches a railway control apparatus comprising an interlock controller 20 which controls the operation of an interlock SG1A via a control unit 30. An authorized worker communicates with the interlock controller 20 via a wireless interface to request access to a track section. In response, the interlock controller 20 approves the request, issues a unique ID associated therewith, and blocks train traffic by controlling the interlock SG1A via the control unit 30 during the scheduled work. Upon completion of the work, the authorized worker communicates with the interlock controller 20 via the wireless interface and supplies the unique ID, which is used by the controller 20 to verify the work completion and remove the block by controlling the interlock SG1A via the control unit 30. See ¶¶ 0022-0025, 0030-0051.

28. Baines et al. teaches a portable authorized worker terminal 104 and additional portable worker terminals 106 that communicate with a station master terminal at a central command center 112 via a satellite or mobile phone network 114. See Fig. 1; ¶¶ 0031-0032. The authorized worker uses the terminal 104 to send a request for a worksite protection zone 120 to the central command center 112, and to send a request to remove the worksite protection zone 120 upon completion of work. See ¶¶ 0033, 0042, 0049. The terminal 104 displays the approved worksite protection zone 120 relative to a location zone 124 of a train 110. See ¶¶ 0033-0034.

Allowable Subject Matter

29. Claims 1-7, 9-16, 18-28, 30-38, 40 and 41 would be allowable if rewritten or amended to overcome the rejection(s) under 35 U.S.C. 112(b) set forth in this Office action.

Reasons for Indication of Allowability

30. The following is a statement of reasons for the indication of allowable subject matter:

31. The prior art of record fails to teach a centralized railway control system, as defined in claim 1, comprising a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising a network interface through which the railway traffic control apparatus communicates via a network with a user terminal, wherein execution of one or more programs of executable instructions configures the railway traffic control apparatus to include: (a) a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus by controlling one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said railway network to block railway traffic to the specified track sections; (b) a code generation part to generate a removal code, retrieve an electronic contact address of a railway field worker from a rail personnel contact database, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and (c) a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections.

32. Claims 2-7 and 9 contain allowable subject matter because of their dependency from claim 1.

33. The prior art of record fails to teach a railway traffic control apparatus, as defined in claim 10, which is configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising: (a) a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus by controlling one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said railway network to block railway traffic to the specified track sections; (b) a code generation part to generate a removal

code, determine an electronic contact address of a railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and (c) a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections.

34. Claims 11-16 and 18 contain allowable subject matter because of their dependency from claim 10.

35. The prior art of record fails to teach a method, as defined in claim 19, implemented using a railway traffic control apparatus which is configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the method comprising: (a) using a block placing part of a user interface on a user terminal of the railway traffic control apparatus to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus by controlling one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said railway network to block railway traffic to the specified track sections; (b) generating a removal code, determining an electronic contact address of a railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database, and transmitting the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and (c) permitting the block to said one or more track sections to be removed only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus.

36. The prior art of record fails to teach a railway traffic control apparatus, as defined in claim 20, which is configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor and configured to: (a) place a block on one or more track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control

operation from the railway traffic control apparatus by controlling one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said railway network to prevent trains from traversing the one or more track sections; (b) generate a release code associated with the blocked track sections; (c) transmit the release code to a user terminal via a network; (d) receive the release code via the network; and (e) remove the block in response to receiving the release code from the user terminal.

37. Claims 21-28 contain allowable subject matter because of their dependency from claim 20.

38. The prior art of record fails to teach a method, as defined in claim 30, implemented using a railway traffic control apparatus which is configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the method comprising: (a) placing a block on one or more track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus by controlling one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said railway network to prevent trains from traversing the one or more track sections; (b) generating a release code associated with the blocked track sections; (c) transmitting the release code to a user terminal via a network; (d) receiving the release code via the network; and (e) removing the block in response to receiving the release code from the user terminal.

39. Claims 31-38 contain allowable subject matter because of their dependency from claim 30.

40. The prior art of record fails to teach a system, as defined in claim 40, comprising a railway traffic control apparatus configured to (i) communicate with a plurality of railway traffic interlocks and a user terminal via a network, and (ii) perform centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, said railway

traffic control apparatus comprising a processor configured by execution of computer program instructions to cause the railway traffic control apparatus to: (a) receive a selection of track sections to block in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, wherein each selected track section corresponds to one or more railway traffic interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said railway network; (b) generate a secret code associated with the selected track sections in response to receiving the selection; (c) save the secret code in a memory device; (d) associate the secret code with a remote user of the user terminal; (e) transmit a block signal to the corresponding one or more railway traffic interlocks to place a block on the selected track sections; and (f) transmit the secret code to the remote user of the user terminal.

41. Claim 41 contains allowable subject matter because of its dependency from claim 40.

Response to Arguments

42. Applicant's arguments filed on April 23, 2019 have been fully considered.

The applicant argues that claims 29 and 39 have been amended to overcome the new matter rejections under 35 USC 251 and 35 USC 112(a). The examiner disagrees for the reasons explained above.

The applicant argues that the rejection of claims 8, 17, 29 and 39 under 35 USC 112(a) for lack of adequate written description has been overcome by amending the specification to incorporate material from "How Speech Recognition Works" on pages 274-275 of the publication "How Computers Work" by Ron White. However, there is no support in the original disclosure for this newly added description of the voice/speech recognition software. See the explanation above.

The applicant argues that the claims have been amended to overcome the previous rejection under 35 USC 112(b). However, the applicant's amendments necessitated the new grounds of rejection under 35 USC 112(b) set forth above.

The applicant argues that the objections to the specification have been overcome by amending the specification. However, the amendments to the specification are not proper for the reasons given above.

The applicant argues that the objections to the drawings have been overcome by filing amended drawings. However, the proposed replacement drawing sheets filed on April 23, 2019 have been disapproved for the reasons given above.

The applicant argues that the claims have been amended to define over the cited prior art. The examiner concurs. The previous prior art rejections have been withdrawn.

With respect to the other issues addressed by the applicant's arguments, see the examiner's response and explanation in the above Office action.

Final Action

43. Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

44. A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Amendments in Reissue Applications

45. Applicant is notified that any subsequent amendment to the specification, claims or drawings must comply with 37 CFR 1.173(b)-(g).

46. The provisions of 37 CFR 1.173(b)(1), (d), (f) and (g) govern amendments to the specification (other than the claims) in reissue applications. The following guidance is provided as to the procedure for amending the specification:

a) All amendments which include deletions or additions must be made by submission of the entire text of each added or rewritten paragraph containing the bracketing and/or underlining required by 37 CFR 1.173(d).

b) An entire paragraph of specification text may be deleted by a statement deleting the paragraph without presentation of the text of the paragraph.
c) Applicant must indicate the precise point where each amendment is made.
d) All bracketing and underlining is made in comparison to the original patent, not in comparison to any prior amendment in the reissue application. Thus, all paragraphs which are newly added to the specification of the original patent must be submitted as completely underlined each time they are re-submitted in the reissue application.

47. The provisions of 37 CFR 1.173(b)(2), (c)-(e) and (g) govern amendments to the claims in reissue applications. The following guidance is provided as to the procedure for amending the claims:

a) For each claim that is being amended, the entire text of the claim must be presented with the bracketing and/or underlining required by 37 CFR 1.173(d).
b) For each new claim added to the reissue, the entire text of the added claim must be presented completely underlined.
c) A patent claim should be canceled by a direction to cancel that claim. There is no need to present the patent claim surrounded by brackets.
d) A new claim (previously added in the reissue) should be canceled by a direction to cancel that claim.
e) Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.173(b)(2), each claim that is amended or added should include the appropriate status indicator following the claim number, e.g., "(amended)", "(twice amended)", "(new)", and "(canceled)".
f) Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.173(c), each amendment submitted must set forth the status of all patent claims and all added claims as of the date of the submission. The status to be set forth is whether the claim is pending or canceled.
g) Also pursuant to 37 CFR 1.173(c), each claim amendment must be accompanied by an explanation of the support in the patent's disclosure for all changes made in the claim(s), whether insertions or deletions.
h) Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.173(e), original patent claims are never to be renumbered. A patent claim retains its number even if it is canceled in the reissue proceeding, and the numbering of any added claims must begin after the last original patent claim.
i) Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.173(g), all bracketing and underlining is made in comparison to the original patent, not in comparison to any prior amendment in the reissue application.

48. The provisions of 37 CFR 1.173(b)(3) govern amendments to the drawings in reissue applications. The following guidance is provided as to the procedure for amending drawings:

a) Amending the original or printed patent drawing sheets by physically changing or altering them is not permitted.
b) Where a change to the drawings is desired, applicant must submit a replacement sheet for each sheet of drawings containing a figure to be revised. Any replacement sheet must comply with 37 CFR 1.84 and include all of the figures appearing on the original version of the sheet, even if only one figure is being amended. Each figure

that is amended must be identified by placing the word "Amended" at the bottom of that figure. Any added figure must be identified as "New". In the event that a figure is canceled, the figure must be identified as "Canceled" and also surrounded by brackets.

c) All changes to the figure(s) must be explained, in detail, beginning on a separate sheet which accompanies the papers including the amendment to the drawings.

d) If desired, applicant may include a marked-up copy of any amended drawing figure, including annotations indicating the changes made. Such a marked-up copy must be clearly labeled as "Annotated Marked-up Drawings", and it must be presented in the amendment or remarks section that explains the change to the drawings.

49. Failure to fully comply with 37 CFR 1.173(b)-(g) will generally result in a notification to applicant that an amendment *before final rejection* is not completely responsive. Such an amendment *after final rejection* will not be entered.

Disclosure Obligations

50. Applicant is reminded of the continuing obligation under 37 CFR 1.178(b), to timely apprise the Office of any prior or concurrent proceeding in which the patent for which reissue is sought is or was involved. These proceedings would include interferences, reissues, reexaminations, and litigation.

Applicant is further reminded of the continuing obligation under 37 CFR 1.56, to timely apprise the Office of any information which is material to patentability of the claims under consideration in this reissue application.

These obligations rest with each individual associated with the filing and prosecution of this application for reissue. See also MPEP 1404, 1442.01 and 1442.04.

Remarks

51. All correspondence relating to this reissue application should be directed:

By EFS: Registered users may submit via the EFS-Web electronic filing system at: https://efs.uspto.gov/efile/myportal/efs-registered

By Mail[4] to: Commissioner for Patents
United States Patent & Trademark Office
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

[4] Mail Stop REISSUE should only be used for the initial filing of reissue applications, and should not be used for any subsequently filed correspondence in reissue applications. See MPEP 1410.

By FAX to: (571) 273-8300

By hand: Customer Service Window
Randolph Building
401 Dulany Street
Alexandria, VA 22314

52. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Peter C English whose telephone number is (571)272-6671. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Thursday (8:00 am - 6:00 pm EST). If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gay A Spahn, can be reached on (571)272-7731.

/PETER C ENGLISH/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3993

Conferees: /GAS/ and /RMF/

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	15/928,955	PIRTLE, Ross
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Peter C English	3993

CPC - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
B61L 27/0038, 27/0005, 27/02, 27/00, 23/00, 23/06, 23/10, 19/06, 2019/065, 25/06, 25/08	01/15/2019	/PE/

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US Classification - Searched*			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

Search Notes		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
Reviewed IFW for PAT 9,403,955 and related PAT 9,517,782	01/15/2019	/PE/
EAST (see printout)	01/15/2019	/PE/
Reviewed Litigation Search dated 6/27/2018	01/15/2019	/PE/
Search updated	05/29/2019	/PE/

Interference Search			
US Class/CPC Symbol	US Subclass/CPC Group	Date	Examiner

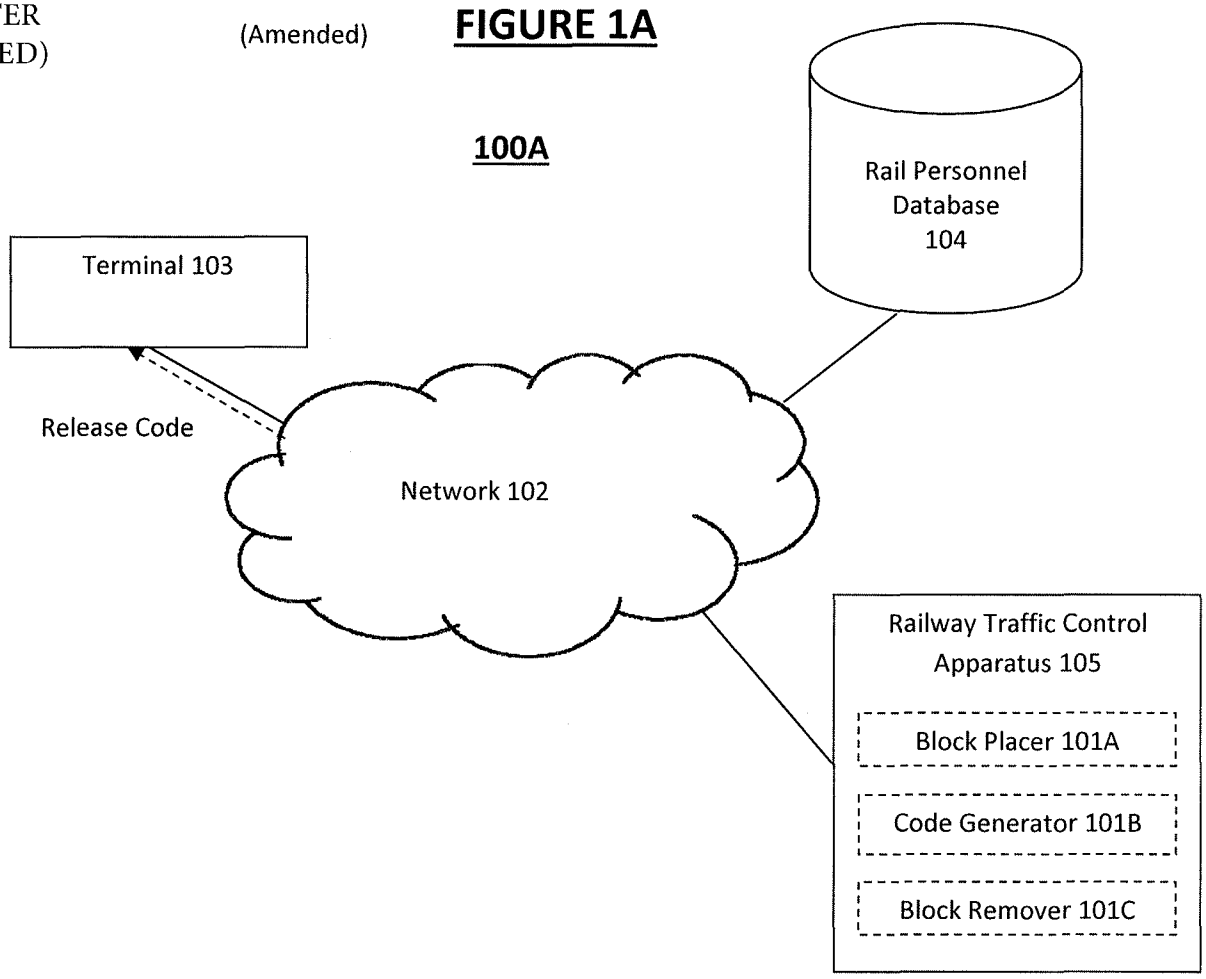
Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 456 of 629

Receipt date: 04/23/2019
15/928,955
GAU 3993

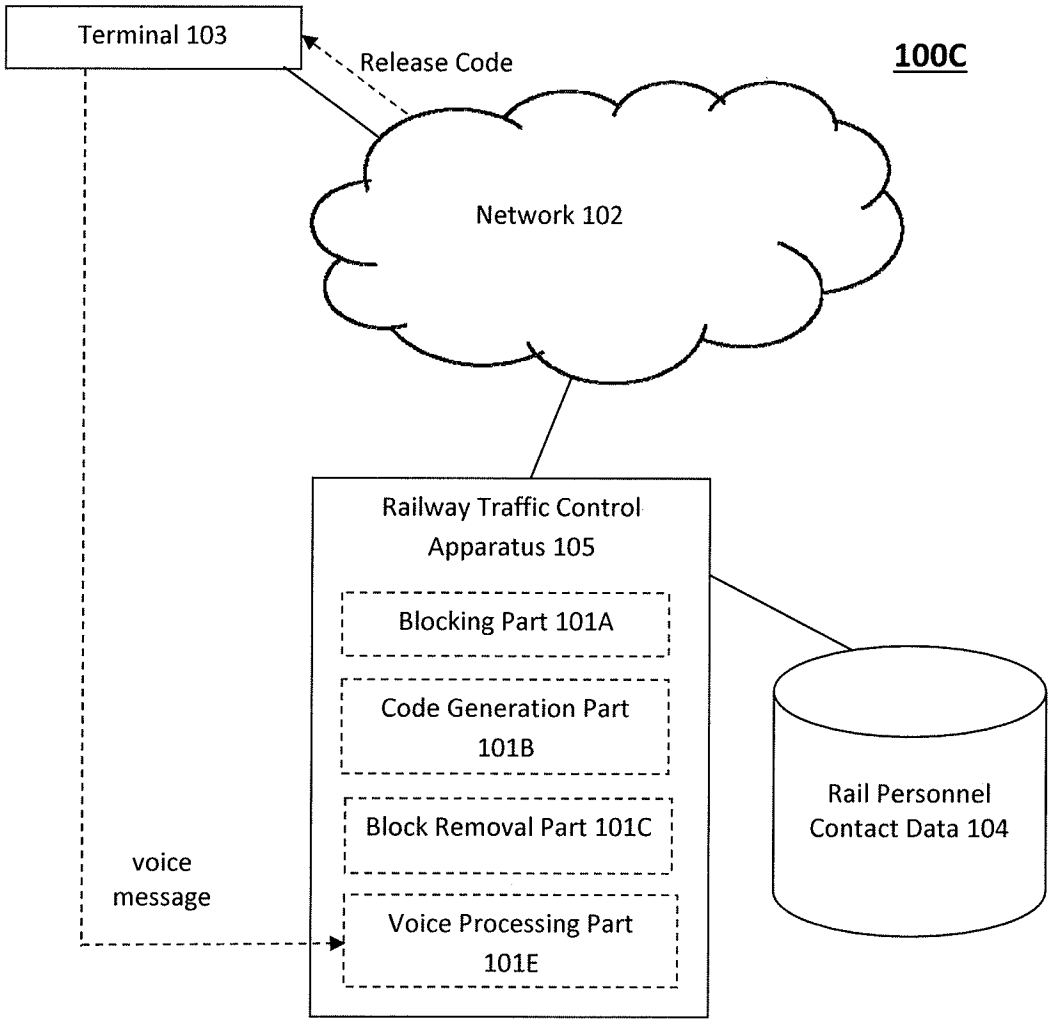
DO NOT ENTER
(DISAPPROVED)
/PE/
5/29/2019

(Amended)

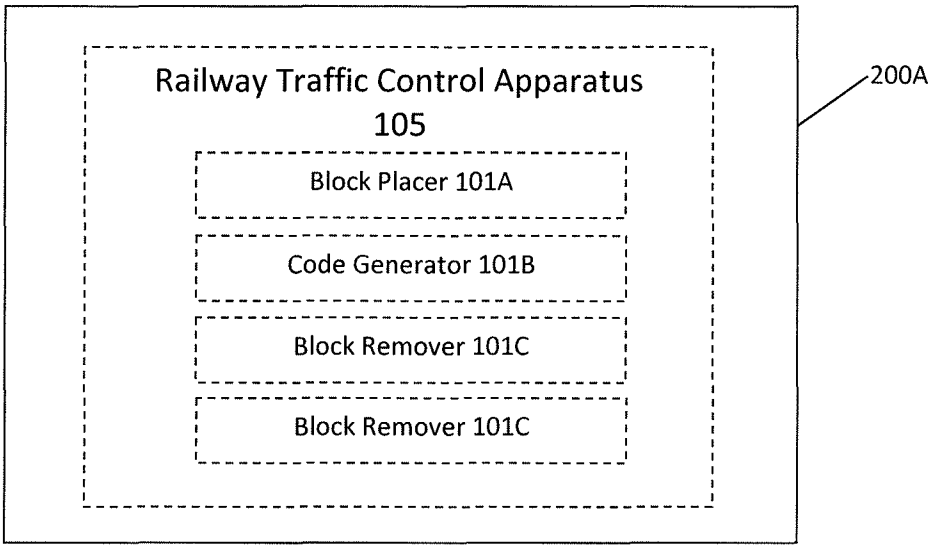
FIGURE 1A

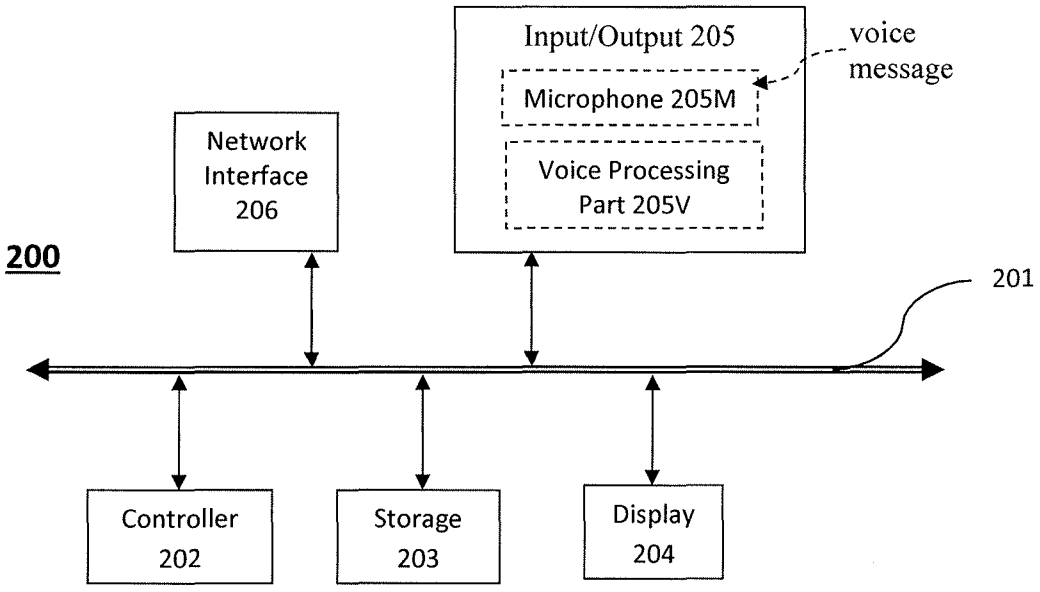


(new) **FIGURE 1C**



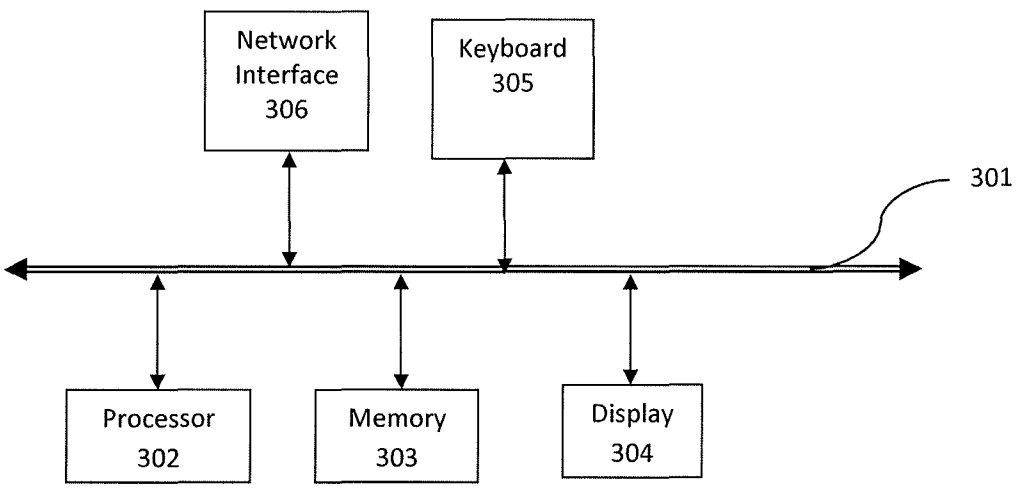
(Amended) **FIGURE 2**



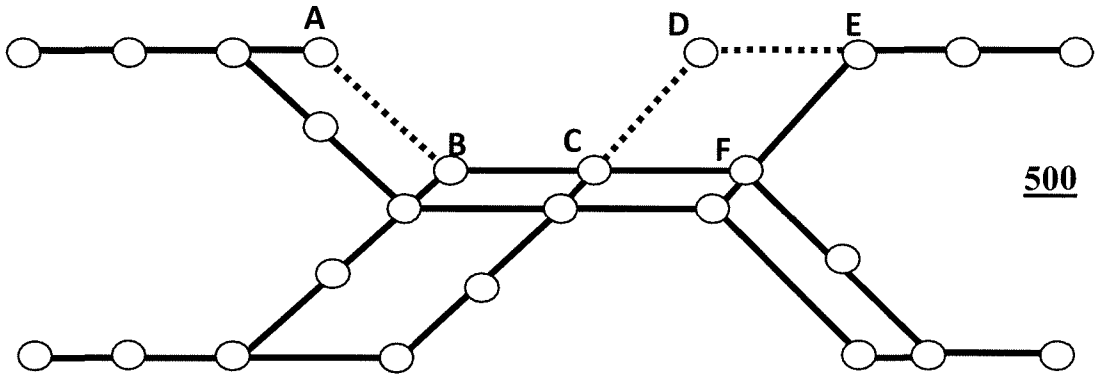


(Amended) **FIGURE 3A**

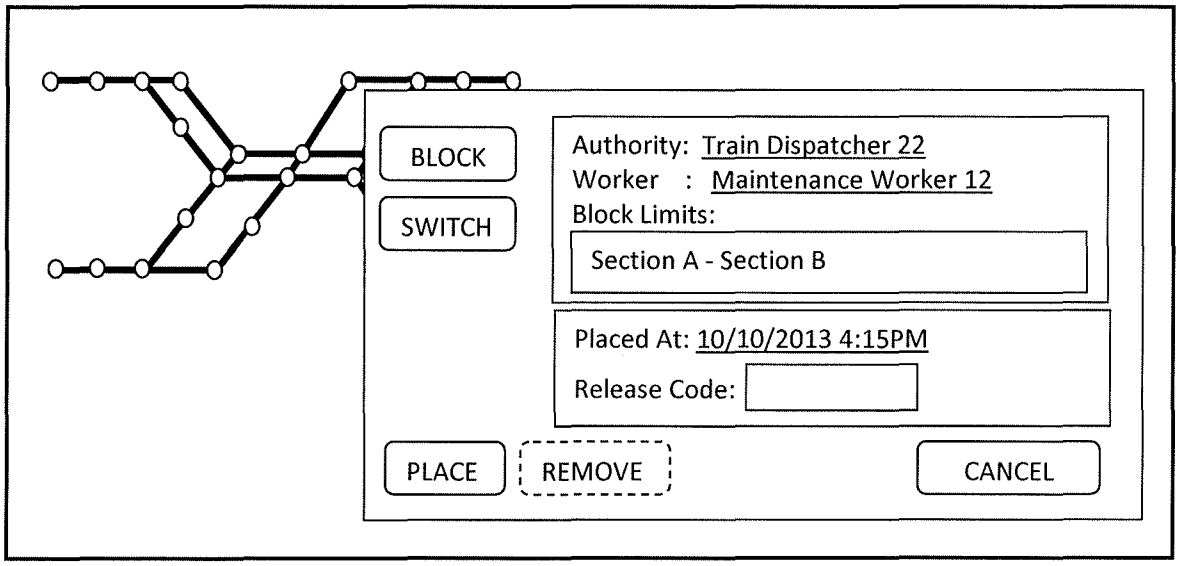
(Amended) **FIGURE 3B**



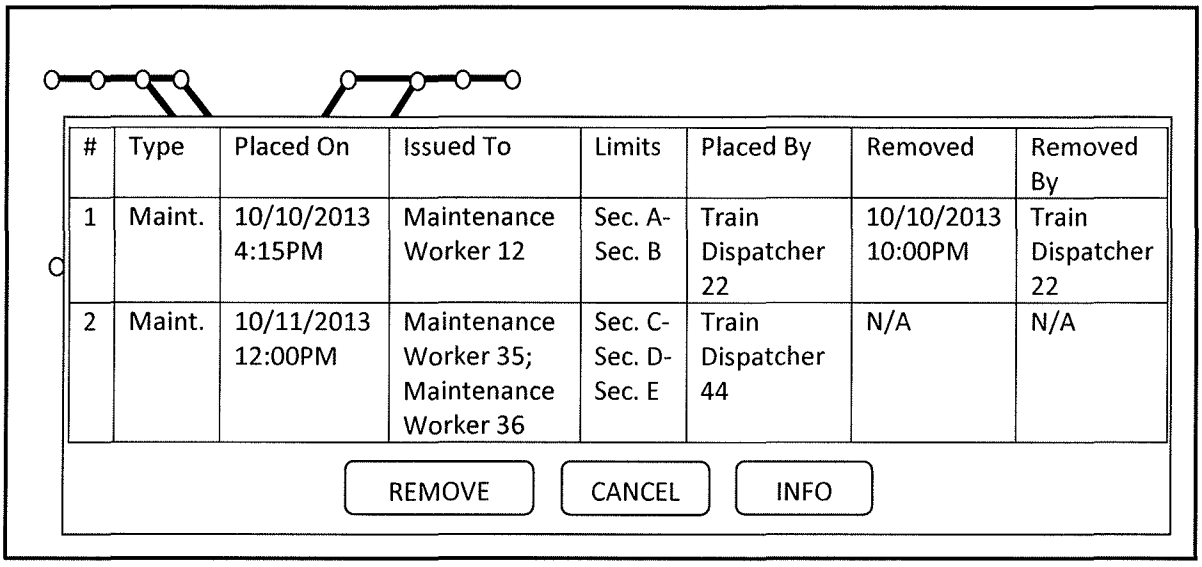
(Amended) **FIGURE 5**



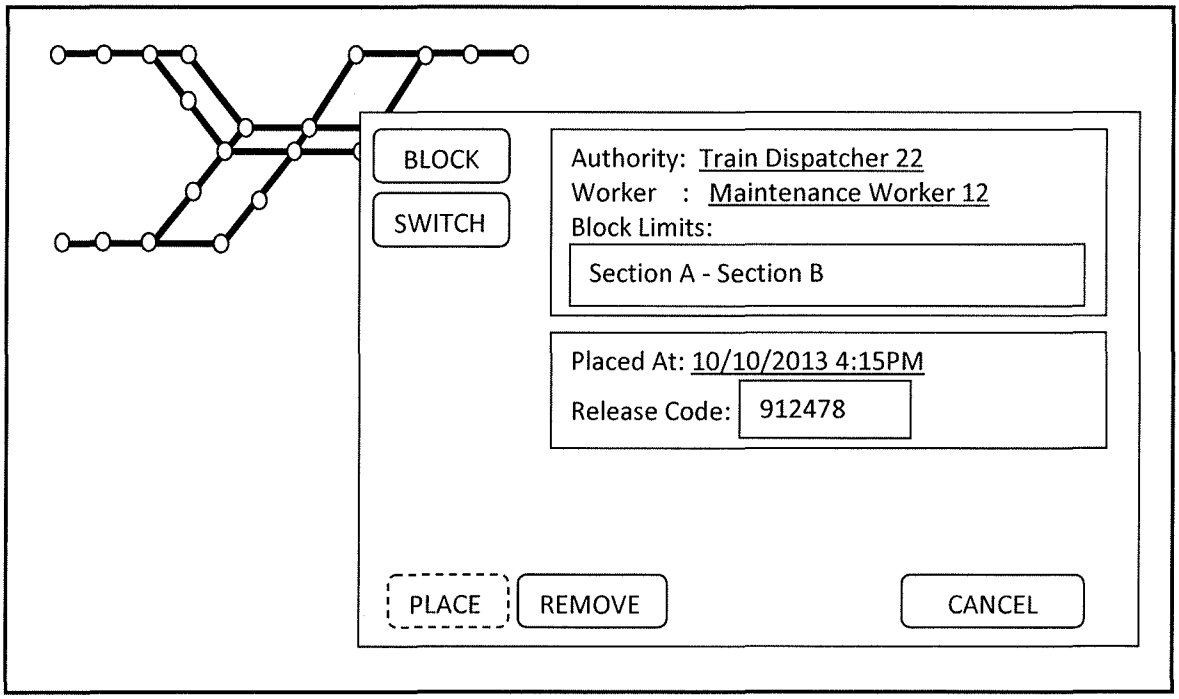
(original) **FIGURE 6**



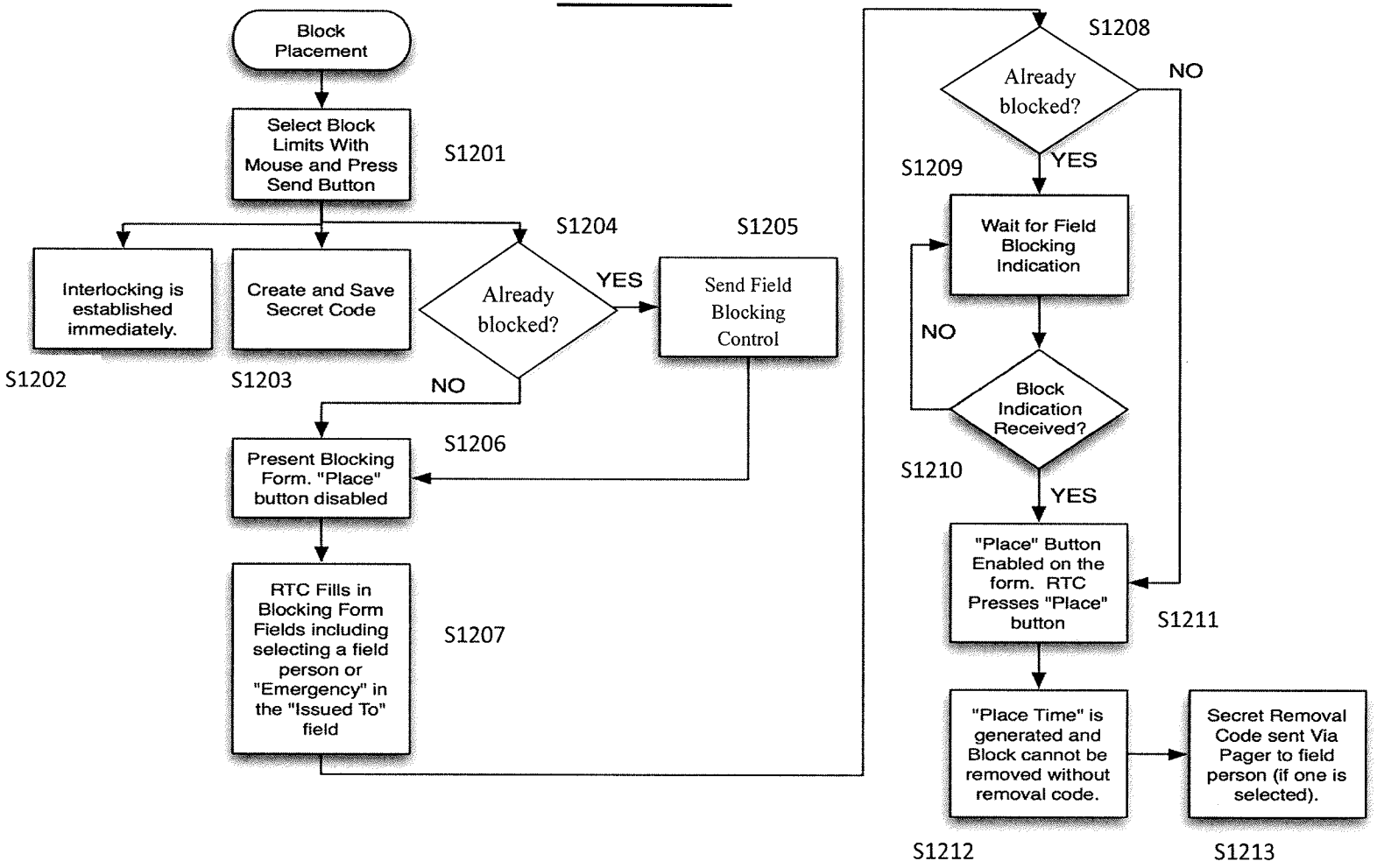
(Amended) **FIGURE 7**



(original) **FIGURE 8**



(Amended) **FIGURE 12**



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue	9582

23432 7590 07/01/2019

COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

EXAMINER	
ENGLISH, PETER C	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3993	

MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
07/01/2019	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Applicant-Initiated Interview Summary	**Application No.** 15/928,955	**Applicant(s)** PIRTLE, Ross	
	Examiner Peter C English	**Art Unit** 3993	**AIA (FITF) Status** Yes

All participants (applicant, applicants representative, PTO personnel):

(1) Peter English (USPTO).

(2) Gay Spahn (USPTO).

(3) Robert Fetsuga (USPTO).

(4) Paul Teng (for applicant).

Date of Interview: 27 June 2019.

Type: ☑ Telephonic ☐ Video Conference
☐ Personal [copy given to: ☐ applicant ☐ applicant's representative]

Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: ☐ Yes ☑ No.
If Yes, brief description: _____.

Issues Discussed ☐101 ☑112 ☐102 ☐103 ☑Others
(For each of the checked box(es) above, please describe below the issue and detailed description of the discussion)

Claim(s) discussed: 8 and 17.

Identification of prior art discussed: n/a.

Substance of Interview
(For each issue discussed, provide a detailed description and indicate if agreement was reached. Some topics may include: identification or clarification of a reference or a portion thereof, claim interpretation, proposed amendments, arguments of any applied references etc...)

See Continuation Sheet.

Applicant recordation instructions: The formal written reply to the last Office action must include the substance of the interview. (See MPEP section 713.04). If a reply to the last Office action has already been filed, applicant is given a non-extendable period of the longer of one month or thirty days from this interview date, or the mailing date of this interview summary form, whichever is later, to file a statement of the substance of the interview.

Examiner recordation instructions: Examiners must summarize the substance of any interview of record. A complete and proper recordation of the substance of an interview should include the items listed in MPEP 713.04 for complete and proper recordation including the identification of the general thrust of each argument or issue discussed, a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed regarding patentability and the general results or outcome of the interview, to include an indication as to whether or not agreement was reached on the issues raised.

☑ Attachment

/PETER C ENGLISH/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3993	Conferees: /GAS/ and /RMF/

Summary of Record of Interview Requirements

Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP), Section 713.04, Substance of Interview Must be Made of Record
A complete written statement as to the substance of any face-to-face, video conference, or telephone interview with regard to an application must be made of record in the application whether or not an agreement with the examiner was reached at the interview.

Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1.133 Interviews
Paragraph (b)

In every instance where reconsideration is requested in view of an interview with an examiner, a complete written statement of the reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action must be filed by the applicant. An interview does not remove the necessity for reply to Office action as specified in §§ 1.111, 1.135. (35 U.S.C. 132)

37 CFR §1.2 Business to be transacted in writing.
All business with the Patent or Trademark Office should be transacted in writing. The personal attendance of applicants or their attorneys or agents at the Patent and Trademark Office is unnecessary. The action of the Patent and Trademark Office will be based exclusively on the written record in the Office. No attention will be paid to any alleged oral promise, stipulation, or understanding in relation to which there is disagreement or doubt.

The action of the Patent and Trademark Office cannot be based exclusively on the written record in the Office if that record is itself incomplete through the failure to record the substance of interviews.

It is the responsibility of the applicant or the attorney or agent to make the substance of an interview of record in the application file, unless the examiner indicates he or she will do so. It is the examiners responsibility to see that such a record is made and to correct material inaccuracies which bear directly on the question of patentability.

Examiners must complete an Interview Summary Form for each interview held where a matter of substance has been discussed during the interview by checking the appropriate boxes and filling in the blanks. Discussions regarding only procedural matters, directed solely to restriction requirements for which interview recordation is otherwise provided for in Section 812.01 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure, or pointing out typographical errors or unreadable script in Office actions or the like, are excluded from the interview recordation procedures below. Where the substance of an interview is completely recorded in an Examiners Amendment, no separate Interview Summary Record is required.

The Interview Summary Form shall be given an appropriate Paper No., placed in the right hand portion of the file, and listed on the "Contents" section of the file wrapper. In a personal interview, a duplicate of the Form is given to the applicant (or attorney or agent) at the conclusion of the interview. In the case of a telephone or video-conference interview, the copy is mailed to the applicants correspondence address either with or prior to the next official communication. If additional correspondence from the examiner is not likely before an allowance or if other circumstances dictate, the Form should be mailed promptly after the interview rather than with the next official communication.

The Form provides for recordation of the following information:
- Application Number (Series Code and Serial Number)
- Name of applicant
- Name of examiner
- Date of interview
- Type of interview (telephonic, video-conference, or personal)
- Name of participant(s) (applicant, attorney or agent, examiner, other PTO personnel, etc.)
- An indication whether or not an exhibit was shown or a demonstration conducted
- An identification of the specific prior art discussed
- An indication whether an agreement was reached and if so, a description of the general nature of the agreement (may be by attachment of a copy of amendments or claims agreed as being allowable). Note: Agreement as to allowability is tentative and does not restrict further action by the examiner to the contrary.
- The signature of the examiner who conducted the interview (if Form is not an attachment to a signed Office action)

It is desirable that the examiner orally remind the applicant of his or her obligation to record the substance of the interview of each case. It should be noted, however, that the Interview Summary Form will not normally be considered a complete and proper recordation of the interview unless it includes, or is supplemented by the applicant or the examiner to include, all of the applicable items required below concerning the substance of the interview.

A complete and proper recordation of the substance of any interview should include at least the following applicable items:
1) A brief description of the nature of any exhibit shown or any demonstration conducted,-
2) an identification of the claims discussed,
3) an identification of the specific prior art discussed,
4) an identification of the principal proposed amendments of a substantive nature discussed, unless these are already described on the Interview Summary Form completed by the Examiner,
5) a brief identification of the general thrust of the principal arguments presented to the examiner,
(The identification of arguments need not be lengthy or elaborate. A verbatim or highly detailed description of the arguments is not required. The identification of the arguments is sufficient if the general nature or thrust of the principal arguments made to the examiner can be understood in the context of the application file. Of course, the applicant may desire to emphasize and fully describe those arguments which he or she feels were or might be persuasive to the examiner.)
6) a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed, and
7) if appropriate, the general results or outcome of the interview unless already described in the Interview Summary Form completed by the examiner.

Examiners are expected to carefully review the applicants record of the substance of an interview. If the record is not complete and accurate, the examiner will give the applicant an extendable one month time period to correct the record.

Examiner to Check for Accuracy

If the claims are allowable for other reasons of record, the examiner should send a letter setting forth the examiners version of the statement attributed to him or her. If the record is complete and accurate, the examiner should place the indication, Interview Record OK on the paper recording the substance of the interview along with the date and the examiners initials.

Continuation of Substance of Interview including description of the general nature of what was agreed to if an agreement was reached, or any other comments:
Items (I) through (III) of the attached interview agenda were discussed. With respect to item (I), the examiner indicated that the attempt to add material to the disclosure based upon an incorporation by reference found in the original specification is considered to be new matter for the reasons given in the 2nd bullet on page 8 of the final Office action. Further, the examiner indicated that this attempted correction of a prior incorporation by reference to a non-patent document is improper because:
• 37 CFR 1.57(d) prohibits incorporation of "essential material" by reference to a publication other than a US patent or a US patent application publication. Thus, the Ron White non-patent publication cannot be relied upon for supplying the "essential material" the applicant now wishes to add to the specification.
• 37 CFR 1.57(h) requires correction of an improper incorporation by reference no later than the close of prosecution (i.e., of the original application). Thus, the attempt to now correct the incorporation by reference to the Ron While non-patent publication does not comply with Rule 1.57(h).
See MPEP 608.01(p).

With respect to item (II), the examiner indicated that the proposed amendment to col. 3, ll. 3-38 also contains new matter with respect to the "voice processing part 101V" that is newly-described as part of the block removal user interface used by the railway field worker. Further, the examiner noted that the description of this "voice processing part 101V" as being shown in new Fig. 2A is inaccurate because new Fig. 2A does not show the worker terminal 103/200 having the block removal user interface used by the railway field worker. Instead, new Fig. 2A shows the railway traffic control apparatus 105 that is "on the system-side" (col. 3, l. 21) and used by the train dispatcher. The applicant's representative argued that new Fig. 2A shows a different embodiment than Fig. 1A. No agreement was reached.

With respect to item (III), the examiner indicated that the rejection of claims 8 and 17 under 35 USC 112(a) would not be overcome by the proposed amendments which add new matter and are improper for the reasons given above. The applicant's representative argued that the claimed voice processing part, itself, is not novel but rather could be a commercially available component. The examiner noted that the original disclosure fails to describe the claimed voice processing part as such. No agreement was reached.

Finally, the examiner noted that the proposed amendments are too extensive to comply with the limited scope of after-final consideration defined by 37 CFR 1.116(b).

English, Peter

From: Paul Teng <PTENG@COOPERDUNHAM.COM>
Sent: Wednesday, June 26, 2019 7:21 PM
To: English, Peter
Subject: Reissue Application No. 15/928,955 [our Dkt. 7552/85663-Reissue] -- agenda for telephone interview scheduled for June 27, 2:00 pm
Attachments: 85663-Reissue--Agenda For Telephone Interview 2019June27.pdf

Examiner,

Per message you left on my voicemail, please find attached an agenda for the telephone interview.

I will wait for the call from you and SPE Spahn at 2:00 p.m., tomorrow (June 27th).

Thank you.

Paul Teng
Cooper & Dunham LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
New York, NY 10112
Tel# (212) 278-0400
Fax# (212) 391-0525
Email: PTeng@cooperdunham.com

This message is intended solely for the use of the addressee and may contain confidential and/or attorney-client privileged information. If you are not the intended recipient, or an employee or agent responsible for delivering this message to the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any review, distribution, or copying of this message is strictly prohibited. If you received this message in error, please notify us immediately. Thank you.

(I) Based on incorporation-by-reference of pages 274-275 of "How Computers Work", by Ron White, add the following paragraphs (verbatim pages 274-275 of "How Computers Work") to column 5, between lines 11 and 12:

How Speech Recognition Works

A person who's going to use speech recognition software must first go through an enrollment. This consists of the person dictating text that is already known to the software for ten minutes to an hour. From this sampling, the software creates a table of vocal references, which are the ways in which the speaker's pronunciation of phonemes varies from models of speech based on a sampling of hundreds to thousands of people. Phonemes are the smallest sound units that combine into words, such as "duh", "aw" and "guh" in "dog". There are 48 phonemes in English.

After enrollment, the person dictates the text he wants the software to transcribe into a microphone, preferably one that uses noise-cancellation to eliminate background sounds. The quality of the microphone and the computer's processing power are the most important hardware factors in speech recognition. The speaker can use continuous speech, which is normal speech without pauses between words.

Once every 10-20 milliseconds, the analog signal generated by the microphone is sampled by an analog-to-digital converter (ADC) that converts the spoken sound to a set of measurements of several factors, including pitch, volume, frequency, length of phonemes, and silences. The measurements are compressed for quicker processing.

The software's speech engine makes adjustments to the phoneme measurements by factoring in background sounds, the acoustic characteristics of the microphone, and, from the table of vocal references, the speaker's individual idiosyncrasies of accent, regional pronunciations, and voice characteristics.

The acoustic recognizer compares the measurements of the corrected phonemes to a binary-tree database of compressed, known phoneme measurements----models--

compiled from sampling the speech of thousands of people. For each measurement, such as pitch, the recognizer finds the database entries that most closely match that specific measurement. To narrow the selection further, the engine compares another measurement (e.g., volume) to the like measurement (e.g., volume) of only those database models that received a high score on the pitch measurement. The process continues until the engine finds the model phoneme that most closely matches the sample phoneme across the entire range of measurements.

To make words out of the phonemes, the speech engine compares groups of successive phonemes to a database of known words. Typically, tens of thousands of words make up the lexicon. Speech recognition for specialized applications, such as medical or legal dictation, uses a database customized with words unique to that subject.

In the case of homonyms (i.e. words that sound alike but are spelled differently, such as "there" and "their"), the results are turned over to a natural language component, which compares the sounds with grammatical rules, a database of most common phrases, and other words used in the context of the spoken text. The natural language rules predict the most likely word combination to occur at each point in a sentence, based on the relative frequency of all groups of three words in the language. For example, it knows "going to go" is more frequent than "going, too, go". It displays onscreen the word combination that has the highest probability of matching what the speaker said.

If the speech engine cannot resolve some ambiguity, it may query the speaker, presenting a list of candidate words and allowing the speaker to choose the correct one. Or, if the engine chooses the wrong word, the speaker corrects the choice, and the change is fed back into the vocal references table of idiosyncrasies to improve the accuracy of future speech sessions.

(II) Assuming (I) is permitted, add new Fig.1C and new Fig. 2A and amend specification as follows.

Please amend the paragraph at column 3, lines 3-38, in the following manner:

In another aspect, the adaptation includes a block removal user interface to permit a user to enter the removal code to cause the block removal part to remove the block on said one or more track sections. Such block removal user interface may be provided in any of various ways. For example, the block removal user interface may be provided within a mobile application or web page through which the railway field worker can enter the removal code manually or orally (i.e. including a voice or speech interface part, such as voice processing part 101V in FIG. 2A). As another example, the removal code may be embedded in a link in a message transmitted by email or messaging to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the railway field worker can simply cause the removal code to be entered by activating the link in the message received by the railway field worker. In another example, the block removal user interface may be provided on the same user terminal on which the block placing part is disposed. Further, a voice or speech interface part (for example, voice processing part 101E in system 100C shown in FIG. 1C) may be disposed on the system-side to process a voice message (such as received via a telephone call from terminal 103 of the railway field worker), extract the removal code from the voice message, and enter the block removal code. In each instance, the block of railway traffic to the specified track sections remains in place in the centralized railway control system until the entry of the removal code through the block removal user interface. Further, entry of the removal code may also require entry of identification of the user entering the removal code, and removal of the block may also require not only the removal code but also confirmation that the user entering the removal code is authorized to remove the block. The block removal user interface may further require, in addition to entry of the removal code, the user to specify that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared has been obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block, before the block

removal user interface permits the removal code to be transmitted to the block removal part.

Please add the following paragraph between lines 65 and 66 of column 3:

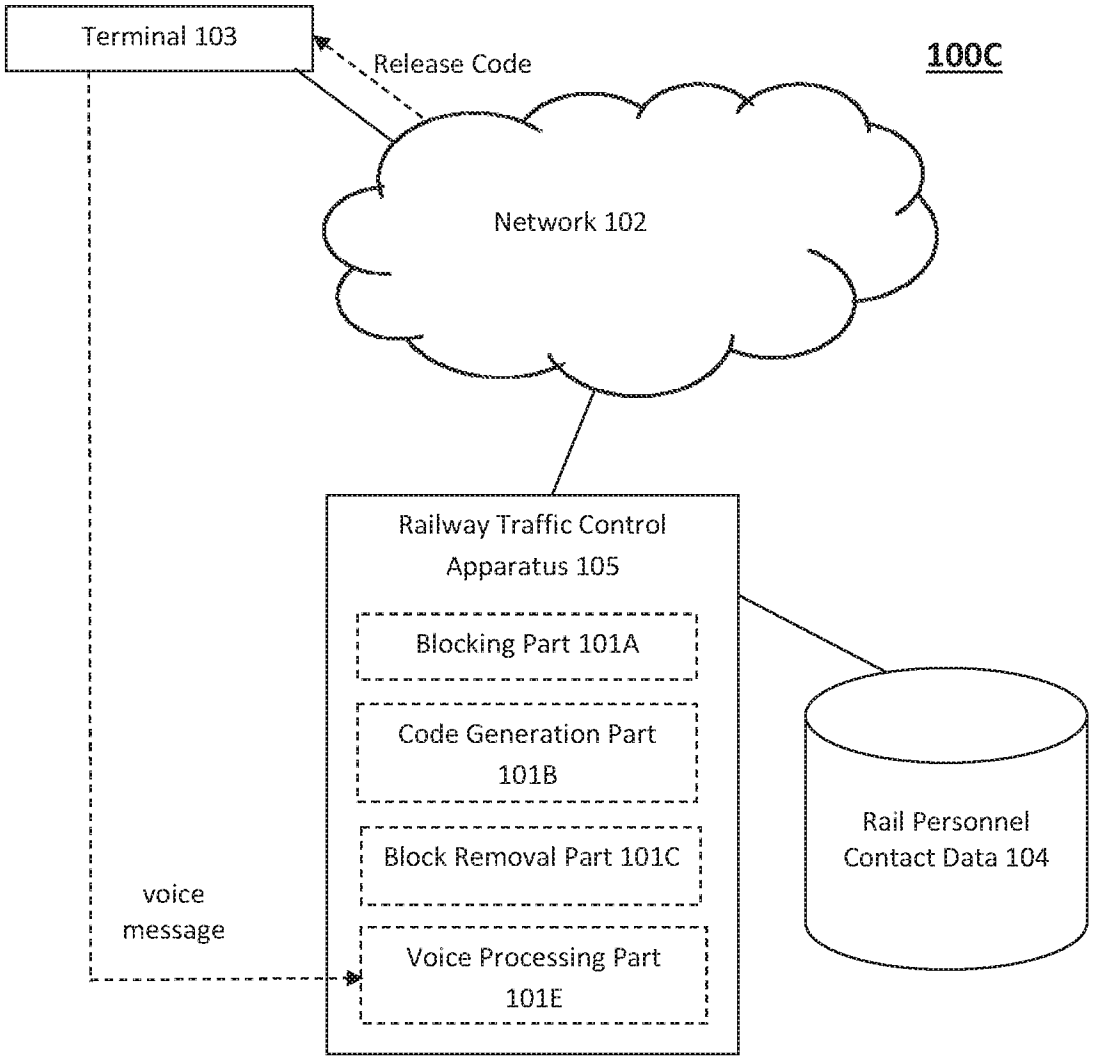
FIG. 1C shows a block diagram illustrating a railway control system 100C, in accordance with another exemplary embodiment;

Please add the following paragraph after line 67 of column 3:

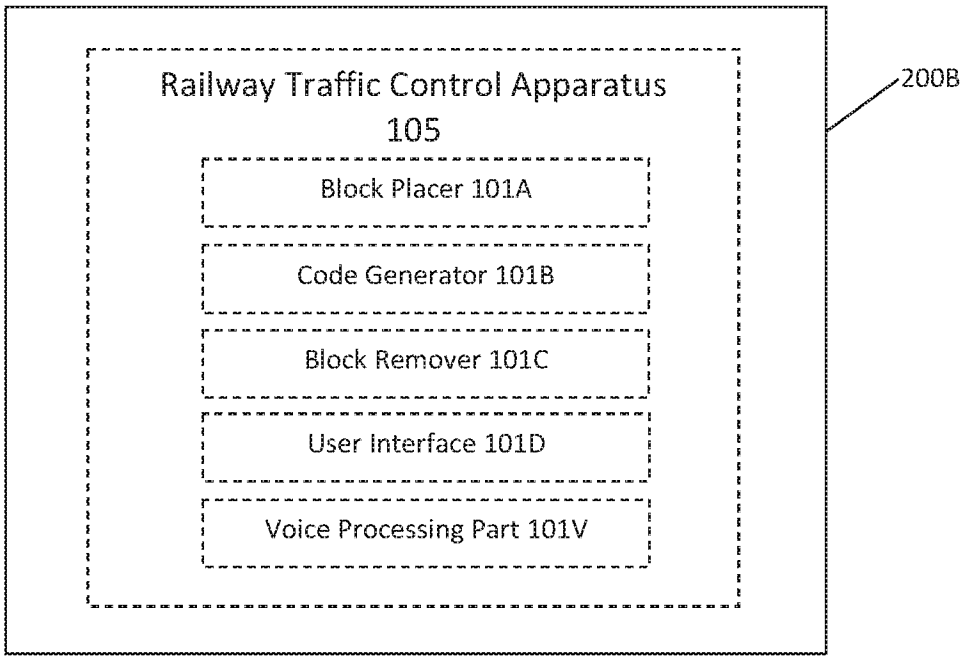
FIG. 2A shows a block diagram of a computer configured by program execution to be or to include a railway traffic control apparatus, in accordance with another embodiment;

(III) Assuming (I) and (II) are permitted, can patent claims 8 and 17 remain ?

(new) **FIGURE 1C**

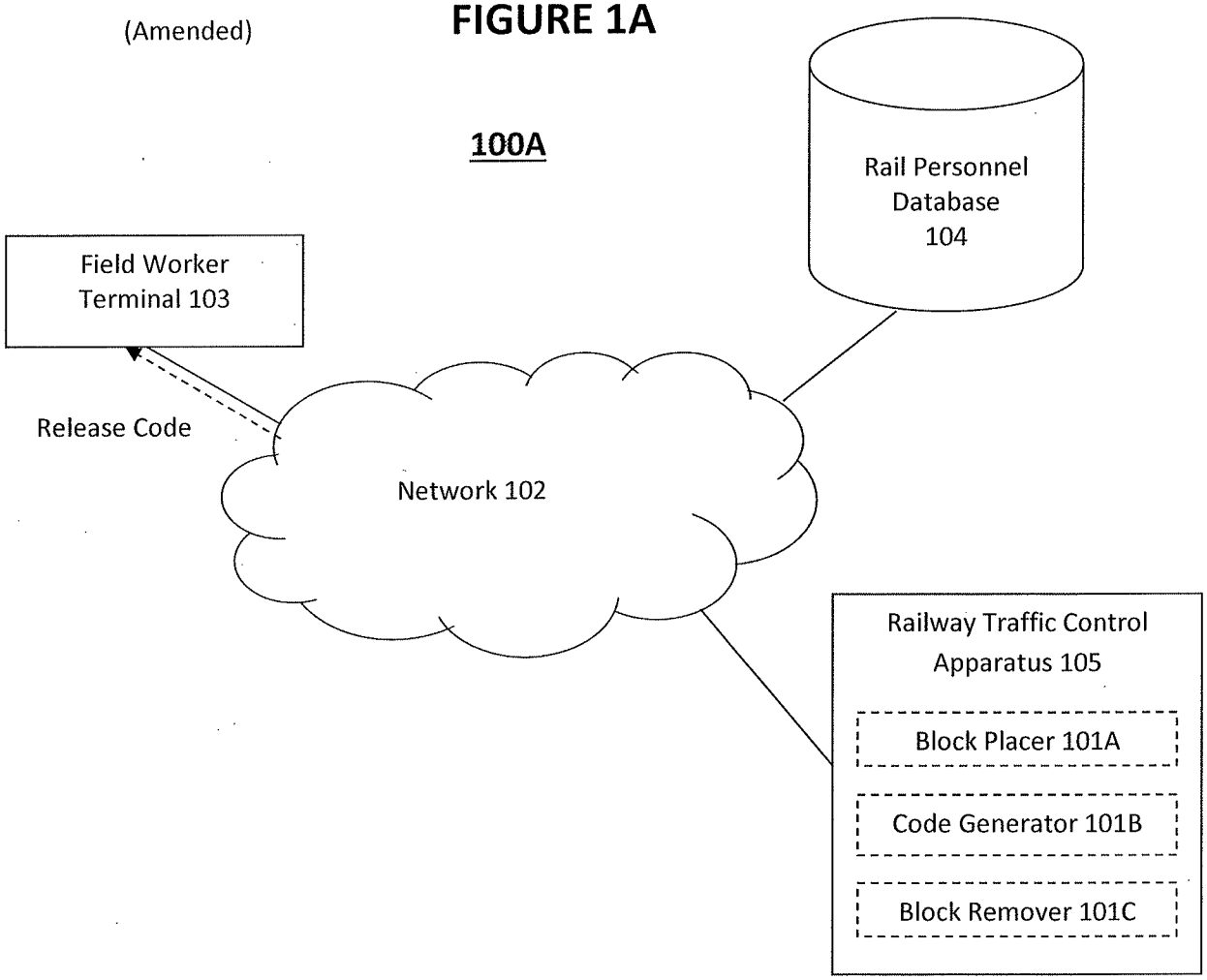


(new) **FIGURE 2A**



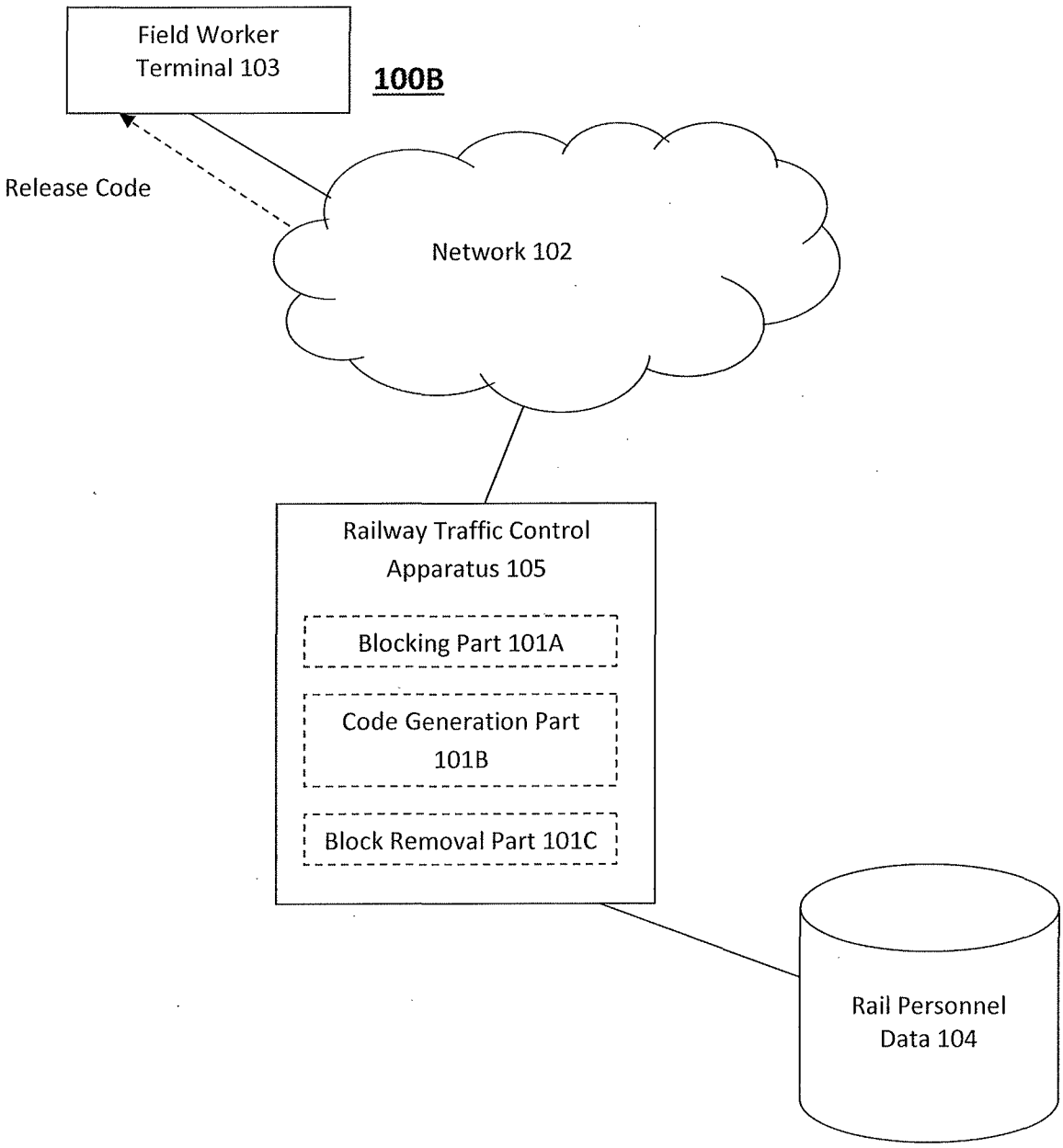
(Amended)

FIGURE 1A



(Amended)

FIGURE 1B



(Amended)

FIGURE 2

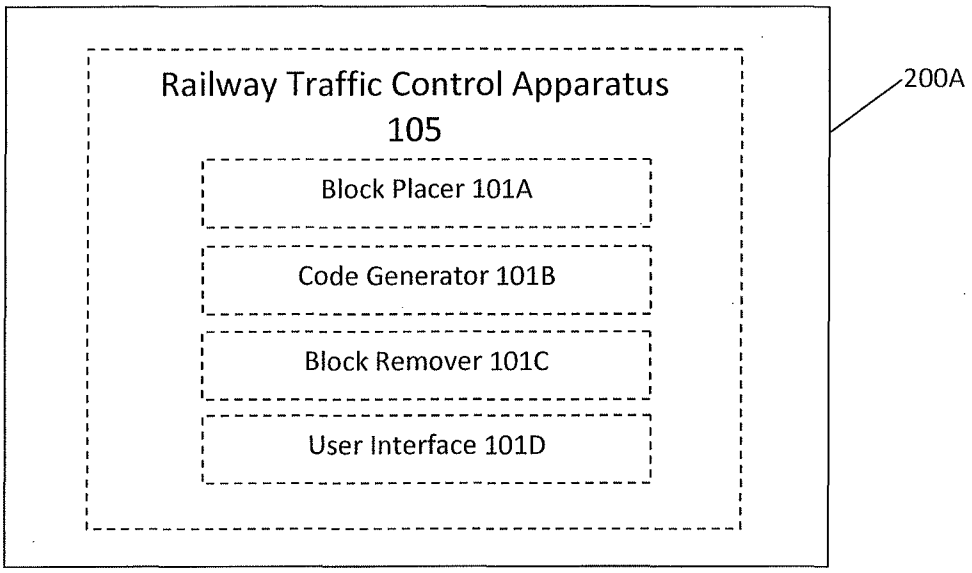
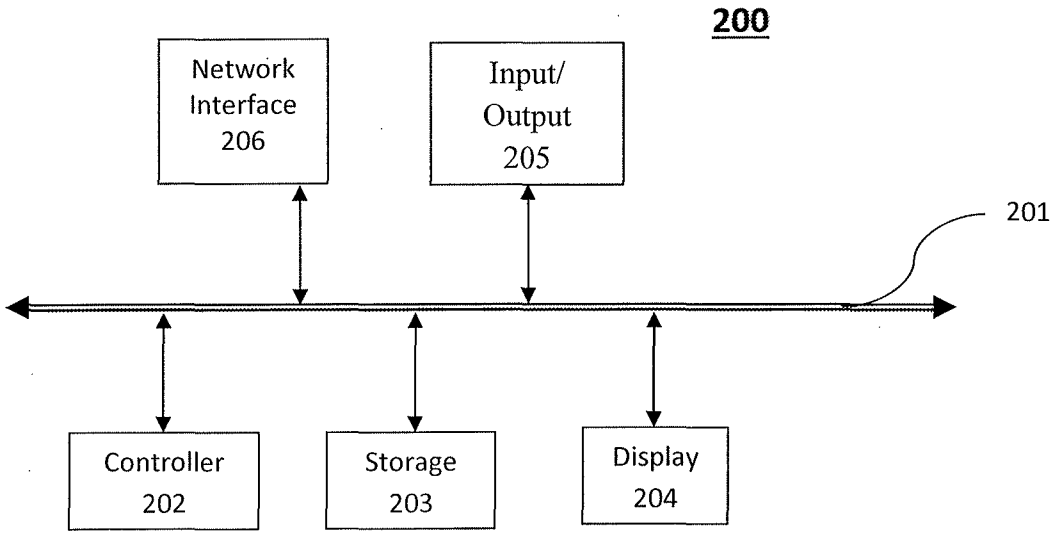
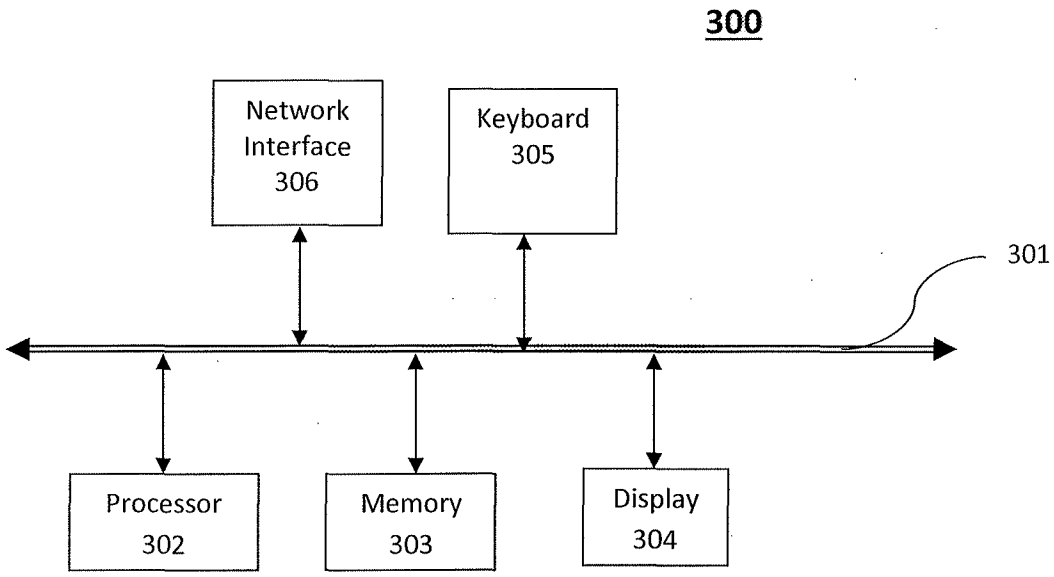


FIGURE 3A



(Amended) **FIGURE 3B**



(Amended) **FIGURE 5**

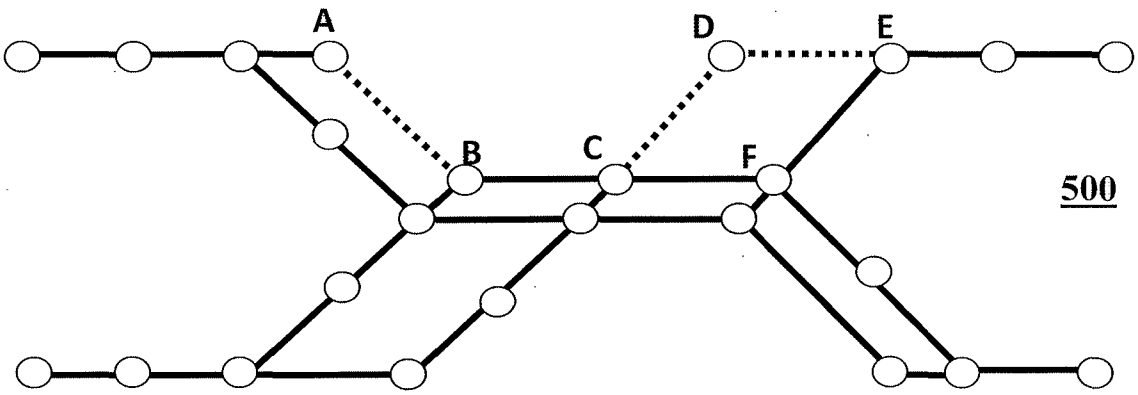
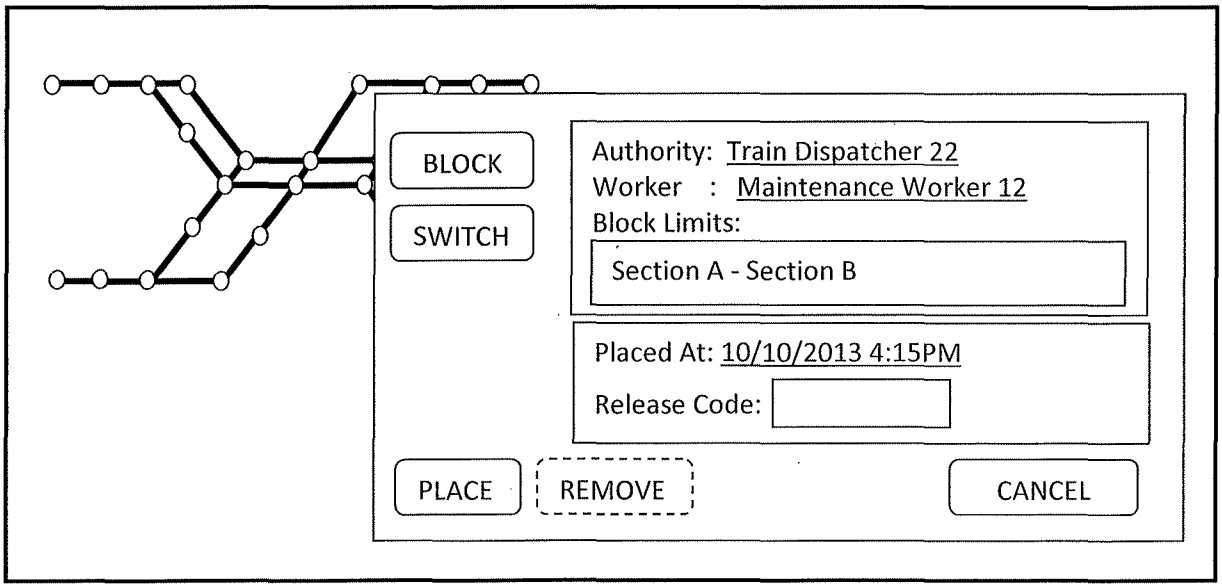


FIGURE 6



(Amended)

FIGURE 7

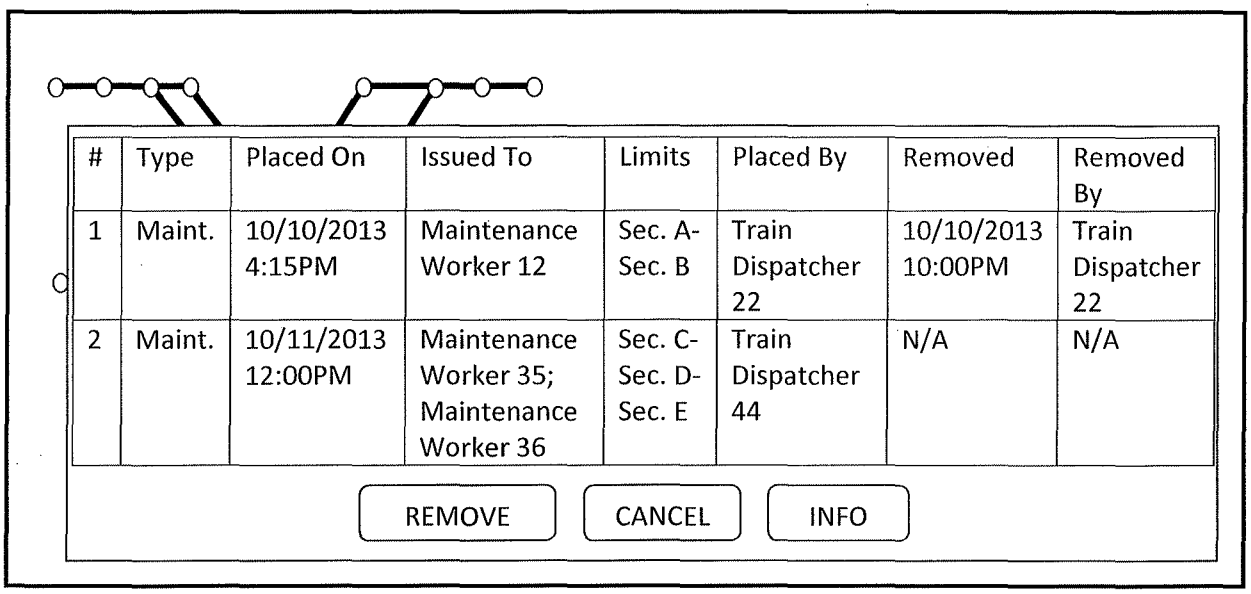
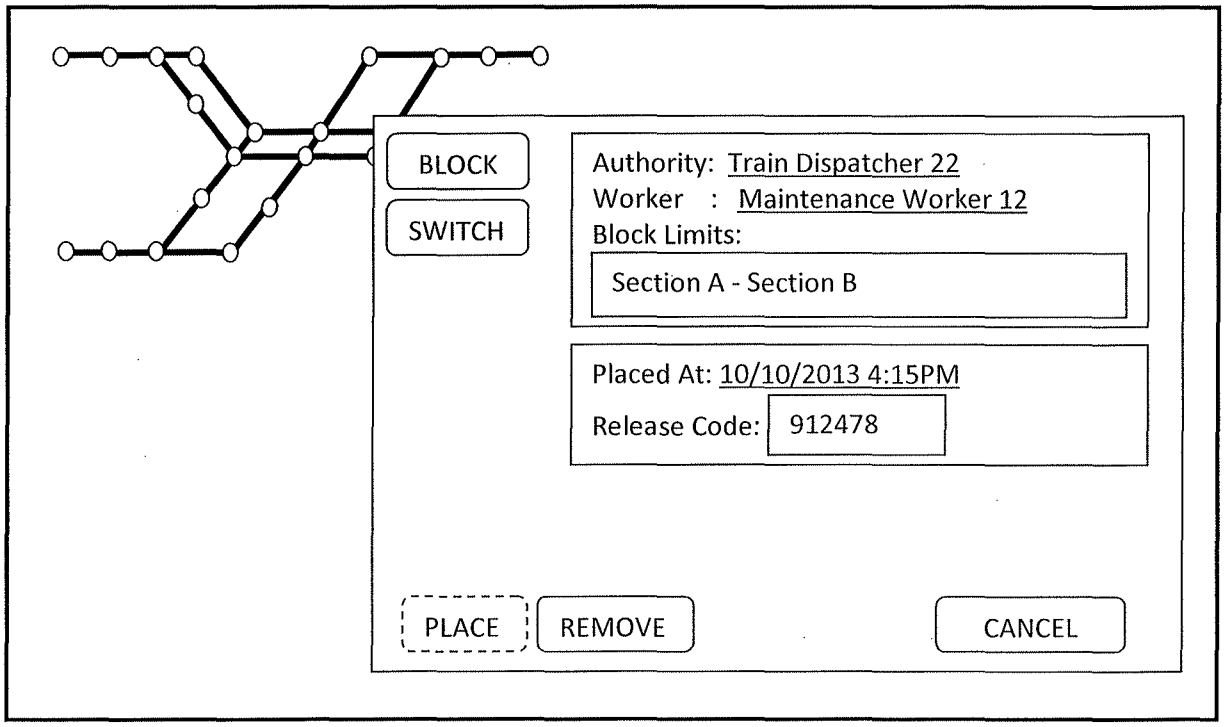
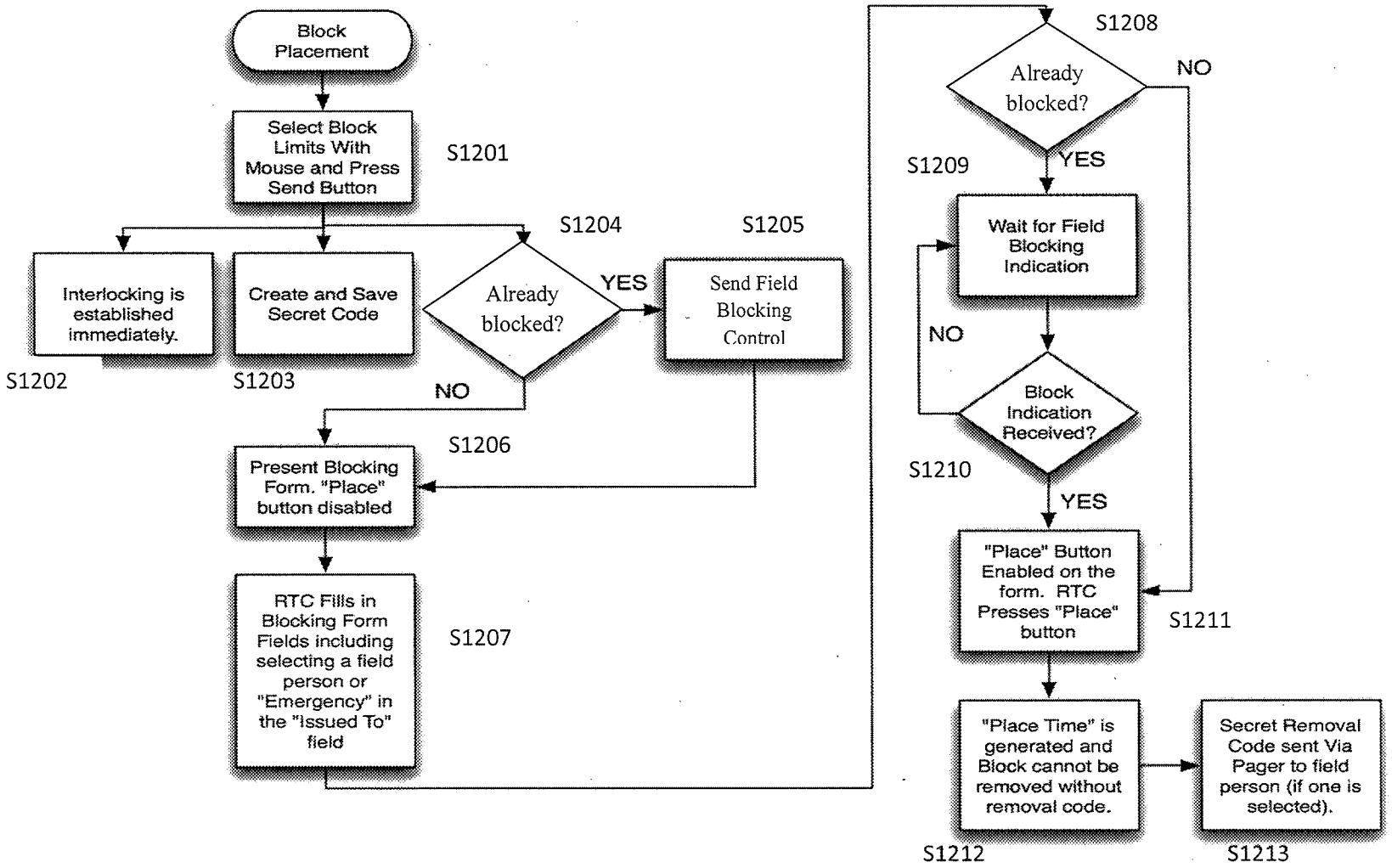


FIGURE 8



(Amended) **FIGURE 12**



Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	36835151
Application Number:	15928955
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9582
Title of Invention:	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ross PIRTLE
Customer Number:	23432
Filer:	Paul Teng
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	7552/85663-Reissue
Receipt Date:	09-AUG-2019
Filing Date:	22-MAR-2018
Time Stamp:	15:08:16
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		85663-Reissue--Rule116AmendmentInResponseTo2019June12FinalOA.pdf	1690014 fffe6057c5f0958351c0b9cfbab2e16fe76f21bb	yes	35

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Response After Final Action	1	28
	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	29	35
Warnings:			
Information:			
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	1690014	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

RESPONSE UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.116 Dkt. 7552/85663-Reissue
EXPEDITED PROCEDURE
ART UNIT 3993

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor: Ross Pirtle

For: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Reissue Application No.: 15/928,955 filed March 22, 2018 Art Unit: 3993

Original Patent No.: 9,403,545 granted on August 2, 2016 Examiner: Peter English

Confirmation No.: 9582

This correspondence is being transmitted by EFS-Web to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

August 9, 2019

Paul Teng Date

30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

AMENDMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.116 IN RESPONSE TO JUNE 12, 2019 FINAL OFFICE ACTION IN REISSUE APPLICATION

Sir:

This Amendment is submitted in response to the final Office Action dated June 12, 2019.

Amendments to the Specification begin on page 2 of this paper.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 12.

Amendments to the Drawings begin on page 19 of this paper. Replacement sheets of drawings for FIGS. 1A, 1B, 2, 3B, 5, 7 and 12 are submitted concurrently herewith.

Remarks begin on page 20 of this paper.

Amendments to the Specification

Please amend the paragraph at column 2, line 63, through column 3, line 2, in the following manner:

> In another aspect, the adaptation may include a RTC user interface to permit a user (e.g., railway traffic controller (RTC) or train dispatcher) to specify a track section(s) to be blocked, specify an instruction to the centralized railway control system to block the railway traffic to the specified track section(s), and specify identifying information of the railway field worker performing (or to be performing) work in the specified track section(s).

Please amend the paragraph at column 3, lines 3-38, in the following manner:

> In another aspect, the adaptation includes a block removal user interface to permit a user to enter the removal code to cause the block removal part to remove the block on said one or more track sections. Such block removal user interface may be provided in any of various ways. For example, the block removal user interface may be provided within a mobile application or web page through which the railway field worker can enter the removal code manually or orally (i.e. including a voice or speech interface part). As another example, the removal code may be embedded in a link in a message transmitted by email or messaging to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the railway field worker can simply cause the removal code to be entered by activating the link in the message received by the railway field worker. In another example, the block removal user interface may be provided on the same user terminal on which the block placing part is disposed. Further, a voice or speech interface part may be disposed on the system-side to process a voice message (such as received via a telephone call from terminal 103 of the railway field worker), extract the removal code from the voice message, and enter the block removal code. In each instance, the block of railway traffic to the specified track sections remains in place in the centralized railway control system until the entry of the removal code through the block removal user interface. Further, entry of the removal code may also

require entry of identification of the user entering the removal code, and removal of the block may also require not only the removal code but also confirmation that the user entering the removal code is authorized to remove the block. The block removal user interface may further require, in addition to entry of the removal code, the user to specify that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared has been obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block, before the block removal user interface permits the removal code to be transmitted to the block removal part.

Please amend the paragraph at column 3, lines 66-67, in the following manner:

FIG. 2 shows a block diagram of a computer configured by program execution to be or to include a railway traffic control apparatus, in accordance with an exemplary embodiment;

Please amend the paragraph at column 4, lines 35-44, in the following manner:

The drawings show examples of implementations of the subject matter of this patent disclosure in several computing environments. However, it should be understood that the subject matter of this disclosure can be utilized by any computing device including but not limited to PDAs (personal digital assistants), cell phones, personal, notebook and workstation computers, kiosks, other information terminals, [WIC (or another)] pager, etc. In addition, the subject matter of this disclosure might be provided as services in a modular fashion by other devices connected by a communication network.

Please amend the paragraph at column 4, lines 50-60, in the following manner:

FIG. 1A show schematically an exemplary embodiment in which a system 100A includes a railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105, rail personnel data 104 and a terminal 103, each connected to the network 102. FIG. 1B shows schematically another exemplary embodiment, in which rail personnel contact data 104 is accessed directly by the railway traffic control apparatus 105. While only one

terminal is connected to the network 102 in the example shown in FIG. 1A as well as in the example shown in FIG. 1B, it should be appreciated that the network environment can have an arbitrary number of devices (of various types).

Please amend the paragraphs at column 5, lines 12-28, in the following manner:

The rail personnel 104 is a database that can be either connected to or inside the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105. The rail personnel contact data 104 stores information regarding the maintenance workers used for traveling, inspecting and working on blocked rails. For example, the information stored can include the name of the maintenance worker, primary contact, secondary contact, previous assignment, current assignment, etc., as shown via user interface display in FIG. 11.

FIG. 2 shows a [terminal **100A**] computer **200A** which is configured (such as via one or more programs of instructions executable by a processor) to be [of a computer or another electronic device) with] a railway traffic blocking apparatus [**101** to include] **105** including a block placer **101A**, a code generator **101B**, a block remover **101C** and a user interface **101D**. The [terminal 100A] computer **200A** can be any electronic device including a processor, storage and display, such as shown by way of examples in FIGS. 3A and 3B.

Please amend the paragraph at column 5, lines 47-54, in the following manner:

The code generator 101B is configured to produce a removal or release code, such as a cipher which is random, [pseudo-random,] secret, etc., and stored on the computer [terminal]. A new random cipher may be generated for each instance of traffic blocking. This removal or release code is then sent to [another terminal] terminals belonging to the railway personnel who are scheduled to travel, inspect or work on the specific rails being blocked.

Please amend the paragraphs at column 5, line 61 through column 6, line 17, in the

following manner:

The user interface 101D is configured preferably for the ease of use for the railway traffic controller (RTC). As shown by way of examples in FIGS. 6-9 and 11, the user interface 101D displays information and tools needed to enable/disable blocks on rail sections.

The user interface 101D may be a mobile application, a web page or some other software component, on a [terminal] computer (such as a mobile device). Such [terminal] device preferably is configured to communicate through a computer or data network to obtain content and data from an external source. However, it should be appreciated that the inventive aspects described herein can be employed even if the [mobile] device is not configured to connect to a data network, and/or is not connected to a data network.

An example of a configuration of a user terminal (e.g., the terminal 103) or computer is shown schematically in FIG. 3A. In the example of FIG. 3A, terminal device 200 includes a controller (or processor) 202 that communicates with a number of other components, including storage 203, display 204, input/output (such as mouse, touchpad, stylus, microphone and/or speaker with voice/speech interface and/or recognition software, etc.) 205 and a network interface 206, by way of an internal bus 201.

Please amend the paragraph at column 6, lines 26-32, in the following manner:

The network interface 206 provides a connection (for example, by way of an Ethernet connection or other network connection which supports any desired network protocol such as, but not limited to TCP/IP, IPX (Internetwork Packet Exchange), IPX/SPX (Internetwork Packet Exchange/Sequenced Packet Exchange), or NetBEUI (NetBIOS Extended User Interface)) to a network (e.g., network 102) to enable the terminal device to communicate with another device through the network.

Please amend the paragraphs at column 6, line 45 through column 7, line 55, in the

following manner:

Each of the terminal 103, rail personnel database 104 and railway traffic control apparatus 105 can be configured to communicate with each other through the network 102. The railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 can be configured to request data from the rail personnel contact data 104 through the network 102, as shown in FIG. 4. When the railway traffic control apparatus 105 initiates a block on a track section, the railway traffic control apparatus 105 may also designate a worker in associate with the block on the track section. With this information, the railway traffic control apparatus 105 requests the specific personnel data pertaining to the designated worker. The rail personnel contact data retrieves the requested personnel data and sends it to the railway traffic control apparatus 105. By receiving this data, the railway traffic control apparatus 105 may then generate a release code and save it to an internal storage.

The release code is then sent to the terminal [102] 103. This terminal [102] 103 is the contact associated with the designated worker, and the electronic address of this terminal is found within the personnel data received from the rail personnel contact data 104. By this system, only the railway traffic control apparatus 105 and terminal [102] 103 receive the release code generated by the railway traffic control apparatus 105.

Additionally, FIG. 4 shows the communication between the terminal [102] 103 and the railway traffic control apparatus 105 in the event that a block on a certain track is to be lifted. In order for a block on a certain track to be lifted, the release code has to be input into the railway traffic control apparatus. The terminal [102] 103 sends the release code to the railway traffic control apparatus 105. The release code is then input into the block remover 101C. After which, the block is removed and traffic to that section of rail is then allowed.

FIG. 5 illustrates an example of a railway network 500. Labeled are interlocks A-F which control sections of railway of the railway network 500. For example, the rail traffic controller (RTC) might choose to block the section of rail corresponding to the track between interlock A and interlock B. This way, train traffic between those

two interlocks in prohibited. The railway network is present on screen of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 at all times for the convenience of the rail traffic controller. By being on screen at all times, the rail traffic controller knows the status of certain sections of rail in real time.

As shown in the example illustrated in FIG. 5, the railway between interlocks A and B, and interlocks C, D and E is blocked. Train traffic is prohibited between these sections and shown to the railway traffic controller on screen. As further explained below, the railway traffic controller can lift the blocks on these sections of track if the release code is input into the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105.

FIG. 6 is an exemplary illustration of the user interface of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105. The railway traffic controller (RTC) may place blocks on any section of traffic using this user interface. In this exemplary embodiment, the train traffic controller inputs authority, worker and block limits. This information corresponds to the train traffic controller username, maintenance worker designated to work on the specific blocked track and the sections of track being blocked, respectively. In addition, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 then timestamps the order once the block is placed.

Once the block is put into place, the corresponding section on the railway network 500 displays the section of track being blocked. In addition, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 generates a release code, stores the release code, and sends the code to the maintenance worker designated for track work, i.e. maintenance worker 12. As shown in FIG. 6, the railway traffic controller may place blocks on track sections but may not remove the track blocks without the input of the release code in the allotted area labeled release code. FIG. 6 shows that the remove action is dashed out, meaning it cannot be selected (unless a release code is first entered). In the example illustrated in FIG. 6, it is shown that only one worker, maintenance worker 12 is designated to work on track Section A to Section B. However, as shown in later embodiments, the train traffic controller is not limited to the amount of maintenance workers designated for any track section. In addition, the train traffic controller may apply a block to any number of additional track sections.

Please amend the paragraphs at column 8, lines 8-63, in the following manner:

FIG. 8 shows the user interface of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 as the railway traffic controller inputs the release code to remove the block on certain track sections. In the exemplary embodiment of FIG. 8, the remove option is now able to be selected with the input of the release code provided by the designated worker assigned for track work, maintenance worker 12.

Without the input of the release code, the remove option is not available to be selected. In a different embodiment, the release code may be obtained from the storage of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105.

In the case where there are multiple maintenance workers assigned to a certain track section, there may be provided one release code to one, multiple or all of the maintenance workers assigned. That is, The train traffic controller may input that the release code be specified to one maintenance worker, preferably a supervisor or foreman, to multiple maintenance workers or to all of the maintenance workers assigned to work on a given track section. Also, in another embodiment, in a case where there are multiple workers assigned for a certain track section, there may be provided multiple unique release codes which would then all be required to be input into the train traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 by the train traffic controller in order to be able to remove blocks on certain track sections.

In another embodiment, the train traffic controller may be asked to verify that a railway section is cleared before receiving the option to remove a train block. As shown in FIG. 9, the user interface displayed by the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 does not allow a removal of a block until the option corresponding to "Railway Section Cleared" is checked. This option allows for a further protection of the maintenance workers assigned to the block track sections.

FIG. 10 shows an exemplary illustration of a message sent by the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 to a terminal 103 at a corresponding address of a maintenance worker assigned to work on a blocked track. The message is meant to deliver the release code to the maintenance worker assigned to work on a blocked

track. In addition to relaying the code, the message may include, but not limited to, information regarding the section of track that is being blocked, the date and time that the track was blocked, who initiated the track block, and links to quickly respond to the message. By selecting one of the links embedded in the message, the terminal 103 sends the release code to the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105. The code can be transmitted through, but not limited to, text message, e-mail or voice message. In the present embodiment being illustrated, the terminal 103 is depicted as a mobile phone. The terminal 103 could be any communication device such as, but not limited to, mobile phone or smartphone, tablet, [WIC (or another)] pager, PDA, etc.

In another embodiment, once the rail traffic controller unblocks a section of track, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 may send a message to the worker, or plurality of workers, associated with working on the previously blocked track in order to inform them that the track has been unblocked and is no longer a safe environment to work in.

Please amend the paragraphs at column 9, line 8 through column 10, line 20, in the following manner:

Next, the method of placing a block on a track section will be described with reference to **FIG. 12**. In S1201, the rail traffic controller selects the sections to be blocked using the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105. Once the block limits are designated and sent, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 [established office] establishes interlocking immediately in S1202. That is, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 immediately sends a signal to the corresponding interlocks corresponding to the section of track designated to be blocked. Additionally, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 generates and saves a random secret code in S1203.

After a request to block a certain section of track is sent, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks if there is one or more of the sections currently has a block placed, as shown in S1204. If one or more of the designated

sections does not have a block placed, then the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 opens a user interface for the railway traffic controller to designate a type of block to set and a maintenance worker for the blocked section in S1206. If the railway traffic control terminal sees that a block is already in effect (S1205), then the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 allows the railway traffic controller to change the existing block type and maintenance worker using the same interface. The interface is then opened in S1206.

The railway traffic controller then inputs the type of block and assigns a worker to work on the blocked section. The railway traffic controller also has the option to block the track for purposes of an emergency and not necessarily for maintenance work in S1207. Once the railway traffic controller assigns a block type and/or a corresponding maintenance worker, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks the status of the selected block in S1208. If the current selected section has an existing block, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 waits for a response from the interlocks of the corresponding section to send an indication that a new block can be established in S1209. Once this indication is received in S1210, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 enables the place button of the user interface (S1211). If the selected section has no previous active block, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 immediately enables the place button on the user interface.

Once the place button is selected, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 generates a place time and enables safety measures so that the block cannot be removed without the input of the secret code generated (S1212). Finally, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 sends the secret removal code to the corresponding one or more maintenance workers (S1213) if the railway traffic controller has selected maintenance workers for the given block.

FIG. 13 describes a method for removing a block placed on a section of track. In S1301, the railway traffic controller selects an existing block by using either the network rail map, shown in FIG. 5, the remove tool, shown in FIGS. 6, 8 and 9, or the summary table, shown in FIG. 7. The remove button is disabled without the input of the secret code from either the maintenance worker of the railway traffic control

[terminal] apparatus 105 (S1302). In S1304, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks if there is a maintenance worker that is eligible to transmit the random secret code. If there is an eligible maintenance worker available (S1304, YES), the maintenance worker transmits the random secret code to the railway traffic control [center] apparatus 105 (S1305). If there is no maintenance worker available to transmit the random secret code (S1304, NO), the code can be retrieved from the train traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 by the train traffic controller (S1306).

Once the secret code is received, the secret code may be input to the designated field in S1308. The railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks the secret code with the code saved in its memory in S1309. If the code is incorrect (S1309, NO), the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 will prompt the user to input the code again (S1308). If the code is correct (S1309, YES), the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 will prompt the user to enter information into any remaining fields in S1310. In S1311, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks that all information input into all fields is correct and that all fields are filled in. After this check is performed by the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105, the remove button is enabled on the form (S1312) and the railway traffic controller may remove the block on the corresponding track section.

Amendments to the Claims

Please amend the claims, in the following manner.

1. (twice amended) A centralized railway control system comprising:

a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, an electronic contact address of the railway personnel; and

a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, for controlling access to railway tracks, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor, a non-transitory medium storing one or more programs of executable instructions, and a network interface through which the railway traffic control apparatus communicates via a network with a user terminal,

wherein execution of said one or more programs of executable instructions configures the railway traffic control apparatus comprising the processor to include:

a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections [while blocking railway traffic

to said track sections];

a code generation part to generate a removal code, retrieve the electronic contact address of the railway field worker from the rail personnel contact database, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and

a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections.

Claim 8 (canceled).

10. (twice amended) A railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, for controlling access to railway tracks, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising:

a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections [while blocking railway traffic to said track sections]

a code generation part to generate a removal code, determine an electronic contact

address of the railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, electronic contact information of the railway personnel, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and

a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections for the railway field worker.

Claim 17 (canceled).

19. (twice amended) A method for controlling railway access using a centralized railway control system [to control access to railway tracks] configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the method comprising:

[providing] receiving an instruction, specified via a block placing part of a user interface on a user terminal, [including a block placing part] to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from a railway traffic control apparatus of the centralized railway control system, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections [while blocking railway traffic to said track sections];

generating a removal code, determining an electronic contact address of the railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, electronic contact information of the railway personnel, and transmitting the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and

permitting the block to said one or more track sections to be removed only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus [in the centralized railway control system].

20. (previously added; thrice amended) A railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor and configured to:

place a block on one or more sections of railway track in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;

generate a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of railway track;

transmit the secret release code to a user terminal via a network;

receive the secret release code via the network; and

responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, remove the block from

the one or more sections of railway track.

29. (previously added; twice amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 27, wherein the message comprises a text message or an email.

30. (previously added; twice amended) A method for controlling railway access using a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the method comprising:

placing a block on one or more sections of railway track in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;

generating a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of railway track;

transmitting the secret release code to a user terminal via a network;

receiving the secret release code via the network; and

responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, removing the block from the one or more sections of railway track.

39. (previously added; twice amended) The method of claim 37, wherein the message comprises a text message or an email.

40. (previously added; twice amended) A system comprising:

a railway control apparatus comprising a processor and a memory device, the railway control apparatus configured to communicate with a plurality of railway traffic interlocks and a user terminal via a network and to perform centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, wherein the processor is configured by execution of computer program instructions to cause the railway control apparatus to:

receive a selection of track sections to block in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway control apparatus, wherein each selected track section corresponds to one or more railway traffic interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network;

responsive to receiving the selection, generate a secret code associated with the selected track sections;

responsive to generating the secret code, save the secret code in the memory device;

associate the secret code with a remote user of the user terminal;

transmit a block signal to the corresponding one or more railway traffic interlocks to place a block on the selected track sections; and

transmit the secret code to the remote user of the user terminal.

41. (previously added; twice amended) The system of claim 40, wherein the processor configured by execution of computer program instructions additionally causes the railway control apparatus to:

receive the secret code from the user terminal via the network;

verify the secret code by comparing the secret code received from the user terminal with the secret code stored in the memory device;

receive an instruction to remove the block from the selected track sections, after verifying the secret code; and

responsive to the instruction to remove the block received after verifying the secret code, transmit a block removal signal to the corresponding railway traffic interlocks.

Amendments to the Drawings

The replacement sheets of drawings concurrently herewith include changes to, and replace, FIGS. 1A, 1B, 2, 3B, 5, 7 and 12 of the original sheets of drawings.

In replacement FIG. 1A, the label "Terminal 103" has been replaced by "Field Worker Terminal 103", the label "Rail Personnel 104" has been replaced by "Rail Personnel Database 104", the label "Code Generator" has been replaced by "Code Generator 101B".

In replacement FIG. 1B, the label "Terminal 103" has been replaced by "Field Worker Terminal 103", and the label "Rail Personnel Contact Data 104" has been replaced by "Rail Personnel Data 104".

In replacement FIG. 2, the label "100A" has been replaced by "200A", and the label "101" has been replaced by "105".

In replacement FIG. 3B, the label "307" has been replaced by "306".

In replacement FIG. 5, a label has been added for railway network 500.

In replacement FIG. 7, the label "Sec. C- Sec. D- Sec. F" has been replaced by "Sec. C- Sec. D- Sec. E".

In replacement FIG. 12, the label "Office Interlocking is established immediately" has been replaced by "Interlocking is established immediately", the label "Has Field Block Bits?" for each of S1204 and S1208 has been replaced by "Already blocked?", and the label "Send Field Blocking Cointrol" has been replaced by "Send Field Blocking Control".

Attachment: replacement sheets of drawings for FIGS. 1A, 1B, 2, 3B, 5, 7 and 12

REMARKS

Firstly, applicant sincerely thanks the Examiner (Peter English), Supervisory Patent Examiner (SPE) Gay Spahn and Examiner Robert Fetsuga for the courtesies extended to the undersigned in the telephone interview conducted on June 27, 2019.

U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545 was granted with claims 1-19. New claims 20-22 were added by Preliminary Amendment filed on March 22, 2018 concurrently with this reissue application, and additional new claims 23-41 (with new claims 30 and 40 being in independent form) were added by the Second Preliminary Amendment filed on May 24, 2018. By the present Amendment, claims 8 and 17 have been canceled without prejudice or disclaimer, and each of claims 1, 10, 19, 20, 29, 30 and 39-41 has been amended, in accordance with the suggestion in the Final Office Action, to improve a form thereof and/or otherwise clarify the subject matter that is claimed. Upon entry of this Amendment, claims 1-7, 9-16 and 18-41 would remain pending in this reissue application, and claims 1, 10, 19, 20, 30 and 40 remain in independent form.

SUPPORT FOR CLAIM CHANGES

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.173(c), an explanation of support, which can be found (without limitation) in the drawings and specification (column:line) of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545, for amended claims 1, 10, 19, 20, 30, 40 and 41 is set forth in the following table (wherein markings indicate the changes by this Amendment to the claims, with brackets delimiting terms deleted, and underlining indicating terms added).

claims	support in patent disclosure
1. A centralized railway control system comprising:	Figs. 1A-1B, 4-9 and 11-13

a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, an electronic contact address of the railway personnel; and	database 104 in Figs. 1A-1B; 3:39-53; 5:12-20
a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized [or remote] control of traffic of a centrally [or remotely] controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, for controlling access to railway tracks, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor, a non-transitory medium storing one or more programs of executable instructions, and a network interface through which the railway traffic control apparatus communicates via a network with a user terminal,	105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18
wherein execution of said one or more programs of executable instructions configures the railway traffic control apparatus comprising the processor to include:	5:21-28
a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized [or remote] control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized [or remote] control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections;	5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18
a code generation part to generate a removal code, retrieve the electronic contact address of the railway field worker from the rail personnel contact database, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and	5:47-54
a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized [or remote] control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections.	3:39-53; 5:55-60; 10:6-20

10. A railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized [or remote] control of traffic of a centrally [or remotely] controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, for controlling access to railway tracks, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising:	105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18
a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized [or remote] control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized [or remote] control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections;	5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18
a code generation part to generate a removal code, determine an electronic contact address of the railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, electronic contact information of the railway personnel, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and	5:47-54
a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized [or remote] control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections for the railway field worker.	3:39-53; 5:55-60; 10:6-20
19. A method for <u>controlling railway access using</u> a centralized railway control system [including a railway traffic control apparatus] configured for centralized [or remote] control of traffic of a centrally [or remotely] controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the method comprising:	105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18

[providing] receiving an instruction, specified via a block placing part of a user interface on a user terminal, [including a block placing part] to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized [or remote] control operation from [the] a railway traffic control apparatus of the centralized railway control system, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized [or remote] control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections;	Fig. 6; 5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18
generating a removal code, determining an electronic contact address of the railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, electronic contact information of the railway personnel, and transmitting the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and	2:48-57; 5:47-54; 6:52-65
permitting the block to said one or more track sections to be removed only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized [or remote] control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus.	5:55-60; 7:1-5; 10:6-20
20. A railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized [or remote] control of traffic of a centrally [or remotely] controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor and configured to:	105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18

place a block on one or more sections of railway track in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized [or remote] control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized [or remote] control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;	Fig. 6; 2:45-48, 57-62; 3:25-28; 5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18
generate a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of railway track;	2:48
transmit the secret release code to a user terminal via a network;	2:48-50, 55-57; 5:51-54; 6:1-65; 9:52-56
receive the secret release code via the network; and	3:3-28; 7:6-7
responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, remove the block from the one or more sections of railway track.	2:50-52, 57-62; 3:3-6; 7:7-9; 8:15-16
29. The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 27, wherein the message comprises a text message [,] <u>or</u> an email [or a voice message].	3:12-15; 8:40-53; Fig. 10
30. A method for <u>controlling railway access using</u> a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized [or remote] control of traffic of a centrally [or remotely] controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the method comprising:	Fig.4; 105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18
placing a block on one or more sections of railway track in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized [or remote] control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized [or remote] control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;	Fig. 6; 2:45-48, 57-62; 3:25-28; 5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18

generating a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of railway track;	2:48
transmitting the secret release code to a user terminal via a network;	2:48-50, 55-57; 5:51-54; 6:1-65; 9:52-56
receiving the secret release code via the network; and	3:3-28; 7:6-7
responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, removing the block from the one or more sections of railway track.	2:50-52, 579-62; 3:3-6; 7:7-9; 8:15-16
39. The method of claim 37, wherein the message comprises a text message [,] or an email [or a voice message].	3:12-15; 8:40-53; Fig. 10
40. A system comprising:	Fig. 6; 2:45-48, 57-62; 3:25-28; 5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18
a railway control apparatus comprising a processor and a memory device, the railway control apparatus configured to communicate with a plurality of railway traffic interlocks and a user terminal via a network and to perform centralized [or remote] control of traffic of a centrally [or remotely] controllable railway network including plural railways and the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, wherein the processor is configured by execution of computer program instructions to cause the railway control apparatus to:	105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18
receive a selection of track sections to block in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized [or remote] control operation from the railway [traffic] control apparatus, wherein each selected track section corresponds to one or more railway traffic interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network;	Fig. 6; 2:45-48, 63-65; 7:28-31; 9:8-16
responsive to receiving the selection, generate a secret code associated with the selected track sections;	7:38-41; 9:9-18
responsive to generating the secret code, save the secret code in the memory device;	5:48-49; 6:58-60; 7:40-42; 8:15-18

associate the secret code with a remote user of the user terminal;	Figs. 6, 8; 8:19-31
transmit a block signal to the corresponding one or more railway traffic interlocks to place a block on the selected track sections; and	2:45-48; 5:29-46; 9:8-16
transmit the secret code to the remote user of the user terminal.	2:48-50, 55-57; 5:51-54; 6:1-65 9:52-56
41. The system of claim 40, wherein the processor configured by execution of computer program instructions additionally causes the railway control apparatus to:	Fig. 13
[(a)] receive the secret code from the user terminal via the network;	3:3-28; 7:6-7
[(b)] verify the secret code by comparing the secret code received from the user terminal [in (a)] with the secret code stored in the memory device;	10:6-9; S1309 in Fig. 13
[(c)] receive an instruction to remove the block from the selected track sections, after verifying the secret code [in (b)]; and	8:11-18
[(d)] responsive to the instruction to remove the block received [in (c)] after verifying the secret code [in (b)], transmit a block removal signal to the [plurality of] corresponding railway traffic interlocks.	10:57-61

drawings

In the June 12, 2019 Final Office Action (sections 2-3 and 18 thereof), the replacement drawing sheets filed on April 23, 2019 were disapprove and not entered.

In response thereto, the replacement sheets of drawings for FIGS. 1A, 1B, 2, 3A, 3B, 5, 7 and 12 which address the informalities referenced in the Final Office Action are submitted concurrently with this Amendment. Applicant no longer seeks entry of previously proposed new FIG. 1C. Accordingly, all objections related to proposed new FIG. 1C are now moot.

specification

In the June 12, 2019 Final Office Action (sections 2-10 thereof), the amendments to the specification made on April 23, 2019 were objected to as having various informalities or other defects.

In this Amendment, the specification has been amended, as required by the Office Action. Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.173, markings in the amendments to the specification section of this Amendment indicate the changes (with brackets delimiting terms deleted, and underlining indicating terms added) relative to the patent specification.

claims

In the June 12, 2019 Final Office Action (section 13 thereof), claims 29 and 39 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 251, as purported directed to new matter added to the patent for which reissue is sought. In section 15 of the June 12, 2019 Final Office Action, claims 8, 17, 29 and 39 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. §112(a) as purportedly failing to comply with the written description requirement. Further, the June 12, 2019 Final Office Action (see section 19 thereof) indicates that the drawings were objected to under 37 CFR 1.83(a) as purportedly failing to show every feature of claims 8, 17, 29 and 39.

In this Amendment, claims 8 and 17 have been canceled without disclaimer or prejudice to applicant's right to pursue similar subject matter at a later stage, and each of claims 29 and 39 has been amended by removing reference therein to a voicemail message.

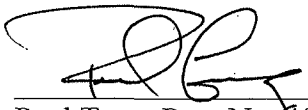
In the Office Action (section 17 thereof), claims 1-41 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. §112(b) as purportedly indefinite.

In this Amendment, the claims have been amended as required by the Office Action.

Applicant earnestly solicits the allowance of the application. If another amendment is needed to advance this application to condition for allowance, the Examiner is respectfully requested to call the undersigned attorney.

If an extension of time is required to make this response timely, this paper should be considered to be a petition for such an extension of time. The Patent Office is hereby authorized to charge any required fees in connection with this response, to Deposit Account No. 03-3125.

Respectfully submitted,



Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40,837
Attorney for Applicant
COOPER & DUNHAM LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 15/928,955	Filing Date 03/22/2018	☐ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☑ LARGE ☐ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA		RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*		x $100 =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*		x $460 =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).				
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))					
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.				TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

AMENDMENT	08/09/2019	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA		RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 9	Minus	** 22	= 0		x $100 =	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 6	Minus	*** 4	= 2		x $460 =	920
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))							
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	920

AMENDMENT		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA		RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		x $0 =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		x $0 =	
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))							
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.	LIE
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".	/TYWANA P LOVELACE/
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".	
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue	9582

23432 7590 08/27/2019

COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

EXAMINER	
ENGLISH, PETER C	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3993	

MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
08/27/2019	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Advisory Action Before the Filing of an Appeal Brief	Application No. 15/928,955	Applicant(s) PIRTLE, Ross	
	Examiner Peter C English	Art Unit 3993	AIA (FITF) Status Yes

--The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

THE REPLY FILED 09 August 2019 FAILS TO PLACE THIS APPLICATION IN CONDITION FOR ALLOWANCE.

NO NOTICE OF APPEAL FILED

1. ☑ The reply was filed after a final rejection. No Notice of Appeal has been filed. To avoid abandonment of this application, applicant must timely file one of the following replies: (1) an amendment, affidavit, or other evidence, which places the application in condition for allowance; (2) a Notice of Appeal (with appeal fee) in compliance with 37 CFR 41.31; or (3) a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) in compliance with 37 CFR 1.114 if this is a utility or plant application. Note that RCEs are not permitted in design applications. The reply must be filed within one of the following time periods:
   a) ☐ The period for reply expires ____ months from the mailing date of the final rejection.
   b) ☑ The period for reply expires on: (1) the mailing date of this Advisory Action; or (2) the date set forth in the final rejection, whichever is later. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the mailing date of the final rejection.
   c) ☐ A prior Advisory Action was mailed more than 3 months after the mailing date of the final rejection in response to a first after-final reply filed within 2 months of the mailing date of the final rejection.The current period for reply expires ____ months from the mailing date of *the prior Advisory Action* or SIX MONTHS from the mailing date of the final rejection, whichever is earlier.
   Examiner Note: If box 1 is checked, check either box (a), (b) or (c). ONLY CHECK BOX (b) WHEN THIS ADVISORY ACTION IS THE FIRST RESPONSE TO APPLICANTS FIRST AFTER-FINAL REPLY WHICH WAS FILED WITHIN TWO MONTHS OF THE FINAL REJECTION. ONLY CHECK BOX (c) IN THE LIMITED SITUATION SET FORTH UNDER BOX (c). See MPEP 706.07(f).

Extensions of time may be obtained under 37 CFR 1.136(a). The date on which the petition under 37 CFR 1.136(a) and the appropriate extension fee have been filed is the date for purposes of determining the period of extension and the corresponding amount of the fee. The appropriate extension fee under 37 CFR 1.17(a) is calculated from: (1) the expiration date of the shortened statutory period for reply originally set in the final Office action; or (2) as set forth in (b) or (c) above, if checked. Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of the final rejection, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

NOTICE OF APPEAL

2. ☐ The Notice of Appeal was filed on _____. A brief in compliance with 37 CFR 41.37 must be filed within two months of the date of filing the Notice of Appeal (37 CFR 41.37(a)), or any extension thereof (37 CFR 41.37(e)), to avoid dismissal of the appeal. Since a Notice of Appeal has been filed, any reply must be filed within the time period set forth in 37CFR 41.37(a).

AMENDMENTS

3. ☑ The proposed amendments filed after a final rejection, but prior to the date of filing a brief, will not be entered because
   a) ☑ They raise new issues that would require further consideration and/or search (see NOTE below);
   b) ☐ They raise the issue of new matter (see NOTE below);
   c) ☐ They are not deemed to place the application in better form for appeal by materially reducing or simplifying the issues for appeal; and/or
   d) ☐ They present additional claims without canceling a corresponding number of finally rejected claims.
   NOTE: See Continuation Sheet (See 37CFR 1.116 and 41.33(a)).
4. ☐ The amendments are not in compliance with 37CFR 1.121. See attached Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment (PTOL-324).
5. ☐ Applicants reply has overcome the following rejection(s): _____
6. ☐ Newly proposed or amended claim(s) _____ would be allowable if submitted in a separate, timely filed amendment canceling the non-allowable claim(s).
7. ☑ For purposes of appeal, the proposed amendment(s):(a) ☑ will not be entered, or (b) ☐ will be entered, and an explanation of how the new or amended claims would be rejected is provided below or appended.

AFFIDAVIT OR OTHER EVIDENCE

8. ☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____
9. ☐ The affidavit or other evidence filed after final action, but before or on the date of filing a Notice of Appeal will not be entered because applicant failed to provide a showing of good and sufficient reasons why the affidavit or other evidence is necessary and was not earlier presented. See 37 CFR 1.116(e).
10. ☐ The affidavit or other evidence filed after the date of filing the Notice of Appeal, but prior to the date of filing a brief, will not be entered because the affidavit or other evidence failed to overcome all rejections under appeal and/or appellant fails to provide a showing of good and sufficient reasons why it is necessary and was not earlier presented. See 37 CFR 41.33(d)(1).
11. ☐ The affidavit or other evidence is entered. An explanation of the status of the claims after entry is below or attached.

REQUEST FOR RECONSIDERATION/OTHER

12. ☐ The request for reconsideration has been considered but does NOT place the application in condition for allowance because: _____.
13. ☐ Note the attached Information *Disclosure Statement*(s). (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s). _____
14. ☑ Other: See Continuation Sheet.

STATUS OF CLAIMS

15. The status of the claim(s) is (or will be) as follows:
    Claim(s) allowed:_____.
    Claim(s) objected to:_____.
    Claim(s) rejected:1-41.
    Claim(s) withdrawn from consideration:_____.

/PETER C ENGLISH/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3993	Conferees: /GAS/ and /RMF/

Continuation of 3. NOTE:

The proposed amendments to claim 19 raise new issues that would require further consideration because:
(1) The claim has been broadened by deleting the limitation "including a railway traffic control apparatus" from line 2.
(2) The claim has been broadened by replacing the "providing" step with a "receiving an instruction" step at line 6.
(3) The claim recites "a railway traffic control apparatus" (line 9) but fails to define any relationship between this "railway traffic control apparatus" and the "user interface on a user terminal" (lines 6-7). Thus , the proposed amendment does not overcome the outstanding rejection under 35 USC 112(b).

The examiner suggests that applicant adopt the suggested amendments to claim 19 provided on page 14 of the final Office action.

Continuation of 14. Other:

Claims 10 and 18 fail to comply with 37 CFR 1.173(b)(2),(d) and (g) because:
(1) In claim 10, at line 5, "specified" should be underlined and should be preceded by [selected]".
(2) In claim 10, a semi-colon should appear at the end of line 11.
(3) In claim 18 (see the 23 April 2019 amendment), "of in the" should read "of the" at line 5.

The status of the prior amendment filed on 23 April 2019 is clarified as follows: The amendments to the specification filed as part of the 23 April 2019 amendment have NOT been entered because they include new matter for the reasons given in item 9 (pages 7-10) of the final Office action mailed on 12 June 2019. The amendments to the specification filed on 23 April 2019 are also informal and require correction for the reasons given in items 4-8 (pages 3-7) of the final Office action.

DO NOT ENTER /PE/ 8/22/19

RESPONSE UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.116
EXPEDITED PROCEDURE
ART UNIT 3993

Dkt. 7552/85663-Reissue

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor: Ross Pirtle

For: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Reissue Application No.: 15/928,955 filed March 22, 2018 Art Unit: 3993

Original Patent No.: 9,403,545 granted on August 2, 2016 Examiner: Peter English

Confirmation No.: 9582

This correspondence is being transmitted by EFS-Web to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

August 9, 2019

Paul Teng Date

30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

AMENDMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.116 IN RESPONSE TO JUNE 12, 2019 FINAL OFFICE ACTION IN REISSUE APPLICATION

Sir:

This Amendment is submitted in response to the final Office Action dated June 12, 2019.

Amendments to the Specification begin on page 2 of this paper.

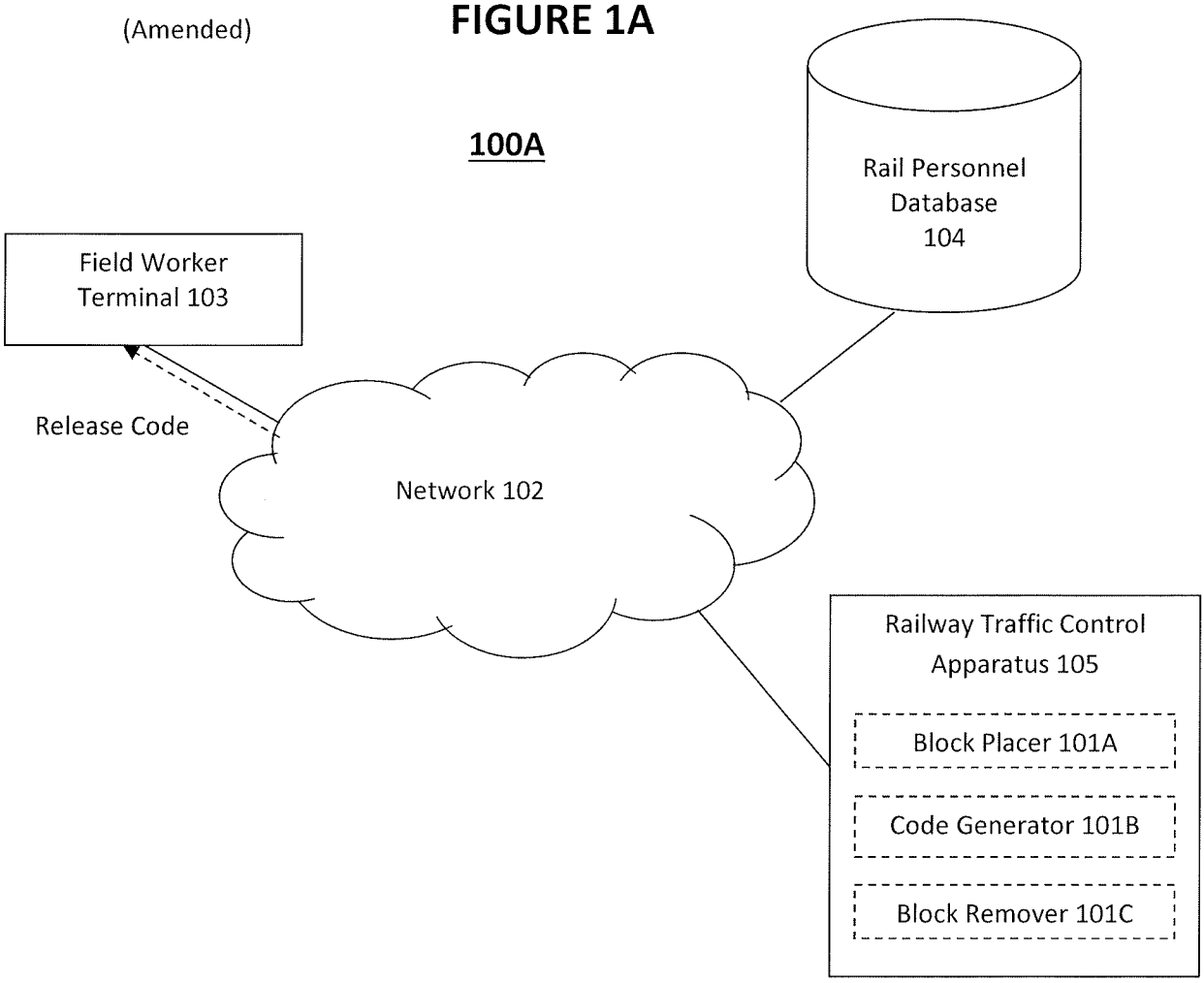
Amendments to the Claims begin on page 12.

Amendments to the Drawings begin on page 19 of this paper. Replacement sheets of drawings for FIGS. 1A, 1B, 2, 3B, 5, 7 and 12 are submitted concurrently herewith.

Remarks begin on page 20 of this paper.

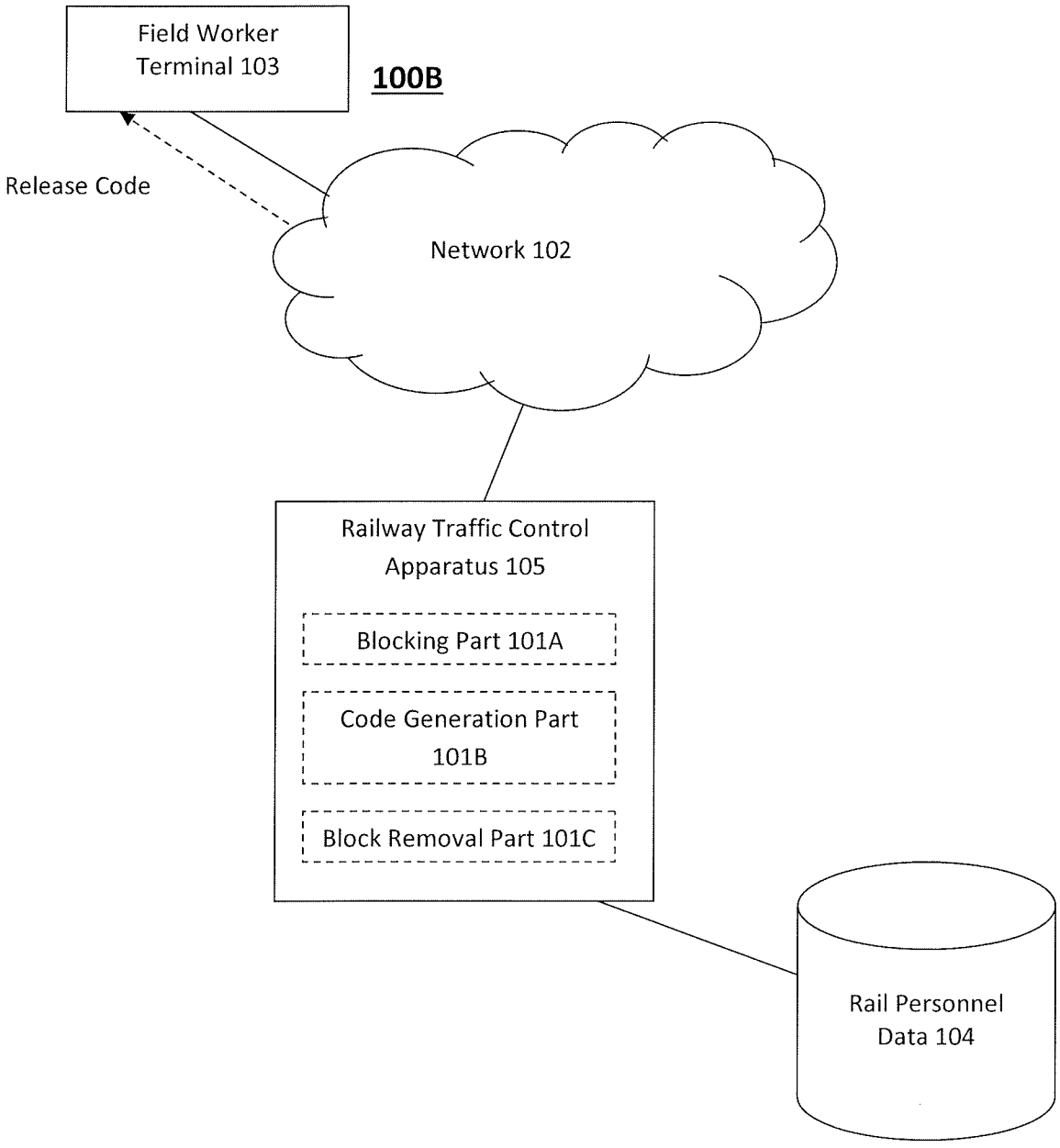
(Amended)

FIGURE 1A



(Amended)

FIGURE 1B



(Amended)

FIGURE 2

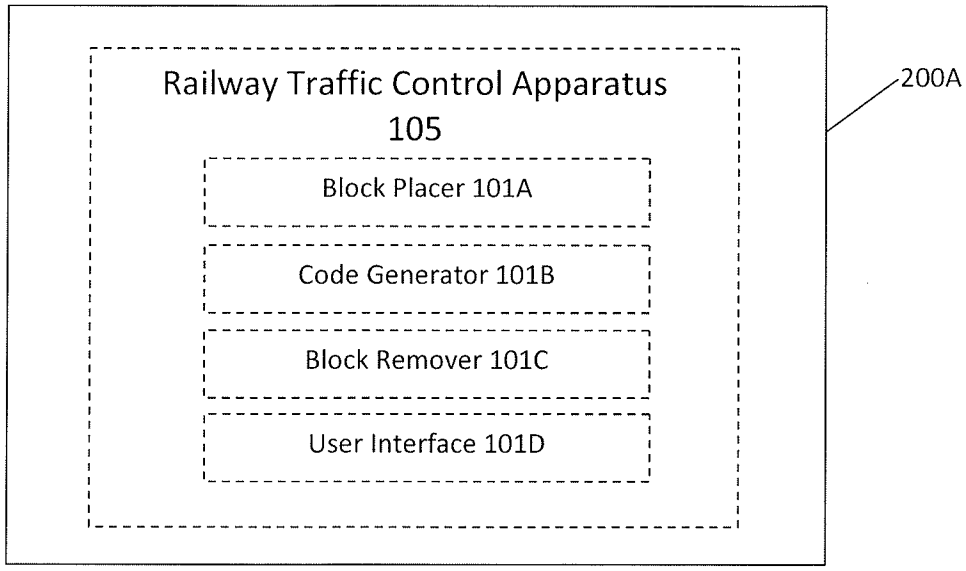
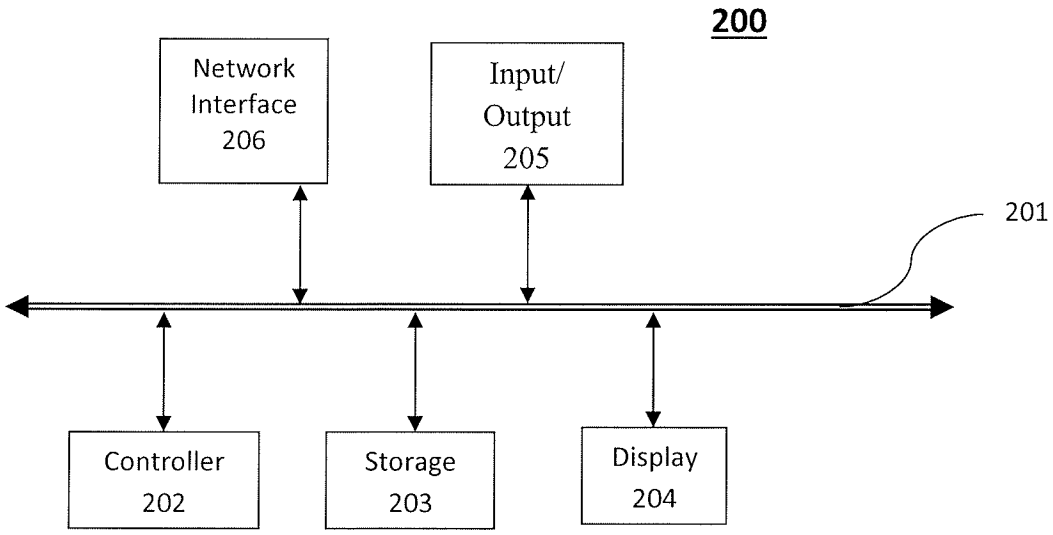
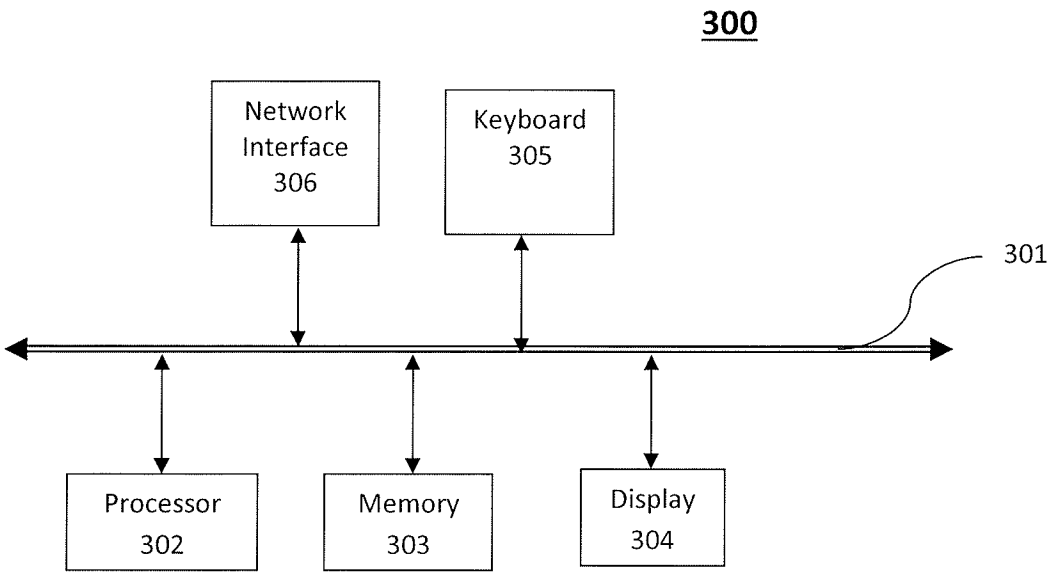


FIGURE 3A



(Amended) **FIGURE 3B**



(Amended) **FIGURE 5**

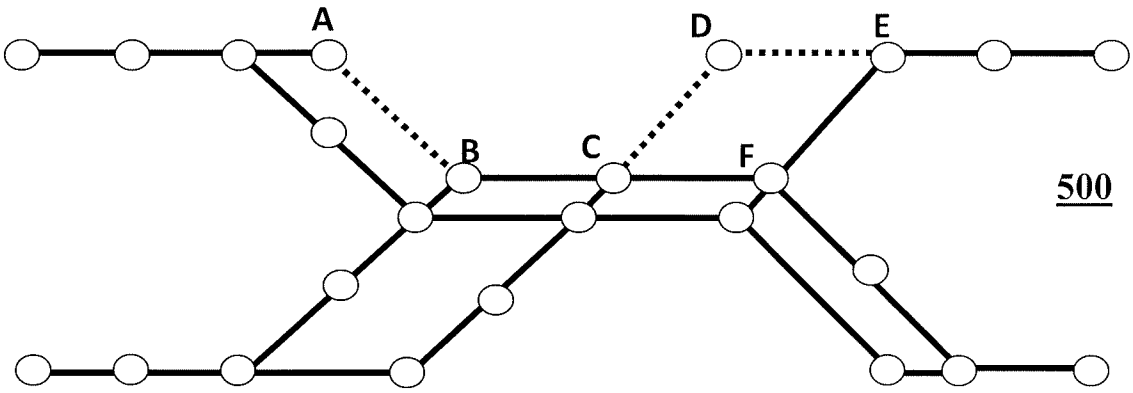
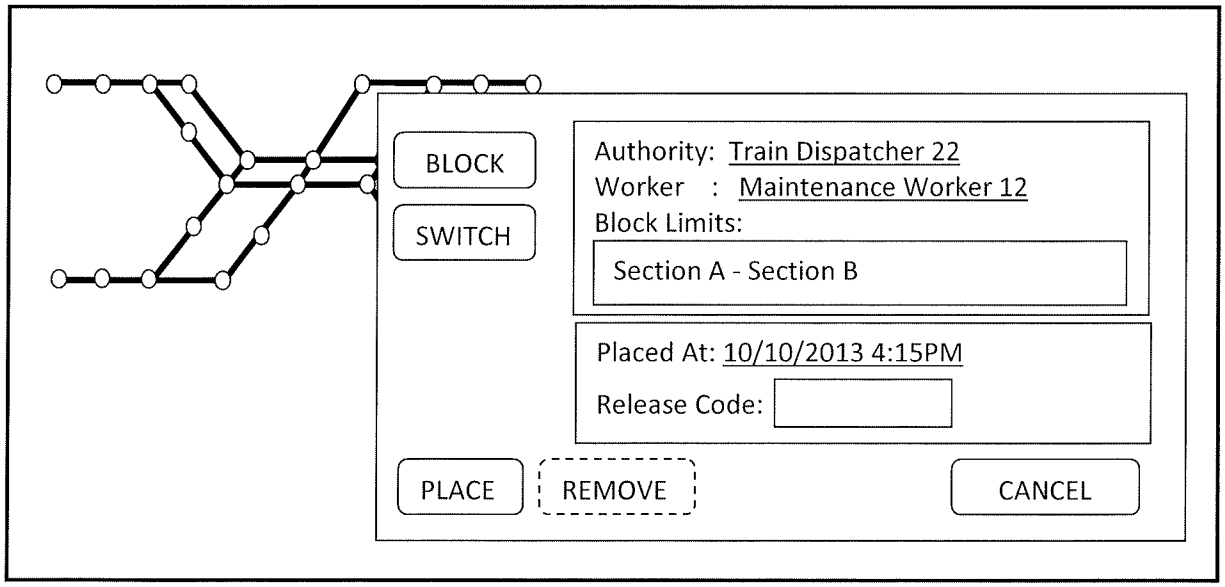


FIGURE 6



(Amended)

FIGURE 7

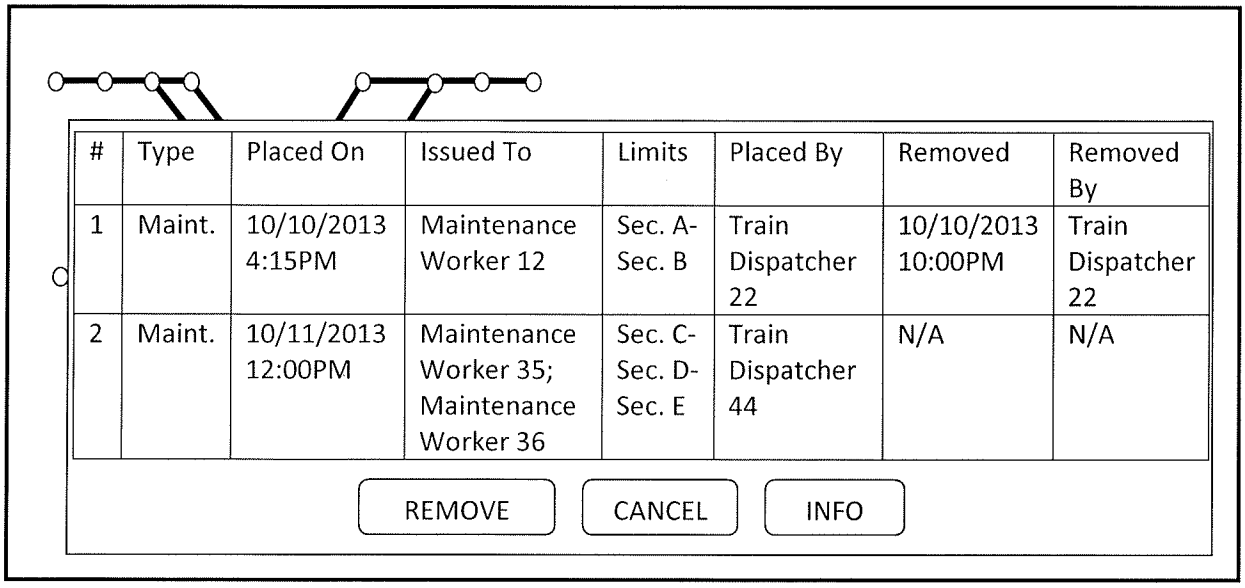
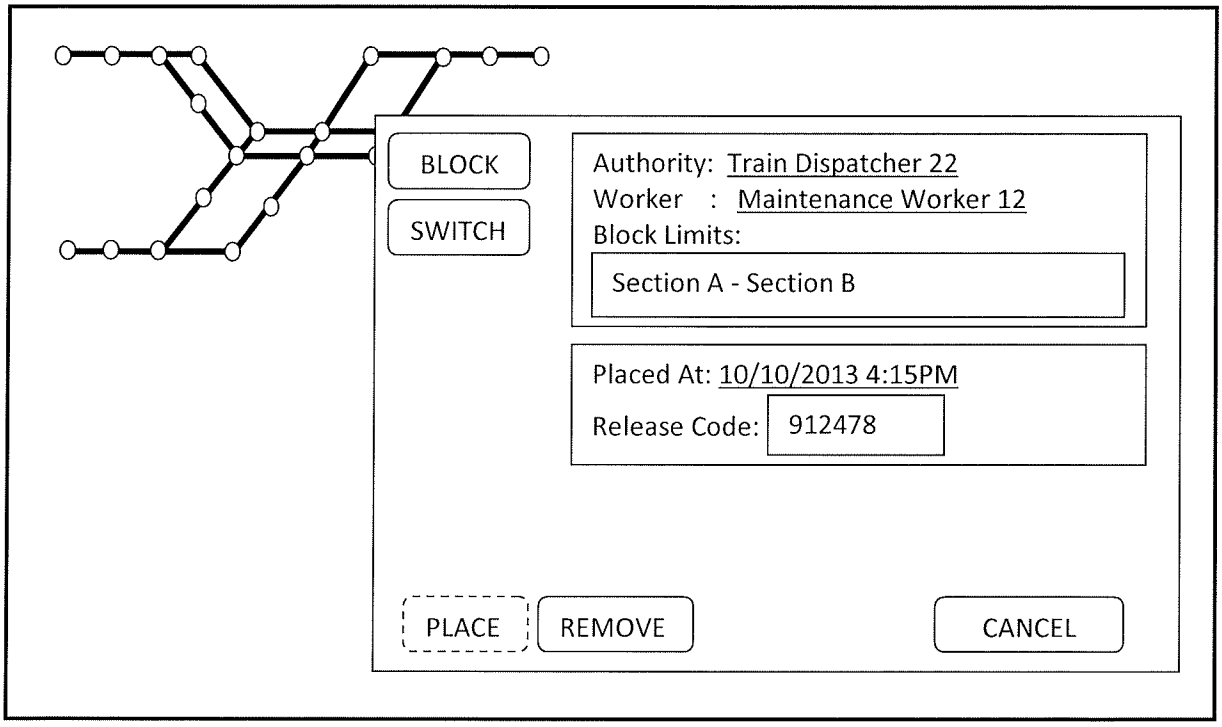
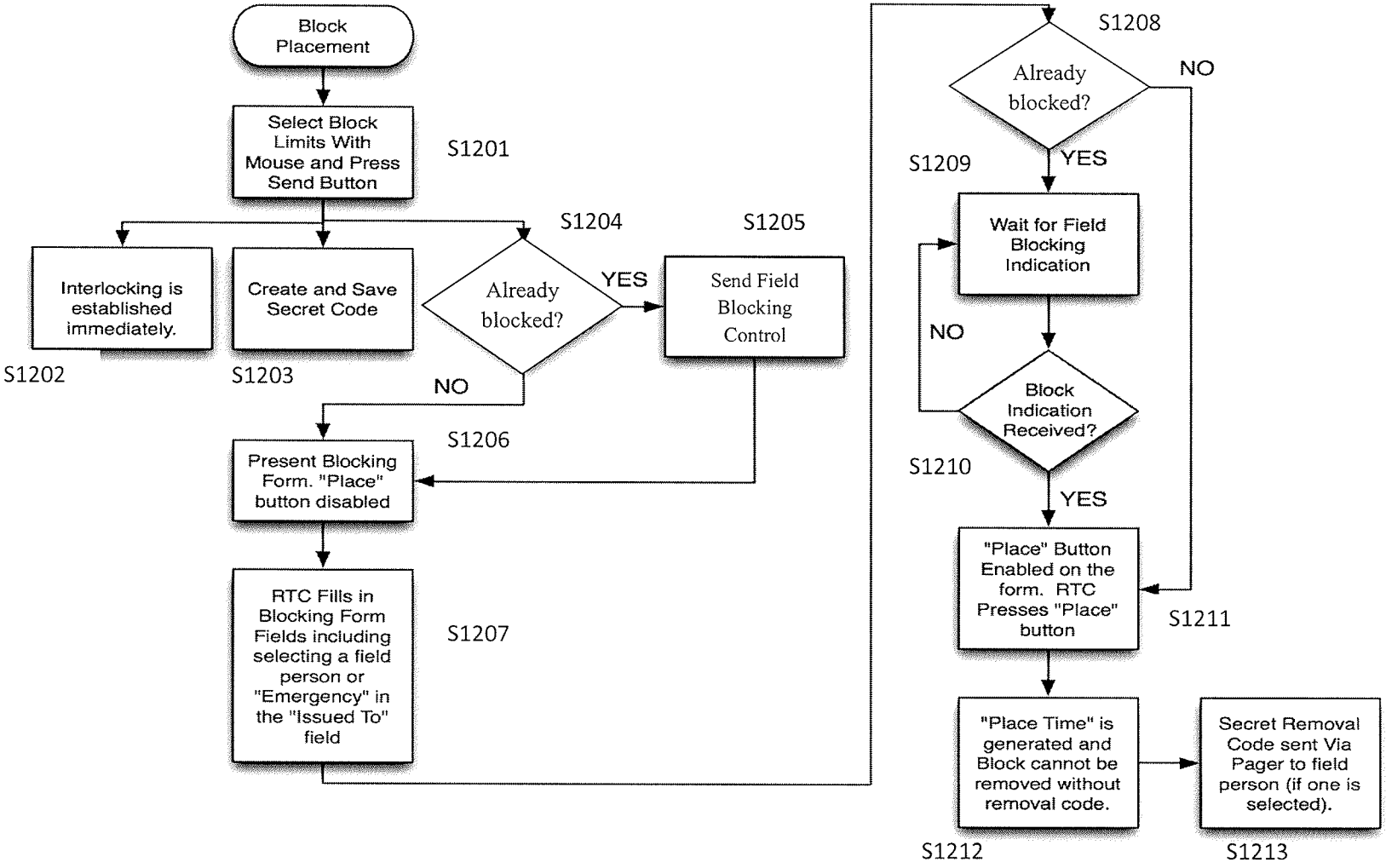


FIGURE 8



(Amended) **FIGURE 12**



Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	37096238
Application Number:	15928955
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9582
Title of Invention:	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ross PIRTLE
Customer Number:	23432
Filer:	Paul Teng
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	7552/85663-Reissue
Receipt Date:	07-SEP-2019
Filing Date:	22-MAR-2018
Time Stamp:	09:42:42
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Response After Final Action	85663-Reissue--Rule116AmendmentInResponseTo2019August27AdvisoryAction.pdf	224982 c8a9e78355af13581f451baf64fc5b0ceee446f9	no	28

Warnings:

Information:					
2	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	ReplaceSheets2019Sept7.pdf	156961 0c06b50b9dd5e864dc4a9273c614080abd66b297	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	381943	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor: Ross Pirtle

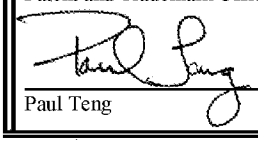
Reissue Application No.: 15/928,955 filed March 22, 2018 Art Unit: 3993

Original Patent No.: 9,403,545 granted on August 2, 2016 Examiner: Peter English

For: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Confirmation No.: 9582

This correspondence is being transmitted by EFS-Web to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.



September 7, 2019

Paul Teng Date

30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

SECOND AMENDMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.116 IN RESPONSE TO JUNE 12, 2019 FINAL OFFICE ACTION AND IN RESPONSE TO AUGUST 27, 2019 ADVISORY ACTION IN REISSUE APPLICATION

Sir:

This Amendment is submitted in response to the Advisory Action dated August 27, 2019 as well as in response to the final Office Action dated June 12, 2019.

Amendments to the Specification begin on page 2 of this paper.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 12.

Amendments to the Drawings begin on page 19 of this paper. Replacement sheets of drawings for FIGS. 1A, 1B, 2, 3B, 5, 7 and 12 are submitted concurrently herewith.

Remarks begin on page 20 of this paper.

Amendments to the Specification

Please amend the paragraph at column 2, line 63, through column 3, line 2, in the following manner:

> In another aspect, the adaptation may include a RTC user interface to permit a user (e.g., railway traffic controller (RTC) or train dispatcher) to specify a track section(s) to be blocked, specify an instruction to the centralized railway control system to block the railway traffic to the specified track section(s), and specify identifying information of the railway field worker performing (or to be performing) work in the specified track section(s).

Please amend the paragraph at column 3, lines 3-38, in the following manner:

> In another aspect, the adaptation includes a block removal user interface to permit a user to enter the removal code to cause the block removal part to remove the block on said one or more track sections. Such block removal user interface may be provided in any of various ways. For example, the block removal user interface may be provided within a mobile application or web page through which the railway field worker can enter the removal code manually or orally (i.e. including a voice or speech interface part). As another example, the removal code may be embedded in a link in a message transmitted by email or messaging to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the railway field worker can simply cause the removal code to be entered by activating the link in the message received by the railway field worker. In another example, the block removal user interface may be provided on the same user terminal on which the block placing part is disposed. Further, a voice or speech interface part may be disposed on the system-side to process a voice message (such as received via a telephone call from terminal 103 of the railway field worker), extract the removal code from the voice message, and enter the block removal code. In each instance, the block of railway traffic to the specified track sections remains in place in the centralized railway control system until the entry of the removal code through the block removal user interface. Further, entry of the removal code may also

require entry of identification of the user entering the removal code, and removal of the block may also require not only the removal code but also confirmation that the user entering the removal code is authorized to remove the block. The block removal user interface may further require, in addition to entry of the removal code, the user to specify that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared has been obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block, before the block removal user interface permits the removal code to be transmitted to the block removal part.

Please amend the paragraph at column 3, lines 66-67, in the following manner:

FIG. 2 shows a block diagram of a computer configured by program execution to be or to include a railway traffic control apparatus, in accordance with an exemplary embodiment;

Please amend the paragraph at column 4, lines 35-44, in the following manner:

The drawings show examples of implementations of the subject matter of this patent disclosure in several computing environments. However, it should be understood that the subject matter of this disclosure can be utilized by any computing device including but not limited to PDAs (personal digital assistants), cell phones, personal, notebook and workstation computers, kiosks, other information terminals, [WIC (or another)] pager, etc. In addition, the subject matter of this disclosure might be provided as services in a modular fashion by other devices connected by a communication network.

Please amend the paragraph at column 4, lines 50-60, in the following manner:

FIG. 1A show schematically an exemplary embodiment in which a system 100A includes a railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105, rail personnel data 104 and a terminal 103, each connected to the network 102. FIG. 1B shows schematically another exemplary embodiment, in which rail personnel contact data 104 is accessed directly by the railway traffic control apparatus 105. While only one

terminal is connected to the network 102 in the example shown in FIG. 1A as well as in the example shown in FIG. 1B, it should be appreciated that the network environment can have an arbitrary number of devices (of various types).

Please amend the paragraphs at column 5, lines 12-28, in the following manner:

The rail personnel 104 is a database that can be either connected to or inside the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105. The rail personnel contact data 104 stores information regarding the maintenance workers used for traveling, inspecting and working on blocked rails. For example, the information stored can include the name of the maintenance worker, primary contact, secondary contact, previous assignment, current assignment, etc., as shown via user interface display in FIG. 11.

FIG. 2 shows a [terminal **100A**] computer **200A** which is configured (such as via one or more programs of instructions executable by a processor) to be [of a computer or another electronic device) with] a railway traffic blocking apparatus [**101** to include] **105** including a block placer **101A**, a code generator **101B**, a block remover **101C** and a user interface **101D**. The [terminal 100A] computer **200A** can be any electronic device including a processor, storage and display, such as shown by way of examples in FIGS. 3A and 3B.

Please amend the paragraph at column 5, lines 47-54, in the following manner:

The code generator 101B is configured to produce a removal or release code, such as a cipher which is random, [pseudo-random,] secret, etc., and stored on the computer [terminal]. A new random cipher may be generated for each instance of traffic blocking. This removal or release code is then sent to [another terminal] terminals belonging to the railway personnel who are scheduled to travel, inspect or work on the specific rails being blocked.

Please amend the paragraphs at column 5, line 61 through column 6, line 17, in the

following manner:

The user interface 101D is configured preferably for the ease of use for the railway traffic controller (RTC). As shown by way of examples in FIGS. 6-9 and 11, the user interface 101D displays information and tools needed to enable/disable blocks on rail sections.

The user interface 101D may be a mobile application, a web page or some other software component, on a [terminal] computer (such as a mobile device). Such [terminal] device preferably is configured to communicate through a computer or data network to obtain content and data from an external source. However, it should be appreciated that the inventive aspects described herein can be employed even if the [mobile] device is not configured to connect to a data network, and/or is not connected to a data network.

An example of a configuration of a user terminal (e.g., the terminal 103) or computer is shown schematically in FIG. 3A. In the example of FIG. 3A, terminal device 200 includes a controller (or processor) 202 that communicates with a number of other components, including storage 203, display 204, input/output (such as mouse, touchpad, stylus, microphone and/or speaker with voice/speech interface and/or recognition software, etc.) 205 and a network interface 206, by way of an internal bus 201.

Please amend the paragraph at column 6, lines 26-32, in the following manner:

The network interface 206 provides a connection (for example, by way of an Ethernet connection or other network connection which supports any desired network protocol such as, but not limited to TCP/IP, IPX (Internetwork Packet Exchange), IPX/SPX (Internetwork Packet Exchange/Sequenced Packet Exchange), or NetBEUI (NetBIOS Extended User Interface)) to a network (e.g., network 102) to enable the terminal device to communicate with another device through the network.

Please amend the paragraphs at column 6, line 45 through column 7, line 55, in the

following manner:

Each of the terminal 103, rail personnel database 104 and railway traffic control apparatus 105 can be configured to communicate with each other through the network 102. The railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 can be configured to request data from the rail personnel contact data 104 through the network 102, as shown in FIG. 4. When the railway traffic control apparatus 105 initiates a block on a track section, the railway traffic control apparatus 105 may also designate a worker in associate with the block on the track section. With this information, the railway traffic control apparatus 105 requests the specific personnel data pertaining to the designated worker. The rail personnel contact data retrieves the requested personnel data and sends it to the railway traffic control apparatus 105. By receiving this data, the railway traffic control apparatus 105 may then generate a release code and save it to an internal storage.

The release code is then sent to the terminal [102] 103. This terminal [102] 103 is the contact associated with the designated worker, and the electronic address of this terminal is found within the personnel data received from the rail personnel contact data 104. By this system, only the railway traffic control apparatus 105 and terminal [102] 103 receive the release code generated by the railway traffic control apparatus 105.

Additionally, FIG. 4 shows the communication between the terminal [102] 103 and the railway traffic control apparatus 105 in the event that a block on a certain track is to be lifted. In order for a block on a certain track to be lifted, the release code has to be input into the railway traffic control apparatus. The terminal [102] 103 sends the release code to the railway traffic control apparatus 105. The release code is then input into the block remover 101C. After which, the block is removed and traffic to that section of rail is then allowed.

FIG. 5 illustrates an example of a railway network 500. Labeled are interlocks A-F which control sections of railway of the railway network 500. For example, the rail traffic controller (RTC) might choose to block the section of rail corresponding to the track between interlock A and interlock B. This way, train traffic between those

two interlocks in prohibited. The railway network is present on screen of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 at all times for the convenience of the rail traffic controller. By being on screen at all times, the rail traffic controller knows the status of certain sections of rail in real time.

As shown in the example illustrated in FIG. 5, the railway between interlocks A and B, and interlocks C, D and E is blocked. Train traffic is prohibited between these sections and shown to the railway traffic controller on screen. As further explained below, the railway traffic controller can lift the blocks on these sections of track if the release code is input into the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105.

FIG. 6 is an exemplary illustration of the user interface of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105. The railway traffic controller (RTC) may place blocks on any section of traffic using this user interface. In this exemplary embodiment, the train traffic controller inputs authority, worker and block limits. This information corresponds to the train traffic controller username, maintenance worker designated to work on the specific blocked track and the sections of track being blocked, respectively. In addition, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 then timestamps the order once the block is placed.

Once the block is put into place, the corresponding section on the railway network 500 displays the section of track being blocked. In addition, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 generates a release code, stores the release code, and sends the code to the maintenance worker designated for track work, i.e. maintenance worker 12. As shown in FIG. 6, the railway traffic controller may place blocks on track sections but may not remove the track blocks without the input of the release code in the allotted area labeled release code. FIG. 6 shows that the remove action is dashed out, meaning it cannot be selected (unless a release code is first entered). In the example illustrated in FIG. 6, it is shown that only one worker, maintenance worker 12 is designated to work on track Section A to Section B. However, as shown in later embodiments, the train traffic controller is not limited to the amount of maintenance workers designated for any track section. In addition, the train traffic controller may apply a block to any number of additional track sections.

Please amend the paragraphs at column 8, lines 8-63, in the following manner:

FIG. 8 shows the user interface of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 as the railway traffic controller inputs the release code to remove the block on certain track sections. In the exemplary embodiment of FIG. 8, the remove option is now able to be selected with the input of the release code provided by the designated worker assigned for track work, maintenance worker 12.

Without the input of the release code, the remove option is not available to be selected. In a different embodiment, the release code may be obtained from the storage of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105.

In the case where there are multiple maintenance workers assigned to a certain track section, there may be provided one release code to one, multiple or all of the maintenance workers assigned. That is, The train traffic controller may input that the release code be specified to one maintenance worker, preferably a supervisor or foreman, to multiple maintenance workers or to all of the maintenance workers assigned to work on a given track section. Also, in another embodiment, in a case where there are multiple workers assigned for a certain track section, there may be provided multiple unique release codes which would then all be required to be input into the train traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 by the train traffic controller in order to be able to remove blocks on certain track sections.

In another embodiment, the train traffic controller may be asked to verify that a railway section is cleared before receiving the option to remove a train block. As shown in FIG. 9, the user interface displayed by the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 does not allow a removal of a block until the option corresponding to "Railway Section Cleared" is checked. This option allows for a further protection of the maintenance workers assigned to the block track sections.

FIG. 10 shows an exemplary illustration of a message sent by the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 to a terminal 103 at a corresponding address of a maintenance worker assigned to work on a blocked track. The message is meant to deliver the release code to the maintenance worker assigned to work on a blocked

track. In addition to relaying the code, the message may include, but not limited to, information regarding the section of track that is being blocked, the date and time that the track was blocked, who initiated the track block, and links to quickly respond to the message. By selecting one of the links embedded in the message, the terminal 103 sends the release code to the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105. The code can be transmitted through, but not limited to, text message, e-mail or voice message. In the present embodiment being illustrated, the terminal 103 is depicted as a mobile phone. The terminal 103 could be any communication device such as, but not limited to, mobile phone or smartphone, tablet, [WIC (or another)] pager, PDA, etc.

In another embodiment, once the rail traffic controller unblocks a section of track, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 may send a message to the worker, or plurality of workers, associated with working on the previously blocked track in order to inform them that the track has been unblocked and is no longer a safe environment to work in.

Please amend the paragraphs at column 9, line 8 through column 10, line 20, in the following manner:

Next, the method of placing a block on a track section will be described with reference to **FIG. 12**. In S1201, the rail traffic controller selects the sections to be blocked using the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105. Once the block limits are designated and sent, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 [established office] establishes interlocking immediately in S1202. That is, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 immediately sends a signal to the corresponding interlocks corresponding to the section of track designated to be blocked. Additionally, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 generates and saves a random secret code in S1203.

After a request to block a certain section of track is sent, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks if there is one or more of the sections currently has a block placed, as shown in S1204. If one or more of the designated

sections does not have a block placed, then the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 opens a user interface for the railway traffic controller to designate a type of block to set and a maintenance worker for the blocked section in S1206. If the railway traffic control terminal sees that a block is already in effect (S1205), then the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 allows the railway traffic controller to change the existing block type and maintenance worker using the same interface. The interface is then opened in S1206.

The railway traffic controller then inputs the type of block and assigns a worker to work on the blocked section. The railway traffic controller also has the option to block the track for purposes of an emergency and not necessarily for maintenance work in S1207. Once the railway traffic controller assigns a block type and/or a corresponding maintenance worker, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks the status of the selected block in S1208. If the current selected section has an existing block, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 waits for a response from the interlocks of the corresponding section to send an indication that a new block can be established in S1209. Once this indication is received in S1210, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 enables the place button of the user interface (S1211). If the selected section has no previous active block, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 immediately enables the place button on the user interface.

Once the place button is selected, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 generates a place time and enables safety measures so that the block cannot be removed without the input of the secret code generated (S1212). Finally, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 sends the secret removal code to the corresponding one or more maintenance workers (S1213) if the railway traffic controller has selected maintenance workers for the given block.

FIG. 13 describes a method for removing a block placed on a section of track. In S1301, the railway traffic controller selects an existing block by using either the network rail map, shown in FIG. 5, the remove tool, shown in FIGS. 6, 8 and 9, or the summary table, shown in FIG. 7. The remove button is disabled without the input of the secret code from either the maintenance worker of the railway traffic control

[terminal] apparatus 105 (S1302). In S1304, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks if there is a maintenance worker that is eligible to transmit the random secret code. If there is an eligible maintenance worker available (S1304, YES), the maintenance worker transmits the random secret code to the railway traffic control [center] apparatus 105 (S1305). If there is no maintenance worker available to transmit the random secret code (S1304, NO), the code can be retrieved from the train traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 by the train traffic controller (S1306).

Once the secret code is received, the secret code may be input to the designated field in S1308. The railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks the secret code with the code saved in its memory in S1309. If the code is incorrect (S1309, NO), the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 will prompt the user to input the code again (S1308). If the code is correct (S1309, YES), the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 will prompt the user to enter information into any remaining fields in S1310. In S1311, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks that all information input into all fields is correct and that all fields are filled in. After this check is performed by the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105, the remove button is enabled on the form (S1312) and the railway traffic controller may remove the block on the corresponding track section.

Amendments to the Claims

Please amend the claims, in the following manner.

1. (twice amended) A centralized railway control system comprising:

a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, an electronic contact address of the railway personnel; and

a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, for controlling access to railway tracks, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor, a non-transitory medium storing one or more programs of executable instructions, and a network interface through which the railway traffic control apparatus communicates via a network with a user terminal,

wherein execution of said one or more programs of executable instructions configures the railway traffic control apparatus comprising the processor to include:

a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections [while blocking railway traffic

to said track sections];

a code generation part to generate a removal code, retrieve the electronic contact address of the railway field worker from the rail personnel contact database, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and

a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections.

Claim 8 (canceled).

10. (twice amended) A railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, for controlling access to railway tracks, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising:

a block placing part to place a block on one or more [selected] specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections [while blocking railway traffic to said track sections];

a code generation part to generate a removal code, determine an electronic contact

address of the railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, electronic contact information of the railway personnel, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and

a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections for the railway field worker.

Claim 17 (canceled).

18. (twice amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 10, wherein the code generation part transmits an electronic message to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the electronic message transmitted to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker includes the removal code and includes an embedded link for activating a return transmission of the removal code to the block removal part of the [centralized] railway traffic control apparatus [system].

19. (twice amended) A method for controlling railway access using a railway traffic control apparatus of a centralized railway control system [to control access to railway tracks] configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the method comprising:

providing a user interface [on a user terminal] of the railway traffic control apparatus, including a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of

said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections [while blocking railway traffic to said track sections];

generating a removal code, determining an electronic contact address of the railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, electronic contact information of the railway personnel, and transmitting the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and

permitting the block to said one or more track sections to be removed only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus [in the centralized railway control system].

20. (previously added; thrice amended) A railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor and configured to:

place a block on one or more sections of railway track in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to prevent trains

from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;

generate a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of railway track;

transmit the secret release code to a user terminal via a network;

receive the secret release code via the network; and

responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, remove the block from the one or more sections of railway track.

29. (previously added; twice amended) The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 27, wherein the message comprises a text message or an email.

30. (previously added; twice amended) A method for controlling railway access using a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the method comprising:

placing a block on one or more sections of railway track in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;

generating a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of

railway track;

transmitting the secret release code to a user terminal via a network;

receiving the secret release code via the network; and

responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, removing the block from the one or more sections of railway track.

39. (previously added; twice amended) The method of claim 37, wherein the message comprises a text message or an email.

40. (previously added; twice amended) A system comprising:

a railway control apparatus comprising a processor and a memory device, the railway control apparatus configured to communicate with a plurality of railway traffic interlocks and a user terminal via a network and to perform centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, wherein the processor is configured by execution of computer program instructions to cause the railway control apparatus to:

receive a selection of track sections to block in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway control apparatus, wherein each selected track section corresponds to one or more railway traffic interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network;

responsive to receiving the selection, generate a secret code associated with the selected

track sections;

responsive to generating the secret code, save the secret code in the memory device;

associate the secret code with a remote user of the user terminal;

transmit a block signal to the corresponding one or more railway traffic interlocks to place a block on the selected track sections; and

transmit the secret code to the remote user of the user terminal.

41. (previously added; twice amended) The system of claim 40, wherein the processor configured by execution of computer program instructions additionally causes the railway control apparatus to:

receive the secret code from the user terminal via the network;

verify the secret code by comparing the secret code received from the user terminal with the secret code stored in the memory device;

receive an instruction to remove the block from the selected track sections, after verifying the secret code; and

responsive to the instruction to remove the block received after verifying the secret code, transmit a block removal signal to the corresponding railway traffic interlocks.

Amendments to the Drawings

The replacement sheets of drawings concurrently herewith include changes to, and replace, FIGS. 1A, 1B, 2, 3B, 5, 7 and 12 of the original sheets of drawings.

In replacement FIG. 1A, the label "Terminal 103" has been replaced by "Field Worker Terminal 103", the label "Rail Personnel 104" has been replaced by "Rail Personnel Database 104", the label "Code Generator" has been replaced by "Code Generator 101B".

In replacement FIG. 1B, the label "Terminal 103" has been replaced by "Field Worker Terminal 103", and the label "Rail Personnel Contact Data 104" has been replaced by "Rail Personnel Data 104".

In replacement FIG. 2, the label "100A" has been replaced by "200A", and the label "101" has been replaced by "105".

In replacement FIG. 3B, the label "307" has been replaced by "306".

In replacement FIG. 5, a label has been added for railway network 500.

In replacement FIG. 7, the label "Sec. C- Sec. D- Sec. F" has been replaced by "Sec. C- Sec. D- Sec. E".

In replacement FIG. 12, the label "Office Interlocking is established immediately" has been replaced by "Interlocking is established immediately", the label "Has Field Block Bits?" for each of S1204 and S1208 has been replaced by "Already blocked?", and the label "Send Field Blocking Cointrol" has been replaced by "Send Field Blocking Control".

Attachment: replacement sheets of drawings for FIGS. 1A, 1B, 2, 3B, 5, 7 and 12

REMARKS

U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545 was granted with claims 1-19. New claims 20-22 were added by Preliminary Amendment filed on March 22, 2018 concurrently with this reissue application, and additional new claims 23-41 (with new claims 30 and 40 being in independent form) were added by the Second Preliminary Amendment filed on May 24, 2018. Claims 1, 2, 7, 10, 11, 14-16, 18-30, 32-34 and 38-41 were amended in an Amendment which was filed on April 23, 2019.

The August 27, 2019 Advisory Action indicates that the Rule 116 Amendment filed on August 9, 2019 in response to the June 12, 2019 final Office Action has not been, and will not be, entered.

By the present Amendment, claims 8 and 17 have been canceled without prejudice or disclaimer, and each of claims 1, 10, 18-20, 29, 30 and 39-41 has been amended to improve a form thereof and/or otherwise clarify the subject matter that is claimed, as required by the Final Office Action and the Advisory Action. Upon entry of this Amendment, claims 1-7, 9-16 and 18-41 would remain pending in this reissue application, and claims 1, 10, 19, 20, 30 and 40 remain in independent form.

SUPPORT FOR CLAIM CHANGES

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.173(c), an explanation of support, which can be found (without limitation) in the drawings and specification (column:line) of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545, for amended claims 1, 10, 18-20, 30, 40 and 41 is set forth in the following table (wherein markings indicate the changes by this Amendment to the claims, with brackets delimiting terms deleted, and underlining indicating terms added, relative to the claims that were pending upon entry of the April 23, 2019 Amendment).

claims	support in patent disclosure
1. A centralized railway control system comprising:	Figs. 1A-1B, 4-9 and 11-13
a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, an electronic contact address of the railway personnel; and	database 104 in Figs. 1A-1B; 3:39-53; 5:12-20
a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized [or remote] control of traffic of a centrally [or remotely] controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, for controlling access to railway tracks, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor, a non-transitory medium storing one or more programs of executable instructions, and a network interface through which the railway traffic control apparatus communicates via a network with a user terminal,	105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18
wherein execution of said one or more programs of executable instructions configures the railway traffic control apparatus comprising the processor to include:	5:21-28
a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized [or remote] control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized [or remote] control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections;	5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18
a code generation part to generate a removal code, retrieve the electronic contact address of the railway field worker from the rail personnel contact database, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and	5:47-54
a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized [or remote] control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections.	3:39-53; 5:55-60; 10:6-20

10. A railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized [or remote] control of traffic of a centrally [or remotely] controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, for controlling access to railway tracks, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising:	105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18
a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized [or remote] control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized [or remote] control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections;	5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18
a code generation part to generate a removal code, determine an electronic contact address of the railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, electronic contact information of the railway personnel, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and	5:47-54
a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized [or remote] control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections for the railway field worker.	3:39-53; 5:55-60; 10:6-20

18. The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 10, wherein the code generation part transmits an electronic message to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the electronic message transmitted to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker includes the removal code and includes an embedded link for activating a return transmission of the removal code to the block removal part of [in] the railway traffic control apparatus.	Fig. 10; 3:12-18; 8:45-51
19. A method for controlling railway access using a railway traffic control apparatus of a centralized railway control system [including a railway traffic control apparatus] configured for centralized [or remote] control of traffic of a centrally [or remotely] controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the method comprising:	105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18
providing a user interface [on a user terminal] of the railway traffic control apparatus, including a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized [or remote] control operation from [the] a railway traffic control apparatus of the centralized railway control system, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized [or remote] control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to block railway traffic to the specified track sections and thereby to permit a railway field worker to enter the track sections;	Fig. 6; 5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18
generating a removal code, determining an electronic contact address of the railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database registering, for each railway personnel, electronic contact information of the railway personnel, and transmitting the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and	2:48-57; 5:47-54; 6:52-65

permitting the block to said one or more track sections to be removed only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized [or remote] control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus.	5:55-60; 7:1-5; 10:6-20
20. A railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized [or remote] control of traffic of a centrally [or remotely] controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor and configured to:	105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18
place a block on one or more sections of railway track in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized [or remote] control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized [or remote] control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;	Fig. 6; 2:45-48, 57-62; 3:25-28; 5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18
generate a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of railway track;	2:48
transmit the secret release code to a user terminal via a network;	2:48-50, 55-57; 5:51-54; 6:1-65; 9:52-56
receive the secret release code via the network; and	3:3-28; 7:6-7
responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, remove the block from the one or more sections of railway track.	2:50-52, 57-62; 3:3-6; 7:7-9; 8:15-16
29. The railway traffic control apparatus of claim 27, wherein the message comprises a text message [,] or an email [or a voice message].	3:12-15; 8:40-53; Fig. 10

30. A method for controlling railway access using a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized [or remote] control of traffic of a centrally [or remotely] controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the method comprising:	Fig.4; 105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18
placing a block on one or more sections of railway track in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized [or remote] control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the railway traffic control apparatus controlling, by said centralized [or remote] control operation, one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, to prevent trains from traversing the one or more sections of railway track;	Fig. 6; 2:45-48, 57-62; 3:25-28; 5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18
generating a secret release code associated with the blocked one or more sections of railway track;	2:48
transmitting the secret release code to a user terminal via a network;	2:48-50, 55-57; 5:51-54; 6:1-65; 9:52-56
receiving the secret release code via the network; and	3:3-28; 7:6-7
responsive to receiving the secret release code from the terminal, removing the block from the one or more sections of railway track.	2:50-52, 579-62; 3:3-6; 7:7-9; 8:15-16
39. The method of claim 37, wherein the message comprises a text message [,] or an email [or a voice message].	3:12-15; 8:40-53; Fig. 10
40. A system comprising:	Fig. 6; 2:45-48, 57-62; 3:25-28; 5:29-46; 7:28-31; 9:8-18

a railway control apparatus comprising a processor and a memory device, the railway control apparatus configured to communicate with a plurality of railway traffic interlocks and a user terminal via a network and to perform centralized [or remote] control of traffic of a centrally [or remotely] controllable railway network including plural railways and the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, wherein the processor is configured by execution of computer program instructions to cause the railway control apparatus to:	105 in Figs. 1A-1B; Figs. 2, 3B-9, 12 and 13; 2:42-62; 5:21-46; 7:10-37; 9:8-18
receive a selection of track sections to block in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized [or remote] control operation from the railway [traffic] control apparatus, wherein each selected track section corresponds to one or more railway traffic interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network;	Fig. 6; 2:45-48, 63-65; 7:28-31; 9:8-16
responsive to receiving the selection, generate a secret code associated with the selected track sections;	7:38-41; 9:9-18
responsive to generating the secret code, save the secret code in the memory device;	5:48-49; 6:58-60; 7:40-42; 8:15-18
associate the secret code with a remote user of the user terminal;	Figs. 6, 8; 8:19-31
transmit a block signal to the corresponding one or more railway traffic interlocks to place a block on the selected track sections; and	2:45-48; 5:29-46; 9:8-16
transmit the secret code to the remote user of the user terminal.	2:48-50, 55-57; 5:51-54; 6:1-65 9:52-56
41. The system of claim 40, wherein the processor configured by execution of computer program instructions additionally causes the railway control apparatus to:	Fig. 13
[(a)] receive the secret code from the user terminal via the network;	3:3-28; 7:6-7
[(b)] verify the secret code by comparing the secret code received from the user terminal [in (a)] with the secret code stored in the memory device;	10:6-9; S1309 in Fig. 13

[(c)] receive an instruction to remove the block from the selected track sections, after verifying the secret code [in (b)]; and	8:11-18
[(d)] responsive to the instruction to remove the block received [in (c)] after verifying the secret code [in (b)], transmit a block removal signal to the [plurality of] corresponding railway traffic interlocks.	10:57-61

drawings

In the June 12, 2019 Final Office Action (sections 2-3 and 18 thereof), the replacement drawing sheets filed on April 23, 2019 were disapproved and not entered.

In response thereto, the replacement sheets of drawings for FIGS. 1A, 1B, 2, 3A, 3B, 5, 7 and 12 which address the informalities referenced in the Final Office Action are submitted concurrently with this Amendment. Applicant no longer seeks entry of previously proposed new FIG. 1C. Accordingly, all objections related to proposed new FIG. 1C are now moot.

specification

In the June 12, 2019 Final Office Action (sections 2-10 thereof), the amendments to the specification made on April 23, 2019 were objected to as having various informalities or other defects.

In this Amendment, the specification has been amended, as required by the Office Action. Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.173, markings in the amendments to the specification section of this Amendment indicate the changes (with brackets delimiting terms to be deleted, and with underlining indicating terms to be added) relative to the patent specification.

claims

In the June 12, 2019 Final Office Action (section 13 thereof), claims 29 and 39 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 251, as purported directed to new matter added to the patent for which

reissue is sought. In section 15 of the June 12, 2019 Final Office Action, claims 8, 17, 29 and 39 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. §112(a) as purportedly failing to comply with the written description requirement. Further, the June 12, 2019 Final Office Action (see section 19 thereof) indicates that the drawings were objected to under 37 CFR 1.83(a) as purportedly failing to show every feature of claims 8, 17, 29 and 39. In addition, claims 1-41 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. §112(b) as purportedly indefinite.

In this Amendment, the claims have been amended as required by the June 12, 2019 Office Action and the August 27, 2019 Advisory Action. Claims 8 and 17 have been canceled without disclaimer or prejudice, and each of claims 29 and 39 has been amended by removing reference therein to a voicemail message. Further, claim 19, as amended, retains the recitation of a railway traffic control apparatus and the recitation of a "providing" step, while clarifying that the user interface pertains to the railway traffic control apparatus.

If another amendment is needed to advance this application to condition for allowance, the Examiner is respectfully requested to call the undersigned attorney.

If an extension of time is required to make this response timely, this paper should be considered to be a petition for such an extension of time. The Patent Office is hereby authorized to charge any required fees in connection with this response, to Deposit Account No. 03-3125.

Respectfully submitted,



Paul Teng, Reg. No. 40,837
Attorney for Applicant
COOPER & DUNHAM LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 15/928,955	Filing Date 03/22/2018	☐ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☑ LARGE ☐ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA		RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*		x $100 =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*		x $460 =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).				
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))					
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.				TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)			
AMENDMENT	09/07/2019	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 10	Minus	** 22	= 0		x $100 =	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 6	Minus	*** 4	= 2		x $460 =	920
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))							
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	920

		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)			
AMENDMENT		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		x $0 =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		x $0 =	
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))							
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.	Examiner
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".	/PATRICIA A VOLPE/
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".	
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

23432 7590 09/16/2019

COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

EXAMINER	
ENGLISH, PETER C	
ART UNIT	**PAPER NUMBER**
3993	

DATE MAILED: 09/16/2019

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue	9582

TITLE OF INVENTION: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	$1000	$0.00	$0.00	$1000	12/16/2019

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Maintenance fees are due in utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due. More information is available at www.uspto.gov/PatentMaintenanceFees.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), by mail or fax, or via EFS-Web.

By mail, send to: Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

By fax, send to: (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

23432 7590 09/16/2019

COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being transmitted to the USPTO via EFS-Web or by facsimile to (571) 273-2885, on the date below.

(Typed or printed name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue	9582

TITLE OF INVENTION: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	$1000	$0.00	$0.00	$1000	12/16/2019

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
ENGLISH, PETER C	3993	246-003000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

❑ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

❑ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-09 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 _____
2 _____
3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document must have been previously recorded, or filed for recordation, as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11 and 37 CFR 3.81(a). Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ❑ Individual ❑ Corporation or other private group entity ❑ Government

4a. Fees submitted: ❑ Issue Fee ❑ Publication Fee (if required) ❑ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Method of Payment: *(Please first reapply any previously paid fee shown above)*

❑ Electronic Payment via EFS-Web ❑ Enclosed check ❑ Non-electronic payment by credit card (Attach form PTO-2038)

❑ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. _____

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

❑ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

❑ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

❑ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.
NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.
NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 556 of 629

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue	9582

23432 7590 09/16/2019

COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

EXAMINER	
ENGLISH, PETER C	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3993	

DATE MAILED: 09/16/2019

Determination of Patent Term Extension or Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

A reissue patent is for "the unexpired part of the term of the original patent." See 35 U.S.C. 251. Accordingly, the above-identified reissue application is not eligible for Patent Term Extension or Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154(b).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 30 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 15/928,955	Applicant(s) PIRTLE, Ross	
	Examiner Peter C English	Art Unit 3993	AIA (FITF) Status Yes

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☑ This communication is responsive to the amendment after final filed on 07 September 2019.
   ☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

3. ☑ The allowed claim(s) is/are 1-7,9-16 and 18-41 . As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information , please see **http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp** or send an inquiry to **PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.**

4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

   Certified copies:

   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some *c) ☐ None of the:

   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____ .

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____ .

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).

6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☐ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____.
3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material _____.
4. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date. _____.
5. ☑ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
6. ☑ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
7. ☐ Other _____.

EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT & EXPLANATION

Examiner's Amendment

1. An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

2. The application has been amended as follows:

IN THE SPECIFICATION:

Amend the paragraph located at column 4, lines 50-60 as follows:

> FIG. 1A shows schematically an exemplary embodiment in which a system 100A includes a railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105, rail personnel data 104 and a terminal 103, each connected to the network 102. FIG. 1B shows schematically another exemplary embodiment, in which rail personnel contact data 104 is accessed directly by the railway traffic control apparatus 105. While only one terminal is connected to the network 102 in the example shown in FIG. 1A as well as in the example shown in FIG. 1B, it should be appreciated that the network environment can have an arbitrary number of devices (of various types).

Explanation of Examiner's Amendment

3. In the amendment filed on September 7, 2019, the amended paragraph located at column 4, lines 50-60 failed to comply with 37 CFR 1.173(b)(1), (d) and (g) because the word "shows" was improperly changed to "show" in the first line of the paragraph without showing the changes by bracketing and underlining. Further, this change introduced a grammatical error. This informality is corrected by the above examiner's amendment.

ALLOWED CLAIMS & REASONS FOR ALLOWANCE

Allowed Claims

4. Claims 1-7, 9-16 and 18-41 are allowed.

Prior Art

5. The following is a listing of the prior art cited in this Office action together with the shorthand reference used for each document:

"Rahn et al."	EP Publication No. 1 308 366 B1[1]
"Sheardown et al."	US Publication No. 2011/0006912 A1
"Tamaribuchi et al."	US Publication No. 2012/0176217 A1
"Wise"	WO Publication No. 2004/042663 A1[2]
"Seung"	KR Publication No. 10-1008160 B1[3]
"Baines et al."	US Publication No. 2013/0166114 A1

6. See the detailed discussion of the teachings of the above-listed prior art documents in items 23-28 (pp. 17-21) of the prior Office action mailed on June 12, 2019.

Reasons for Allowance

7. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance:

8. The prior art of record, including the prior art listed above, fails to teach a centralized railway control system, as defined in claim 1, comprising a railway traffic control apparatus configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways

[1] See the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) filed May 18, 2018, which included a copy of EP 1 308 366 B1 in the English language.
[2] See the IDS filed March 22, 2018, which included a copy of WO 2004/042663 A1 in the English language.
[3] See the IDS filed May 18, 2018, which included an English translation of KR 10-1008160 B1.

constituting said railway network, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising a network interface through which the railway traffic control apparatus communicates via a network with a user terminal, wherein execution of one or more programs of executable instructions configures the railway traffic control apparatus to include: (a) a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus by controlling one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said railway network to block railway traffic to the specified track sections; (b) a code generation part to generate a removal code, retrieve an electronic contact address of a railway field worker from a rail personnel contact database, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and (c) a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections.

9. Claims 2-7 and 9 are allowed because of their dependency from claim 1.

10. The prior art of record, including the prior art listed above, fails to teach a railway traffic control apparatus, as defined in claim 10, which is configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising: (a) a block placing part to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus by controlling one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said railway network to block railway traffic to the specified track sections; (b) a code generation part to generate a removal code, determine an electronic contact address of a railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database, and transmit the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and (c) a block removal part to remove only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, the block placed by the block placing part on said one or more track sections.

11. Claims 11-16 and 18 are allowed because of their dependency from claim 10.

12. The prior art of record, including the prior art listed above, fails to teach a method, as defined in claim 19, implemented using a railway traffic control apparatus which is configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the method comprising: (a) providing a user interface of the railway traffic control apparatus which includes a block placing part used to place a block on one or more specified track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus by controlling one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said railway network to block railway traffic to the specified track sections; (b) generating a removal code, determining an electronic contact address of a railway field worker by accessing a rail personnel contact database, and transmitting the removal code to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker; and (c) permitting the block to said one or more track sections to be removed only upon entry of the removal code by said centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus.

13. The prior art of record, including the prior art listed above, fails to teach a railway traffic control apparatus, as defined in claim 20, which is configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor and configured to: (a) place a block on one or more track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus by controlling one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said railway network to prevent trains from traversing the one or more track sections; (b) generate a release code associated with the blocked track sections; (c) transmit the release code to a user terminal via a network; (d) receive the release code via the network; and (e) remove the block in response to receiving the release code from the user terminal.

14. Claims 21-29 are allowed because of their dependency from claim 20.

15. The prior art of record, including the prior art listed above, fails to teach a method, as defined in claim 30, implemented using a railway traffic control apparatus which is configured for centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and a plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, the method comprising: (a) placing a block on one or more track sections in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus by controlling one or more interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said railway network to prevent trains from traversing the one or more track sections; (b) generating a release code associated with the blocked track sections; (c) transmitting the release code to a user terminal via a network; (d) receiving the release code via the network; and (e) removing the block in response to receiving the release code from the user terminal.

16. Claims 31-39 are allowed because of their dependency from claim 30.

17. The prior art of record, including the prior art listed above, fails to teach a system, as defined in claim 40, comprising a railway traffic control apparatus configured to (i) communicate with a plurality of railway traffic interlocks and a user terminal via a network, and (ii) perform centralized control of traffic of a centrally controllable railway network including plural railways and the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said plural railways constituting said railway network, said railway traffic control apparatus comprising a processor configured by execution of computer program instructions to cause the railway traffic control apparatus to: (a) receive a selection of track sections to block in any of said plural railways constituting said railway network that is managed by centralized control operation from the railway traffic control apparatus, wherein each selected track section corresponds to one or more railway traffic interlocks amongst the plurality of railway traffic interlocks dispersed in said railway network; (b) generate a secret code associated with the selected track sections in response to receiving the selection; (c) save the secret code in a memory device; (d) associate the secret code with a

remote user of the user terminal; (e) transmit a block signal to the corresponding one or more railway traffic interlocks to place a block on the selected track sections; and (f) transmit the secret code to the remote user of the user terminal.

18. Claim 41 is allowed because of its dependency from claim 40.

19. Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Contact Information

20. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Peter C. English whose telephone number is (571)272-6671. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Thursday (8:00 am - 6:00 pm EST). If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gay Ann Spahn can be reached on (571)272-7731.

/PETER C ENGLISH/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3993

Conferees: /GAS/ and /RMF/

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	15/928,955	PIRTLE, Ross
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	Peter C English	3993

CPC								
Symbol							**Type**	**Version**
B61L	/	27	/	0038			F	2013-01-01
B61L	/	25	/	06			I	2013-01-01
B61L	/	23	/	06			I	2013-01-01
B61L	/	27	/	00			I	2013-01-01
B61L	/	25	/	08			A	2013-01-01

CPC Combination Sets								
Symbol							**Type**	**Set**	**Ranking**	**Version**
	/		/							

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	39	
/PETER C ENGLISH/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3993	11 September 2019	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	10	1A

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	15/928,955	PIRTLE, Ross
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	Peter C English	3993

INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION				
CLAIMED				
B61L	/	23	/	06
B61L	/	25	/	06
B61L	/	27	/	00

NON-CLAIMED				
B61L	/	25	/	08

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION	
CLASS	**SUBCLASS**

CROSS REFERENCES(S)						
CLASS	**SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)**					

NONE (Assistant Examiner) (Date)	**Total Claims Allowed:** 39	
/PETER C ENGLISH/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3993 (Primary Examiner) 11 September 2019 (Date)	O.G. Print Claim(s) 10	O.G. Print Figure 1A

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	15/928,955	PIRTLE, Ross
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	Peter C English	3993

☑ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIMS

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
	1		10		19		28		37						
	2		11		20		29		38						
	3		12		21		30		39						
	4		13		22		31		40						
	5		14		23		32		41						
	6		15		24		33								
	7		16		25		34								
	8		17		26		35								
	9		18		27		36								

NONE (Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	**Total Claims Allowed:** 39	
/PETER C ENGLISH/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3993 (Primary Examiner)	11 September 2019 (Date)	O.G. Print Claim(s) 10	O.G. Print Figure 1A

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	15/928,955	PIRTLE, Ross
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Peter C English	3993

CPC - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
B61L 27/0038, 27/0005, 27/02, 27/00, 23/00, 23/06, 23/10, 19/06, 2019/065, 25/06, 25/08	01/15/2019	/PE/

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US Classification - Searched*			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

Search Notes		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
Reviewed IFW for PAT 9,403,955 and related PAT 9,517,782	01/15/2019	/PE/
EAST (see printout)	01/15/2019	/PE/
Reviewed Litigation Search dated 6/27/2018	01/15/2019	/PE/
Search updated	05/29/2019	/PE/
Search updated	09/11/2019	/PE/
EAST Interference Search (see printout)	09/11/2019	/PE/

Interference Search			
US Class/CPC Symbol	US Subclass/CPC Group	Date	Examiner
B61L	23/06, 25/06, 25/08, 27/00, 27/0038	09/11/2019	/PE/

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 569 of 629

United States Patent And Trademark Office	Application No.	Art Unit
	15/928,955	3993
Reissue Terminal Disclaimer Review Form	Examiner	AIA Status
	PETER C ENGLISH	Yes

Original Patent Number of Patent to be Reissued is: **9,403,545 B2**	**The Maintenance fee status is:** ◉ up to date ○ not up to date (Consult with SPRS)

Is there a terminal disclaimer filed and accepted during the prosecution of (i) the current reissue application, (ii) the underlying patent, and/or (iii) reexamination proceeding(s) of the underlying patent?

○ NO
◉ YES (Complete the rest of the form)

The reissue patent is subject to Terminal Disclaimer(s) that was/were:

☑ filed and accepted (DISQ or DISQ.E.FILE) during the prosecution of the current reissue application. (Enter terminal disclaimer(s) filing date(s) below).

1. 23 April 2019 2. _____ 3. _____

The underlying patent of the current reissue application is subject to Terminal DIsclaimer(s) that was/were:

☐ accepted (DISQ or DISQ.E.FILE) and of record in the prosecution of the underlying patent and/or reexamination procceeding(s) of the underlying patent. (Enter application/control no(s) and terminal disclaimer(s) filing date(s) below).

1. _____ _____ 2. _____ _____ 3. _____ _____

ENTER (Abstract Only)
/PE/
9/11/19

Amendments to the Abstract

Please amend the abstract in the following manner, with the markings (brackets delimiting terms to be deleted, and underlining indicating terms to be added) reflecting changes relative to the patent abstract:

> Tools [(such as system, apparatus, methodology, etc.)] may be provided to control traffic over a railway track section, and more particularly, when a railway worker is working on or near the track section [. Move particularly, when traffic over the track section is to be blocked] , a block is placed to prevent trains from traversing the track section. Further, a release code is generated and sent to [an electronic contact address of the railway worker. Traffic through the track section is blocked until the release code is entered in] a user terminal. The block is removed from the track section when the release code is received by the system.

ENTER
/PE/
9/11/19

Dkt. 7552/85663-Reissue

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor: Ross Pirtle

Reissue Application No.: 15/928,955 filed March 22, 2018 Art Unit: 3993

Original Patent No.: 9,403,545 granted on August 2, 2016 Examiner: Peter English

For: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Confirmation No.: 9582

This correspondence is being transmitted by EFS-Web to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

September 7, 2019

Paul Teng Date

30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

SECOND AMENDMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.116 IN RESPONSE TO JUNE 12, 2019 FINAL OFFICE ACTION AND IN RESPONSE TO AUGUST 27, 2019 ADVISORY ACTION IN REISSUE APPLICATION

Sir:

This Amendment is submitted in response to the Advisory Action dated August 27, 2019 as well as in response to the final Office Action dated June 12, 2019.

Amendments to the Specification begin on page 2 of this paper.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 12.

Amendments to the Drawings begin on page 19 of this paper. Replacement sheets of drawings for FIGS. 1A, 1B, 2, 3B, 5, 7 and 12 are submitted concurrently herewith.

Remarks begin on page 20 of this paper.

Amendments to the Specification

Please amend the paragraph at column 2, line 63, through column 3, line 2, in the following manner:

> In another aspect, the adaptation may include a RTC user interface to permit a user (e.g., railway traffic controller (RTC) or train dispatcher) to specify a track section(s) to be blocked, specify an instruction to the centralized railway control system to block the railway traffic to the specified track section(s), and specify identifying information of the railway field worker performing (or to be performing) work in the specified track section(s).

Please amend the paragraph at column 3, lines 3-38, in the following manner:

> In another aspect, the adaptation includes a block removal user interface to permit a user to enter the removal code to cause the block removal part to remove the block on said one or more track sections. Such block removal user interface may be provided in any of various ways. For example, the block removal user interface may be provided within a mobile application or web page through which the railway field worker can enter the removal code manually or orally (i.e. including a voice or speech interface part, such as voice processing part 205V in Fig. 3A). As another example, the removal code may be embedded in a link in a message transmitted by email or messaging to the electronic contact address of the railway field worker, and the railway field worker can simply cause the removal code to be entered by activating the link in the message received by the railway field worker. In another example, the block removal user interface may be [provide] provided on the same user terminal on which the block placing part is disposed. Further, a voice or speech interface part (for example, voice processing part 105E in system 100C shown in Fig. 1C) may be disposed on the system-side to process a voice message (such as received via a telephone call from terminal 103 of the railway field worker), extract the removal code from the voice message, and enter the block removal code. In each instance, the block of railway traffic to the specified track sections remains in place in the

centralized railway control system until the entry of the removal code through the block removal user interface. Further, entry of the removal code may also require entry of identification of the user entering the removal code, and removal of the block may also require not only the removal code but also confirmation that the user entering the removal code is authorized to remove the block. The block removal user interface may further require, in addition to entry of the removal code, the user to specify that confirmation that the track sections have been cleared has been obtained from the railway field worker associated with the block, before the block removal user interface permits the removal code to be transmitted to the block removal part.

Please amend the paragraph at column 3, lines 65-66, in the following manner:

Fig. 1C shows a block diagram illustrating a railway control system 100C, in accordance with another exemplary embodiment;

Fig. 2 shows a block diagram of a computer configured by program execution to be or to include a railway traffic control apparatus, in accordance with an exemplary embodiment;

Please amend the paragraph at column 4, lines 35-44, in the following manner:

The drawings show examples of implementations of the subject matter of this patent disclosure in several computing environments. However, it should be understood that the subject matter of this disclosure can be utilized by any computing device including but not limited to PDAs (personal digital assistants), cell phones, personal, notebook and workstation computers, kiosks, other information terminals, [WIC (or another)] pager, etc. In addition, the subject matter of this disclosure might be provided as services in a modular fashion by other devices connected by a communication network.

Please amend the paragraph at column 4, lines 50-60, in the following manner:

Fig. 1A show schematically an exemplary embodiment in which a system

100A includes a railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105, a rail personnel data 104 and a terminal 103, each connected to the network 102. **Fig. 1B** shows schematically another exemplary embodiment, in which rail personnel contact data 104 is accessed directly by the railway traffic control apparatus 105. While only one terminal is connected to the network 102 in the example shown in **Fig. 1A** as well as in the example shown in **Fig. 1B**, it should be appreciated that the network environment can have an arbitrary number of devices (of various type).

Please amend the paragraphs at column 5, lines 12-28, in the following manner:

The rail personnel 104 is a database that can be either connected to or inside the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105. The rail personnel contact data 104 stores information regarding the maintenance workers used for traveling, inspecting and working on blocked rails. For example, the information stored can include [be] name of the maintenance worker, primary contact, secondary contact, previous assignment, current assignment, etc., as shown via user interface display in **Fig. 11**.

Fig. 2 shows a [terminal 100A] computer 200A which is configured (such as via one or more programs of instructions executable by a processor of a computer or another electronic device) with a railway traffic blocking apparatus [101] 105 to include a block placer 101A, a code generator 101B, a block remover 101C and a user interface 101D. The [terminal 100A] computer 200A can be any electronic device including a processor, storage and display, such as shown by way of examples in **Figs. 3A** and **3B**.

Please amend the paragraph at column 5, lines 47-54, in the following manner:

The code generator 101B is configured to produce a removal or release code, such as a cipher which is random, [pseudo-random,] secret, etc., and stored on the computer [terminal]. A new random cipher may be generated for each instance of traffic blocking. This removal or release code is then sent to [another terminal]

terminals belonging to the railway personnel who are scheduled to travel, inspect or work on the specific rails being blocked.

Please amend the paragraphs at column 5, line 61 through column 6, line 17, in the following manner:

The user interface 101D is configured preferably for the ease of use for the railway traffic controller (RTC). As shown by way of examples in **Figs. 6-9** and **11**, the user interface 101D displays information and tools needed to enable/disable blocks on rail sections.

The user interface 101D may be a mobile application, a web page or some other software component, on a [terminal] computer (such as a mobile device). Such ~~terminal~~ device preferably is configured to communicate through a computer or data network to obtain content and data from an external source. However, it should be appreciated that the inventive aspects described herein can be employed even if the [mobile] device is not configured to connect to a data network, and/or is not connected to a data network.

An example of a configuration of a user terminal (e.g., the terminal 103) or computer is shown schematically in **Fig. 3A**. In the example of **Fig. 3A**, terminal device 200 includes a controller (or processor) 202 that communicates with a number of other components, including storage 203, display 204, input/output 205 (such as mouse, touchpad, stylus, [microphone and/or] speaker, microphone 205M with voice processing part 205V including voice/speech interface and/or recognition software, etc.) [205] and a network interface 206, by way of an internal bus 201.

Please add the following paragraphs in column 6, after line 17:

The voice/speech interface and/or recognition software may be conventional, as discussed in the aforementioned "How Computers Work", by Ron White, pages 274-275 (Que Corporation 1999) which discloses conventional computer technology. In such conventional voice/speech interface, a person who is going to use the

interface is requested to go through an enrollment process in which the person dictates (into a microphone, preferably one that uses noise-cancellation to eliminate background sounds, in a session that may last, e.g., 10 minutes, one hour, etc.) text that is already known to the interface. After enrollment, the person dictates the text the person, as the speaker, wants the interface to transcribe. Preferably, the microphone and processing power of the person's computer are adequate to permit the person to use continuous speech, which is normal speech without pauses between words.

The aforementioned conventional interface samples (such as, e.g., once every 10-20 milliseconds, from the signal generated by the microphone, by an analog-to-digital (ADC) converter that converts the signal corresponding to the spoken sound to a set of measurements of several factors, including pitch, volume, frequency, length of phonemes, and silences) the dictation input, and from the sampling, the interface creates a table of vocal references, which are the ways in which the speaker's pronunciation of phonemes varies from models of speech based on a sampling of a large number (e.g., hundreds, thousands, etc.) of people. Phonemes are the smallest sound units that combine into words (such as "duh", "aw" and "guh", which combine into "dog").

Such interface includes a speech engine to make adjustments to the phoneme measurements by factoring in background sounds, the acoustic characteristics of the microphone, and, from the table of vocal references, the speaker's individual idiosyncrasies of accent, regional pronunciations, and voice characteristics. The interface typically also includes an acoustic recognizer to compare the measurements of the corrected phonemes to a binary-tree database of known phoneme measurements (e.g., models) compiled from sampling the speech of a large number of people. For each measurement (such as pitch), the recognizer finds the database entries that most closely match that specific measurement. To narrow the selection further, the engine compares another measurement (e.g., volume) to the volume measurement of only those database models that received a high score on the pitch measurement. The process continues until the engine finds the model phoneme that most closely matches the sample phoneme across the entire range of measurements.

To make words out of the phonemes, the aforementioned speech engine compares groups of successive phonemes to a database of known words. Typically, tens of thousands of known words make up the lexicon. Speech recognition for specialized applications uses a database customized with words unique to that subject.

To handle homonyms (i.e. words that sound alike but are spelled differently, such as "there" and "their"), the results are processed by a natural language component of the aforementioned interface which compares the sounds with grammatical rules, a database of most common phrases, and other words used in the context of the spoken text. The natural language rules predict the most likely word combination to occur at each point in a sentence, based on the relative frequency of all groups of three words in the language. For example, such rules operate with the insight that "going to go" occurs more frequently than "going two go". The interface displays the word combination that has the highest probability of matching what the speaker said.

Such conventional interface, in the case that the speech engine cannot resolve some ambiguity, may query the speaker, presenting a list of candidate words and allowing the speaker to choose the correct one. Or, if the engine chooses the wrong word, the interface provides the speaker with an option to correct the choice, and the change is fed back into the vocal references table of idiosyncrasies to improve the accuracy of future speech sessions.

Please amend the paragraph at column 6, lines 26-32, in the following manner:

The network interface 206 provides a connection (for example, by way of an Ethernet connection or other network connection which supports any desired network protocol such as, but not limited to TCP/IP, IPX [Internetwork Packet Exchange], IPX/SPX [Internetwork Packet Exchange/Sequenced Packet Exchange], or NetBEUI [NetBIOS Extended User Interface]) to a network (e.g., network 102) to enable the terminal device to communicate with another device through the network.

Please amend the paragraphs at column 6, line 45 through column 7, line 55, in the

following manner:

Each of the terminal 103, rail personnel database 104 and railway traffic control apparatus 105 can be configured to communicate with each other through the network 102. The railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 can be configured to request data from the rail personnel contact data 104 through the network 102, as shown in **Fig. 4**. When the railway traffic control apparatus 105 initiates a block on a track section, the railway traffic control apparatus 105 may also designate a worker in associate with the block on the track section. With this information, the railway traffic control apparatus 105 requests the specific personnel data pertaining to the designated worker. The rail personnel contact data retrieves the requested personnel data and sends it to the railway traffic control apparatus 105. By receiving this data, the railway traffic control apparatus 105 may then generate a release code and save it to an internal storage.

The release code is then sent to the terminal [102] 103. This terminal [102] 103 is the contact associated with the designated worker, and the electronic address of this terminal is found within the personnel data received from the rail personnel contact data 104. By this system, only the railway traffic control apparatus 105 and terminal [102] 103 receive the release code generated by the railway traffic control apparatus 105.

Additionally, **Fig. 4** shows the communication between the terminal [102] 103 and the railway traffic control apparatus 105 in the event that a block on a certain track is to be lifted. In order for a block on a certain track to be lifted, the release code has to be input into the railway traffic control apparatus. The terminal [102] 103 sends the release code to the railway traffic control apparatus 105. The release code is then input into the block remover 101C. After which, the block is removed and traffic to that section of rail is then allowed.

Fig. 5 illustrates an example of a railway network 500. Labeled are interlocks A-F which control sections of railway of the railway network 500. For example, the rail traffic controller (RTC) might choose to block the section of rail corresponding to the track between interlock A and interlock B. This way, train traffic between those

two interlocks in prohibited. The railway network is present on screen of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 at all times for the convenience of the rail traffic controller. By being on screen at all times, the rail traffic controller knows the status of certain sections of rail in real time.

As shown in the example illustrated in **Fig. 5**, the railway between interlocks A and B, and interlocks C, D and E is blocked. Train traffic is prohibited between these sections and shown to the railway traffic controller on screen. As further explained below, the railway traffic controller can lift the blocks on these sections of track if the release code is input into the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105.

Fig. 6 is an exemplary illustration of the user interface of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105. The railway traffic controller (RTC) may place blocks on any section of traffic using this user interface. In this exemplary embodiment, the train traffic controller inputs authority, worker and block limits. This information corresponds to the train traffic controller username, maintenance worker designated to work on the specific blocked track and the sections of track being blocked, respectively. In addition, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 then timestamps the order once the block is placed.

Once the block is put into place, the corresponding section on the railway network 500 displays the section of track being blocked. In addition, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 generates a release code, stores the release code, and sends the code to the maintenance worker designated for track work, i.e. maintenance worker 12. As shown in **Fig. 6**, the railway traffic controller may place blocks on track sections but may not remove the track blocks without the input of the release code in the allotted area labeled release code. **Fig. 6** shows that the remove action is dashed out, meaning it cannot be selected (unless a release code is first entered). In the example illustrated in **Fig. 6**, it is shown that only one worker, maintenance worker 12 is designated to work on track Section A to Section B. However, as shown in later embodiments, the train traffic controller is not limited to the amount of maintenance workers designated for any track section. In addition, the train traffic controller may apply a block to any number of additional track sections.

Please amend the paragraphs at column 8, lines 8-63, in the following manner:

Fig. 8 shows the user interface of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 as the railway traffic controller inputs the release code to remove the block on certain track sections. In the exemplary embodiment of **Fig. 8**, the remove option is now able to be selected with the input of the release code provided by the designated worker assigned for track work, maintenance worker 12.

Without the input of the release code, the remove option is not available to be selected. In a different embodiment, the release code may be obtained from the storage of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105.

In the case where there are multiple maintenance workers assigned to a certain track section, there may be provided one release code to one, multiple or all of the maintenance workers assigned. That is, The train traffic controller may input that the release code be specified to one maintenance worker, preferably a supervisor or foreman, to multiple maintenance workers or to all of the maintenance workers assigned to work on a given track section. Also, in another embodiment, in a case where there are multiple workers assigned for a certain track section, there may be provided multiple unique release codes which would then all be required to be input into the train traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 by the train traffic controller in order to be able to remove blocks on certain track sections.

In another embodiment, the train traffic controller may be asked to verify that a railway section is cleared before receiving the option to remove a train block. As shown in **Fig. 9**, the user interface displayed by the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 does not allow a removal of a block until the option corresponding to "Railway Section Cleared" is checked. This option allows for a further protection of the maintenance workers assigned to the block track sections.

FIG. 10 shows an exemplary illustration of a message sent by the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 to a terminal 103 at a corresponding address of a maintenance worker assigned to work on a blocked track. The message is meant to deliver the release code to the maintenance worker assigned to work on a blocked

track. In addition to relaying the code, the message may include, but not limited to, information regarding the section of track that is being blocked, the date and time that the track was blocked, who initiated the track block, and links to quickly respond to the message. By selecting one of the links embedded in the message, the terminal 103 sends the release code to the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105. The code can be transmitted through, but not limited to, text message, e-mail or voice message (e.g., in the system shown in Fig. 1C). In the present embodiment being illustrated, the terminal 103 is depicted as a mobile phone. The terminal 103 could be any communication device such as, but not limited to, mobile phone or smartphone, tablet, [WIC (or another)] pager, PDA, etc.

Please amend the paragraphs at column 9, line 8 through column 10, line 20, in the following manner:

Next, the method of placing a block on a track section will be described with reference to **Fig. 12**. In S1201, the rail traffic controller selects the sections to be blocked using the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105. Once the block limits are designated and sent, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 [established office] establishes interlocking immediately in S1202. That is, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 immediately sends a signal to the corresponding interlocks corresponding to the section of track designated to be blocked. Additionally, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 generates and saves a random secret code in S1203.

After a request to block a certain section of track is sent, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks if there is one or more of the sections currently has a block placed, as shown in S1204. If one or more of the designated sections does not have a block placed, then the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 opens a user interface for the railway traffic controller to designate a type of block to set and a maintenance worker for the blocked section in S1206. If the railway traffic control terminal sees that a block is already in effect (S1205), then the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 allows the railway traffic controller

to change the existing block type and maintenance worker using the same interface. The interface is then opened in S1206.

The railway traffic controller then inputs the type of block and assigns a worker to work on the blocked section. The railway traffic controller also has the option to block the track for purposes of an emergency and not necessarily for maintenance work in S1207. Once the railway traffic controller assigns a block type and/or a corresponding maintenance worker, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks the status of the selected block in S1208. If the current selected section has an existing block, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 waits for a response from the interlocks of the corresponding section to send an indication that a new block can be established in S1209. Once this indication is received in S1210, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 enables the place button of the user interface (S1211). If the selected section has no previous active block, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 immediately enables the place button on the user interface.

Once the place button is selected, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 generates a place time and enables safety measures so that the block cannot be removed without the input of the secret code generated (S1212). Finally, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 sends the secret removal code to the corresponding one or more maintenance workers (S1213) if the railway traffic controller has selected maintenance workers for the given block.

Fig. 13 describes a method for removing a block placed on a section of track. In S1301, the railway traffic controller selects an existing block by using either the network rail map, shown in **Fig. 5**, the remove tool, shown in **Figs. 6, 8 and 9**, or the summary table, shown in **Fig. 7**. The remove button is disabled without the input of the secret code from either the maintenance worker of the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 (S1302). In S1303, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks if there is a maintenance worker that is eligible to transmit the random secret code. If there is an eligible maintenance worker available, the maintenance worker transmits the random secret code to the railway traffic control [center] apparatus 105 (S1304). If there is no maintenance worker available to

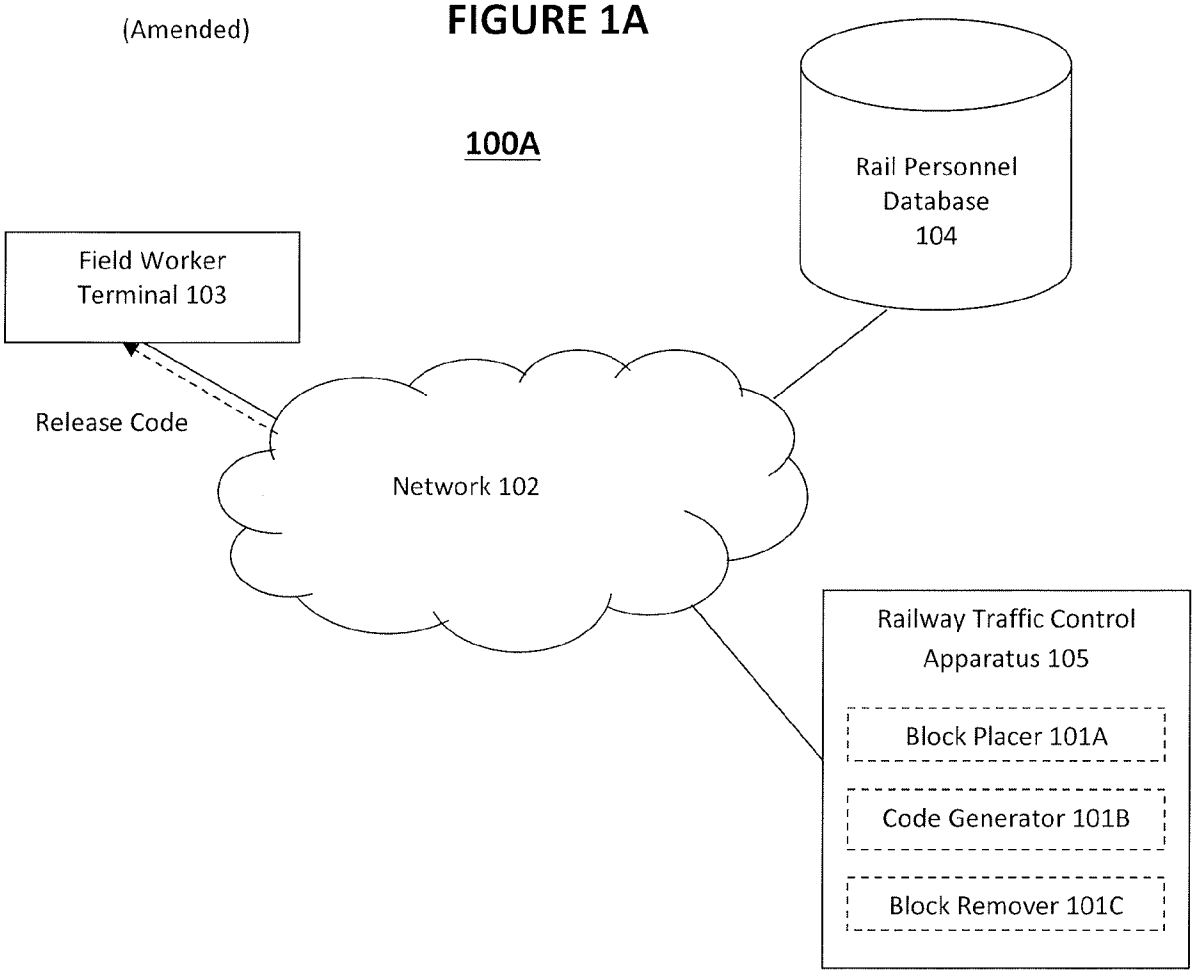
transmit the random secret code, the code can be retrieved from the train traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 by the train traffic controller (S1305).

Once the secret code is received, the secret code may be input to the designated field in S1306. The railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks the secret code with the code saved in its memory in S1307. If the code is incorrect, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 will prompt the user to input the code again. If the code is correct, the railway traffic control terminal will prompt the user to enter information into any remaining fields in S1308. In S1309, the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105 checks that all information input into all fields is correct and that all fields are filled in. After this check is performed by the railway traffic control [terminal] apparatus 105, the remove button is enabled on the form (S1310) and the railway traffic controller may remove the block on the corresponding track section.

ENTER
/PE/
9/11/19

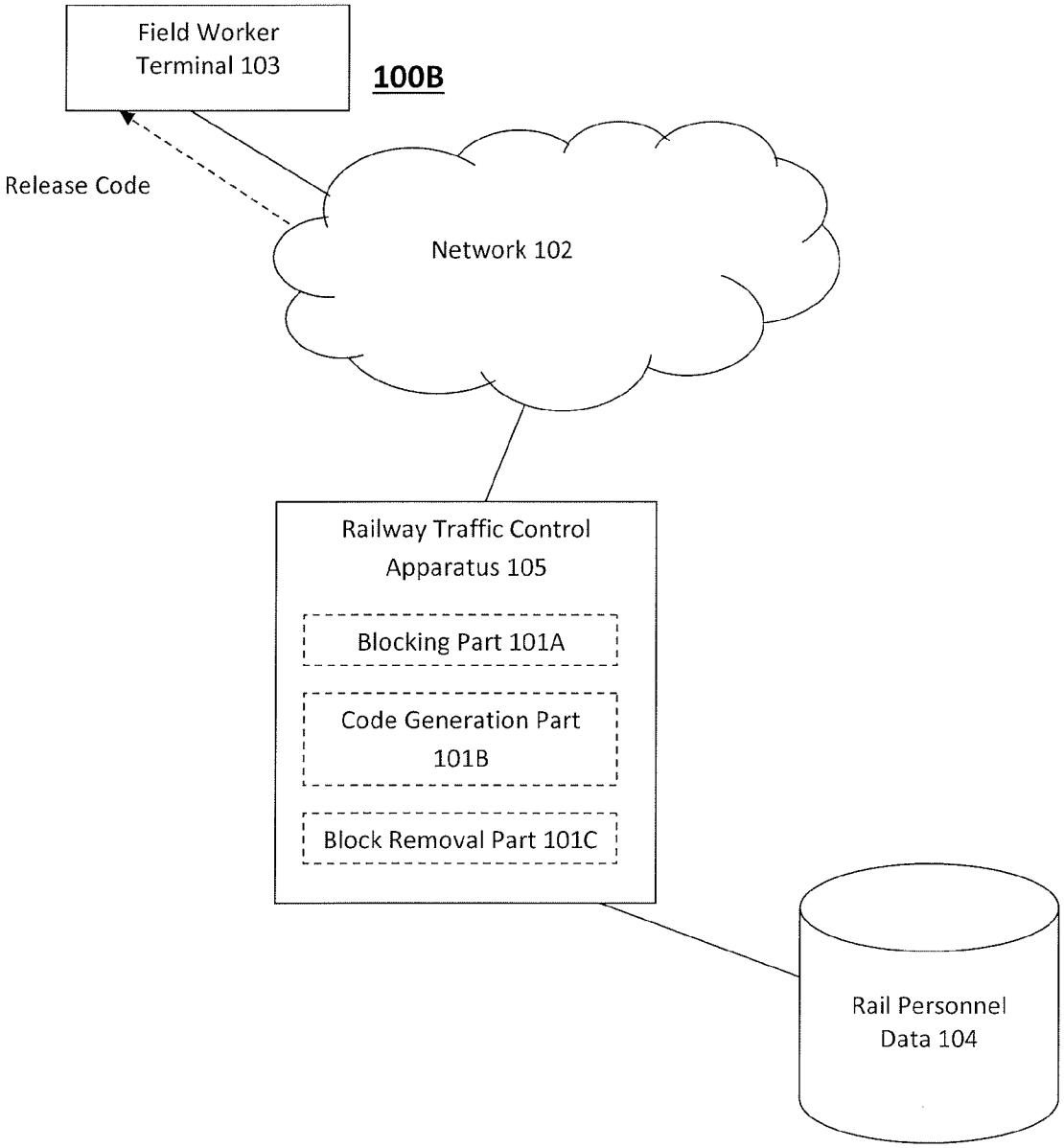
(Amended)

FIGURE 1A



(Amended)

FIGURE 1B



(Amended)

FIGURE 2

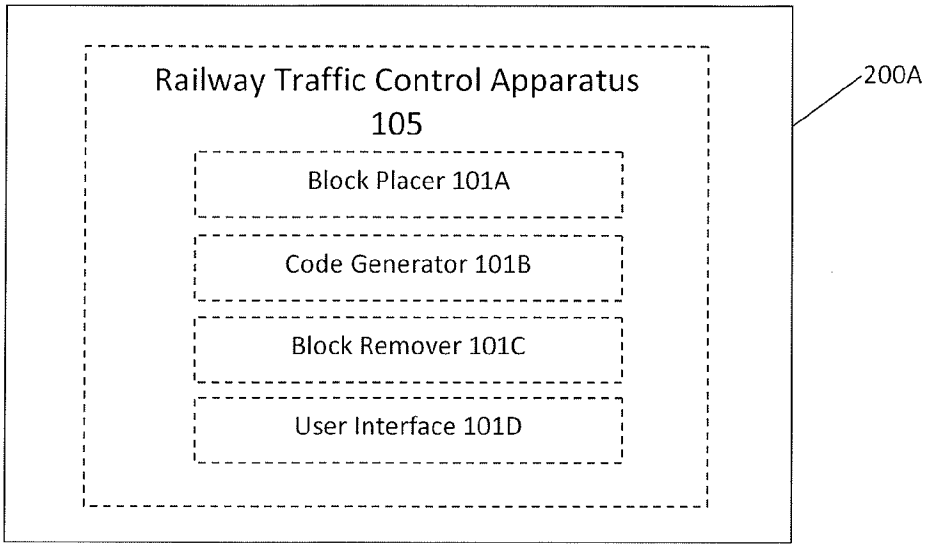
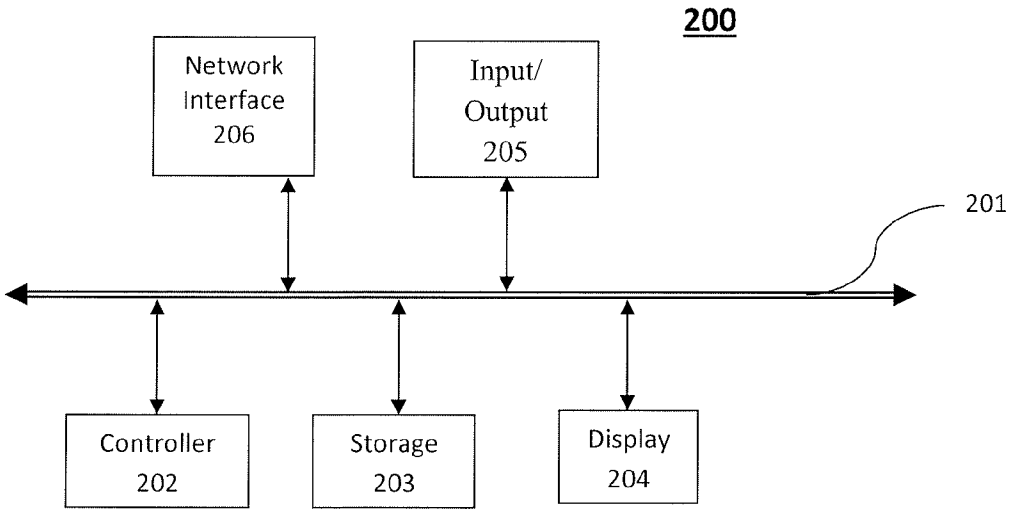
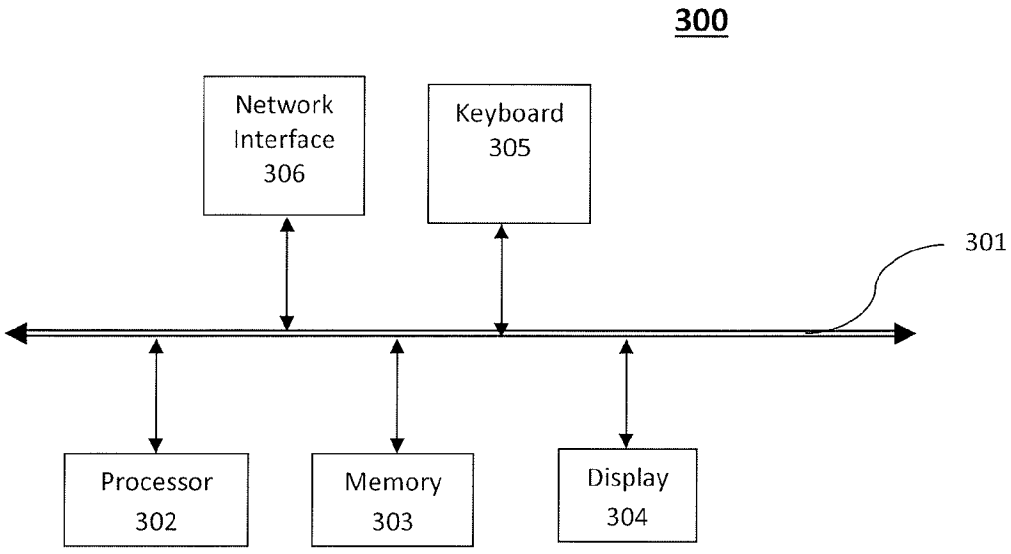


FIGURE 3A



(Amended) **FIGURE 3B**



(Amended) **FIGURE 5**

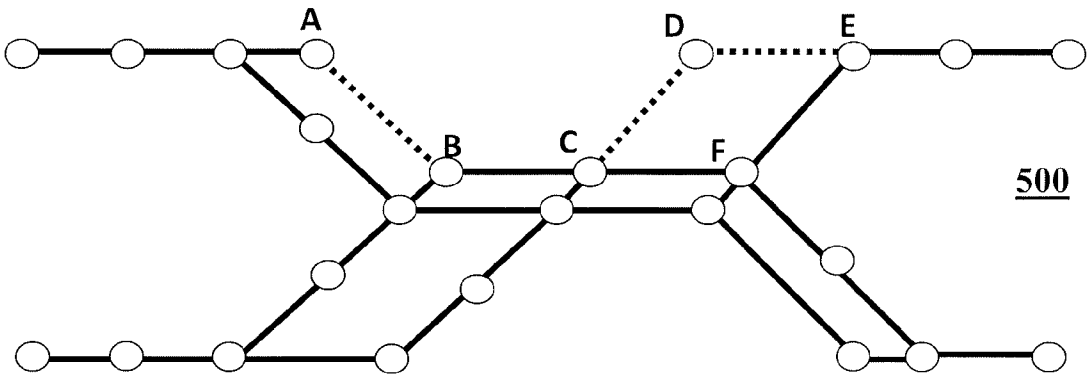
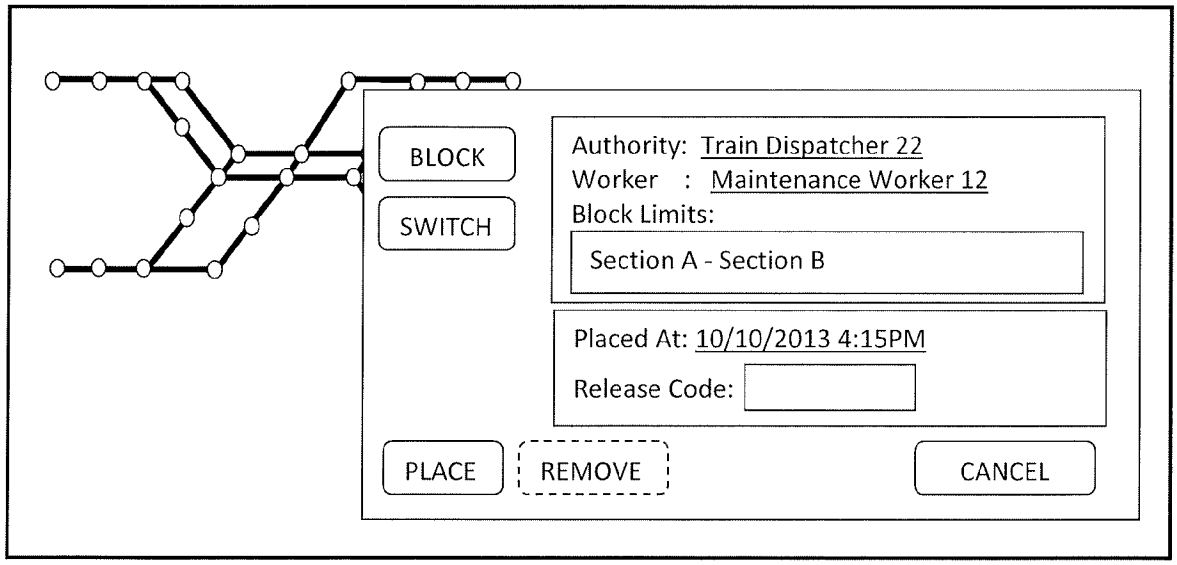


FIGURE 6



(Amended)

FIGURE 7

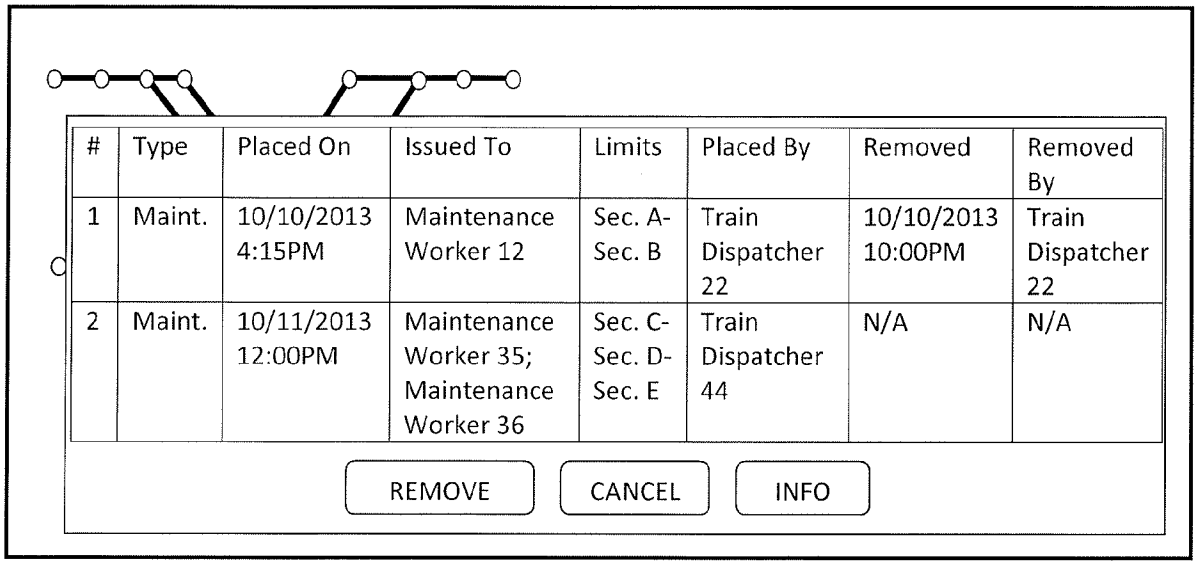
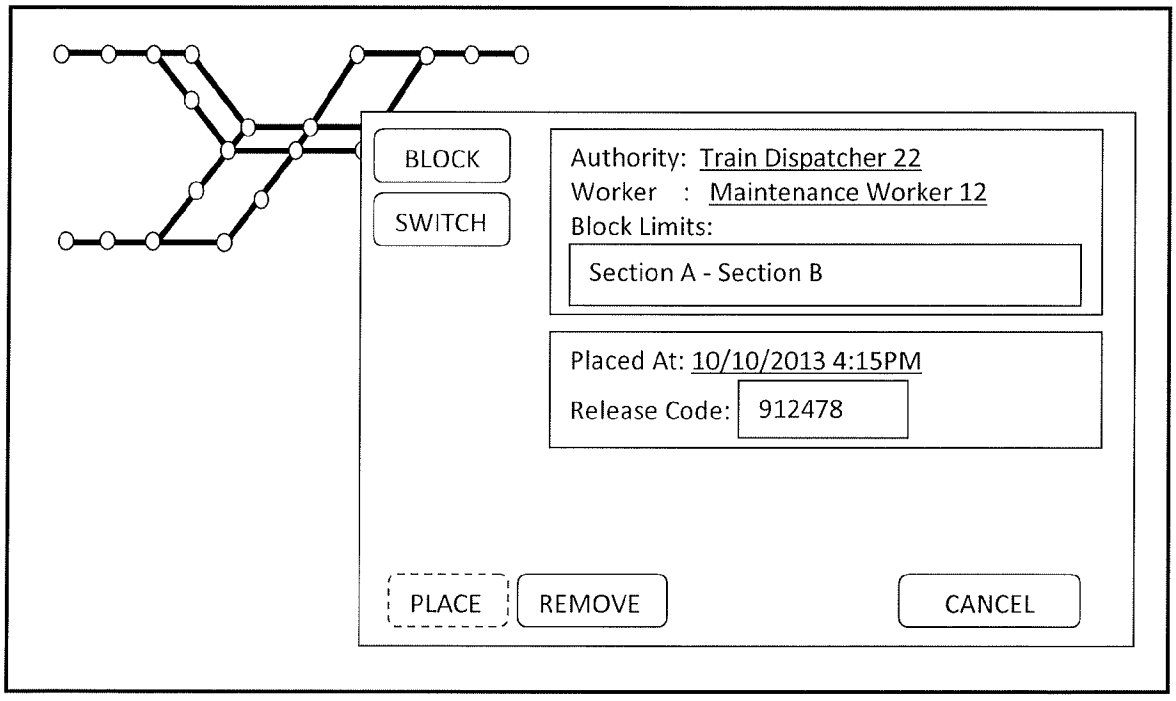
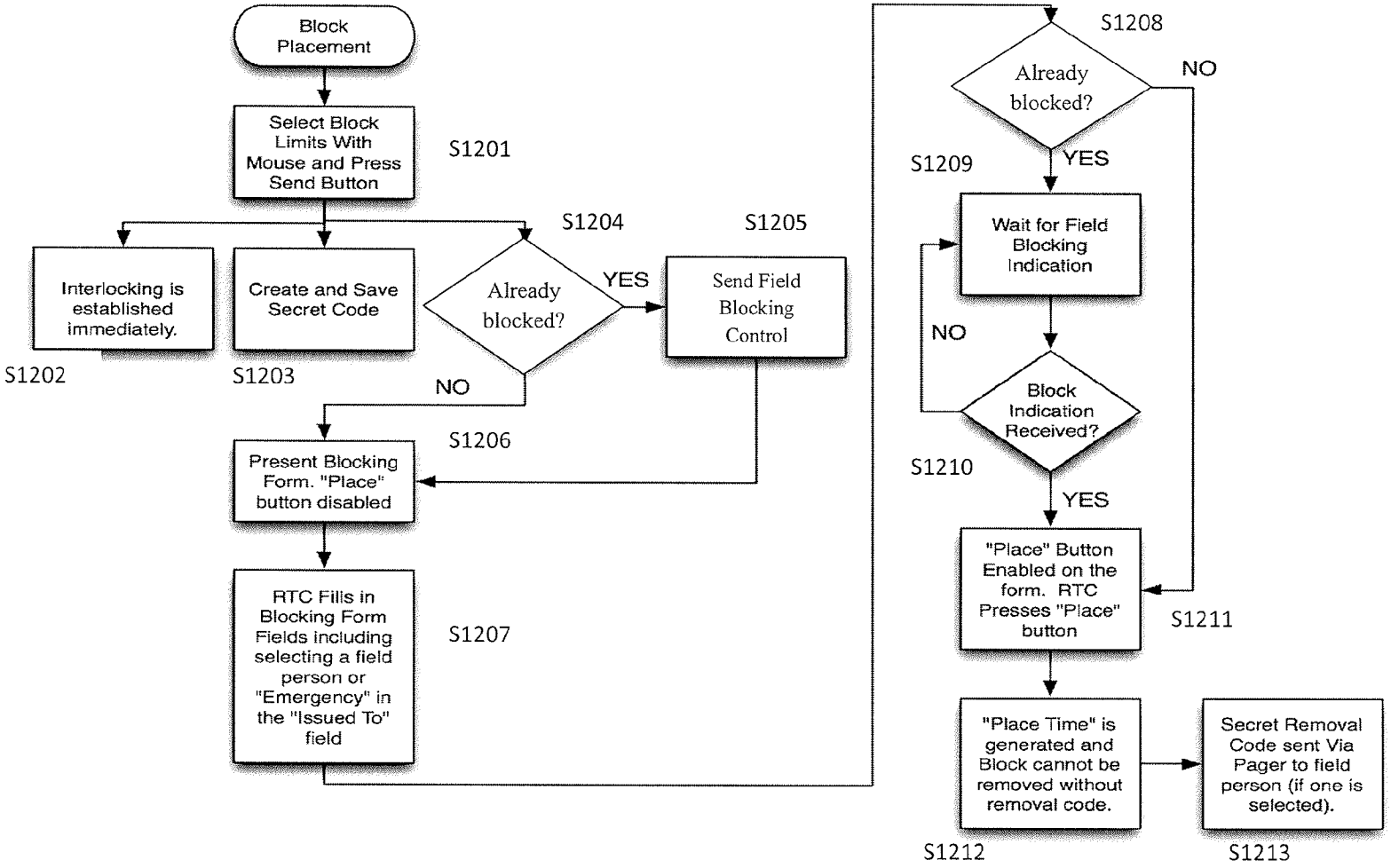


FIGURE 8



(Amended) **FIGURE 12**



EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	390	B61L27/0038.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:12
L2	113	B61L23/06.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:13
L3	59	B61L25/06.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:13
L4	76	B61L25/08.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:13
L5	114	B61L27/00.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:13
L6	4815	(rail or railroad or railway or track) with interlock	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:14
L7	122987	(rail or railroad or railway or track) with block$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:14
L8	1127	(code or passcode or password) with interlock	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:14
L9	345703	(code or passcode or password) with block$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:15
L10	58	(6 or 7) and 8	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:15
L11	17908	(6 or 7) and 9	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:15
L12	278306	(remov$3 or releas$3 or lift$3) near5 block$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:16
L13	3751	11 and 12	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:16
L14	7	(1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5) and 10	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:18
L15	8	(1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5) and 8	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:18
L16	5	(1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5) and 13	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:18
L17	9	14 or 15 or 16	US-PGPUB; USPAT	ADJ	ON	2019/09/11 13:18

9/11/2019 1:23:01 PM
C:\Users\penglish\Documents\EAST\Workspaces\15928955.wsp

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 9582

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE RULE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
15/928,955	03/22/2018	246	3993	7552/85663-Reissue

APPLICANTS

RAILWARE, INC., Hauppauge, NY, Assignee (with 37 CFR 1.172 Interest);

INVENTORS

Ross PIRTLE, Commack, NY;

**** CONTINUING DATA ***************************

This application is a REI of 14/519,727 10/21/2014 PAT 9403545
which claims benefit of 61/893,547 10/21/2013

**** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ***************************

**** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ****

04/04/2018

Foreign Priority claimed ❑ Yes ☑ No 35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met ❑ Yes ☑ No Verified and Acknowledged /PETER C ENGLISH/ Examiner's Signature	❑ Met after Allowance Initials	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWINGS	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
		NY	11	22	3

ADDRESS

COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112
UNITED STATES

TITLE

TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

FILING FEE RECEIVED		
3820	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No._____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No._____ for following:	❑ All Fees ❑ 1.16 Fees (Filing) ❑ 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) ❑ 1.18 Fees (Issue) ❑ Other _____ ❑ Credit

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2013/0166114	A1*	6/2013	Baines	B61L 23/06 701/20
2013/0168503	A1*	7/2013	Cooper	B61L 15/0027 246/167 R
2013/0187010	A1*	7/2013	Kim	B61L 3/221 246/33
2013/0201316	A1*	8/2013	Binder	H04L 67/12 348/77
2013/0234774	A1*	9/2013	Huang	H03L 5/00 327/333
2013/0304286	A1*	11/2013	Ehrler	B61L 23/06 701/19
2014/0104081	A1*	4/2014	Cross	G08G 9/00 340/989
2014/0346286	A1*	11/2014	Tonguz	B61L 15/0027 246/182 R
2015/0108284	A1*	4/2015	Pirtle	B61L 27/00 246/4
2015/0367873	A1*	12/2015	Ibendorf	F16P 3/147 246/167 R
2016/0035507	A1*	2/2016	Braband	B61L 23/06 307/326

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Frank W. Bryan, "Railroad's traffic control systems", May 1, 2006.

Kyle McInnes, "BlackBerry-Based WIC Pager Pilot Program at Children's Hospital", Jul. 21, 2010.

Jai C.S., "Healthcare Communication Interface: WIC Pager, Philips Emergin", Oct. 8, 2010.

"Fatal Accidents Involving Roadway Workers-In-Charge and Lone Workers", Mar. 9, 2012, Fatality Analysis of Maintenance-of-way Employees and Signalmen (FAMES) Committee.

"Introduction to the FAMES Committee", May 21, 2012, Fatality Analysis of Maintenance-of-way Employees and Signalmen (FAMES) Committee.

Caseyjonz et al., "Centralized traffic control", Jul. 13, 2013, Wikipedia.

Aaron-Tripel et al., "Train dispatcher", Aug. 23, 2013, Wikipedia.

Masaki Katahira et al., "Recent Train Traffic Control Systems", Hitachi, Ltd.

"SCC Centralized traffic control system for lines and area junctions", Ansaldo STS.

* cited by examiner

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	37997494
Application Number:	15928955
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9582
Title of Invention:	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ross PIRTLE
Customer Number:	23432
Filer:	Paul Teng
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	7552/85663-Reissue
Receipt Date:	11-DEC-2019
Filing Date:	22-MAR-2018
Time Stamp:	13:55:03
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	85663-Reissue--IssueFee.pdf	138192 98377f0a4ae0d6a376d0cb71673f33af8eec2281	no	2

Warnings:

Information:	
Total Files Size (in bytes):	138192

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), by mail or fax, or via EFS-Web.

By mail, send to: Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

By fax, send to: (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

23432 7590 09/16/2019
COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being transmitted to the USPTO via EFS-Web or by facsimile to (571) 273-2885, on the date below.

(Typed or printed name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue	9582

TITLE OF INVENTION: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	$1000	$0.00	$0.00	$1000	12/16/2019

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
ENGLISH, PETER C	3993	246-003000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-09 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 _____
2 _____
3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document must have been previously recorded, or filed for recordation, as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11 and 37 CFR 3.81(a). Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE: RAILWARE, INC.

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY): Hauppauge, New York

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ☐ Individual ☒ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. Fees submitted: ☒ Issue Fee ☐ Publication Fee (if required) ☐ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Method of Payment: *(Please first reapply any previously paid fee shown above)*

☐ Electronic Payment via EFS-Web ☐ Enclosed check ☐ Non-electronic payment by credit card (Attach form PTO-2038)

☒ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 03-3125

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

☐ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

☐ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

☐ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.
NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.
NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____ Date 2019 DEC 11

Typed or printed name Paul Teng Registration No. 40837

PTOL-85 Part B (08-18) Approved for use through 01/31/2020 OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Amtrak Exhibit 1002
Page 597 of 629

Dkt. 7552/85663-Reissue

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor: Ross Pirtle

For: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Reissue Appl'n No.: 15/928,955 filed March 22, 2018

Art Unit: 3993
Examiner: Peter English

Original Patent No.: 9,403,545 granted on August 2, 2016

Confirmation No.: 9582

Class-Subclass: 246-003000

Issue Fee Due Date: December 16, 2019

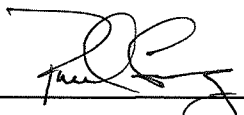
Mail Stop Issue Fee
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

APPLICANT'S COMMENTS ON
EXAMINER'S STATEMENT OF REASONS FOR ALLOWANCE

Sir:

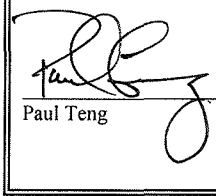
Applicant appreciates the Examiner's Statement of the Reasons for Allowance attached to the Notice of Allowability dated September 16, 2019 and submits that the allowed claims recite subject matter which further supports patentability for reasons in addition to those identified in the Reasons for Allowance.

Respectfully submitted,



PAUL TENG, Reg.No.40,837
Attorney for Applicant
COOPER & DUNHAM LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

This correspondence is being transmitted by facsimile transmission and/or EFS-Web to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.



December 11, 2019

Paul Teng — Date

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), by mail or fax, or via EFS-Web.

By mail, send to: Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

By fax, send to: (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

23432 7590 09/16/2019
COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112



Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being transmitted to the USPTO via EFS-Web or by facsimile to (571) 273-2885, on the date below.

(Typed or printed name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue	9582

TITLE OF INVENTION: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	$1000	$0.00	$0.00	$1000	12/16/2019

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
ENGLISH, PETER C	3993	246-003000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-09 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 _____
2 _____
3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document must have been previously recorded, or filed for recordation, as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11 and 37 CFR 3.81(a). Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE: RAILWARE, INC.

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY): Hauppauge, New York

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ☐ Individual ☒ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. Fees submitted: ☒ Issue Fee ☐ Publication Fee (if required) ☐ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Method of Payment: *(Please first reapply any previously paid fee shown above)*

☐ Electronic Payment via EFS-Web ☐ Enclosed check ☐ Non-electronic payment by credit card (Attach form PTO-2038)

☒ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 03-3125

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

☐ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

☐ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

☐ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.
NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.
NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____ Date 2019 DEC 11

Typed or printed name Paul Teng Registration No. 40837

PTOL-85 Part B (08-18) Approved for use through 01/31/2020 OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

United States Patent and Trademark Office

Office of the Chief Financial Officer

Document Code:WFEE

User :C46472

Sale Accounting Date:12/12/2019

Sale Item Reference Number	Effective Date
15928955	12/11/2019

Document Number	Fee Code	Fee Code Description	Amount Paid	Payment Method
I2019BBE27065315	1501	UTILITY APPL ISSUE FEE	$1,000.00	Deposit Account

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/928,955	02/04/2020	RE47835	7552/85663-Reissue	9582

23432 7590 01/15/2020

COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Extension or Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

A reissue patent is for "the unexpired part of the term of the original patent." See 35 U.S.C. 251. Accordingly, the above-identified reissue application is not eligible for Patent Term Extension or Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154(b).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Ross PIRTLE, Commack, NY;
RAILWARE, INC., Hauppauge, NY, Assignee (with 37 CFR 1.172 Interest);

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit SelectUSA.gov.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor: Ross Pirtle

Patent No.: RE47,835 Date of issue of Reissue Patent: Feb. 4, 2020

Reissue Application No.: 15/928,955 Original Patent No.: 9,403,545

For: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Confirmation No.: 9582

This correspondence is being transmitted by facsimile transmission and/or EFS-Web to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

May 7, 2020

Paul Teng Date

30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
ATTN.: Certificate of Correction Branch

SIR:

REQUEST FOR CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

A Form PTO-1050 is submitted herewith to correct the Cross-Reference to Relation Applications section at column 1, lines 11-17, of the subject reissue patent, in the following manner (with markings indicating changes relative to the subject reissue patent), to provide the notice, which is required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.177(a), that multiple reissue applications have been filed for seeking reissue of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545:

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS [APPLICATION]

[This application] Notice: The following multiple reissue applications have been filed for reissue of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545:

(1) Reissue Application No. 15/928,955 filed on March 22, 2018 and reissued as

U.S. Reissue Patent No. RE47,835:

(2) Reissue Application 16/709,126, filed on December 10, 2019, which is a reissue continuation of Reissue Application No. 15/928,955.

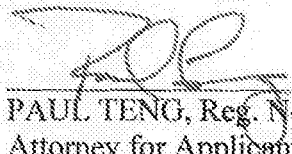
U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545 claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/893,547, filed Oct. 21, 2013 and entitled "SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL".

Accordingly, Patentee respectfully requests that a Certificate of Correction be issued by the Patent Office.

If a Petition is required to effect the aforementioned correction of the patent, please deem this Request to be such a Petition.

No fee is deemed necessary in connection with the filing of this Request for a Certificate of Correction. However, if any fees are deemed necessary, authorization is hereby given to charge the amount of such required fees, to Deposit Account No. 03-3125.

Respectfully submitted,



PAUL TENG, Reg. No. 40,837
Attorney for Applicant
COOPER & DUNHAM LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor
New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

PTO/SB/44 (09-07)
Approved for use through 01/31/2020. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.
(Also Form PTO-1050)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : RE47,835

APPLICATION NO.: 15/928,955

ISSUE DATE : Feb. 4, 2020

INVENTOR(S) : Ross Pirtle

It is certified that an error appears or errors appear in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Replace the CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION section at column 1, lines 11-17, with the following:

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

Notice: The following multiple reissue applications have been filed for reissue of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545:

(1) Reissue Application No. 15/928,955 filed on March 22, 2018 and reissued as U.S. Reissue Patent No. RE47,835;

(2) Reissue Application 16/709,126, filed on December 10, 2019, which is a reissue continuation of Reissue Application No. 15/928,955.

U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545 claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/893,547, filed Oct. 21, 2013 and entitled "SYSTEM, APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL".

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use Customer Number below):

COOPER & DUNHAM LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza, 20th Floor, New York, New York 10112
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	39384771
Application Number:	15928955
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9582
Title of Invention:	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ross PIRTLE
Customer Number:	23432
Filer:	Paul Teng
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	7552/85663-Reissue
Receipt Date:	07-MAY-2020
Filing Date:	22-MAR-2018
Time Stamp:	21:09:47
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Request for Certificate of Correction	RequestForCertificateOfCorrection_85663-Reissue.pdf	557982 860b518b73975161fec4bad8ac04825f2f45312f	no	3

Warnings:

Information:	
Total Files Size (in bytes):	557982

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue	9582

23432 7590 05/19/2020

COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

EXAMINER	
ENGLISH, PETER C	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3993	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
05/19/2020	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

DUSPTO@cooperdunham.com
patcomm-in-grp@cooperdunham.com
pdocketing@cooperdunham.com

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents
United States Patent and Trademark Office
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

Patent No.: RE47835
Issue Date: 02/04/2020
Appl. No.: 15/928,955
Filed: 03/22/2018

PART (A) RESPONSE FOR CERTIFICATES OF CORRECTION

This is a decision on the Certificate of Correction request filed 07 May 2020.

The request for issuance of Certificate of Correction for the above-identified correction(s) under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.322 and/or 1.323 is hereby:

(Check one)
☐ Approved ☐ Approved in Part ☑ Denied

Comments: Per MPEP 1451 I and II, the notice of more than one reissue application is not the first sentence as required (i.e., "in addition to the statement of continuity"), and does not list issue date of RE47,835 E. The PTO will correct the deficiency in its own COC.

PART (B) PETITION UNDER 37 CFR 1.324 OR 37 CFR 1.48

☐ This is a decision on the petition filed ____ to correct inventorship under 37 CFR 1.324.

☐ This is a decision on the request under 37 CFR 1.48, petition filed ____. In view of the fact that the patent has already issued, the request under 37 CFR 1.48 has been treated as a petition to correct inventorship under 37 CFR 1.324.

The petition is hereby: ☐ Granted ☐ Dismissed

Comment: ____

The patented filed is being forwarded to Certificate of Corrections Branch for issuance of a certificate naming only the actual inventor or inventors.

/Gay Ann Spahn/
Technology Center 3900
Phone: (571)272-7731

Certificates of Correction Branch email: CustomerServiceCoC@uspto.gov CoC Central Phone Number: (703) 756-1814

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents
United States Patent and Trademark Office
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

DATE: May 19, 2020
TO: Certificates of Correction Branch
FROM: Gay Ann Spahn
Supervisory Patent Reexamination Specialist, Art Unit 3993
SUBJECT: REQUEST FOR CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

Please issue a Certificate of Correction in U. S. Letters Patent No. RE47,835 E as specified on the attached Certificate.

/Gay Ann Spahn/

GAY ANN SPAHN
Supervisory Patent Reexamination Specialist
Art Unit 3993

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO.	: RE47,835 E
APPLICATION NO.	: 15/928,955
DATED	: May 18, 2020
INVENTOR(S)	: Pirtle

The present reissue patent issued from an application that is one of a family of continuation reissue applications resulting from Patent No. 9,403,545 B2. The present reissue patent has issued without the cross reference to the other reissue application(s) of the family which is required pursuant to 37 CFR 1.177(a). Accordingly, insert in the first sentence of the specification, immediately after the Title of the Invention, in line 1 of column 1, and before the heading "CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION," in lines 3 and 4 of column 1, as follows:

Notice: More than one reissue application has been filed for the reissue of U.S. Patent No. 9, 403,545 B2. The reissue applications are U.S. Reissue Patent Application Serial No. 16/709,126, filed on December 10, 2019, which is a continuation reissue application of U.S. Reissue Patent Application Serial No. 15/928,955 (the present application), filed on March 22, 2018, now U.S. Reissue Patent No. RE47,835 E, issued February 4, 2020.

/Gay Ann Spahn/

GAY ANN SPAHN
Supervisory Patent Reexamination Specialist
Art Unit 3993

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue	9582

23432 7590 05/21/2020

COOPER & DUNHAM, LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza
20th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10112

EXAMINER	
ENGLISH, PETER C	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3993	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
05/21/2020	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

DUSPTO@cooperdunham.com
patcomm-in-grp@cooperdunham.com
pdocketing@cooperdunham.com

Response to the Request for Certificate of Correction	Patent No. RE47835	Applicant(s) PIRTLE, Ross
	Issue Date 02/04/2020	Docket No. 7552/85663-Reissue

This is in response to the request for a Certificate of Correction filed 07 May 2020

☑ **Request Denied** - Consideration has been given to your request for the issuance of a Certificate of Correction under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.322 and/or 37 CFR 1.323. The Request is improper and denied for the reason(s) below:

1. ☐ Assignees' names and addresses (assignment data) printed in a patent, are based solely on information supplied in the appropriate space for identifying the assignment data on the Issue Fee Transmittal Form (PTOL-85b). Any request for a patent to be corrected to state the name of the assignee, must state that the assignment was submitted for recordation as set forth in in 37 CFR 3.11 before issuance of the patent. Petition under 3.81 is to be filed for consideration of correction to assignee. The petition fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(i)(1) (currently $140, $70, $35 for large, small and micro entities, respectively.

2. ☐ The alleged error in _____, is in fact an Amendment and/or Change made by the examiner and considered to be in accordance with the permissible amendments enumerated in the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP) Section 1302.04. Applicant did not file objection or amendment under 37 CFR 1.312 prior to payment of the issue fee.

3. ☐ A petition under CFR 1.182 is required to correct the alleged errors in spelling or order of inventor's names, since inventor's names are printed solely in accordance with the type-written names, and in the order of the type-written names on the Application Data Sheet (ADS). The required fee currently under rule 1.17(f) (small entity $200, large entity $400, micro entity fee $100).

4. ☐ With respect to the alleged error in changing the inventor name on the patent due to clerical error in ADS/OATH of related patents. The inventors name is printed in accordance with the OATH/ADS submitted at the time of filing the application. However, your attention is directed to C.F.R. 1.324, wherein a request is being made to change, add or delete inventor(s), after issuance of the patent.

5. ☐ With respect to the alleged error in _____, comparison of the printed patent with the corresponding location in the application file reveals that there is no discrepancy.

6. ☐ With respect to 37 CFR 1.72, the title should be brief but technically accurate and descriptive and should contain fewer than 500 characters. Inasmuch as the words "new," "improved," "improvement of," and "improvement in" are not considered as part of the title of an invention, these words should not be included at the beginning of the title of the invention and will be deleted when the Office enters the title into the Offices computer records, and when any patent issues.

7. ☐ The fee for correction under 37 CFR 1.323 is set forth in 37 CFR 1.20(a). ☐ Partial fee ☐ No fee was received with your request. Full fee payment is required before further action is taken on this request.

8. ☐ With respect to the request for corrected Letters Patent (Grant), corrections to the original Letters Patent are made under the provisions of Rule 1.322(b), not Rule1.323, unless a petition is granted.

9. ☑ Other Comments: See Continuation Sheet

Further correspondence concerning this matter should be filed and directed to the Certificates of Correction Branch.

Legal Instrument Examiner: /DEBRA A SAVOY/ Phone: (703)756-1292
LIE, ODM
Certificates of Correction Branch email: CustomerServiceCoC@uspto.gov CoC Central Phone Number: (703)756-1814

If applicable, information regarding a petition under 37 CFR 1.183 should be directed to the attention of the Commissioner for Patents using the FAX number (571) 273-8300

Continuation of Other Comments: Per MPEP 1451 I and II, the notice of more than one reissue application is not the first sentence as required (i.e., "in addition to the statement of continuity"), and does not list issue date of RE47,835 E. The PTO will correct the deficiency in its own COC.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	40861714
Application Number:	15928955
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	9582
Title of Invention:	TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ross PIRTLE
Customer Number:	23432
Filer:	Paul Teng
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	7552/85663-Reissue
Receipt Date:	16-OCT-2020
Filing Date:	22-MAR-2018
Time Stamp:	10:04:46
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Request for Certificate of Correction	RenewedReqCertCorrect_85663-Reissue.pdf	88174 2a0c90f601d351582d16d104aa44b3ccff2b214e	no	2

Warnings:

Information:					
2	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	sb0044.pdf	176966 d3c4f8724cca2d4f2727e66404d4f6580dc4106a	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	265140	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Dkt. 7552/85663-Reissue

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor: Ross Pirtle

Patentee: RAILWARE, INC.

Reissue Patent No.: RE47,835 Date of issue of Reissue Patent: Feb. 4, 2020

Reissue Application No.: 15/928,955 Original Patent No.: 9,403,545

For: TOOLS FOR RAILWAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

Confirmation No.: 9582

This correspondence is being transmitted by facsimile transmission and/or EFS-Web to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

October 16, 2020

Paul Teng Date

845 Third Avenue, 6th Floor
New York, New York 10022
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
ATTN.: Certificate of Correction Branch

SIR:

RENEWED REQUEST FOR CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

On May 7, 2020, Patentee filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), and in connection with the above-identified reissue patent, a Request for Certificate of Correction (hereinafter "May 7, 2020 Request for Certificate of Correction") to provide the notice, which is required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.177(a), that multiple reissue applications have been filed for seeking reissue of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545.

In a May 21, 2020 Response to the May 7, 2020 Request for Certificate of Correction, the USPTO indicated that the May 7, 2020 Request does not propose a Certificate of Correction in which the notice of more than one reissue application is the first sentence as required. The USPTO also indicated that the USPTO will issue its own Certificate of Correction.

To date, no Certificate of Correction has been issued in connection with the subject reissue

patent. The undersigned placed calls to, and left respective messages with, the Certificate of Correction Branch, but no reply to the calls and messages have been received.

Accordingly, a Form PTO-1050 is submitted herewith to add, just before the Cross-Reference to Relation Applications section starts at column 1, line 11 of the subject reissue patent, the following notice, which is required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.177(a), that multiple reissue applications have been filed for seeking reissue of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545:

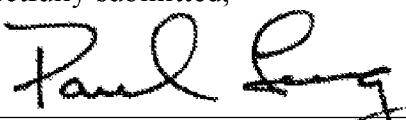
> More than one reissue application has been filed for the reissue of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545, and the reissue applications are:
>
> (1) U.S. Reissue Patent Application No. 15/928,955 (the present application), filed on March 22, 2018, which is a reissue application of U.S. Patent application no. 14/519,727, filed October 21, 2014, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,403,545, issued August 2, 2016; and
>
> (2) U.S. Reissue Application 16/709,126, filed on December 10, 2019, which is a reissue continuation of Reissue Application No. 15/928,955.

Accordingly, Patentee respectfully requests that a Certificate of Correction be issued by the Patent Office.

If a Petition is required to effect the aforementioned correction of the patent, please deem this Request to be such a Petition.

No fee is deemed necessary in connection with the filing of this Request for a Certificate of Correction. However, if any fees are deemed necessary, authorization is hereby given to charge the amount of such required fees, to Deposit Account No. 03-3125.

Respectfully submitted,



PAUL TENG, Reg. No. 40,837
Attorney for Applicant
COOPER & DUNHAM LLP
845 Third Avenue, 6th Floor
New York, New York 10022
Tel. (212) 278-0400

PTO/SB/44 (09-07)
Approved for use through 01/31/2020. OMB 0651-0033
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.
(Also Form PTO-1050)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : RE47,835

APPLICATION NO.: 15/928,955

ISSUE DATE : Feb. 4, 2020

INVENTOR(S) : Ross Pirtle

It is certified that an error appears or errors appear in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Add, just before the Cross-Reference to Relation Applications section starts at column 1, line 11 of the subject reissue patent, the following notice, which is required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.177(a), that multiple reissue applications have been filed for seeking reissue of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545:

More than one reissue application has been filed for the reissue of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545, and the reissue applications are:
(1) U.S. Reissue Patent Application No. 15/928,955 (the present application), filed on March 22, 2018, which is a reissue application of U.S. Patent application no. 14/519,727, filed October 21, 2014, now U.S. Pat. No. 9,403,545, issued August 2, 2016; and
(2) U.S. Reissue Application 16/709,126, filed on December 10, 2019, which is a reissue continuation of Reissue Application No. 15/928,955.

MAILING ADDRESS OF SENDER (Please do not use Customer Number below):

COOPER & DUNHAM LLP
845 Third Avenue, 6th Floor, New York, New York 10022
Tel.: (212) 278-0400

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1.0 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Attention Certificate of Corrections Branch, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/928,955	03/22/2018	Ross PIRTLE	7552/85663-Reissue	9582

23432 7590 10/29/2020

COOPER & DUNHAM LLP
845 Third Avenue, 6th Floor
NEW YORK, NY 10022

EXAMINER
ENGLISH, PETER C

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3993	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
10/29/2020	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

DUSPTO@cooperdunham.com
patcomm-in-grp@cooperdunham.com
pdocketing@cooperdunham.com

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents
United States Patent and Trademark Office
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

Patent No.: RE47835
Issue Date: 02/04/2020
Appl. No.: 15/928,955
Filed: 03/22/2018

PART (A) RESPONSE FOR CERTIFICATES OF CORRECTION

This is a decision on the Certificate of Correction request filed 16 October 2020.

The request for issuance of Certificate of Correction for the above-identified correction(s) under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.322 and/or 1.323 is hereby:

(Check one)
☑ Approved ☐ Approved in Part ☐ Denied

Comments: 10/16/20 CoC is not formatted correctly. Should be under the heading " CROSS-REFERENCE . . .," start with the word "NOTICE," and should go in reverse chronological order starting with most recent application. Replace with attached CoC.

PART (B) PETITION UNDER 37 CFR 1.324 OR 37 CFR 1.48

☐ This is a decision on the petition filed ____ to correct inventorship under 37 CFR 1.324.

☐ This is a decision on the request under 37 CFR 1.48, petition filed ____. In view of the fact that the patent has already issued, the request under 37 CFR 1.48 has been treated as a petition to correct inventorship under 37 CFR 1.324.

The petition is hereby: ☐ Granted ☐ Dismissed

Comment: ____

The patented filed is being forwarded to Certificate of Corrections Branch for issuance of a certificate naming only the actual inventor or inventors.

/Gay Ann Spahn/
Technology Center 3900
Phone: (571)272-7731

Certificates of Correction Branch email: CustomerServiceCoC@uspto.gov CoC Central Phone Number: (703) 756-1814

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents
United States Patent and Trademark Office
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

DATE: October 28, 2020
TO: Certificates of Correction Branch
FROM: Gay Ann Spahn
Supervisory Patent Reexamination Specialist, Art Unit 3993
SUBJECT: REQUEST FOR CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

Please issue a Certificate of Correction in U. S. Letters Patent No. RE47,835 E as specified on the attached Certificate.

/Gay Ann Spahn/
Supervisory Patent Reexamination Specialist
Central Reexamination Unit, Art Unit 3993

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO.	: RE47,835 E
APPLICATION NO.	: 15/928,955
DATED	: February 4, 2020
INVENTOR(S)	: Pirtle

The present reissue patent issued from an application that is one of a family of continuation reissue applications resulting from Patent No. 9,403,545 B2. The present reissue patent has issued without the cross reference to ALL of the other reissue application(s) of the family which is required pursuant to 37 CFR 1.177(a).[1] Accordingly, in the specification, at column 1, under the heading "CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION," please replace lines 14-15 (approx.), with the following:

--NOTICE: More than one reissue application has been filed for the reissue of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545 B2. The reissue applications are U.S. Reissue Patent Application Serial No. 16/709,126, filed on December 10, 2019, which is a continuation reissue application of U.S. Reissue Patent Application Serial No. 15/928,955, filed on March 22, 2018, now U.S. Reissue Patent No. RE47,835 E, issued February 4, 2020, which is a reissue application of 14/519,727, filed on October 21, 2014, now U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545 B2, issued August 2, 2016, which claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/893,547, filed on October 21, 2013, now expired, and entitled--

/Gay Ann Spahn/
Supervisory Patent Reexamination Specialist
Central Reexamination Unit, Art Unit 3993

[1] 37 CFR 1.177(a) indicates, in pertinent part, that "[i]f applicant files more than one application for the reissue of a single patent, each such application must contain or be amended to contain in the first sentence of the specification a notice stating that more than one reissue application has been filed and ***identifying each of the reissue applications by relationship, application number and filing date***"). Emphases added.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : RE47,835 E
APPLICATION NO. : 15/928955
DATED : February 4, 2020
INVENTOR(S) : Ross Pirtle

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

On the Title Page

Item (22) Add, just before the Cross-Reference to Relation Applications section starts at Column 1, Line 11 of the subject reissue patent, the following notice, which is required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.177(a), that multiple reissue applications have been filed for seeking reissue of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545:

Signed and Sealed this
Eighth Day of December, 2020



Andrei Iancu
Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents
United States Patent and Trademark Office
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

DATE: May 25, 2021
TO: Certificates of Correction Branch
FROM: Gay Ann Spahn
Supervisory Patent Reexamination Specialist, Art Unit 3993
SUBJECT: REQUEST FOR CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

Please issue a Certificate of Correction in U. S. Letters Patent No. RE47,835 E as specified on the attached Certificate.

/Gay Ann Spahn/
Supervisory Patent Reexamination Specialist
Central Reexamination Unit, Art Unit 3993

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO.	: RE47,835 E
APPLICATION NO.	: 15/928,955
DATED	: February 4, 2020
INVENTOR(S)	: Pirtle

The present reissue patent issued from an application that is one of a family of continuation reissue applications resulting from Patent No. 9,403,545 B2. The present reissue patent has issued without the cross reference to ALL of the other reissue application(s) of the family which is required pursuant to 37 CFR 1.177(a).[1] Accordingly, in the specification, at column 1, under the heading "CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION," please replace lines 14-15 (approx.), with the following:

--NOTICE: More than one reissue application has been filed for the reissue of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545 B2. The reissue applications are U.S. Reissue Patent Application Serial No. 16/709,126, filed on December 10, 2019, which is a continuation reissue application of U.S. Reissue Patent Application Serial No. 15/928,955, filed on March 22, 2018, now U.S. Reissue Patent No. RE47,835 E, issued February 4, 2020, which is a reissue application of 14/519,727, filed on October 21, 2014, now U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545 B2, issued August 2, 2016, which claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/893,547, filed on October 21, 2013, now expired, and entitled--

This certificate supersedes the Certificate of Correction issued December 8, 2020.

/Gay Ann Spahn/
Supervisory Patent Reexamination Specialist
Central Reexamination Unit, Art Unit 3993

[1] 37 CFR 1.177(a) indicates, in pertinent part, that "[i]f applicant files more than one application for the reissue of a single patent, each such application must contain or be amended to contain in the first sentence of the specification a notice stating that more than one reissue application has been filed and ***identifying each of the reissue applications by relationship, application number and filing date***"). Emphases added.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : RE47,835 E
APPLICATION NO. : 15/928955
DATED : February 4, 2020
INVENTOR(S) : Pirtle

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

At Column 1, under the heading "CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION," please replace Lines 14-15 (approx.), with the following:
--NOTICE: More than one reissue application has been filed for the reissue of U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545 B2. The reissue applications are U.S. Reissue Patent Application Serial No. 16/709,126, filed on December 10, 2019, which is a continuation reissue application of U.S. Reissue Patent Application Serial No. 15/928,955, filed on March 22, 2018, now U.S. Reissue Patent No. RE47,835 E, issued February 4, 2020, which is a reissue application of 14/519,727, filed on October 21, 2014, now U.S. Patent No. 9,403,545 B2, issued August 2, 2016, which claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/893,547, filed on October 21, 2013, now expired, and entitled--

This certificate supersedes the Certificate of Correction issued December 8, 2020.

Signed and Sealed this
First Day of June, 2021

Drew Hirshfeld
Performing the Functions and Duties of the Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office

AO 120 (Rev. 08/10)

TO:	Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Southern District of New York on the following

☐ Trademarks or ☑ Patents. (☐ the patent action involves 35 U.S.C. § 292.):

DOCKET NO.	DATE FILED	U.S. DISTRICT COURT
1:22-cv-5013	6/15/2022	Southern District of New York

PLAINTIFF	DEFENDANT
Railware, Inc.	National Railroad Passenger Corporation d/b/a AMTRAK

	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1	US Pat. 9,517,782	12/13/2016	Railware, Inc.
2	US Pat. RE47,835	2/4/2020	Railware, Inc.
3			
4			
5			

In the above—entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY ☐ Amendment ☐ Answer ☐ Cross Bill ☐ Other Pleading	
PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

In the above—entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT

CLERK	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK	DATE
Ruby J. Krajick	/s/ P. Canales	6/16/2022

Copy 1—Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director **Copy 3—Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director**
Copy 2—Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director **Copy 4—Case file copy**

AO 120 (Rev. 08/10)

TO:	REPORT ON THE FILING OR DETERMINATION OF AN ACTION REGARDING A PATENT OR TRADEMARK
Mail Stop 8 Director of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	

In Compliance with 35 U.S.C. § 290 and/or 15 U.S.C. § 1116 you are hereby advised that a court action has been filed in the U.S. District Court Southern District of New York on the following

☐ Trademarks or ☑ Patents. (☐ the patent action involves 35 U.S.C. § 292.):

DOCKET NO.	DATE FILED	U.S. DISTRICT COURT
1:22-cv-5013	6/15/2022	Southern District of New York

PLAINTIFF	DEFENDANT
Railware, Inc.	National Railroad Passenger Corporation d/b/a Amtrak

	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1	US Pat. 9,517,782	12/13/2016	Pirtle (Inventor); Railware, Inc. (Assignee)
2	US Pat. RE47,835	2/4/2020	Pirtle (Inventor); Railware, Inc. (Assignee)
3			
4			
5			

In the above---entitled case, the following patent(s)/ trademark(s) have been included:

DATE INCLUDED	INCLUDED BY
6/30/2022	☑ Amendment ☐ Answer ☐ Cross Bill ☐ Other Pleading

	PATENT OR TRADEMARK NO.	DATE OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK	HOLDER OF PATENT OR TRADEMARK
1	US Pat. RE49,115	6/28/2022	Pirtle (Inventor); Railware, Inc. (Assignee)
2			
3			
4			
5			

In the above---entitled case, the following decision has been rendered or judgement issued:

DECISION/JUDGEMENT

CLERK	(BY) DEPUTY CLERK	DATE
Ruby J. Krajick	/s/ J. Gonzalez	6/30/2022

Copy 1---Upon initiation of action, mail this copy to Director Copy 3---Upon termination of action, mail this copy to Director
Copy 2---Upon filing document adding patent(s), mail this copy to Director Copy 4---Case file copy